# 12-LEAD EKG CONFIDENCE

## A STEP-BY-STEP-GUIDE

Jacqueline M. Green • Anthony J. Chiaramida

THIRD EDITION

SPRINGER PUBLISHING COMPANY

# 12-LEAD EKG CONFIDENCE

# About the Authors

### Jacqueline M. Green, MS, RN, APN-C, CNS, CCRN

Jacqueline M. Green has over 20 years of experience in cardiac and critical care nursing. She is currently the Supervising Advanced Practice Nurse in the Division of Cardiology, Pediatric Cardiology and Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine at Rutgers Robert Wood Johnson Medical School in New Brunswick, NJ. Ms. Green was previously the Director of the Center for Nursing Practice and Education at Robert Wood Johnson University Hospital. Ms. Green also served as the Clinical Nurse Specialist of Cardiac Services at Robert Wood Johnson University Hospital. She is licensed in the State of New Jersey as an Advanced Practice Nurse. Ms Green is also certified in Adult Critical Care Nursing by the American Association of Critical Care Nurses.

### Anthony J. Chiaramida, MD, FACC

Dr. Chiaramida received his BS in Chemistry from Fordham University. He attended the University of Southern California School of Medicine, where he graduated with honors as a member of AOA. He completed his internship and residency at Cornell Cooperating Hospitals (North Shore–Memorial Sloan Kettering). He completed his training in Cardiology at Emory University and is a Fellow of the American College of Physicians and the American College of Cardiology. After completing his studies in Cardiology at Emory University, he taught the monthly fourth-year medical student EKG elective to Robert Wood Johnson Medical School students. During his career, he made teaching rounds daily in the CCU and ICU at Raritan Bay Medical Center with students, nurses, respiratory therapists, dieticians, interns, and residents. He also taught the Cardiology and EKG sessions of the Annual American College of Physician's Board Review Course in Internal Medicine for many years.

# 12-LEAD EKG CONFIDENCE

## A Step-by-Step Guide

THIRD EDITION

Jacqueline M. Green, MS, RN, APN-C, CNS, CCRN
Anthony J. Chiaramida, MD, FACC

SPRINGER PUBLISHING COMPANY
NEW YORK

Copyright © 2015 Springer Publishing Company, LLC

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Springer Publishing Company, LLC, or authorization through payment of the appropriate fees to the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400, fax 978-646-8600, info@copyright.com or on the Web at www.copyright.com.

Springer Publishing Company, LLC
11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036

www.springerpub.com
*Acquisitions Editor*: *Margaret Zuccarini*
*Composition*: diacriTech

*ISBN*: *978-0-8261-1904-9*
*e-book ISBN*: *978-0-8261-1905-6*

14 15 16 17 / 5 4 3 2 1

The author and the publisher of this Work have made every effort to use sources believed to be reliable to provide information that is accurate and compatible with the standards generally accepted at the time of publication. Because medical science is continually advancing, our knowledge base continues to expand. Therefore, as new information becomes available, changes in procedures become necessary. We recommend that the reader always consult current research and specific institutional policies before performing any clinical procedure. The author and publisher shall not be liable for any special, consequential, or exemplary damages resulting, in whole or in part, from the readers' use of, or reliance on, the information contained in this book. The publisher has no responsibility for the persistence or accuracy of URLs for external or third-party Internet websites referred to in this publication and does not guarantee that any content on such websites is, or will remain, accurate or appropriate.

**Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data**
Green, Jacqueline M., author.
12-lead EKG confidence : a step-by-step guide / Jacqueline M. Green, Anthony J. Chiaramida. -- Third edition.
p. ; cm.
Twelve-lead EKG confidence
Includes bibliographical references and index.
ISBN 978-0-8261-1904-9 -- ISBN 978-0-8261-1905-6 (e-ISBN)
I. Chiaramida, Anthony J., author. II. Title. III. Title: Twelve-lead EKG confidence.
[DNLM: 1. Electrocardiography--methods--Programmed Instruction. WG 18.2]
RC683.5.E5
616.1'207547--dc23

2014014203

Special discounts on bulk quantities of our books are available to corporations, professional associations, pharmaceutical companies, health care organizations, and other qualifying groups. If you are interested in a custom book, including chapters from more than one of our titles, we can provide that service as well.
**For details, please contact:**
Special Sales Department, Springer Publishing Company, LLC
11 West 42nd Street, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10036-8002
Phone: 877-687-7476 or 212-431-4370; Fax: 212-941-7842
E-mail: sales@springerpub.com

Printed in the United States of America by McNaughton & Gunn.

To my children, Caroline and Conor, with love always . . .

And to you Phil, who encouraged me, read every paper I ever wrote, and who sacrificed the most . . . Thank You

—J.G.

To my mom, who taught me how. And to my dad, who taught me why. To my brother Dr. Salvatore Chiaramida, MD, who always showed me the way, my sister Annita Rao, who taught me how to teach . . . and to my children, Jennifer, Joseph, and Matthew, who teach me anything else that really matters. And to Ryder . . .

—A.C.

# Contents

*Preface* *xi*
*Acknowledgments* *xiii*
*Need and Use* *xv*
*12 Critical Concepts* *xvii*
*Share 12-Lead EKG Confidence: A Step-by-Step Guide, Third Edition*

## Section I: Overview of Heart Function and the EKG

**CHAPTER 1** Anatomy Review of the Human Heart 3
**CHAPTER 2** Physiology Review of the Heart's Conduction System 17
**CHAPTER 3** Basics of the 12-Lead EKG 23

## Section II: Methodology: Measurements and Their Clinical Significance

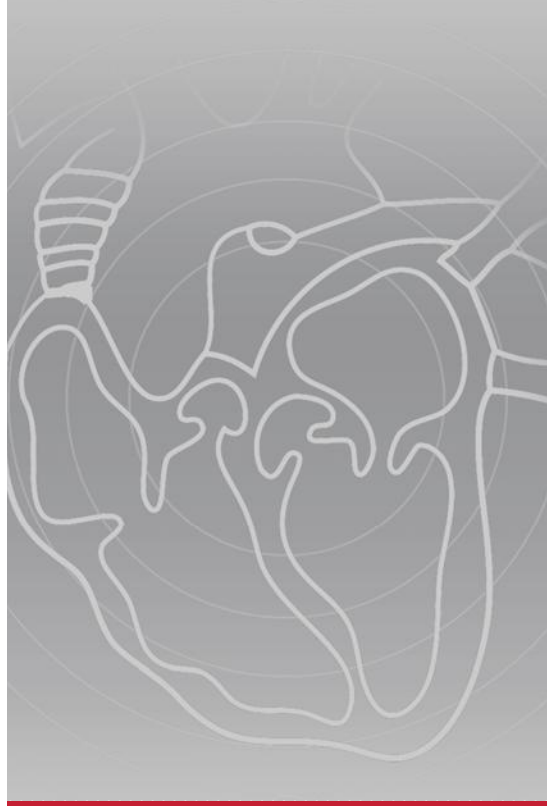
**CHAPTER 4** Heart Rate 33
Worksheets 44
**CHAPTER 5** The PR, QRS, and QT Intervals 49
Worksheets 69
**CHAPTER 6** Axis—The Science of Direction 73
Worksheets 115
**SECTION II** Review Worksheets 119

## Section III: Common Clinical Arrhythmias

**CHAPTER 7** Atrial Arrhythmias 127
Worksheets 132
**CHAPTER 8** Ventricular Arrhythmias 139
Worksheets 144
**CHAPTER 9** Junctional Rhythm, Heart Block, and Pacemakers 151
Worksheets 160
**SECTION III** Review Worksheets 166

## Section IV: EKG Changes Related to Conduction Abnormalities

**CHAPTER 10** Hemiblock 185
Worksheets 194



**CHAPTER 11** Right Bundle Branch Block 199
Worksheets 213
**CHAPTER 12** Left Bundle Branch Block 217
Worksheets 233
**SECTION IV** Review Worksheets 237

## Section V: The Ischemic Disorders: EKG Changes Related to Ischemia and Myocardial Infarction

**CHAPTER 13** The Partially Occluded Artery: Angina and Non-ST Elevation MI 245
Worksheets 268
**CHAPTER 14** The Totally Occluded Artery: ST Elevation MI 273
Worksheets 289
**CHAPTER 15** Prolonged Arterial Occlusion: Q Waves and Equivalents 293
Worksheets 310
**SECTION V** Review Worksheets 314

## Section VI: The Nonischemic Disorders: EKG Changes Related to Hypertrophy

**CHAPTER 16** Atrial Abnormalities 321
Worksheets 329
**CHAPTER 17** Left Ventricular Hypertrophy: Overview 333
Worksheets 348
**CHAPTER 18** Right Ventricular Hypertrophy: Overview 353
Worksheets 365
**SECTION VI** Review Worksheets 369

## Section VII: The Nonischemic Disorders: EKG Changes Related to Drugs, Electrolyte Abnormalities, and Other Diseases

**CHAPTER 19** Drug and Electrolyte Effects 377
Worksheets 388
**CHAPTER 20** Clinical Conditions That Affect the EKG 393
Worksheets 415
**SECTION VII** Review Worksheets 419

## Section VIII: Self-Assessment

Review Worksheets 427

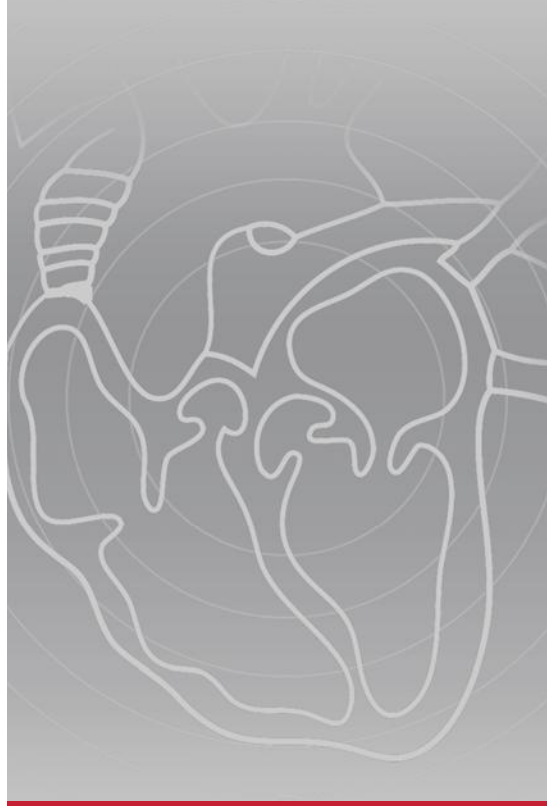
## Section IX

Answers to EKG Worksheets 439

## Section X

Questions and Answers 453

*Index* 477



# Preface

In many ways, teaching is like taking students on a train ride. The goal of a teacher is to get the trainload of students from New York to California, without losing anyone along the way. The train ride cannot take forever, but if it travels too quickly, students "fall off" the train, and the excursion is for naught. The train ride also cannot have too many side stops, or too few. The train should arrive at a destination clear to the student and teacher alike. The teacher must have a clear vision and, hopefully, travels a well-worn path to that end. Our goal here is to teach the ability to form an autonomous and clinically useful opinion about any 12-lead EKG. Many books exist. Some are short easy rides that do not get to the destination we envision. Others are laborious tomes that serve for reference only.

We believe this book is unique because it uses a step-by-step method, reinforced by practice EKGs, until by the end, the student is forming a complete autonomous opinion about a selection of 12-lead EKGs. We expect the student to be successful, because we have used this method for 20 years with a variety of students. It is an achievable goal. We have taken students there many times. The opinion the student forms will be based on understanding, which always makes memorization simpler. Other EKG books typically rely on EKG interpretation by pattern memorization and never discuss the basis for these patterns.

The first section of the book discusses basic principles of anatomy and physiology, including a review of the heart's electrical system. It is not an exhaustive introduction and sacrifices density for clarity. The remaining chapters introduce one concept at a time and build on them with each subsequent chapter.

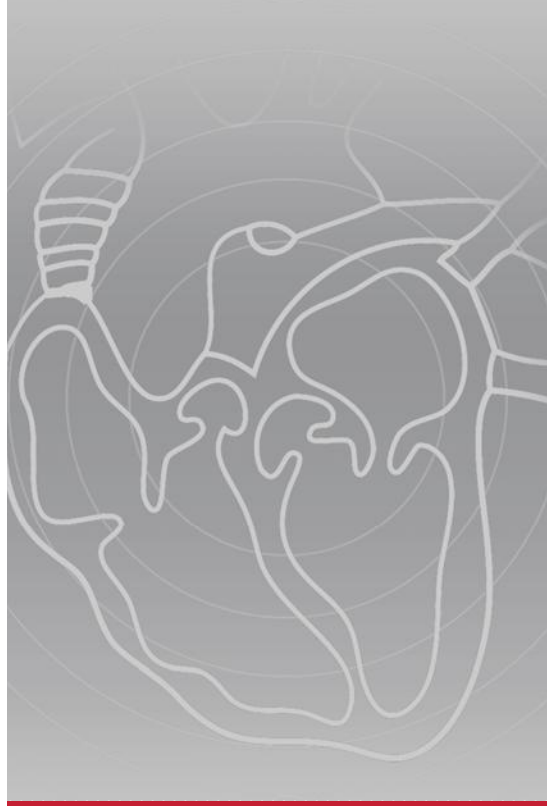
Each chapter is followed by a practice session of 12-lead EKGs. We expect the student to form an opinion on the EKG and then give a clinically meaningful correlation. Upon completion of the book, the reader should be able to confidently work through the entire answer sheet, forming an autonomous useful opinion about a 12-lead EKG.

Each of these includes an analysis by both authors. Another feature of the book is that each EKG opinion refers back directly to the patient, with diagnostic possibilities. Included in our EKG analysis is useful, pertinent, hands-on clinical information relevant to daily practice. The last chapter of the book is a collection of practice EKGs that includes material covered in all the previous chapters. By the end of the book, the reader should have the knowledge and skills to interpret the entire EKG.

# Acknowledgments

All the nurses, doctors, and students who made so many great suggestions for improvement from the previous editions.

—A.C. and J.G.



# Need and Use

Heart disease has been the leading cause of death in the United States for the last 80 years, responsible for more than 2,500 deaths every day. The 12-lead EKG is a standard test for patients with heart disease and symptoms suggestive of heart disease. Patients who are transported in ambulances, present to emergency departments (EDs), get admitted to telemetry units, or go to operating rooms (ORs), invariably have a full 12-lead EKG, as well as constant rhythm monitoring.

The first responders in the field, or in the ED, frequently receive the EKG from the tech. Yet they have little confidence in their ability to diagnose major problems on the EKG. In hospital critical care units, it is the nurse who sees the rhythm strip or the full 12-lead EKG when the patient first has a change in status.

Major manufacturers of critical care/OR/ED/paramedic monitors now supply the ability to record the full 12-lead EKG in addition to rhythms. This will increase the need for the "first line personnel," typically nurses, to be confident in their ability to interpret a full 12-lead EKG.

Our book addresses such a need. The methodology has been field tested for over 20 years by Dr. Chiaramida in his fourth-year medical school elective for students at the Robert Wood Johnson Medical School. The elective has been perennially popular; its enrollment includes nearly half the graduating class. Dr. Chiaramida also conducts daily teaching rounds in the critical care units of Raritan Bay Medical Center and has been teaching nurses for over 20 years as well. This background has enabled him to see the needs of the nurse in the unit, as well as the successful techniques that have made him popular as an instructor.

This book supplies a complete approach to the needs of the student nurse, medical student, or practicing nurse. It is a step-by-step approach, with organized sections leading to self-assessment tests with real world, full 12-lead EKGs. The book is totally goal oriented.

Jacqueline Green has a 20-year history in cardiac education and brings dramatic clarity and focus to the practical clinical usefulness of the skills taught in this book. She brings all the skill, expertise, knowledge, understanding, and clinical relevance that her position as APN-C at the Robert Wood Johnson University Hospital Critical Care Unit demands on a daily basis. We believe it is a unique and very successful collaboration.

# 12 Critical Concepts

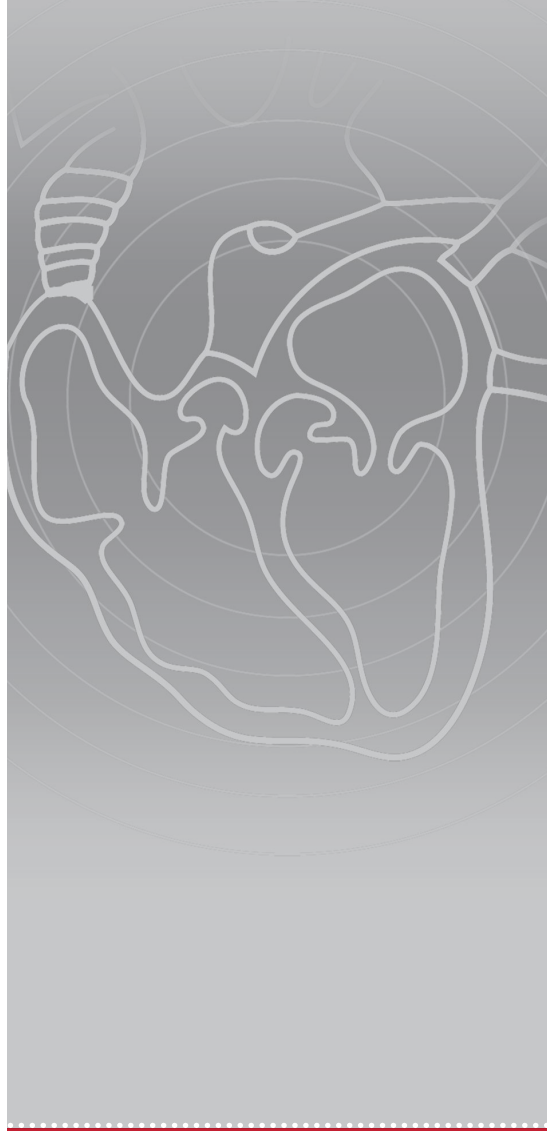
1. Check the P wave direction to make sure the EKG was taken correctly.
2. Measure the HR and interpret it clinically. It is always relevant.
3. Measure the QRS. Diagnose BBB if it is ≥0.12 seconds. Diagnose right or left bundle by looking only at the end of the QRS. Do not diagnose LVH, RVH, ischemia, or infarction with LBBB.
4. Visualize the overall QRS direction. Diagnose hemiblock if the QRS points superiorly (LAHB) or rightward (LPHB).
5. Measure the QT interval, and check the corrected QT (QTc) against a chart. This can be a clue to dangerous drug or electrolyte toxicity.
6. The First Rule of the T Wave: On a single EKG, neither T wave inversion nor ST depression proves either timing or reversibility.
7. The Second Rule of the T Wave: When both ST depression and T wave inversion are present, ST depression takes precedence. It is more specific and carries a worse prognosis.
8. The Third Rule of the T Wave: When ST elevation is present in two contiguous leads it takes precedence over ST depression and T wave inversion. Therapeutic intervention should be instituted ASAP to open the artery.
9. Q waves evolve from undertreated ST elevation pathophysiology. Interpret associated T or ST segment abnormalities according to the three rules of the T wave.
10. LVH can cause ST changes and PRWP due to the hypertrophy process or due to consequent coronary disease.
11. Anterior ST depression may be due to LV disease in the septum or posterior wall, or to RV strain due to acute pulmonary embolism.
12. Specific patterns of hyperkalemia, pericarditis, and pulmonary embolism should be looked for on every EKG.

# Share

# 12-Lead EKG Confidence: A Step-by-Step Guide, Third Edition

# 1

# OVERVIEW OF HEART FUNCTION AND THE EKG




- 1: Anatomy Review of the Human Heart
- 2: Physiology Review of the Heart's Conduction System
- 3: Basics of the 12-Lead EKG

# Anatomy Review of the Human Heart

1

## Anatomy of the Heart: Overview

The human heart is a hollow four-chambered muscle that is responsible for pumping blood throughout the body. The heart lies in the mediastinum in the thorax, pointing toward the left of the midline.

FIGURE 1.1

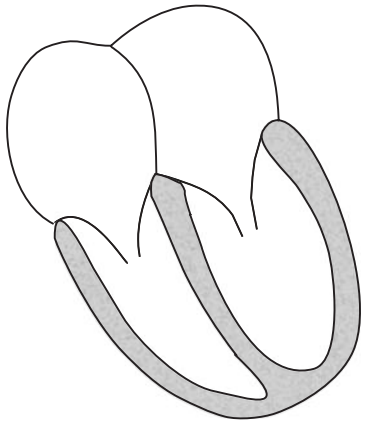
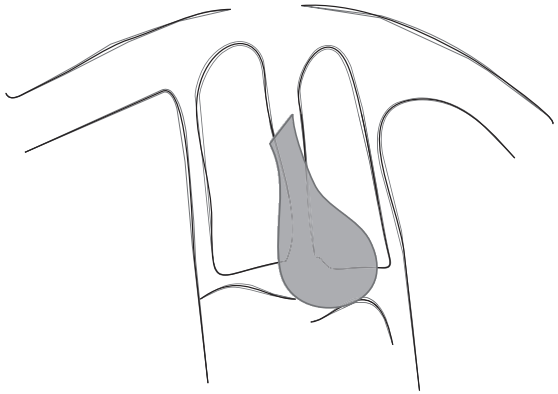


FIGURE 1.2



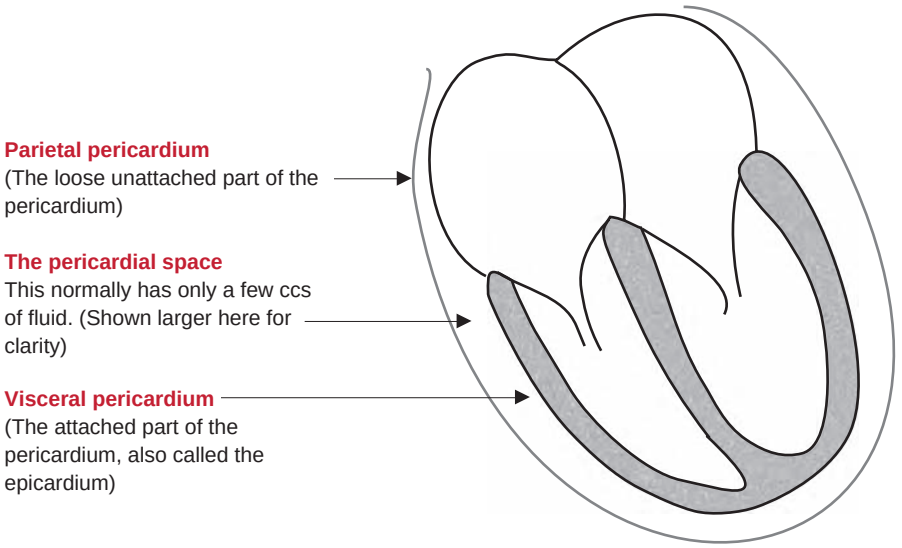
## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:
  - Pericardium
  - Myocardium
  - Endocardium
  - Epicardium
  - Circulation
  - Origin and path of the right coronary artery
  - Origin and path of the left coronary artery
  - Branches of the left coronary artery
  - Blood supply to the right ventricle
  - Blood supply to the AV node
  - Blood supply to the septum, anterior wall, lateral walls, posterior wall, and inferior wall of the heart

# The Pericardium

The heart consists of four main layers: the pericardium, epicardium, myocardium, and endocardium. The pericardium is a loose-fitting fibroserous sac that covers the heart. Separating the epicardium (the outermost layer of the heart muscle) from the pericardium is a space called the pericardial space. The space is filled with fluid that acts as a lubricating agent protecting the heart from injuries caused by friction while it is beating.

FIGURE 1.3



# Layers of the Heart

The epicardium is the outermost layer of the heart muscle. It also is known as the visceral pericardium. The middle layer of the heart is called the myocardium. The myocardium is the thick muscular layer of the heart and is responsible for the heart's ability to contract. The innermost layer of the heart is the endocardium. This layer lines the valves and chambers of the heart.

FIGURE 1.4a

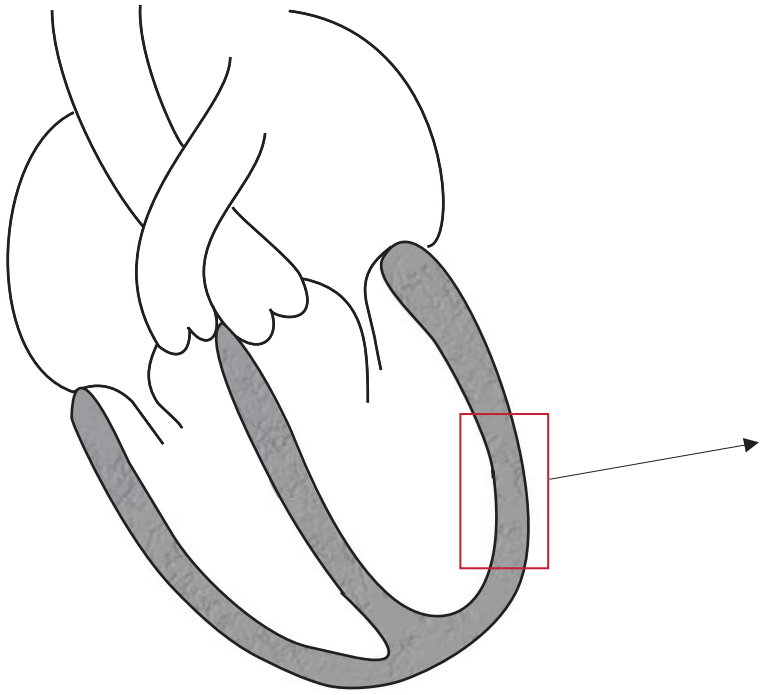
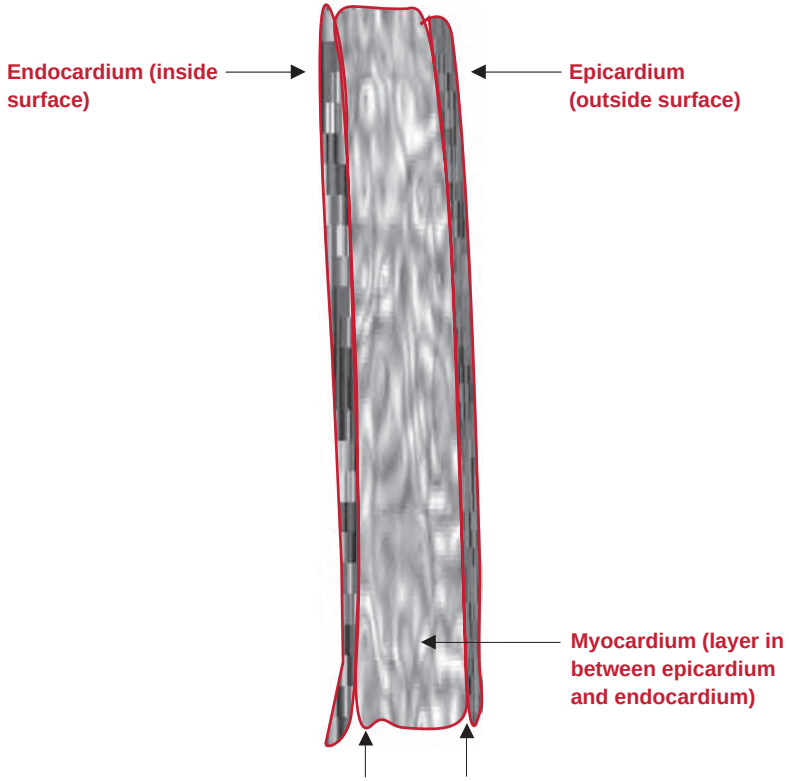


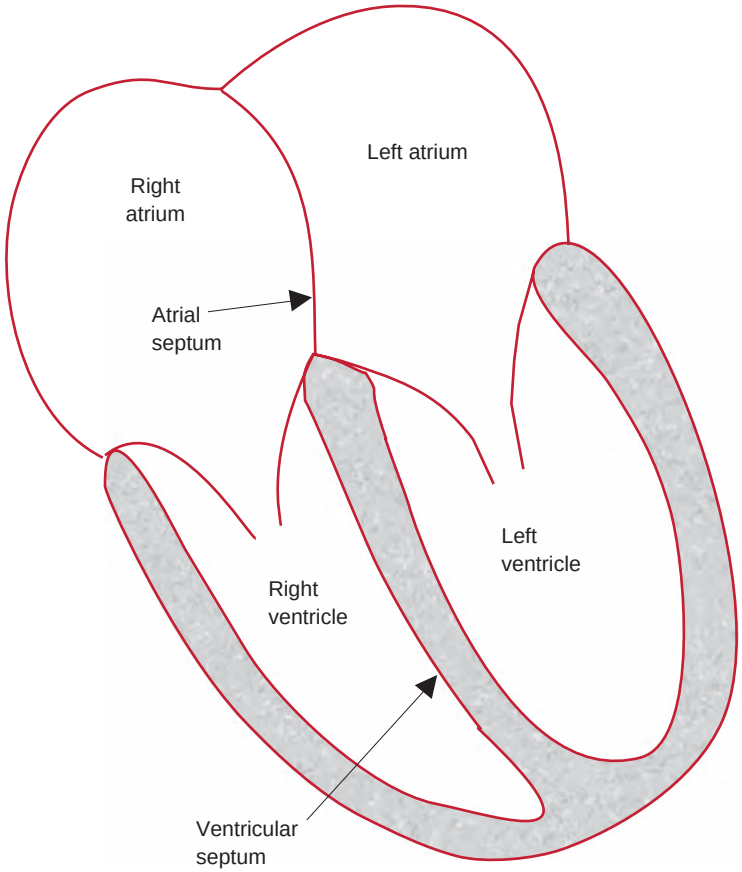
FIGURE 1.4b



# Heart Chambers

The heart is divided into two sides: the right side and the left side. The right side of the heart contains the right atrium and right ventricle. The left side of the heart contains the left atrium and left ventricle. The right and left sides of the heart are anatomically separated by the atrial septum and the ventricular septum. The two sides of the heart could be considered two separate pumps and essentially work independently of each other.

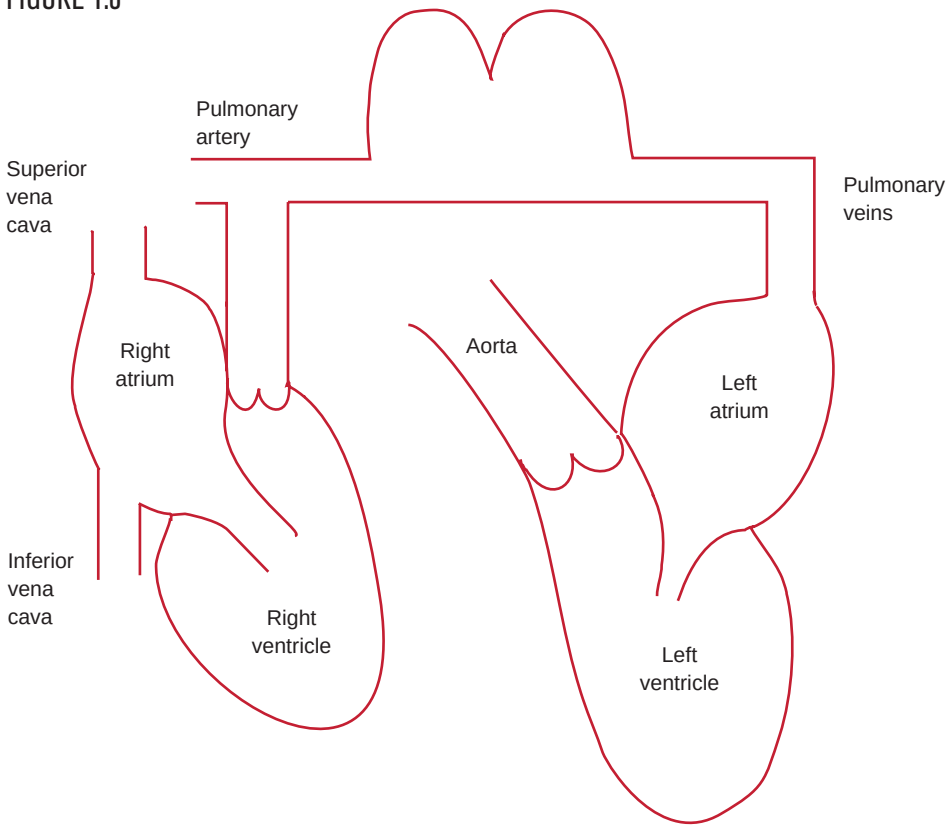
FIGURE 1.5



# The Circulation

The right atrium receives deoxygenated blood from the body via the superior and inferior venae cavae. During diastole, the blood is pushed from the right atrium into the right ventricle. The blood is then forced out of the right ventricle into the pulmonary circulation where it picks up oxygen. The oxygen rich blood is transported into the left atrium via the pulmonary veins. During ventricular diastole, the blood is forced into the left ventricle. The left ventricle pumps the oxygen-rich blood throughout the body.

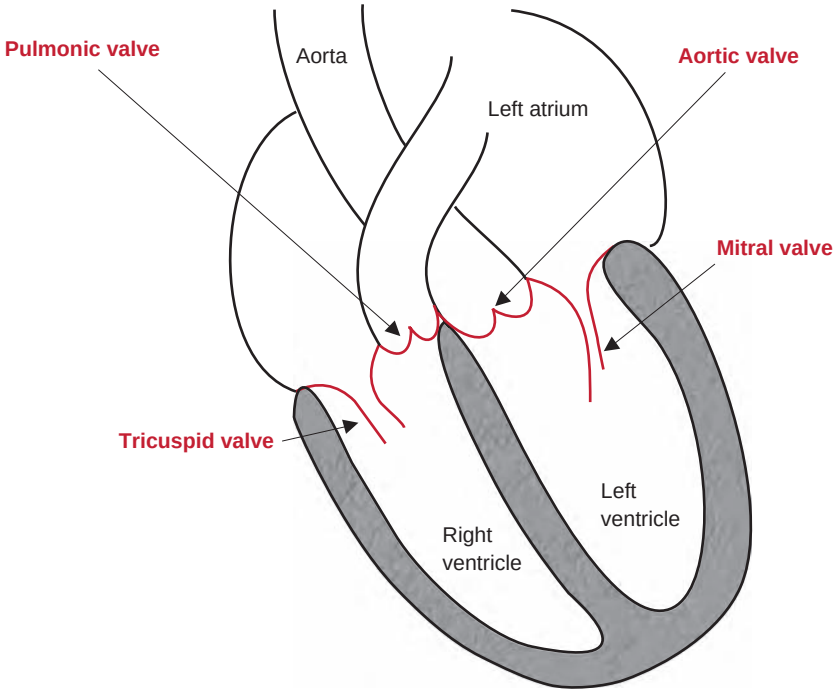
FIGURE 1.6



# The Heart Valves

The heart has four valves that act as tiny doors that keep the blood moving in one direction. The closure of the valves prevents the backward flow of blood. The right atrium and right ventricle are separated by the tricuspid valve and the left atrium and left ventricle are separated by the mitral valve. These valves are known as cuspid valves. The aortic valve lies between the left ventricle and the aorta, and the pulmonic valve separates the right ventricle from the pulmonary artery. The aortic and pulmonic valves are called semilunar valves because of their distinct half-moon appearance.

FIGURE 1.7

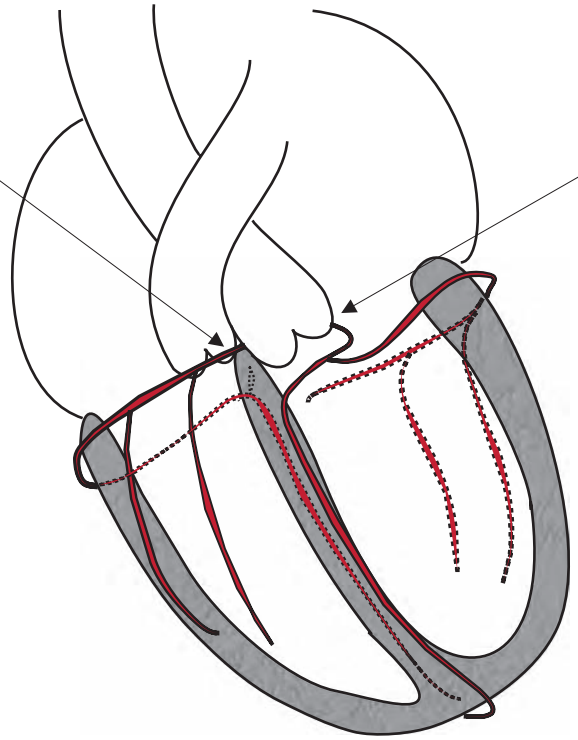


# The Coronary Circulation

The heart muscle receives oxygen-rich blood via two main vessels: the right coronary artery (RCA) and the left coronary artery (LCA). Both arteries arise from the aortic root. As they travel down the length of the heart, each divides into several branches, as shown below.

FIGURE 1.8

**The right coronary artery (RCA)** originates at the aortic root, travels around the front of the right ventricle. It loops around to the back of the right ventricle, and then, when it meets the back of the septum, it turns to the apex, giving rise to the PDA (posterior descending artery).

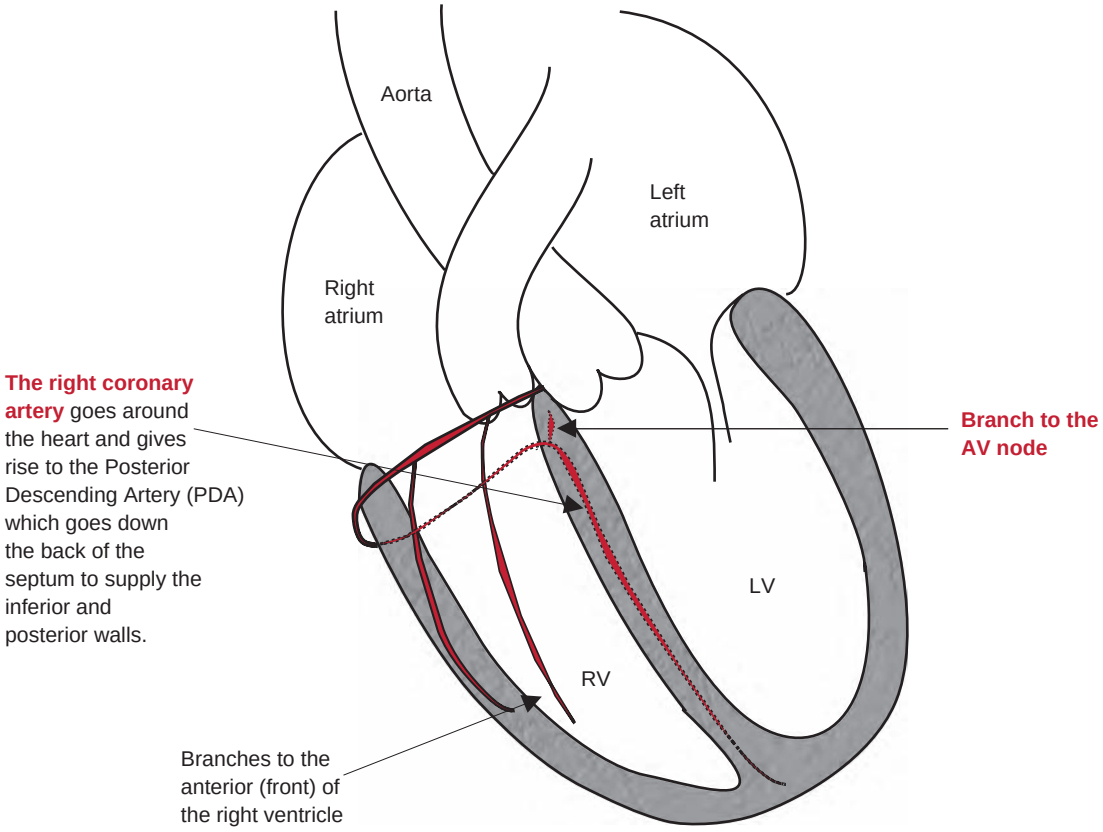


**The left coronary artery (LCA)** begins at the aortic root, and splits into the **LAD** (left anterior descending) and **CFX** (circumflex) branches. The **LAD** goes down the front of the septum. The circumflex goes left, around to the back of the left ventricle.

# The Right Coronary Artery

The right coronary artery travels along the coronary sulcus, which is the groove between the atria and the ventricles, and continues down the posterior aspect of the ventricular septum. It typically supplies blood to the right ventricle, the atrioventricular (AV) node, part of the septum, as well as to the posterior and inferior walls of the left ventricle.

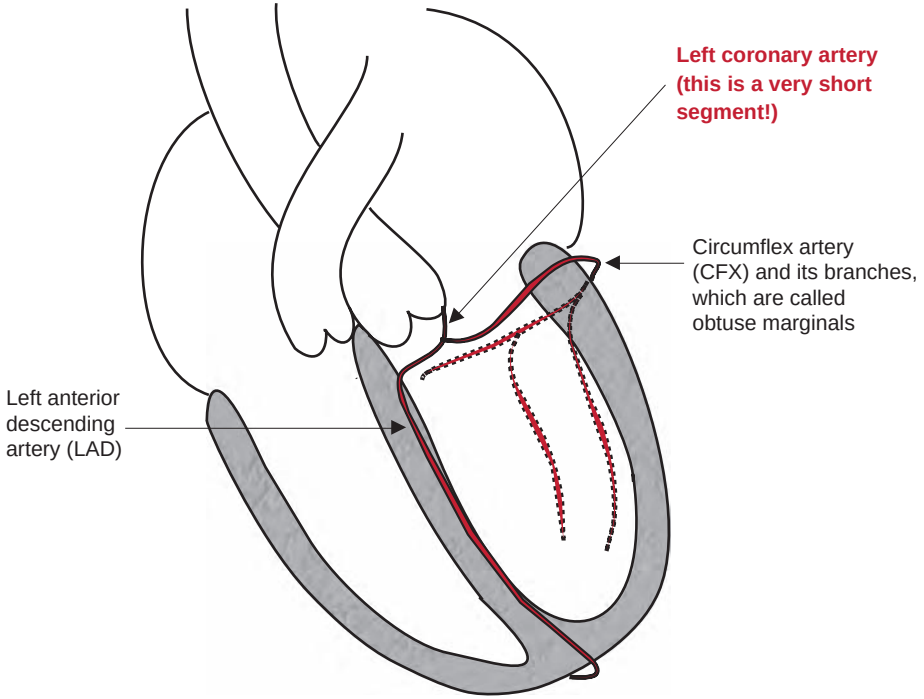
FIGURE 1.9



# The Left Coronary Artery

The left coronary artery consists of two branches, the left anterior descending branch (LAD) and the circumflex branch (CFX).

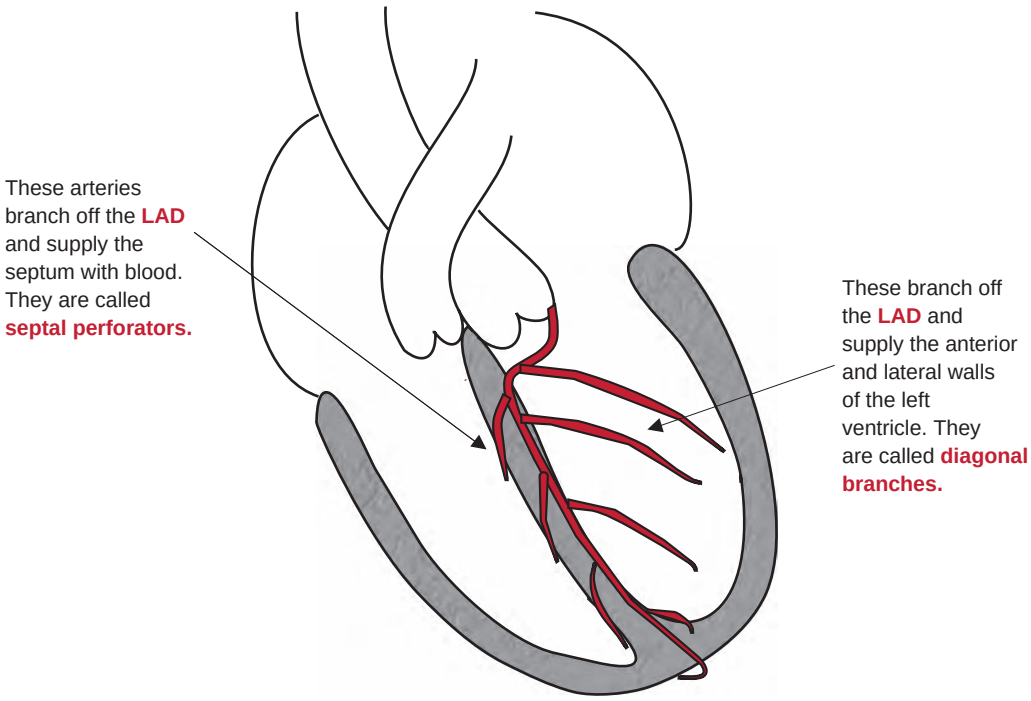
FIGURE 1.10



# The Left Anterior Descending Artery

The LAD artery perfuses the anterior wall of the left ventricle, the anterior section of the ventricular septum, and the lateral wall of the left ventricle.

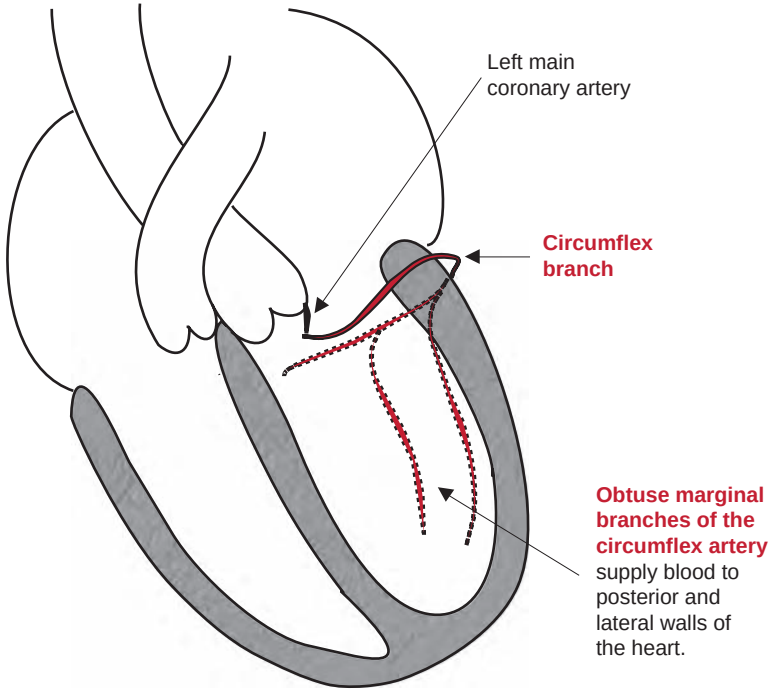
FIGURE 1.11



# The Circumflex Artery

The CFX branch of the left coronary artery supplies blood to the left atrium and the posterior and lateral walls of the left ventricle.

FIGURE 1.12

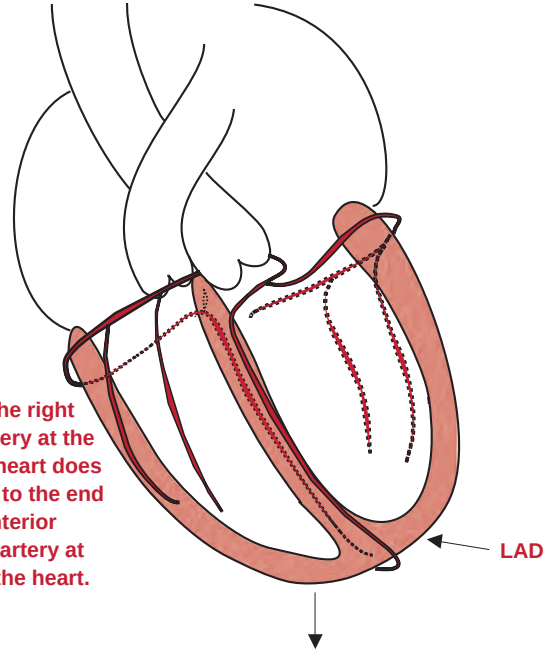


# Coronary Arteries as End Arteries

The three main branches of the coronary arteries typically do not connect or anastomose with each other at their ends and are therefore called "end arteries." This anatomical feature poses significant problems when atherosclerotic lesions develop in the arteries, because there is no alternate route for the blood to travel. This leads to ischemia and necrosis of the myocardial tissue.

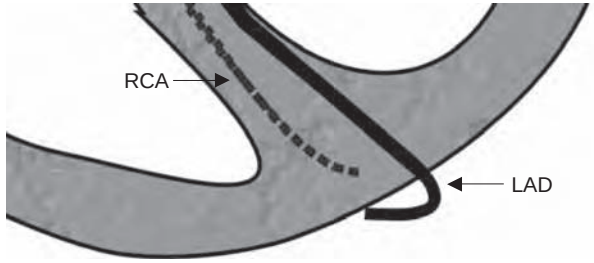
Although the main coronary arteries are end arteries and do not connect with each other, the smaller arterial vessels can sometimes anastomose to some degree, providing what is known as collateral circulation. If collateral circulation develops, it provides a means of supplying blood to the ischemic areas of the heart. Therefore, the factors surrounding the development of collateral circulation are of great significance in the study and treatment of coronary artery disease.

FIGURE 1.13a




The end of the right coronary artery at the back of the heart does not connect to the end of the left anterior descending artery at the front of the heart.

FIGURE 1.13b



CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Blood Supply to the Myocardium

The coronary arteries lie on the outermost layer of the heart, or epicardium, and penetrate in toward the myocardium. The portion of myocardium farthest from the artery lies near the endocardium and is called subendocardial tissue. It has the poorest blood supply of the entire myocardium.

FIGURE 1.14a

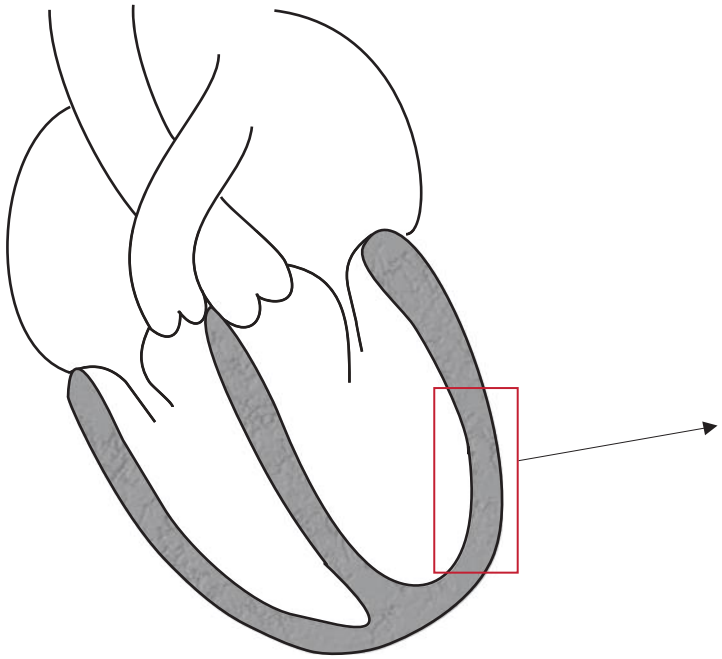
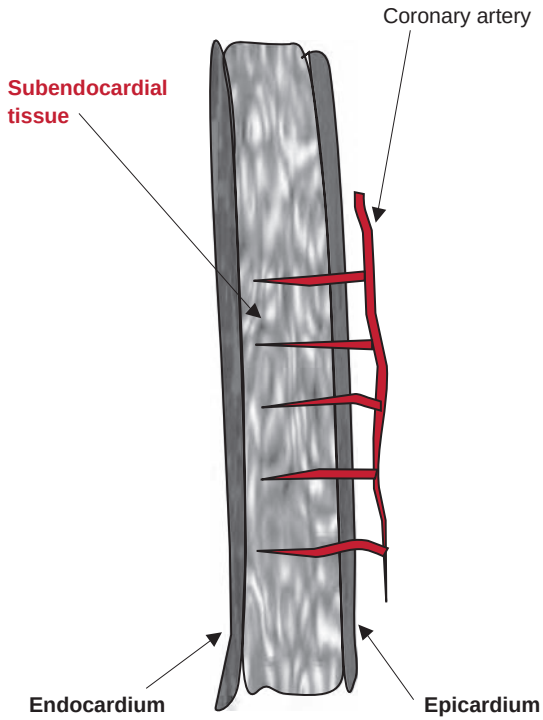


FIGURE 1.14b



# Physiology Review of the Heart's Conduction System

2

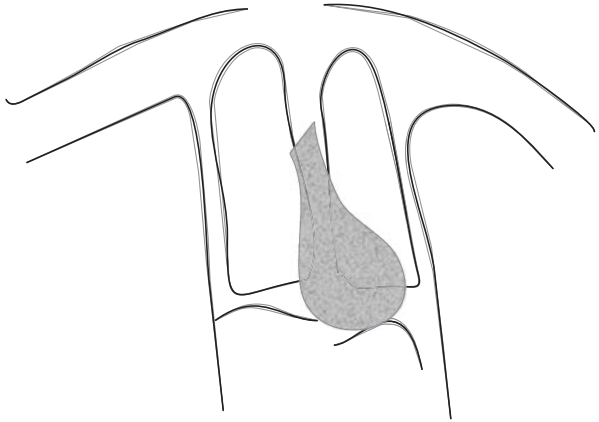
## Self-Study Objectives

- Identify and describe the following:
  - The six limb leads
  - The six precordial leads
  - The time lines on EKG paper
  - A 0.04 second time interval
  - A 0.20 second time interval
  - The EKG baseline
  - A positive wave
  - A negative wave
  - Measurement of wave amplitude
  - Standardization of the EKG

In 1913, Wilhelm Einthoven contributed significantly to the study of the heart by inventing the electrocardiogram (EKG). Einthoven attached wires or electrodes to the right arm, left arm, and left leg. This formed a theoretical triangle. When the electrodes were connected to a galvanometer, they measured the electrical activity generated within the heart. This activity, which was then recorded on paper, was representative of individual heartbeats.

Modern EKG machines inscribe 12 leads (or views) from differing combinations of the four limb electrodes and six chest wall electrodes.

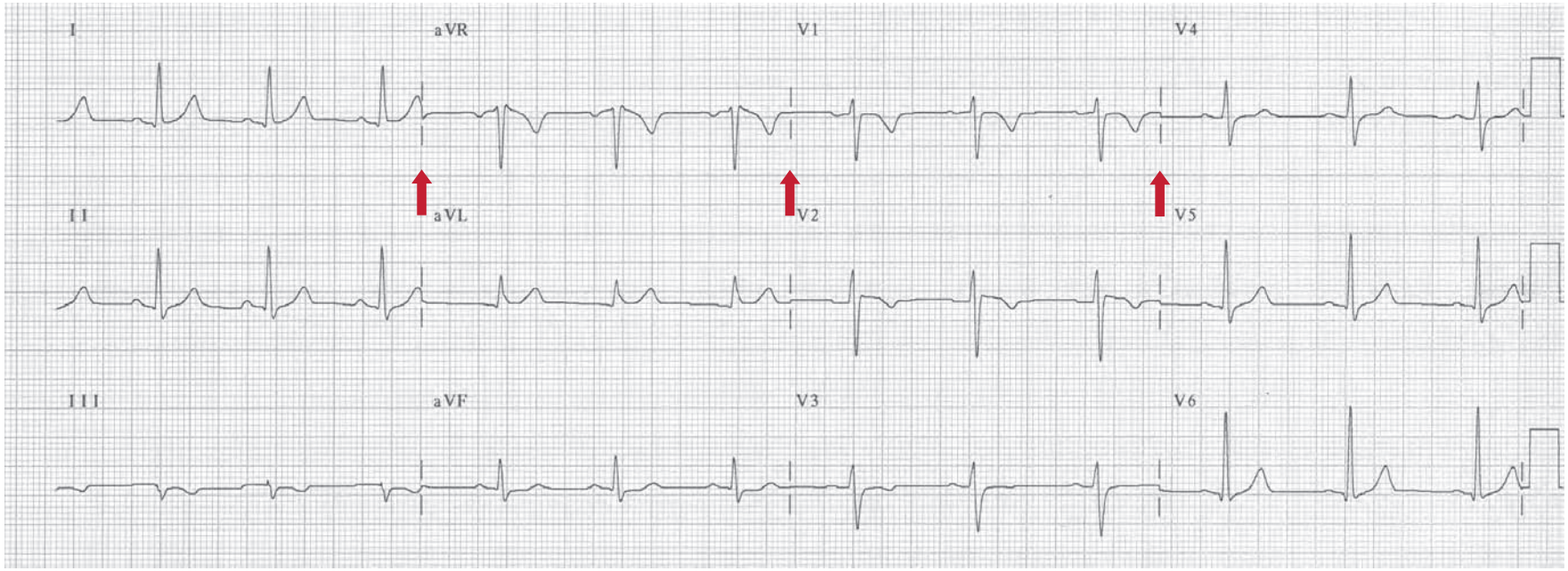
FIGURE 2.1



# The 12 EKG Leads

A total of 12 leads, or views, are represented on the modern EKG. The 12 leads are consistently arranged in a standard pattern. The first six leads represent the frontal plane (or view) of the heart. They are called the limb leads and are named I, II, III, AVR, AVL, and AVL. The next six leads represent the horizontal plane (or view) of the heart. They are called precordial (in front of the heart) leads, and are named V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, and V6.

FIGURE 2.2




**Sometimes an artifact appears where the leads change on the paper (the red arrows). It has no medical meaning, and simply signals that the EKG machine has changed the lead that it is recording.**

# EKG Paper and Time Lines

The EKG is recorded on special standardized paper that scrolls out of the machine at a specific and controlled speed. Each large box is 5 mm wide and represents 0.20 seconds. Each large box is equivalent to 5 smaller 1-mm boxes, each representing 0.04 seconds. Measuring the width of any wave or interval from left to right, using the boxes as a scale, determines the duration of that wave in seconds. The normal EKG recording contains a P wave, a QRS complex, and a T wave.

FIGURE 2.3a

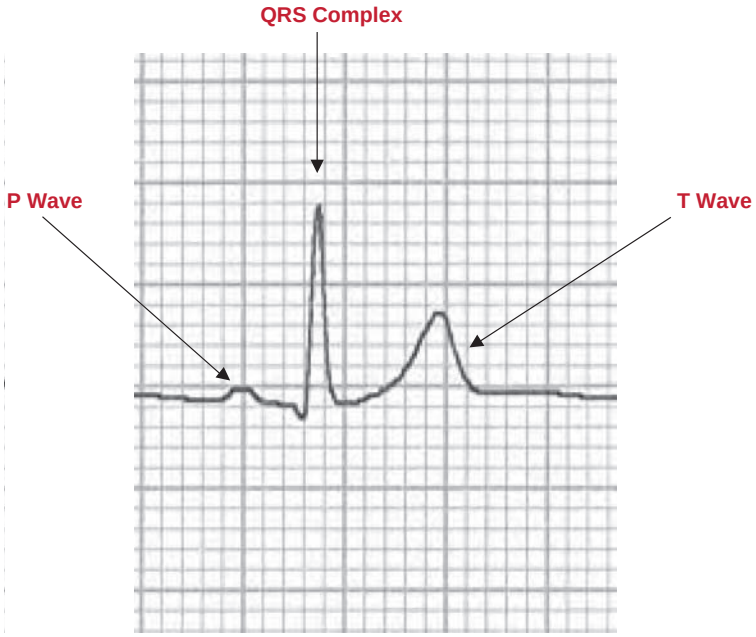
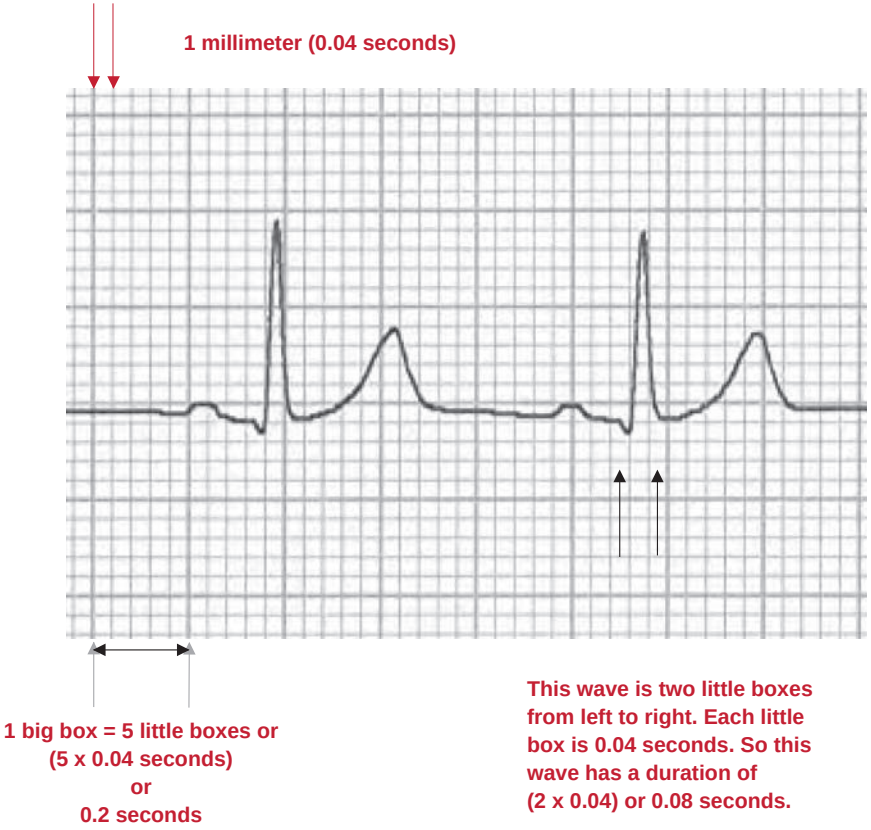


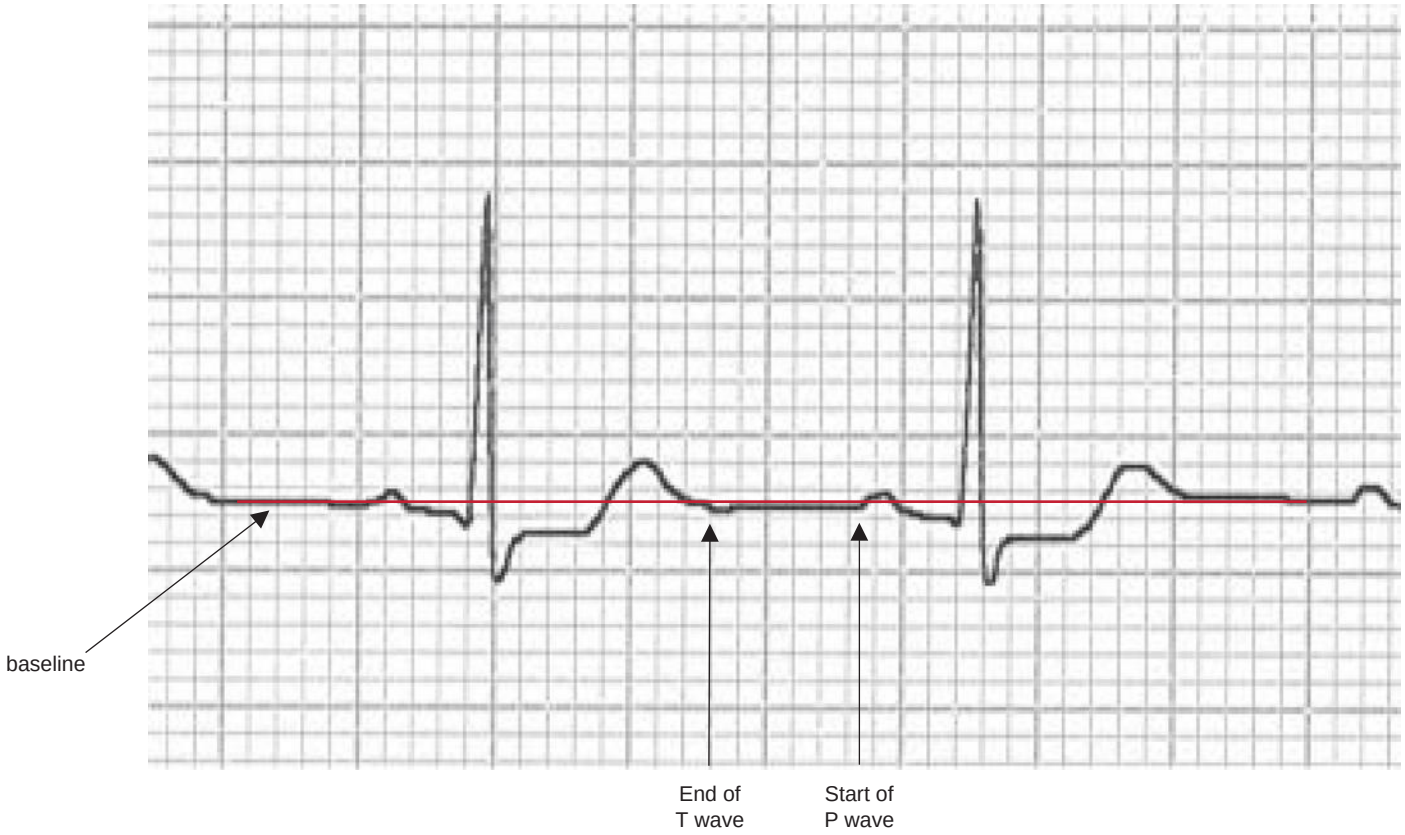

FIGURE 2.3b



# The Baseline

The baseline on a 12-lead EKG is an imaginary line that connects the end of the T wave to the beginning of the P wave. All measurements of other waves are made relative to the baseline.

FIGURE 2.4



# How to Measure Waves on the EKG

Each little box is 1 mm tall (vertically). A wave that goes upward from the baseline is said to be positive. A wave that goes downward from the baseline is said to be negative. Measuring the distance of a positive wave's peak from the baseline gives the amplitude (height) of the wave in millimeters. Measuring the distance of a negative wave's lowest point from the baseline gives the amplitude (depth) of the wave in millimeters.

FIGURE 2.5

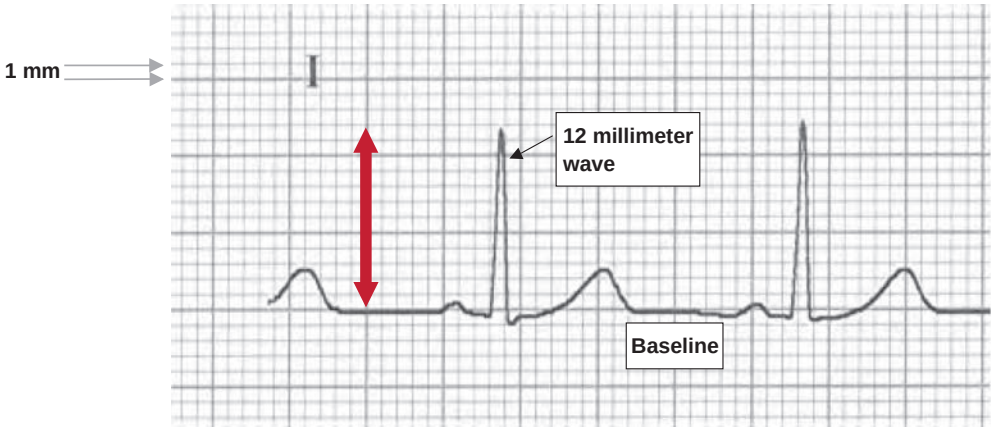
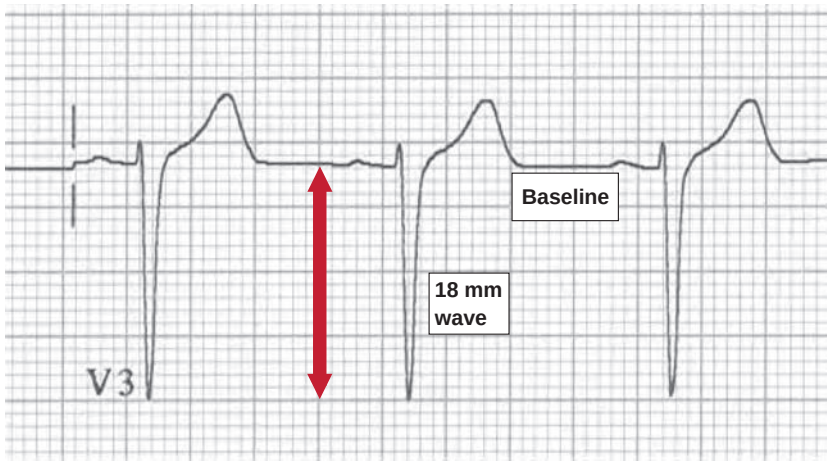


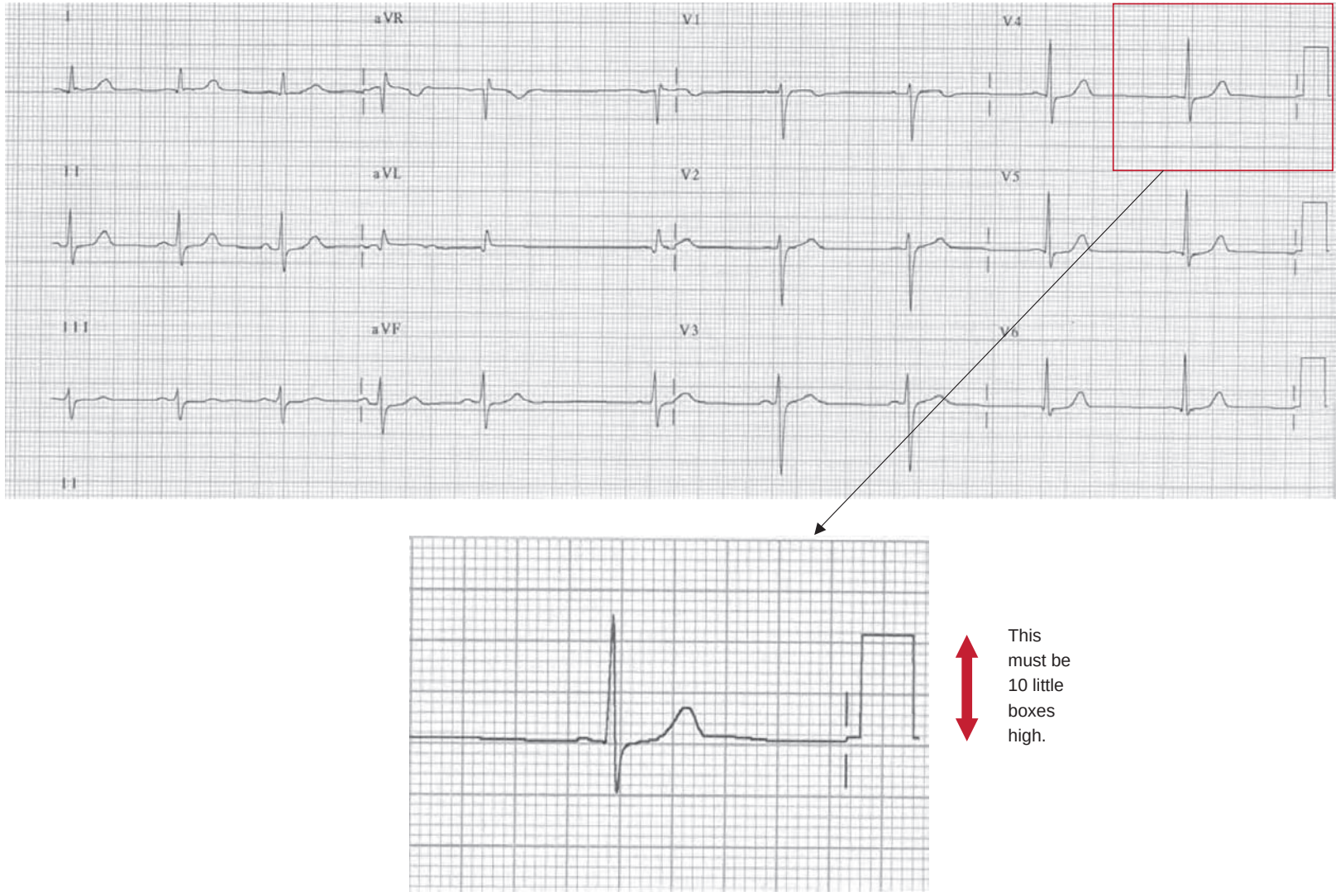

FIGURE 2.6



# Standardization

To ensure that the EKG correctly measures and records the amplitude of waves above and below the baseline, a standardized voltage is inscribed on every EKG, usually at the right side of the EKG. It should measure exactly 10 little boxes in height.

FIGURE 2.7



# Basics of the 12-Lead EKG

3

## Self-Study Objectives

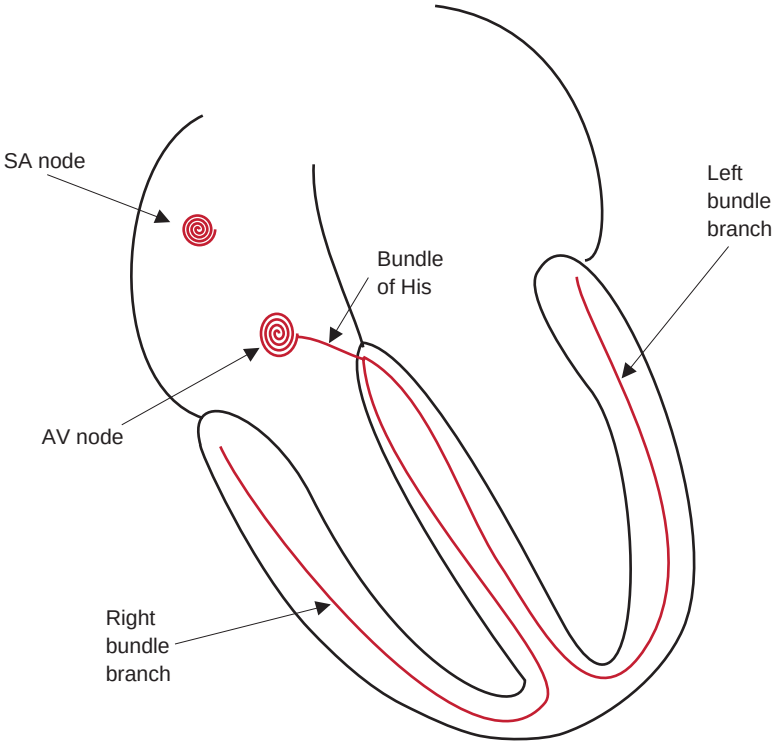
- Identify and describe the following:
  - Five critical electrical and mechanical functions
  - Five parts of the heart's electrical system
  - SA node
  - P wave
  - AV node
  - Bundle of His
  - Right and left bundle branches
  - Purkinje fibers
  - QRS complex

The heart has an intricate electrical system, made up of highly specialized cells, that is responsible for generating each heart beat. The specialized cells are responsible for five critical electrical and mechanical functions: (1) establishing the ability to create an automatic and regular heart rhythm; (2) allowing communication among the hundreds of millions of cells in less than one-tenth or two-tenths of a second; (3) providing for activation of the myocardial cells; (4) triggering mechanical contraction; and (5) resetting the system for the next cycle in a process called repolarization. Except for mechanical contraction, all of these functions are represented on the EKG.

# The Heart's Electrical System

The heart's electrical system consists of five structures: the sinoatrial (or SA) node, the atrioventricular (or AV) node, the bundle of His, the right and left bundle branches, and the Purkinje fibers. The right and left atria contract in atrial systole, as the electrical impulse triggers atrial contraction. The right and left ventricles contract in ventricular systole, as the electrical impulse triggers mechanical contraction (Figure 3.1).

FIGURE 3.1



# Creation of the Rhythm: The Sinus Node

The sinoatrial node (SA node) is the heart's natural pacemaker because it normally initiates each heartbeat and maintains the rest of the heart's pace. The SA node comprises hundreds of specialized cells and is located in the upper part of the right atrium. The SA node normally generates an average of 60 to 100 impulses per minute. These impulses that travel through the atria via the internodal conduction pathway cause the atria to contract. This depolarizes both atria, as the signal also heads for the AV node (Figure 3.2). This electrical activation of the atria (called depolarization) is represented on the EKG as a "P" wave. This is normally the first wave, or "deflection," on the EKG.

FIGURE 3.2

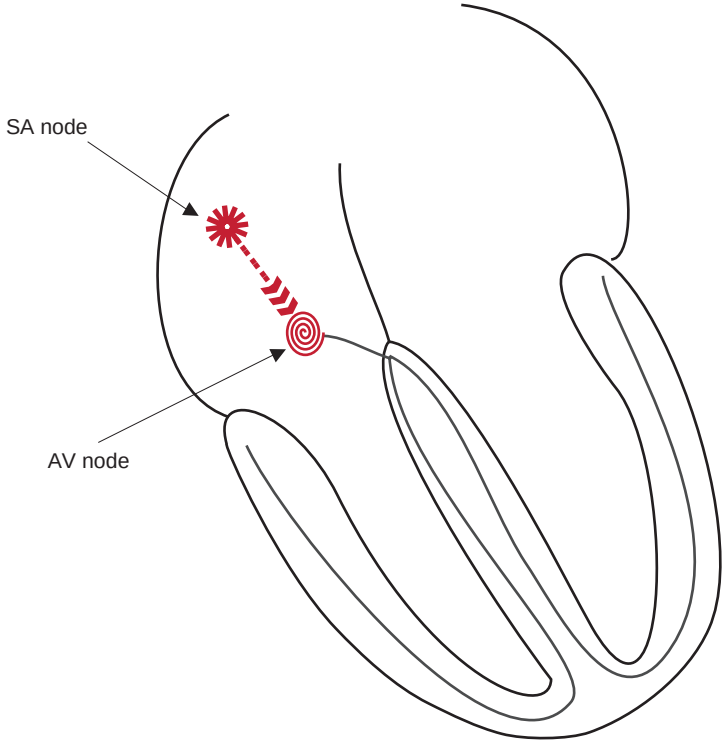
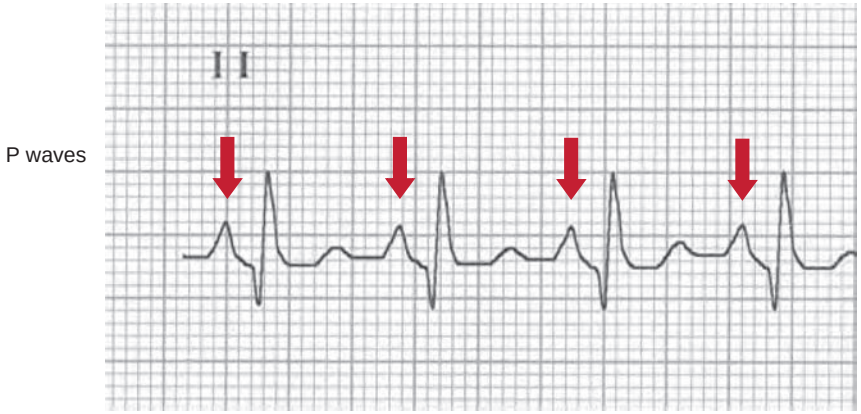



FIGURE 3.3



# Identifying the P Wave on the EKG

Since the normal orderly process begins when the SA node depolarizes the right and left atria, we look for and see the P wave first. The size, shape, and amplitude of the P wave may vary. It may occasionally be small and difficult to find. The P wave may be mostly below the baseline (as in Figure 3.4), mostly above the baseline (as in Figure 3.5 below), or mixed. The P wave may be relatively tiny and difficult to see (as in Figure 3.6). The apparent absence of a P wave is abnormal and suggests that the rhythm may be originating from an ectopic pacemaker in the atrial wall, or in the atrioventricular junction. (See Section III for more on this subject.)

FIGURE 3.4

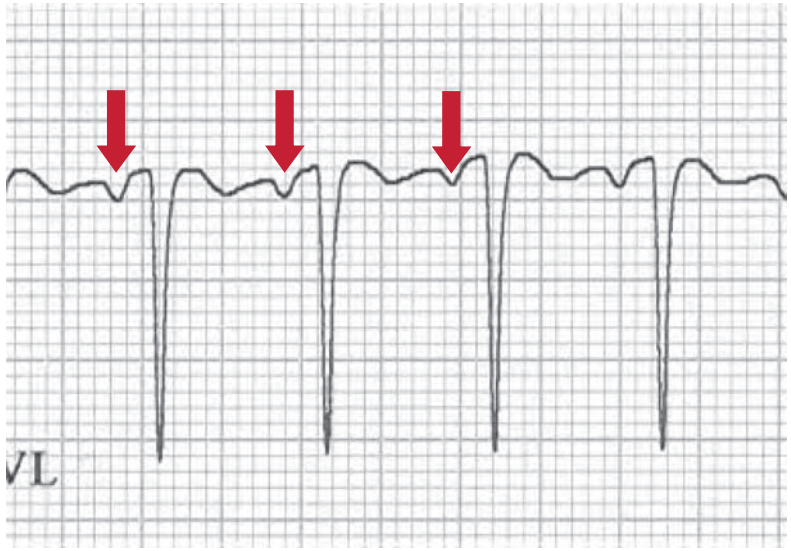



FIGURE 3.5

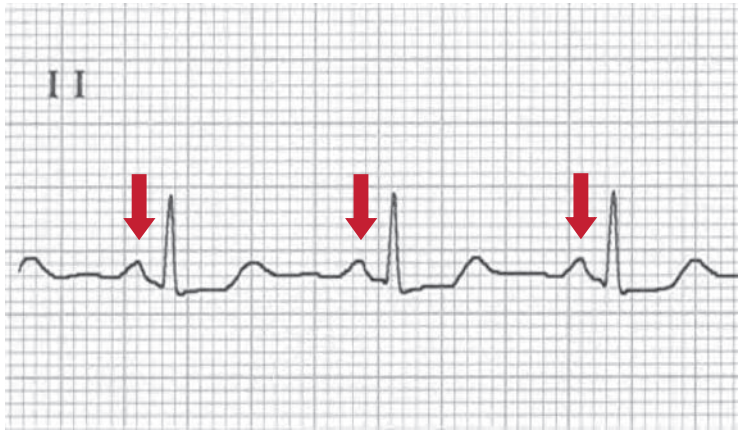
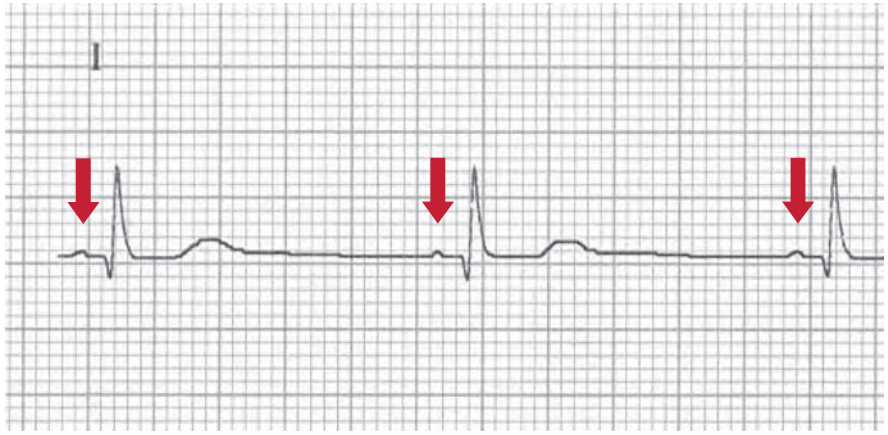



FIGURE 3.6

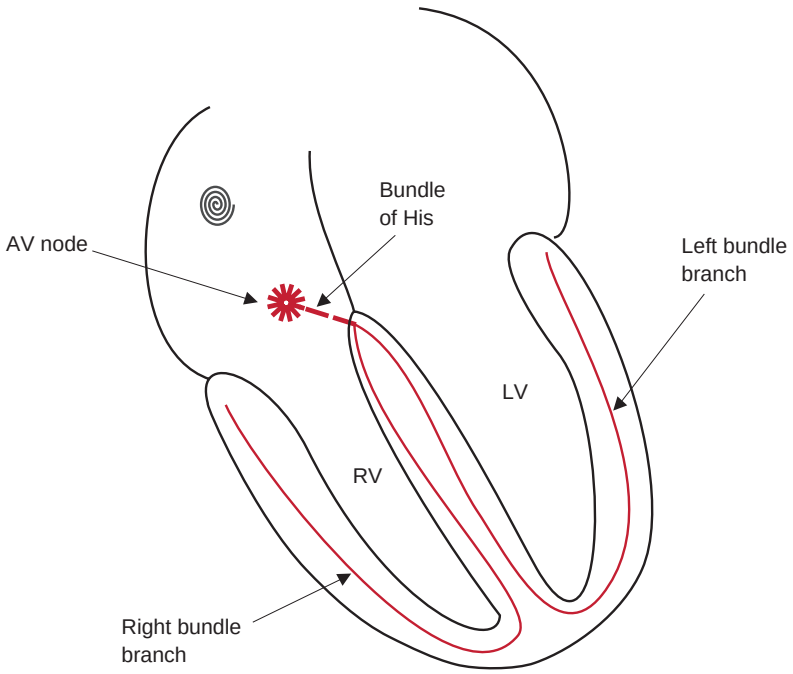


# Communication With the Ventricles: The Atrioventricular Node and the Bundle Branches

The atrioventricular node (AV node) is located in the lower part of the right atrium. The AV node receives the impulse from the SA node and continues transmitting (communicating) it to the bundle of His.

The bundle of His is found below the AV node and communicates (conducts) the electrical impulse through to the bundle branches. The bundle branches divide into the right bundle branch, which leads to the right ventricle, and the left bundle branch, which leads to the left ventricle. The electrical stimulus travels down the bundle branches to the Purkinje fibers. Finally the myocardial cells contract, a mechanical event that is known as ventricular systole. For a detailed discussion of normal and abnormal conduction, see Chapters 9 to 12.

FIGURE 3.7



# Depolarization of the Ventricles: The QRS Complex

Once the impulse reaches the Purkinje network, it spreads (communicates) onward and activates, or depolarizes, the myocardial cells. This is referred to as ventricular depolarization. Ventricular depolarization is represented on the EKG as the QRS complex.

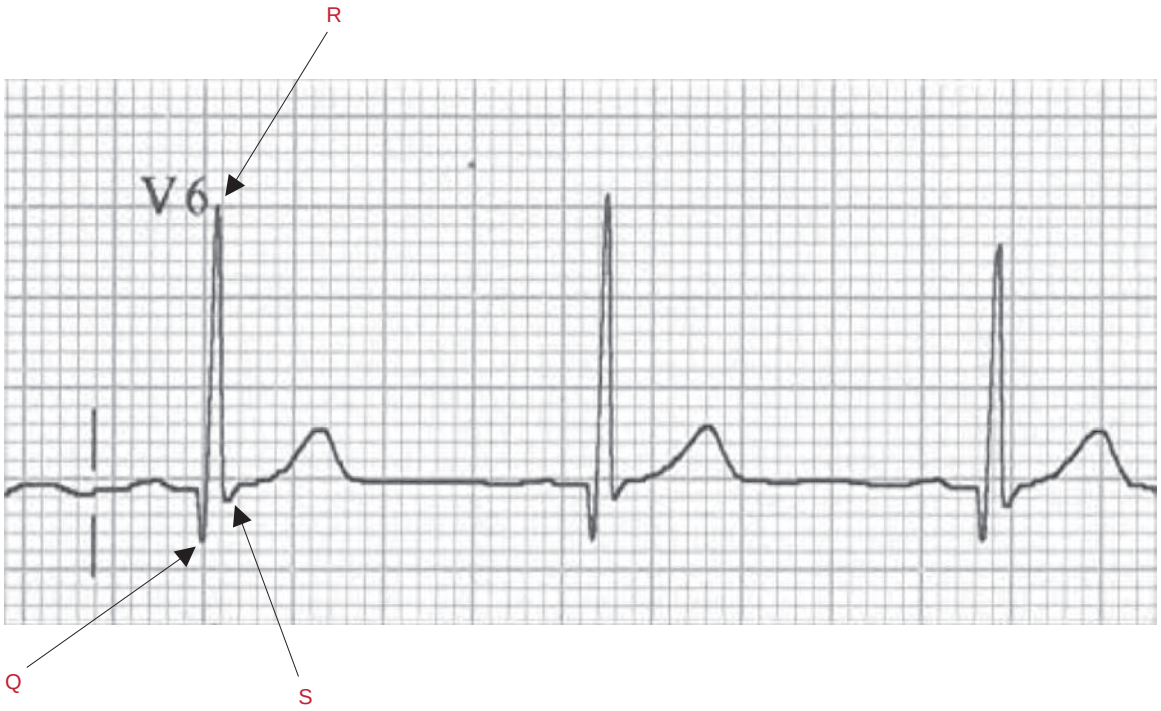
The QRS complex is the second deflection on the normal EKG. The QRS complex consists of a Q wave, an R wave, and/or an S wave, occurring either singly or in any combination. Although the complex is called the QRS complex, it does not always contain a Q wave, an R wave, and an S wave. If the *first wave* of the complex is a downward deflection, as in Figure 3.8, the complex is considered to have a Q wave. The next upward wave is called an R wave. If the first wave of the QRS is upward, as in Figure 3.9, then this wave is called an R wave. The downward wave that follows is an S wave. Note that although the EKG in Figure 3.9 does not contain a Q wave, the whole complex is still called a QRS! When no R wave is present at all, as in Figure 3.10, these deflections are called QS waves. Finally, a QRS can have all three waves, as in Figure 3.11.

FIGURE 3.8

FIGURE 3.9

FIGURE 3.10

FIGURE 3.11



# Repolarization of the Ventricles: The T Wave

The third deflection on the EKG is the T wave. The T wave represents ventricular repolarization. The ventricles must repolarize or recharge themselves before the next cardiac cycle can begin.

FIGURE 3.12

II

# METHODOLOGY:

## Measurements and Their Clinical Significance

- 4: Heart Rate
- 5: The PR, QRS, and QT Intervals
- 6: Axis—The Science of Direction

# Heart Rate

4

## The Heart Rate: A Mandatory Part of an EKG Interpretation

The EKG provides a skilled reader with a wealth of information about the heart. One of the most basic yet important pieces of information the EKG provides is the heart rate (HR). The heart rate is defined as the number of times the heart beats per minute. It is a vital sign. It is always clinically relevant. Calculating the heart rate is easy because the EKG is always recorded on graph paper that measures time as it travels horizontally through the machine. Ignoring the heart rate on an EKG is the single most common mistake in learning to read an EKG!

FIGURE 4.1

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and Identify the following:
  - Sinus rhythm
  - Sinus bradycardia
  - Sinus tachycardia
  - Sinus arrhythmia
- Correctly measure the heart rate in any regular rhythm
- Correctly measure the heart rate in atrial fibrillation
- Define the pathophysiology of
  - Sinus tachycardia
  - Sinus bradycardia
- List possible underlying causes of
  - Sinus tachycardia
  - Sinus bradycardia
- Describe findings on physical examination or laboratory testing that would clarify the etiology

# Measurement of the Heart Rate

The most accurate way to measure heart rate is by measuring the R-R interval. The R-R interval is the distance from one R wave to the next R wave. When measuring the R-R interval, take the beginning of one QRS complex, and count the number of "little boxes" up to the beginning of the next QRS complex. Divide this number into 1500. This method of calculating the heart rate is valid if the heart rate is regular. Table 4.1 at the end of this chapter offers a convenient method for obtaining the heart rate without doing the calculations. It is a good idea to carry such a table in your pocket or on your iPhone for quick reference and accurate determination of the heart rate.

FIGURE 4.2

**1500/26 = 58**

**Heart rate = 58 beats per minute**

**Sinus bradycardia**

# The Sinus Rhythms

The sinus node normally sets and controls the heart at a rate of 60 to 100 beats per minute (bpm). This is called sinus rhythm or normal sinus rhythm (Figure 4.3, rate 65 bpm). When the sinus rate is below 60 bpm, the rhythm is called sinus bradycardia (Figure 4.4, rate 58). When the sinus rate is greater than 100 bpm, it is called sinus tachycardia (Figure 4.5, rate 125 bpm). The upper limit for sinus tachycardia in a given patient is estimated by a formula: (Max HR = 220 – patient's age in years). Thus, the maximum HR a person can achieve decreases with age. Sinus rhythms, regardless of rate, are typically regular. When the heart rate varies by more than 10%, the rhythm is called sinus arrhythmia.

FIGURE 4.3

**1500/23 = 65**

**Heart rate = 65 beats/minute**

**Sinus rhythm**

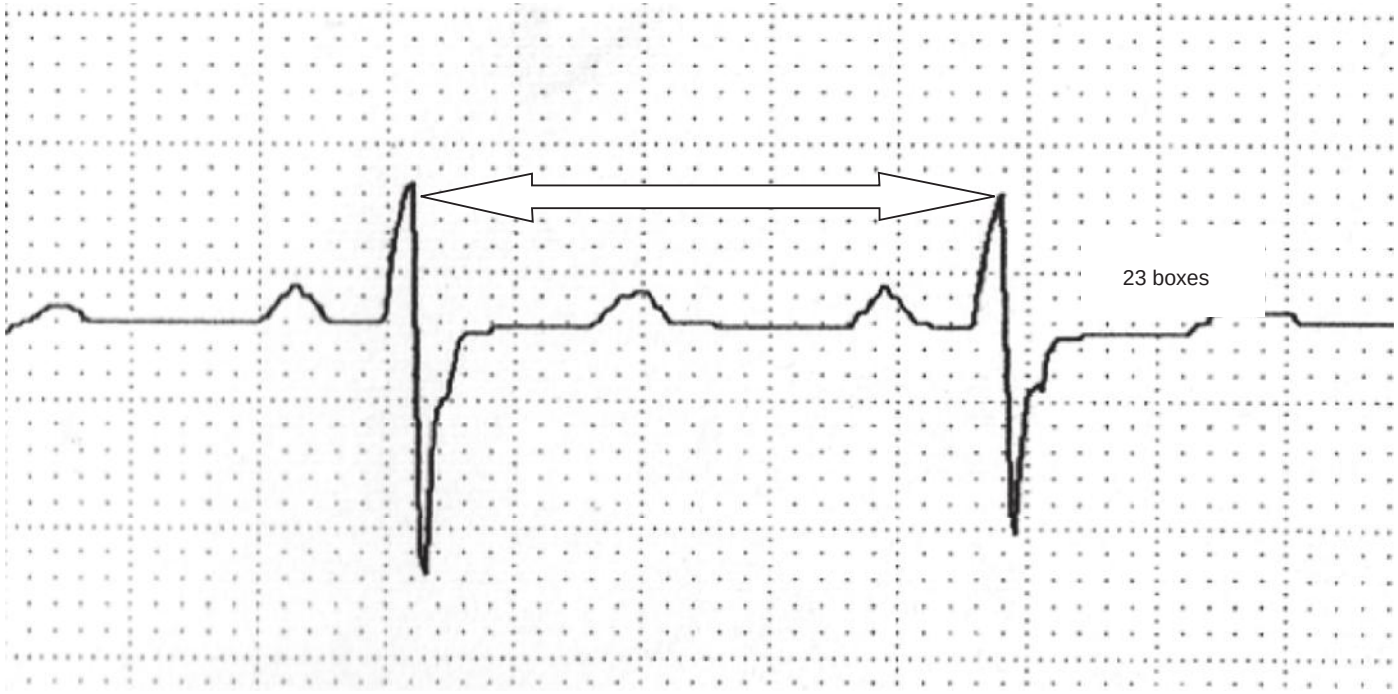
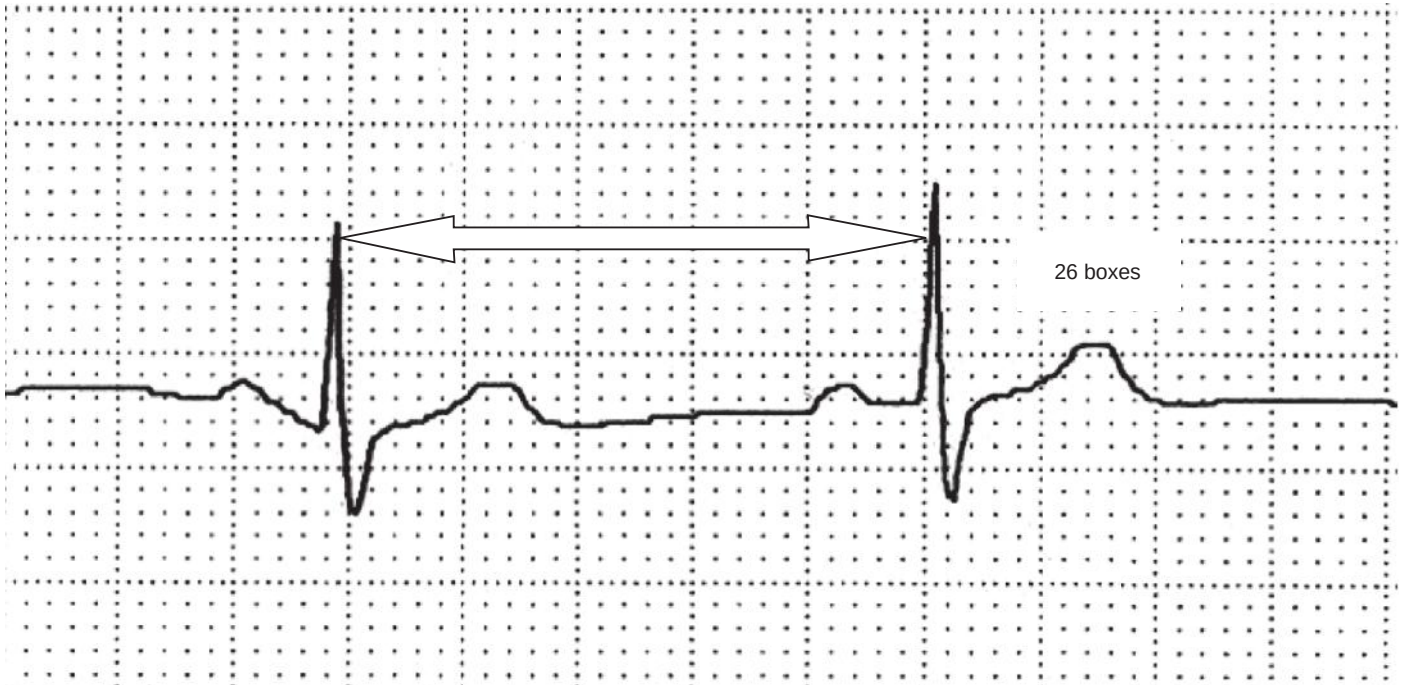


FIGURE 4.4




**1500/26 = 58**

**Heart rate = 58 beats/minute**

**Sinus bradycardia**

FIGURE 4.5

**1500/13 = 115**

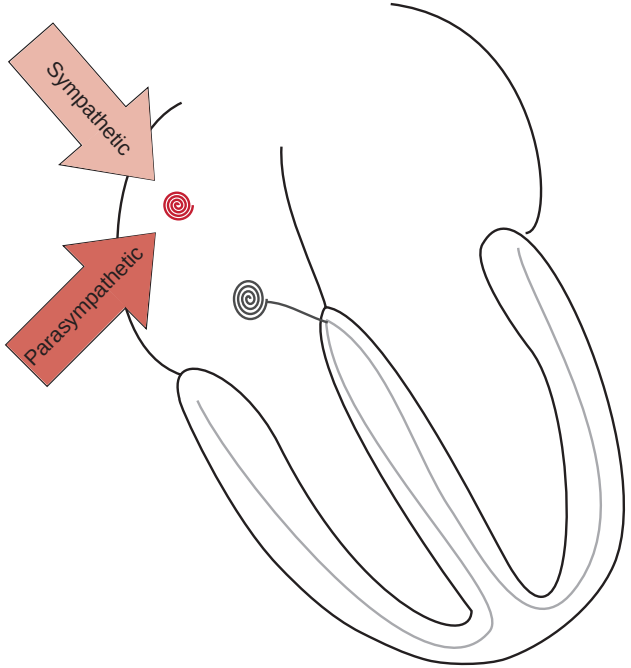
**Heart rate = 115 beats/minute**

**Sinus tachycardia**

# The Sinus Node: Master and Servant

The sinus node normally sets and controls the rate of depolarization and contraction of the rest of the heart. In this sense, the sinus node is the master of the heart. Yet, the sinus node is itself under the control of two parts of the nervous system – the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems. These two forces are always active, with either one able to predominate depending on the clinical situation.

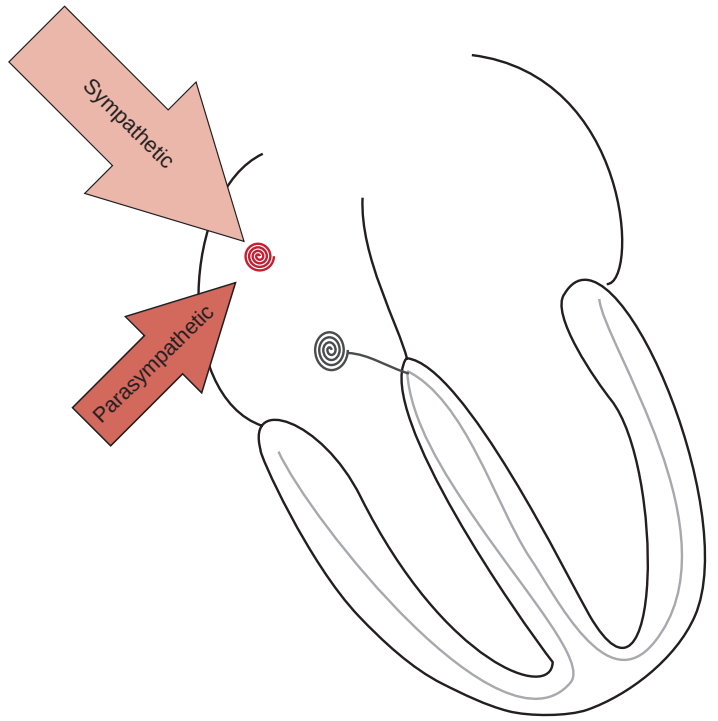
FIGURE 4.6



# Sinus Tachycardia: Pathophysiology (Critical Concept!)

Sinus tachycardia represents a relative imbalance in the normal sympathetic/parasympathetic balance of the heart. There are two basic causes of sinus tachycardia: (1) increased sympathetic activity or (2) decreased parasympathetic activity. Increased sympathetic activity is by far more common clinically. Increased sympathetic activity is part of the ancient "flight or fight" protective emergency system of the body. It is analogous to someone inside the patient's body calling a "code" or pulling a fire alarm. It is that serious, and that significant. The underlying cause should always be determined. It will typically be very relevant clinically. Causes of increased sympathetic activity include shock, heart failure, infection, bleeding, pain, pulmonary embolism, hypoxia, hypoglycemia, anxiety, and drugs. All are major disorders. Commonly used drugs that cause increased sympathetic activity include bronchodilators, inotropic infusions, and pressors. From the EKG, diagnose sinus tachycardia, and then evaluate the patient to determine its cause. Decreased parasympathetic activity is a much less common cause of sinus tachycardia and is most commonly related to atropine administration or poison ingestion. THE MOST COMMON BIG MISTAKE EKG READERS MAKE IS IGNORING THE PRESENCE OF SINUS TACHYCARDIA. A return to the bedside frequently provides the answer!

FIGURE 4.7



CASE EXAMPLE 1

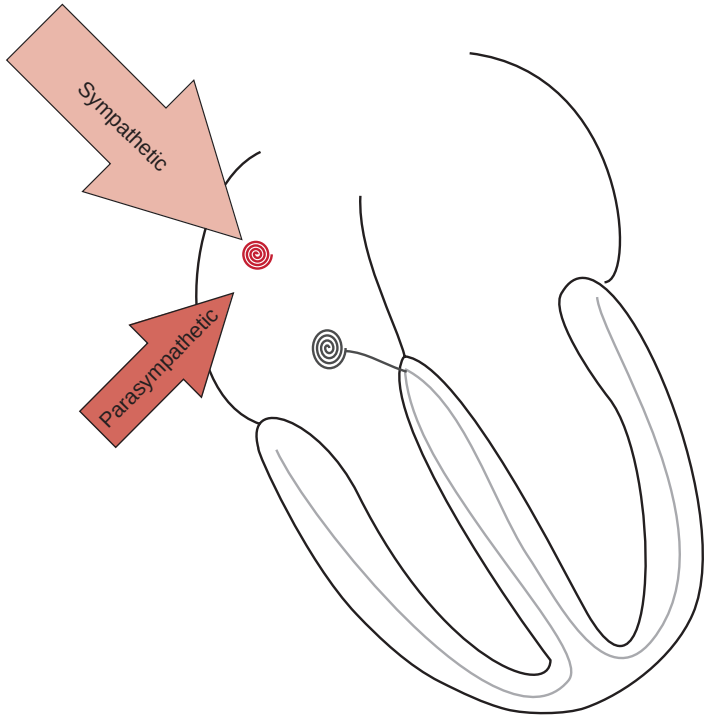
# Sinus Tachycardia in Acute MI

The finding of sinus tachycardia on the EKG, as in Figure 4.8, enables visualization of an imbalance in the normal sympathetic/parasympathetic balance. Underlying clinical possibilities should be considered. The sympathetic stimulation may have increased, or the parasympathetic stimulation may have decreased (Figure 4.9).

For example, the ED admission of a patient with an acute MI and sinus tachycardia can have several causes. Shock, congestive heart failure (CHF), pain, anxiety, hypoxia, and bleeding (secondary to anticoagulation) may be present singly or in combination. The vital signs document the blood pressure and heart rate. Physical examination of the lungs for rales helps to confirm the presence of congestive heart failure. Pulse oximetry, if available, confirms the presence or absence of hypoxemia. The chest x-ray helps to confirm CHF, or a pneumothorax. An echocardiogram determines systolic and diastolic function, as well as the presence or absence of mechanical complications of acute MI. This is clinically oriented critical thinking. It all begins with the heart rate, a vital sign right there on the EKG!

FIGURE 4.8

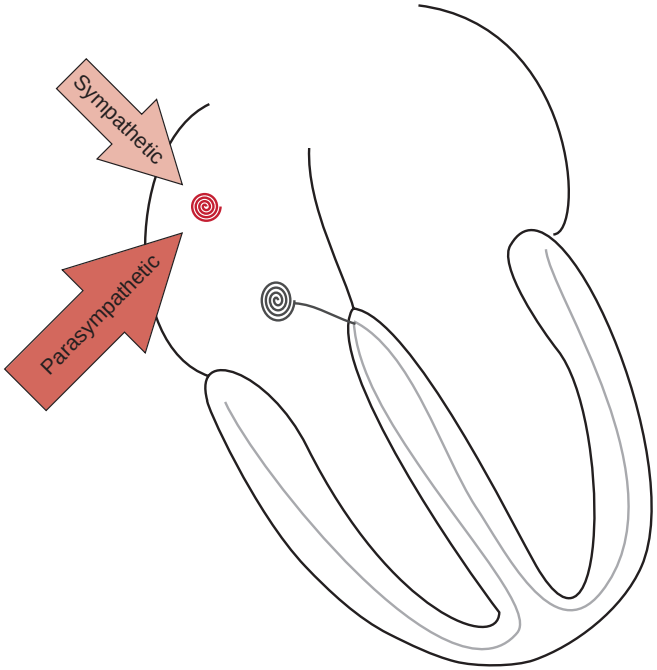
FIGURE 4.9



# Sinus Bradycardia: Pathophysiology

Sinus bradycardia represents a relative imbalance in the normal sympathetic/parasympathetic balance of the heart. There are two basic causes of sinus bradycardia: (1) decreased sympathetic activity or (2) increased parasympathetic activity. Parasympathetic activity is frequently the "relax and take your time" signal that counterbalances the sympathetic nervous system. Increasing parasympathetic activity slows down the heart rate. Decreased sympathetic activity does the same and is more common clinically. It is the result of the current common practice of using drugs that block the sympathetic nervous system in the treatment of hypertension, coronary artery disease, and heart failure. It is also possible to directly stimulate the parasympathetic nervous system. A common cause of increased parasympathetic activity is the vagal response. The vagal response can occur secondary to gastrointestinal (GI) stimulation during nausea and vomiting, drug treatment, the carotid reflex, or with direct therapeutic vagal stimulation for seizures or depression.

FIGURE 4.10

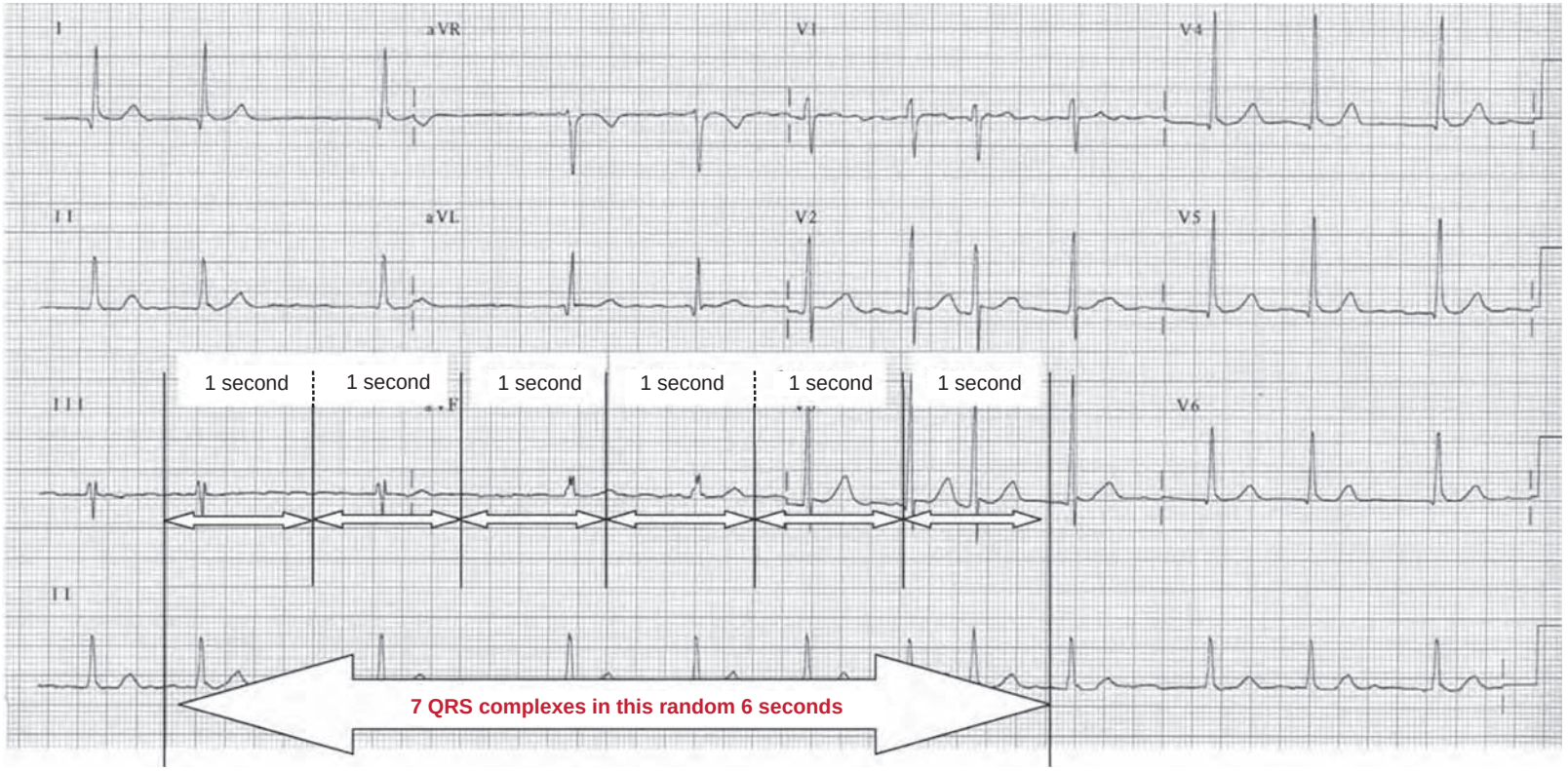


CASE EXAMPLE 2

# The Heart Rate in Atrial Fibrillation

When the RR intervals are irregular, the best way to estimate the heart rate is by counting the number of QRS complexes in a 6-second block of time and multiplying that number by 10. (Five large boxes measure 1 second of time. Thirty large boxes measure 6 seconds of time.) The result is the heart rate in beats per minute. In the example below, there are 7 QRS complexes in the 6-second block. Multiplying 7 complexes (in 6 seconds) by 10 yields a heart rate of 70 per minute. Of course, since the rhythm is atrial fibrillation, this rate of 70 represents the ventricular rate. Memorize this method. It's an essential skill.

FIGURE 4.11



# The Heart Rate Reference Table

Table 4.1 provides a quick reference for accurate determination of the heart rate when the patient is in a regular rhythm.

**TABLE 4.1** Table of Heart Rates

| Number of Little Boxes | Heart Rate | Number of Little Boxes | Heart Rate | Number of Little Boxes | Heart Rate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | 300 | 18 | 83 | 31 | 48 |
| 6 | 250 | 19 | 79 | 32 | 47 |
| 7 | 214 | 20 | 75 | 33 | 45 |
| 8 | 188 | 21 | 71 | 34 | 44 |
| 9 | 167 | 22 | 68 | 35 | 43 |
| 10 | 150 | 23 | 65 | 36 | 42 |
| 11 | 136 | 24 | 63 | 37 | 41 |
| 12 | 125 | 25 | 60 | 38 | 39 |
| 13 | 115 | 26 | 58 | 39 | 38 |
| 14 | 107 | 27 | 56 | 40 | 38 |
| 15 | 100 | 28 | 54 | 41 | 37 |
| 16 | 94 | 29 | 52 | 42 | 36 |
| 17 | 88 | 30 | 50 | 43 | 35 |

# Clinical Significance of Heart Rates: Summary to Memorize!

| The heart rate is a vital sign and conveys critical information. Some causes of sinus tachycardia: | Some causes of sinus bradycardia: |
|---|---|
| ⊙ Shock | ⊙ Beta blocker therapy |
| ⊙ Heart failure | ⊙ Vagal response (increased parasympathetic tone) |
| ⊙ Bleeding | ⊙ Hypothyroidism |
| ⊙ Infection | ⊙ Athlete's conditioning |
| ⊙ Hyperthyroidism | |
| ⊙ Pulmonary embolism | |
| ⊙ Sympathomimetic drug therapy | |
| ⊙ Anxiety | |
| ⊙ Hypoglycemia | |
| ⊙ Hypoxia | |
| ⊙ Asthma | |

## Sample Worksheet: BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | 136 | Abnormal |
| Rhythm | Sinus Tach | Abnormal |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 4 Worksheets**

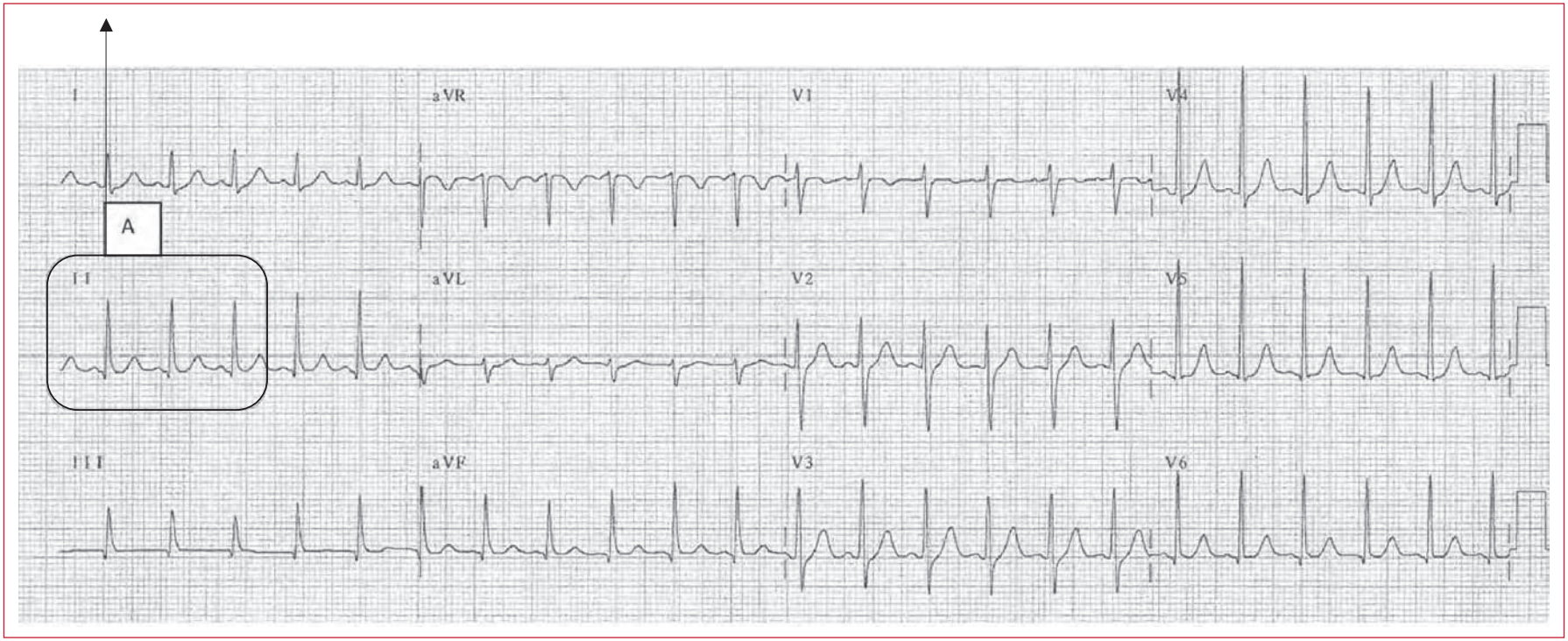
A) Count the number of small boxes between two QRS complexes. Divide that number into 1500 to accurately determine the HR.

B) Use the HR to classify the rhythm as sinus rhythm (60 to 100), sinus tachycardia (greater than 100), or sinus bradycardia (less than 60).

C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

Sinus tachycardia should always be evaluated and explained clinically. It is a vital sign, and always has clinical relevance. Relative predominance of the sympathetic nervous system or relative inhibition of the parasympathetic nervous system typically causes sinus tachycardia.



## Worksheet 4.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

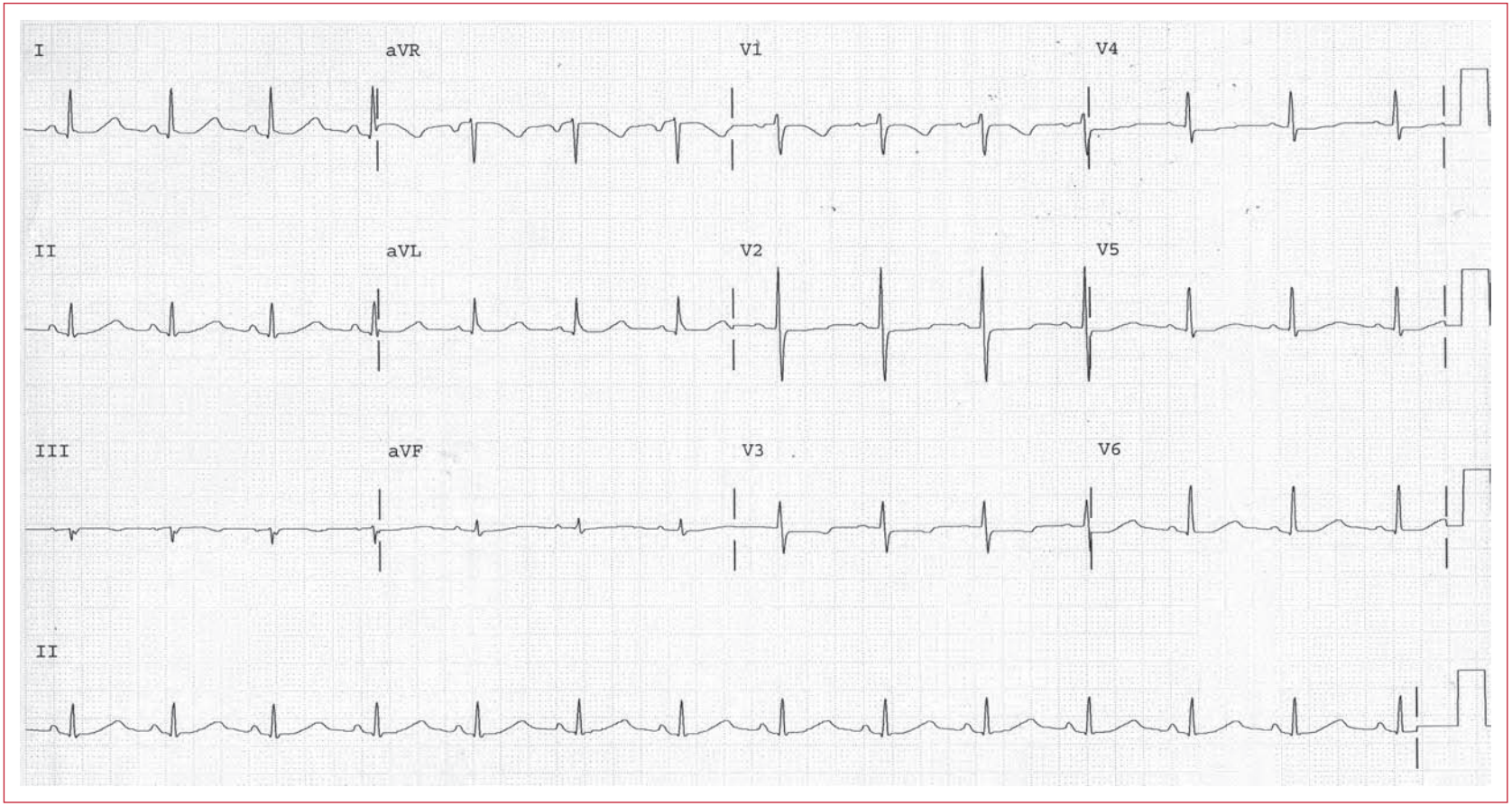
**Instructions for Chapter 4 Worksheets**

A) Count the number of small boxes between two QRS complexes. Divide that number into 1500 to accurately determine the HR.

B) Use the HR to classify the rhythm as sinus rhythm (60 to 100), sinus tachycardia (greater than 100), or sinus bradycardia (less than 60).

C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet 4.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

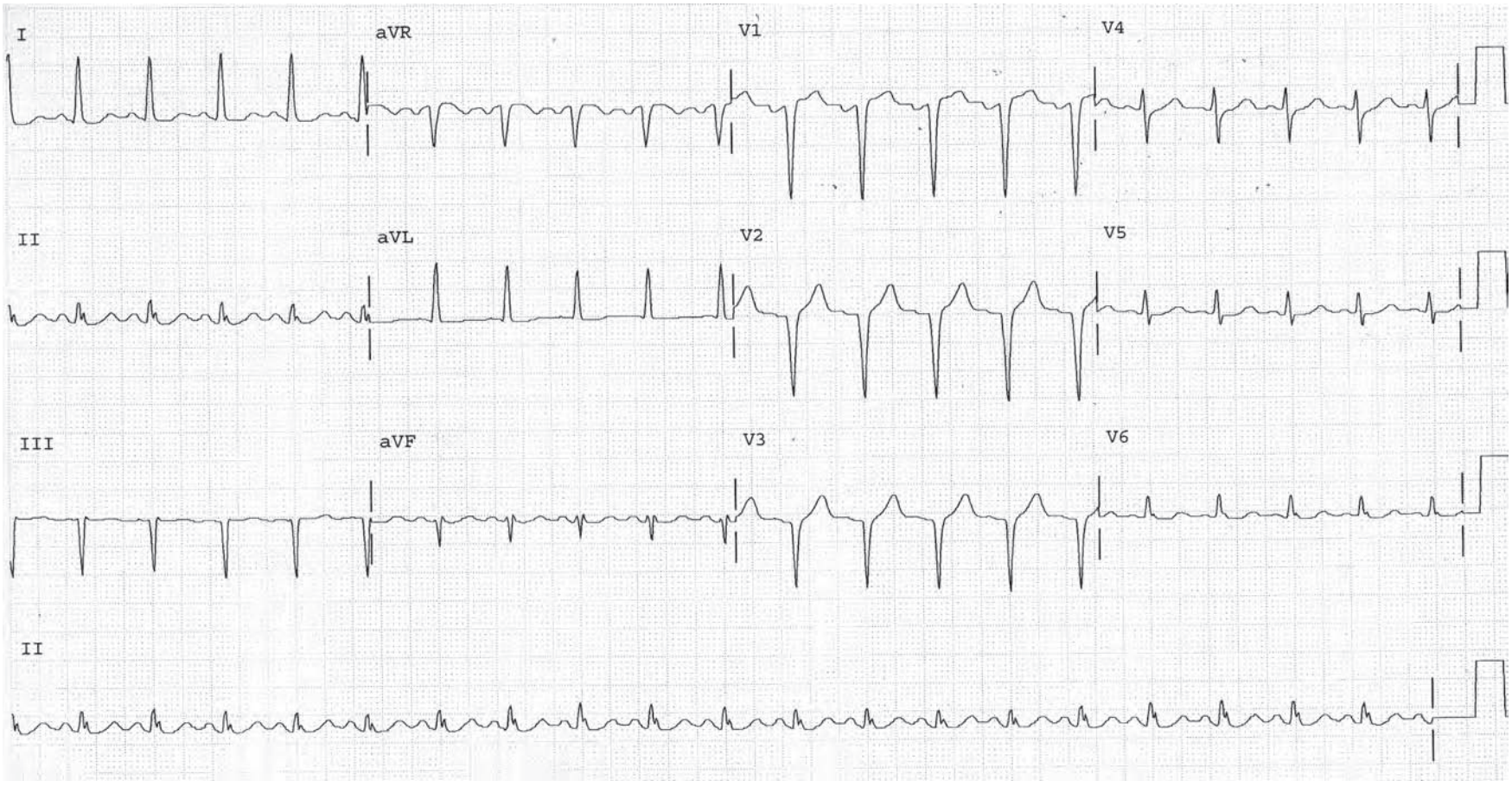
**Instructions for Chapter 4 Worksheets**

**A) Count the number of small boxes between two QRS complexes. Divide that number into 1500 to accurately determine the HR.**

**B) Use the HR to classify the rhythm as sinus rhythm (60 to 100), sinus tachycardia (greater than 100), or sinus bradycardia (less than 60).**

**C) Provide an interpretation.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet 4.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

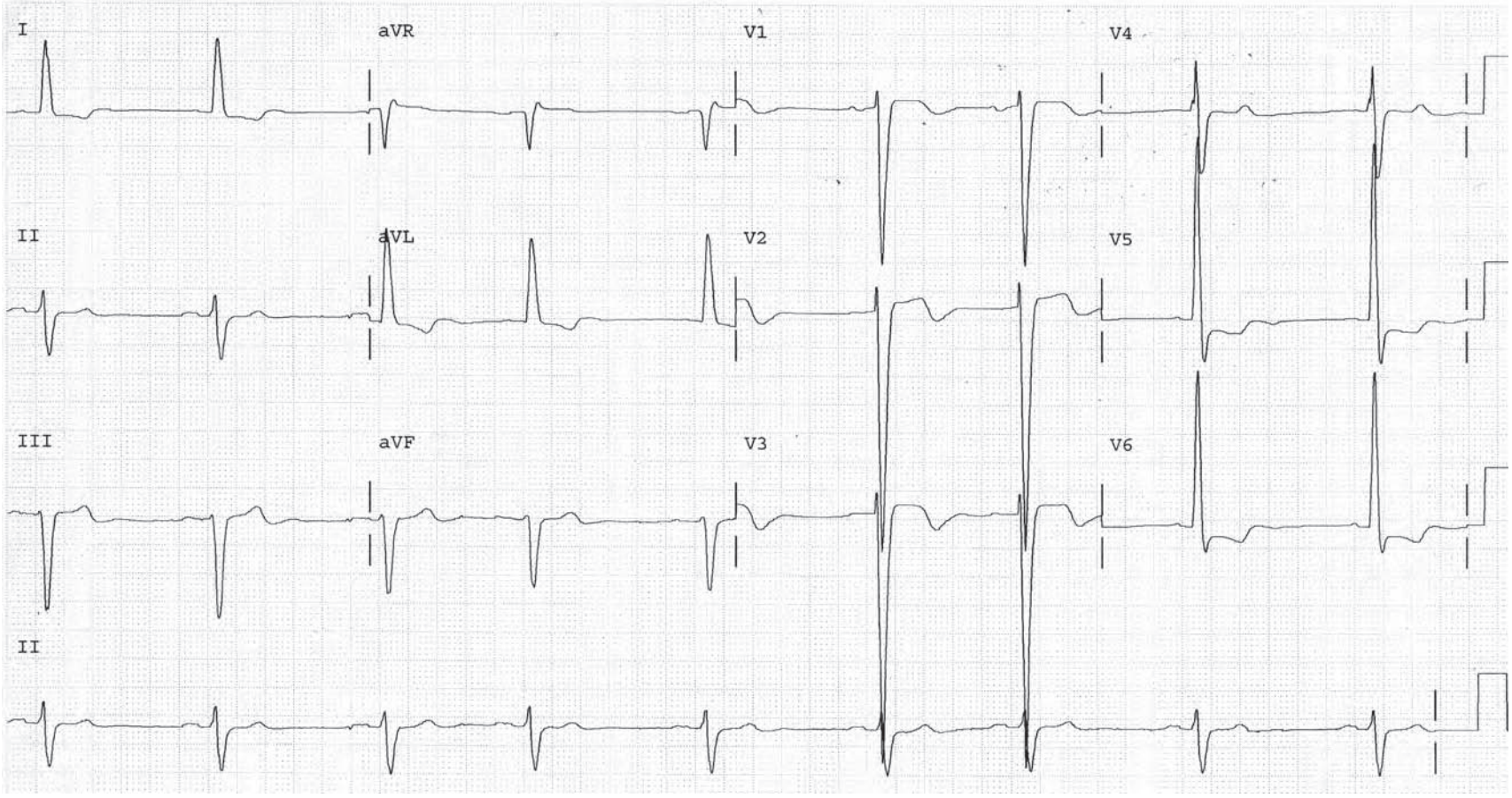
**Instructions for Chapter 4 Worksheets**

**A) Count the number of small boxes between two QRS complexes. Divide that number into 1500 to accurately determine the HR.**

**B) Use the HR to classify the rhythm as sinus rhythm (60 to 100), sinus tachycardia (greater than 100), or sinus bradycardia (less than 60).**

**C) Provide an interpretation.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# The PR, QRS, and QT Intervals

5

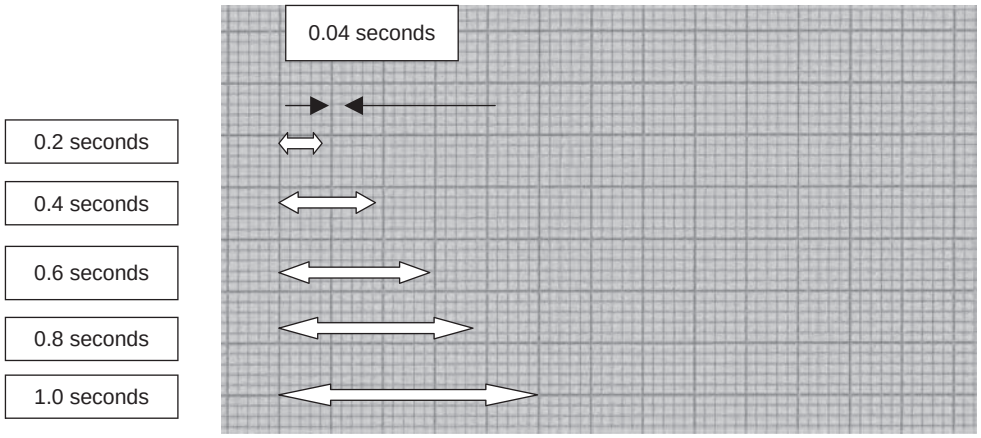
## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:
  - Normal PR interval
  - Long PR interval
  - Short PR interval
  - Normal QRS interval
  - Intraventricular Conduction Delay
  - QT interval/QTc interval
  - Short QT interval
  - Long QT interval
  - Indeterminate QT interval

## The PR, QRS, and QT Intervals

After calculation of the the heart rate, the next step is to measure the PR, QRS, and QT intervals. These are not optional measurements! Like heart rate, the intervals are measured left to right in units of time (seconds). The lighter vertical lines on the EKG are time lines that are 0.04 seconds (or one "little box") apart (see Figure 5.1). The darker vertical lines are 0.2 seconds (or one "big box") apart. One big box contains 5 little boxes and is (5 times 0.04) or 0.2 seconds.

FIGURE 5.1

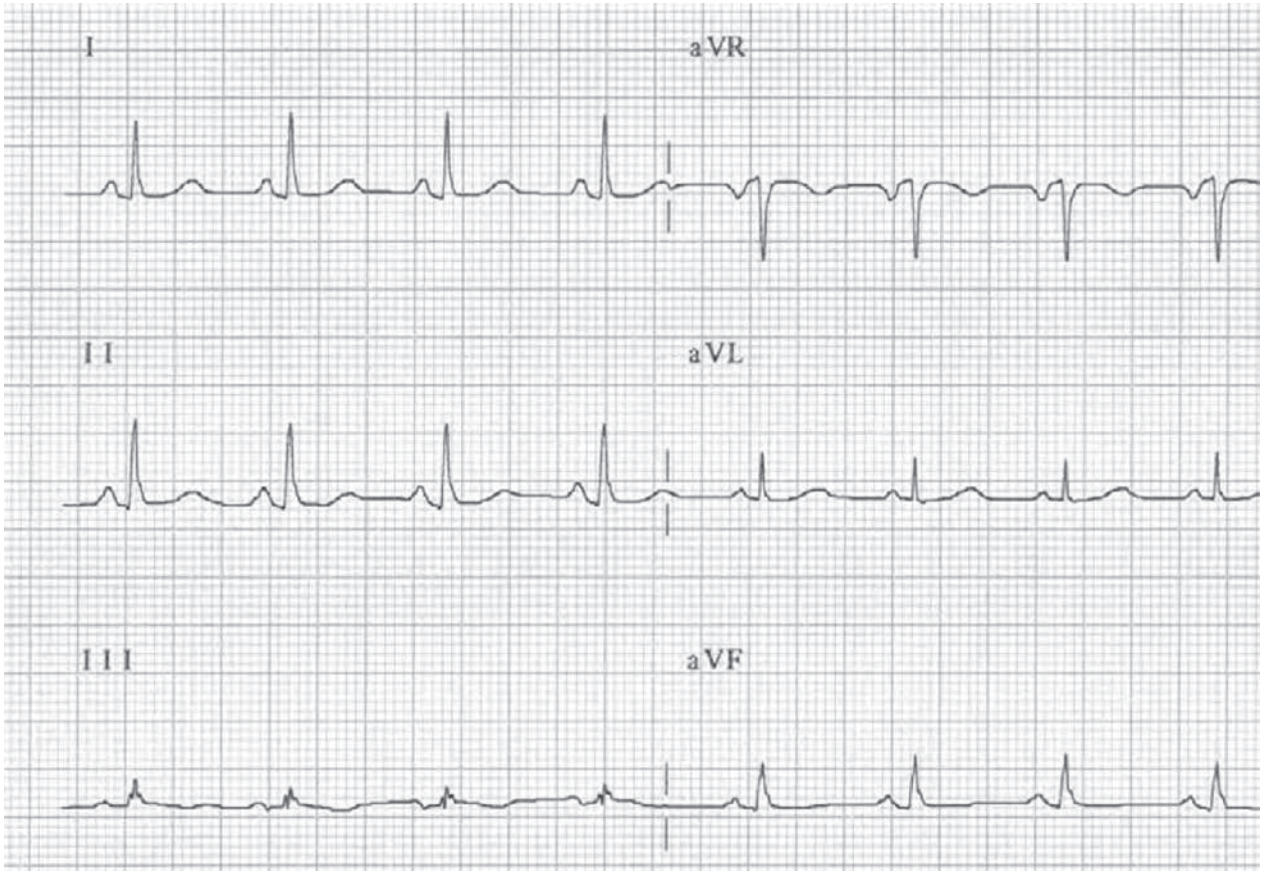


# Location of PR, QRS, and QT Measurements

The PR, QRS, and QT intervals are measured on all EKGs. They are measured only in the limb leads. The limb leads (I, II, III, AVR, AVL, and AVF) are also called the frontal plane leads (see Figure 5.2). These intervals are never measured in the precordial or horizontal plane leads (V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, and V6).

FIGURE 5.2

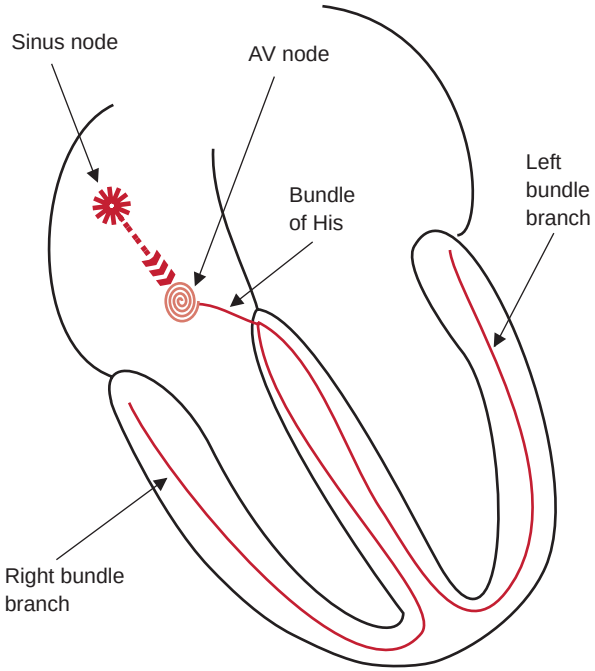
**Frontal plane limb leads (I, II, III, AVR, AVL, AVF)**



# The Sequence of Events

The sequence of events in the cardiac cycle starts with the automatic firing of the sinus node (see Figure 5.3). The impulse passes through and depolarizes the atria. As the atrial cells depolarize, they cause the P wave to appear on the EKG. After its trip through the atria, the impulse slowly passes through the AV node. After exiting the AV node, the impulse goes through the bundle of His and the right and left bundle branches. Finally it depolarizes the ventricles, which causes the QRS to appear on the EKG.

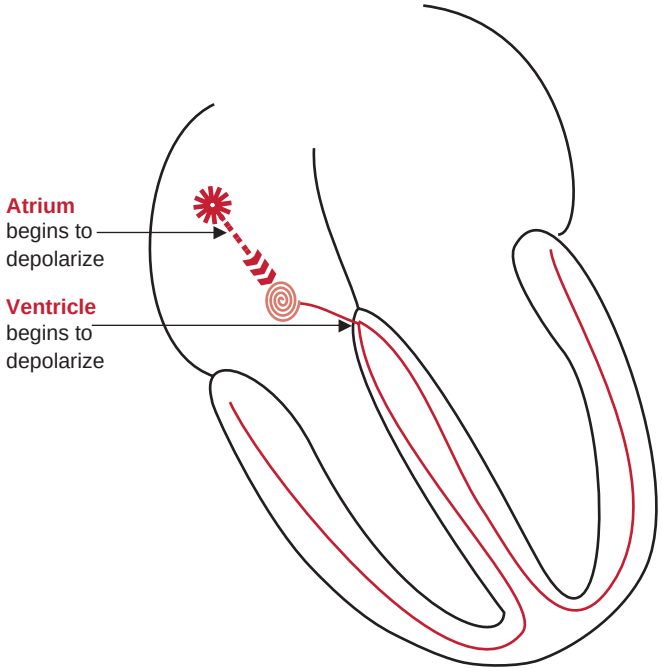
FIGURE 5.3



# The PR Interval: An Intentional Delay

The PR interval measures the duration of time from the very beginning of atrial activation to the very beginning of ventricular depolarization. The very beginning of atrial activation appears as the start of the P wave, which is where measurement of the PR interval should begin. The very beginning of ventricular activation appears as the start of the QRS, which is where the measurement of the PR interval should end. (A better name for this interval would have been the P-QRS interval!) Most of the time, the PR interval is a physiological, or intentional, delay in transmitting the activation through the AV node. This delay is very important, because it allows the atria time to contract and pump blood into the ventricles before the ventricles begin to contract with the start of the QRS. Remember, the reason for these electrical events is to pump blood! Thus the atria contract, the AV node delays a bit so blood can flow into and fill the ventricles, and then the ventricles contract. Without the AV delay, the heart could not effectively pump in sequence. It would look like an assembly line gone wrong in an old *I Love Lucy* episode.

FIGURE 5.4



# How to Measure the PR Interval

The PR interval is measured from the very beginning of the P wave to the very beginning of the QRS in the limb leads only, that is, leads I, II, III, AVR, AFL, or AVF. In this example, the PR interval is 3.0 little boxes. Each little box represents 0.04 second. Thus, 3 boxes × 0.04 seconds per box equals 0.12 seconds. Therefore. this PR interval (3 × 0.04) is 0.12 seconds long. The normal PR interval is 0.12 seconds to 0.2 seconds. This PR interval is normal.

FIGURE 5.5a

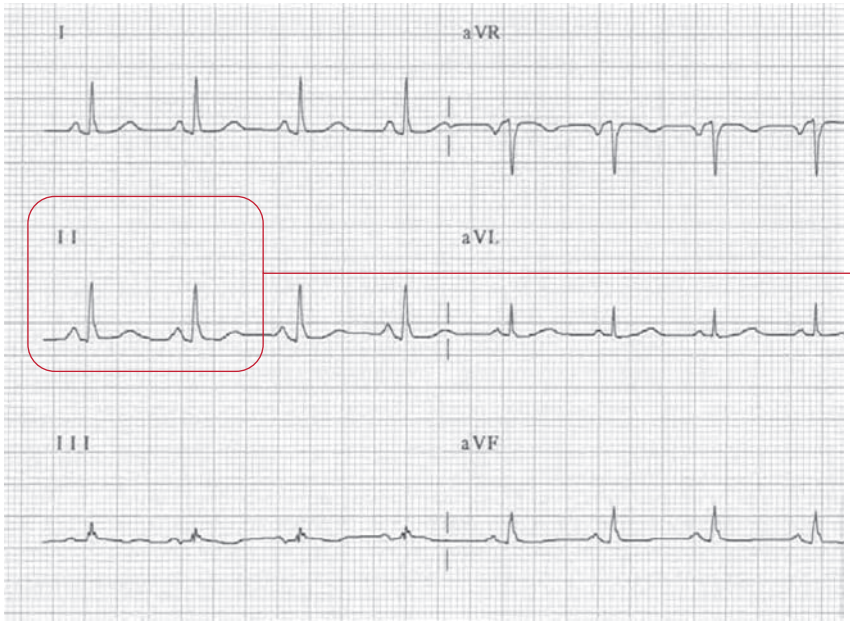
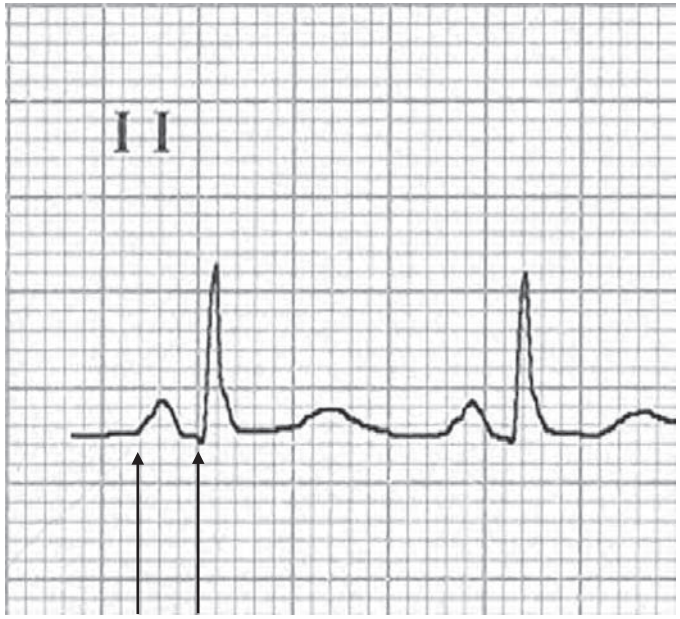



FIGURE 5.5b



# Long PR Intervals: 1° Atrioventricular Block

Diseases of the AV node can prolong conduction through the AV node to greater than 0.20 seconds. This is called first-degree AV block (1° AV block). Causes of 1° AV block include coronary artery disease, drug toxicity, infectious diseases such as Lyme disease, rheumatic fever, endocarditis, and degenerative diseases. AV block can be found in trained athletes, where an increased delay is necessary to allow more blood to enter the ventricle with every heart beat. As before, measure from the very beginning of the P wave to the very beginning of the QRS in the limb leads only, that is, leads I, II, III, AVR, AVL, or AVF. In this example, the PR interval is 9.0 boxes. Each little box represents 0.04 seconds. Thus, 9 boxes × 0.04 seconds for each box equals 0.36 seconds. Therefore, this PR interval (9 × 0.04) is 0.36 seconds long. The normal PR interval is 0.12 seconds to 0.2 seconds. This PR interval is longer than 0.20 seconds, so it is called 1° AV block.

FIGURE 5.6a

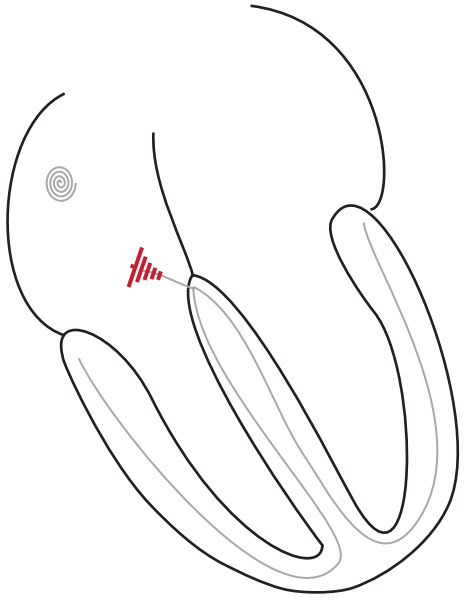
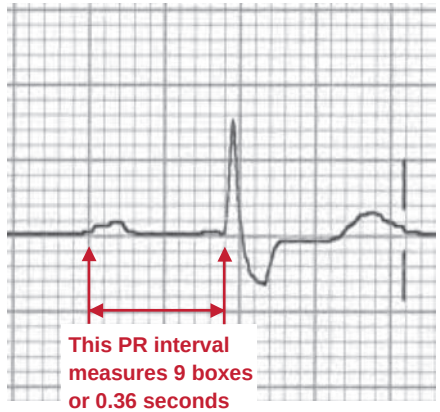


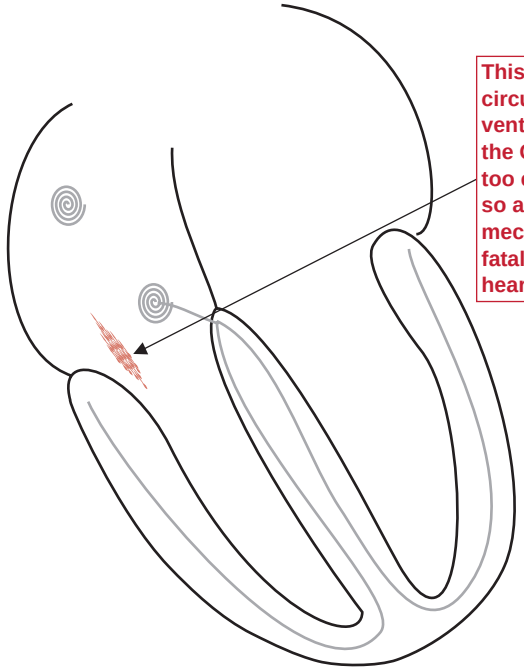
FIGURE 5.6b



# Short PR Interval: WPW Syndrome

Figure 5.7a demonstrates an abnormal pathway that is present in some people. This pathway connects the atria to the ventricles, bypassing the normal AV node. As a result, the PR interval is shorter than 0.12 seconds. It is abnormally short because without the normal AV delay, some part of both ventricles start to depolarize too early. This produces an early depolarization of the ventricles, called a delta wave, as shown in Figure 5.7b. This short circuit is called an AV bypass tract, short PR syndrome, or WPW syndrome (named after Drs. *W*olff, *P*arkinson, and *W*hite). It can be as dangerous as it sounds and can lead to fatally fast heart rates, as shown in Figure 5.7c. Careful inspection of this rhythm strip shows that successive R waves are as close as 4 little boxes apart. This calculates to a heart rate of 1500/4 or 375 bpm! The normal AV node has a built-in maximum allowable transmission rate to protect the ventricles. The only way to bypass this safety mechanism is with a genetic short circuit between the atria and ventricles. The ventricles simply cannot contract at this accelerated rate. (As an experiment, try to open and close the fingers of your hand into a fist at a rate of 5 or 6 times a second. That's what the ventricles are trying to do at a rate of 300 to 360 bpm!) The ventricles cannot sustain a cardiac output at this rate, and the arrhythmia must be terminated.

FIGURE 5.7a



This short circuit to the ventricles lets the QRS begin too early, and so allows a mechanism for fatally fast heart rates.

FIGURE 5.7b

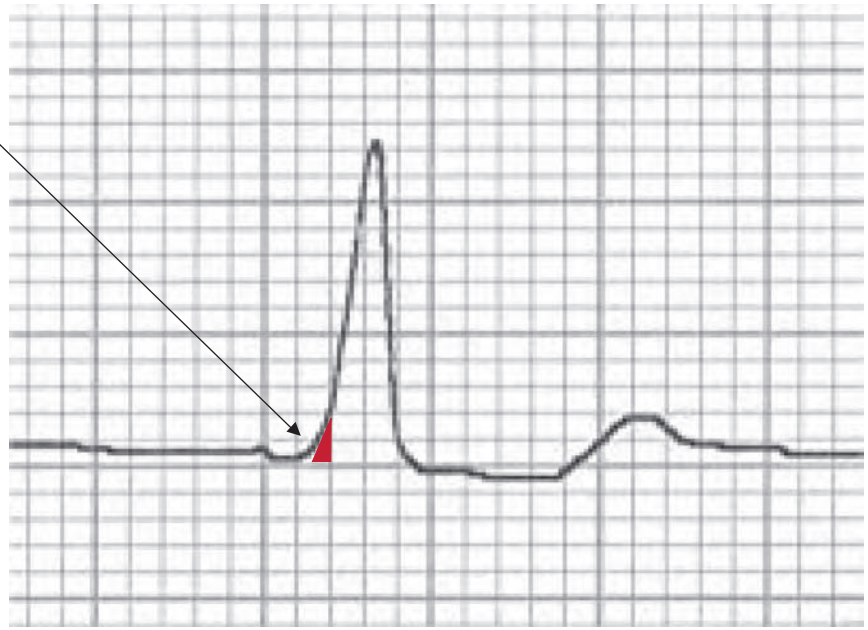
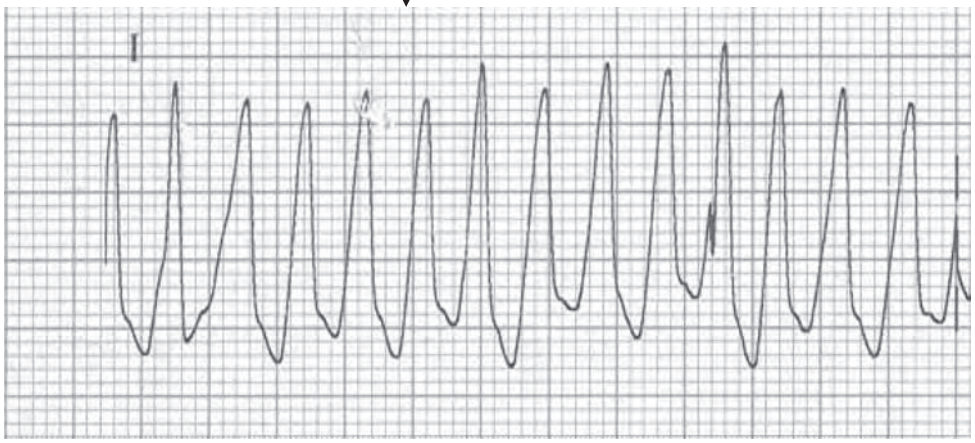


FIGURE 5.7c

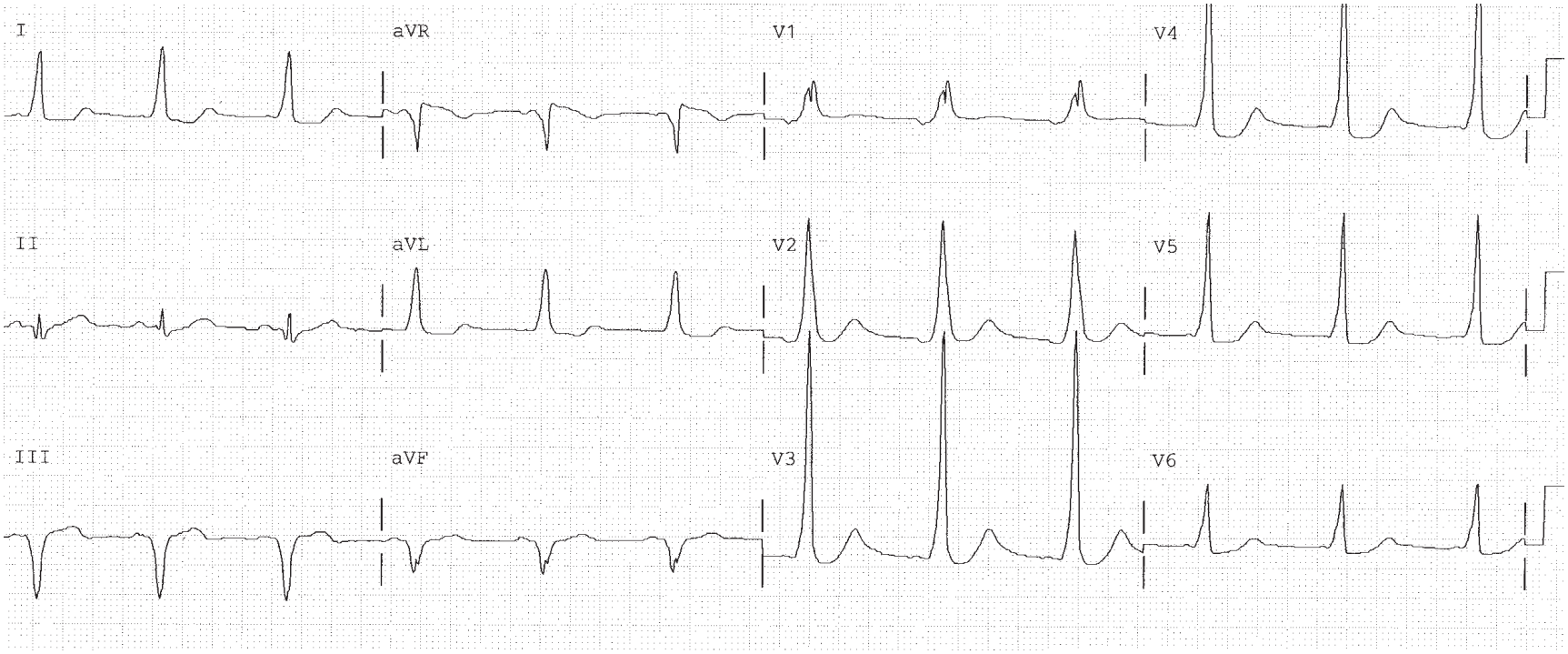


CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Short PR Interval: WPW Syndrome

Although the PR interval is measured only in the limb leads, examination of all the leads can help in the diagnosis of WPW syndrome. Leads I and aVL demonstrate a delta wave (the slurred upstroke) at the beginning of the QRS associated with the short PR interval. Leads V1 through V6 do as well.

FIGURE 5.7d

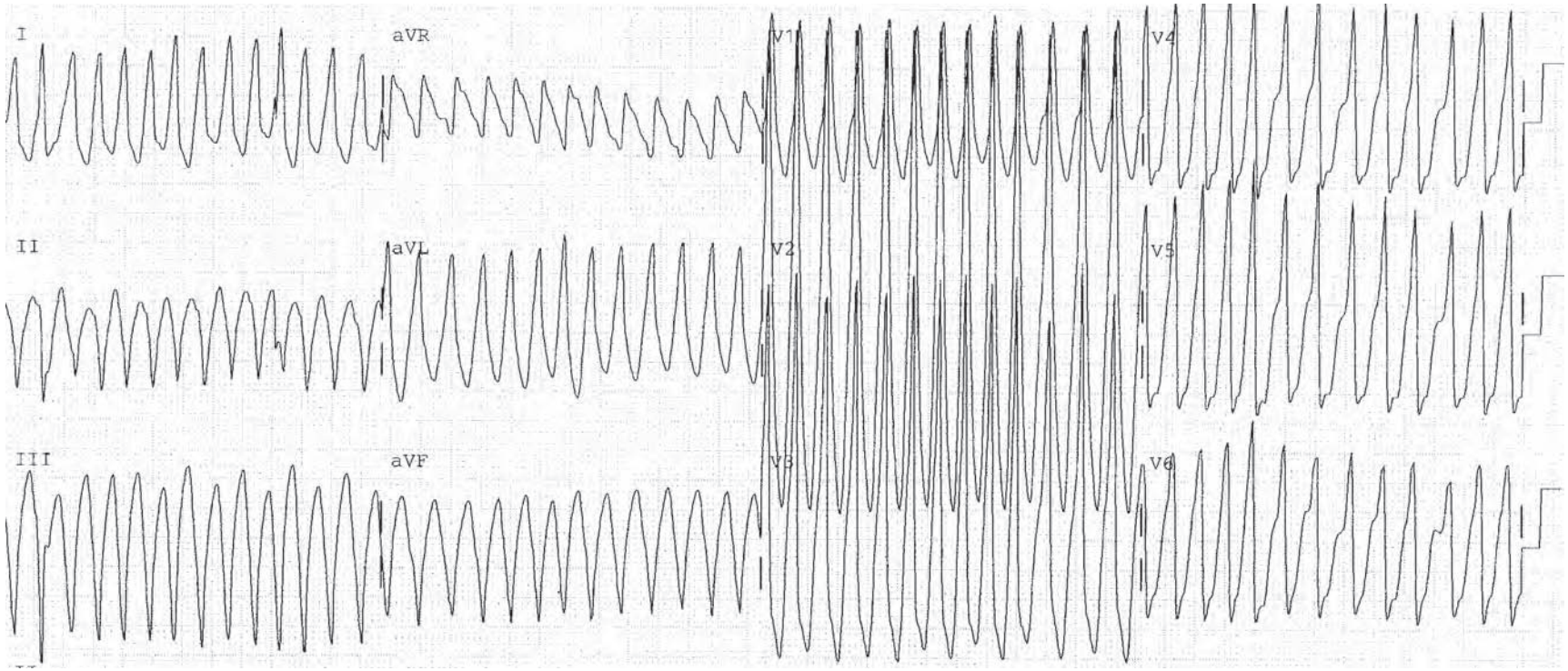


CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Short PR Interval: WPW and Supraventricular Tachycardia

The short circuit in WPW bypasses the normal AV node and its safety delay. If the patient develops atrial fibrillation or atrial flutter, the ventricles may be bombarded with impulses at a rate of over 300 bpm, as shown in Figure 5.7e.

FIGURE 5.7e

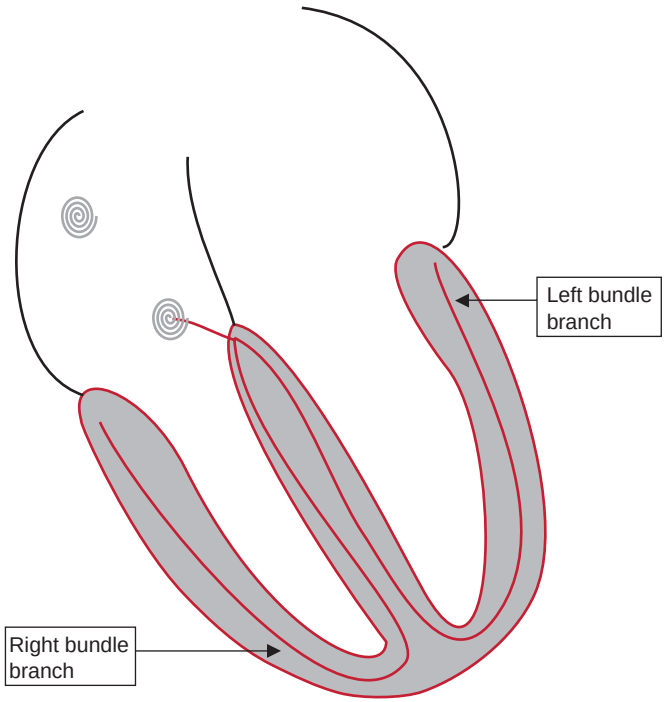


# The QRS Interval

The next step after measuring and analyzing the PR interval is to evaluate the QRS interval. The QRS interval measures the time from the beginning of ventricular activation, which is the beginning of the QRS (whether it is a Q or an R wave!), and the end of ventricular activation, which is the end of the QRS. The QRS interval represents the amount of time it takes for the electrical impulse to depolarize the ventricles. The normal QRS interval is 0.09 seconds or less. This means that the hundreds of millions of cardiac cells that make up the ventricles are depolarized in less than 1/10 of a second. To accomplish this, a remarkable communication system relays the message from the AV node to two rapidly conducting firewires called the right bundle branch and the left bundle branch.

To imagine how incredible this is, picture yourself standing in front of an auditorium filled with 1,000 people (not the millions of cells in the ventricles). Ask the crowd to stand at the snap of a finger. How long would it take for everyone to get the message and begin to stand? A few seconds? In the heart, millions of cells get the message, and ALL start to stand in less than a tenth of a second!

FIGURE 5.8



CASE EXAMPLE 3

# How to Measure the QRS Interval

The QRS interval is measured from the beginning of the QRS to the end of the QRS in the limb leads only. In this example, the QRS interval is 2.0 boxes. Each little box represents 0.04 seconds. Thus, 2 boxes × 0.04 seconds for each box equals 0.08 seconds. Therefore, this QRS interval (2 × 0.04) is 0.08 seconds. Normally, the QRS interval is 0.08 to 0.09 seconds. It is normal if it is less than 0.10 seconds or less. This QRS interval is normal.

FIGURE 5.9a

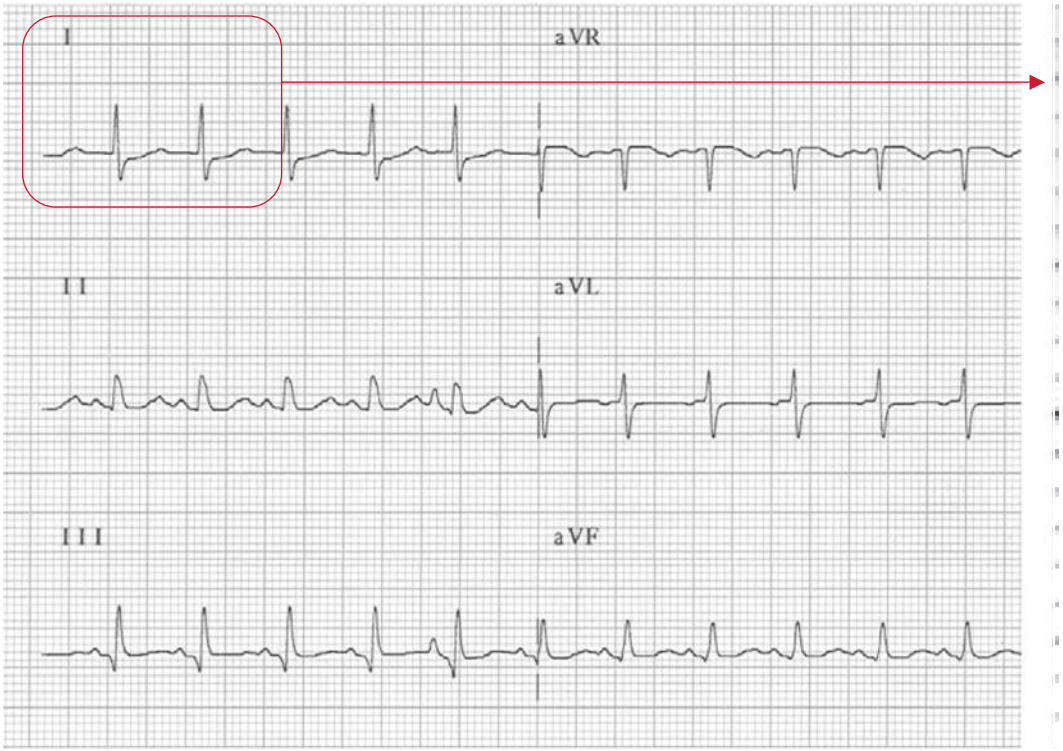
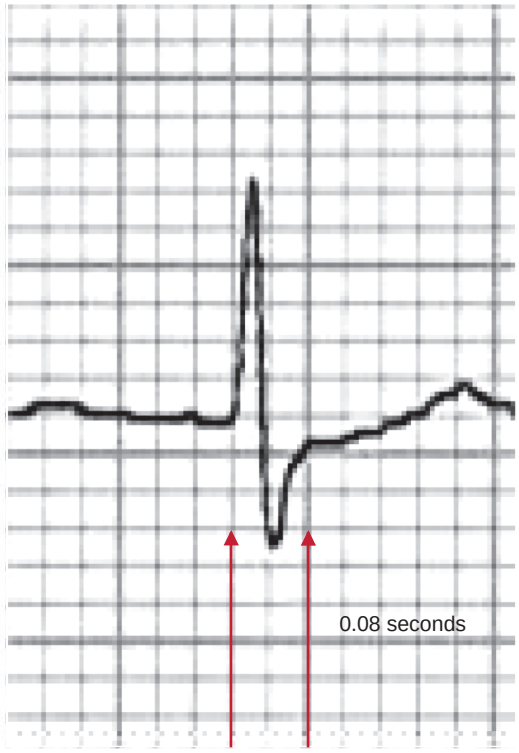



FIGURE 5.9b



# Long QRS Intervals: Intraventricular Conduction Delay and Bundle Branch Block

The normal right and left bundle branches are able to depolarize the normal right and left ventricle in less than 0.10 seconds, on average. A QRS interval of 0.10 seconds or more indicates a delay in conduction. The QRS interval in Figure 5.11 measures 2.5 little boxes, or 0.10 seconds long. A QRS interval of 0.10 second or greater (but less than 0.12 seconds) is given the awful name of IVCD for Intraventricular Conduction Delay. If the QRS interval reaches 0.12 seconds or longer, then bundle branch block is present. The QRS interval in Figure 5.12 is 3 little boxes wide, or 0.12 seconds long, indicating the presence of bundle branch block. Right and left bundle branch blocks will be fully discussed in Chapters 11 and 12.

FIGURE 5.10

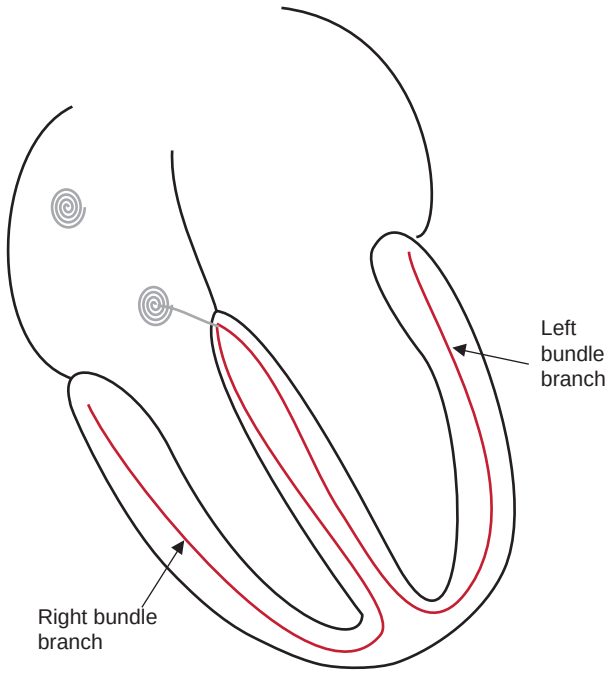



FIGURE 5.11

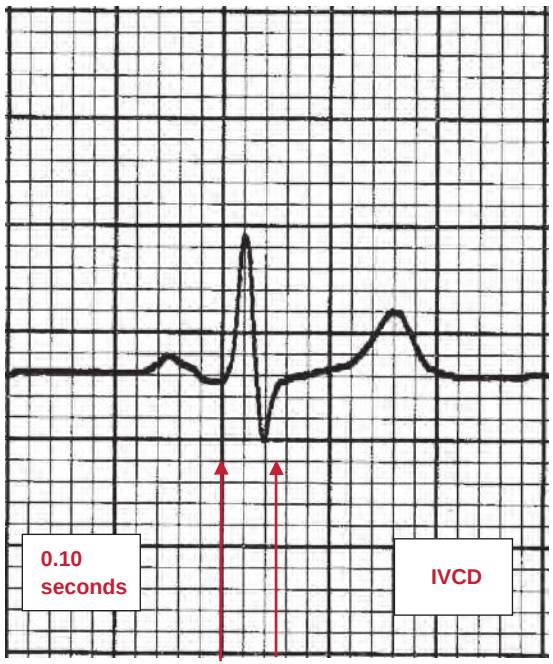
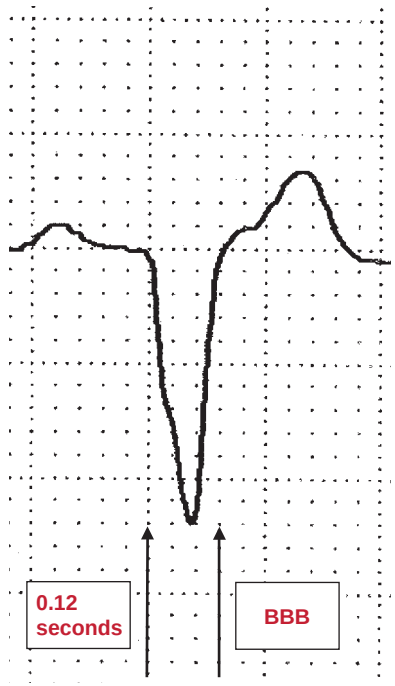


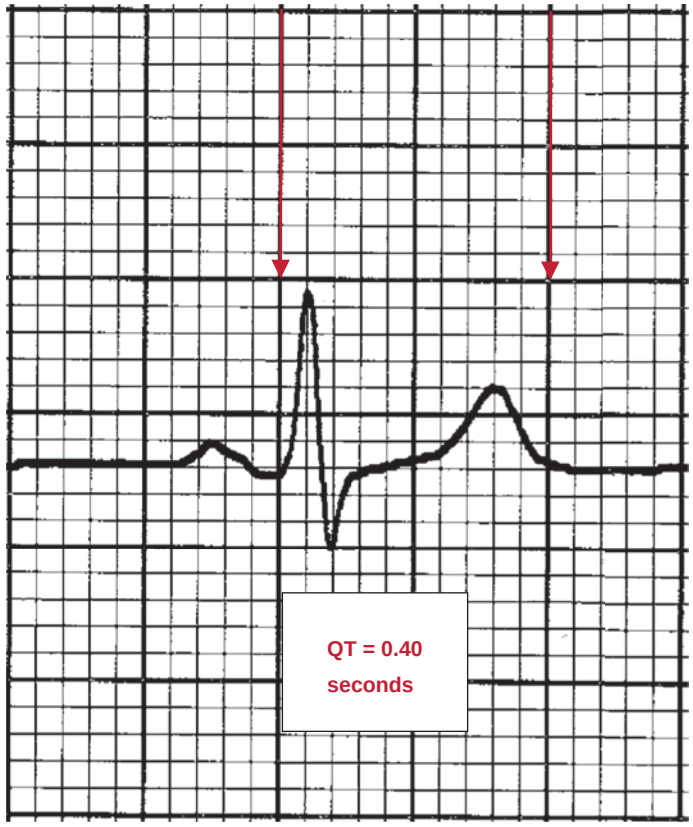

FIGURE 5.12



# The QT Interval

The last interval to be measured on the EKG is the QT interval. The QT measures the distance from the beginning of the QRS to the end of the T wave. The QT represents the time it takes the ventricles to depolarize and then reset or repolarize for the next cycle. Depolarization is a relatively quick process that can be compared to releasing a stretched rubber band. Repolarization is a slower process, similar to restretching the rubber band. Depolarization and repolarization require a normal environment of oxygen and electrolytes and are very sensitive to drug effects.

FIGURE 5.13



# The QTc: QT Interval Corrected for Heart Rate

The normal QT interval depends on the heart rate. The faster the heart rate, the shorter the QT interval. The slower the heart rate, the longer the QT. (If you keep releasing the rubberband faster and faster, you need to restretch it faster and faster as well.) The QT must take into account the heart rate. Several formulas have been proposed to correct for heart rate. Bazett's formula is the best known and most widely used. It provides the corrected QT interval (QTc) using the heart rate and the measured QT. Normally, the QTc is in the range of 0.365 to 0.440 seconds. This is referred to clinically as 365 or 440 milliseconds. Table 5.1 can help determine if the measured QT is normal for a given heart rate, particularly for heart rates below 100. To use the chart, first measure the heart rate and QT interval on the EKG. Then find the heart rate on the left side of the table and locate the measured QT to the right. The top of the column determines if it is normal, long, or dangerously long.

**TABLE 5.1** Approximating the QT Interval

| | Normal Range of the QT | | Long QT | Dangerously Long QT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heart Rate | (QTc 365) | (QTc 419) | (QTc 440) | (QTc 500) |
| 50 | 0.40 | 0.46 | 0.48 | 0.55 |
| 55 | 0.38 | 0.44 | 0.46 | 0.52 |
| 60 | 0.37 | 0.42 | 0.44 | 0.50 |
| 65 | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.42 | 0.48 |
| 70 | 0.34 | 0.39 | 0.41 | 0.46 |
| 75 | 0.33 | 0.37 | 0.39 | 0.45 |
| 80 | 0.32 | 0.36 | 0.38 | 0.43 |
| 85 | 0.31 | 0.35 | 0.37 | 0.42 |
| 90 | 0.30 | 0.34 | 0.36 | 0.41 |

(*Continued*)

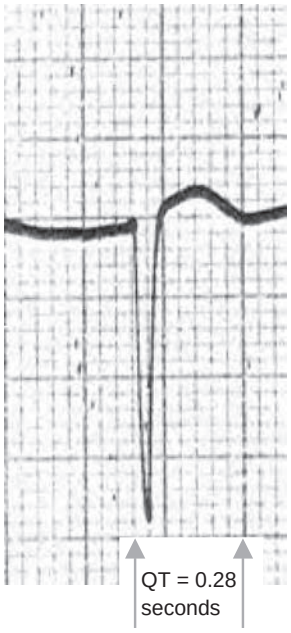
**TABLE 5.1** Approximating the QT Interval (Continued)

| | Normal Range of the QT | | Long QT | Dangerously Long QT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heart Rate | (QTc 365) | (QTc 419) | (QTc 440) | (QTc 500) |
| 95 | 0.29 | 0.33 | 0.35 | 0.40 |
| 100 | 0.28 | 0.32 | 0.34 | 0.39 |
| 105 | 0.28 | 0.32 | 0.33 | 0.38 |
| 110 | 0.27 | 0.31 | 0.32 | 0.37 |
| 115 | 0.26 | 0.30 | 0.32 | 0.36 |
| 120 | 0.26 | 0.30 | 0.31 | 0.35 |
| 125 | 0.25 | 0.29 | 0.30 | 0.35 |
| 130 | 0.25 | 0.28 | 0.30 | 0.34 |
| 135 | 0.24 | 0.28 | 0.29 | 0.33 |
| 140 | 0.24 | 0.27 | 0.29 | 0.33 |
| 145 | 0.23 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.32 |
| 150 | 0.23 | 0.26 | 0.28 | 0.32 |
| 155 | 0.23 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.31 |
| 160 | 0.22 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.31 |

# Short QTc Syndrome (SQTS)

A short QT interval occurs when the QTc is shorter than it should be for the heart rate. Short QT syndome can be inherited or acquired. The inherited form has been described only recently. It is associated with specific abnormalities of the cell membrane channels, the doors in the cell membrane that let the charged ions in and out. SQTS allows potassium ions ($K^+$) to leave the cell (through the broken door) more freely during repolarization. The cell is ready to depolarize too soon, and this predisposes to atrial fibrillation, syncope, ventricular fibrillation, and sudden death. It can occur in young healthy people with no history of heart disease. With this syndrome, the QT does not appear to decrease with increasing heart rate, but appears very short in normal heart rates, usually approximately 0.30 seconds. Because the QT normally decreases with faster heart rates, it is better to recheck the QT at rates less than 100 beats per minute. If the measured QT (before correction) is less than 0.32 seconds, then remeasure it and calculate the QTc. In this syndrome, electrophysiologic testing (EPS) directly measures and confirms the decreased refractory periods (shorter repolarization times) for both the atria and ventricles. Some drug treatments and acquired diseases can also shorten the QT and QTc. These include treatment with digitalis and hypercalcemia.

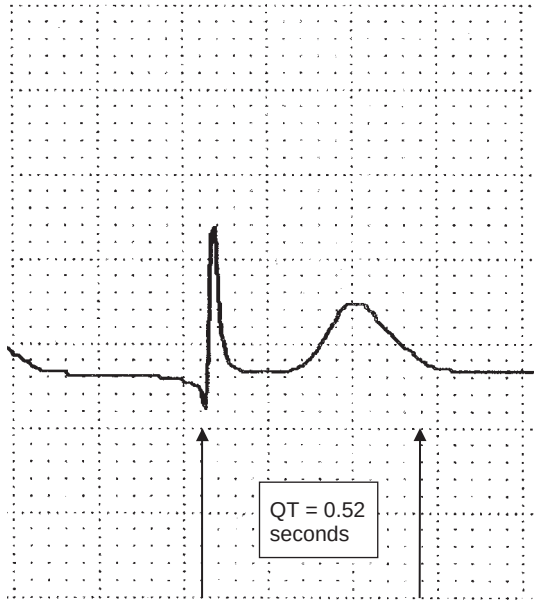
FIGURE 5.14



# The Long QTc Interval

A long QT interval is present when the corrected QT interval (QTc) is greater than 0.44 seconds. The closer the QTc gets to 0.50 seconds, the more dangerous it becomes. Prolonged QTc is associated with sudden death because of malignant ventricular arrhythmias, particularly polymorphous ventricular tachycardia (torsade). Prolonged QTc can be inherited or acquired. The inherited form is termed long QT syndrome (LQTS). As with short QTc, the etiology is abnormal channels (channelopathies) on the cell membrane. These are the doors that let ions into and out of cells. In the case of long QTc, the abnormal channel function delays the cell's repolarization. This appears on the EKG as a long QT interval. An uncorrected QT that measures 0.40 seconds or more is probably long. A QTc greater than 0.44 seconds may be at a dangerous level. Acquired long QT syndrome is typically caused by drug effects or abnormal electrolyte imbalance.

FIGURE 5.15



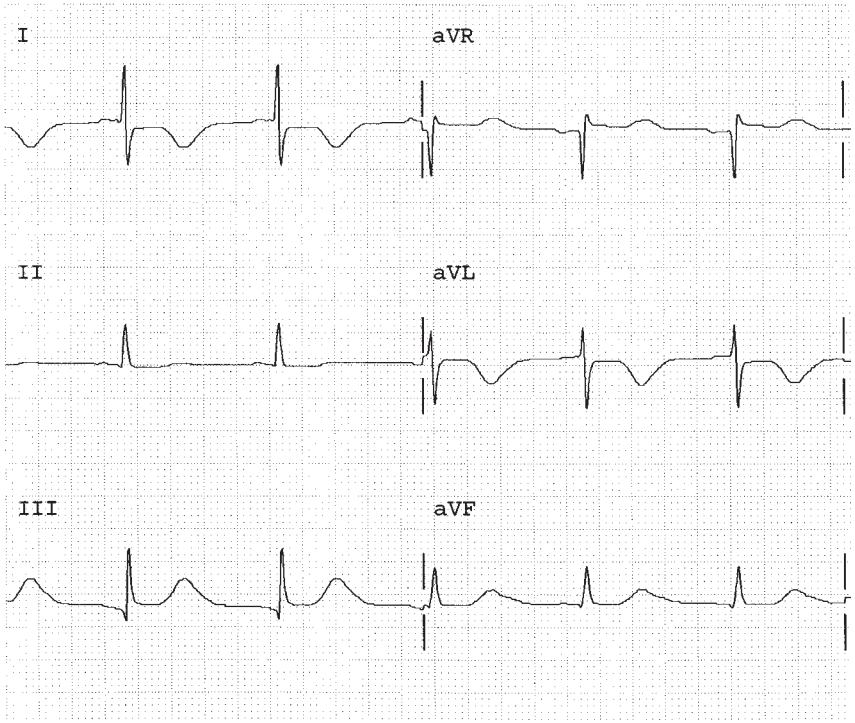
CASE EXAMPLE 4

# Long QTc Interval

The example below demonstrates long QTc interval. The measurement is made only in leads I, II, III, VR, AVL, and AVF. The QT measure 0.50 seconds. The normal QT interval ends before the halfway point to the next R wave.

Drugs and electrolyte effects not only cause prolongation of the QTc, but can also cause ST and T wave changes as shown below.

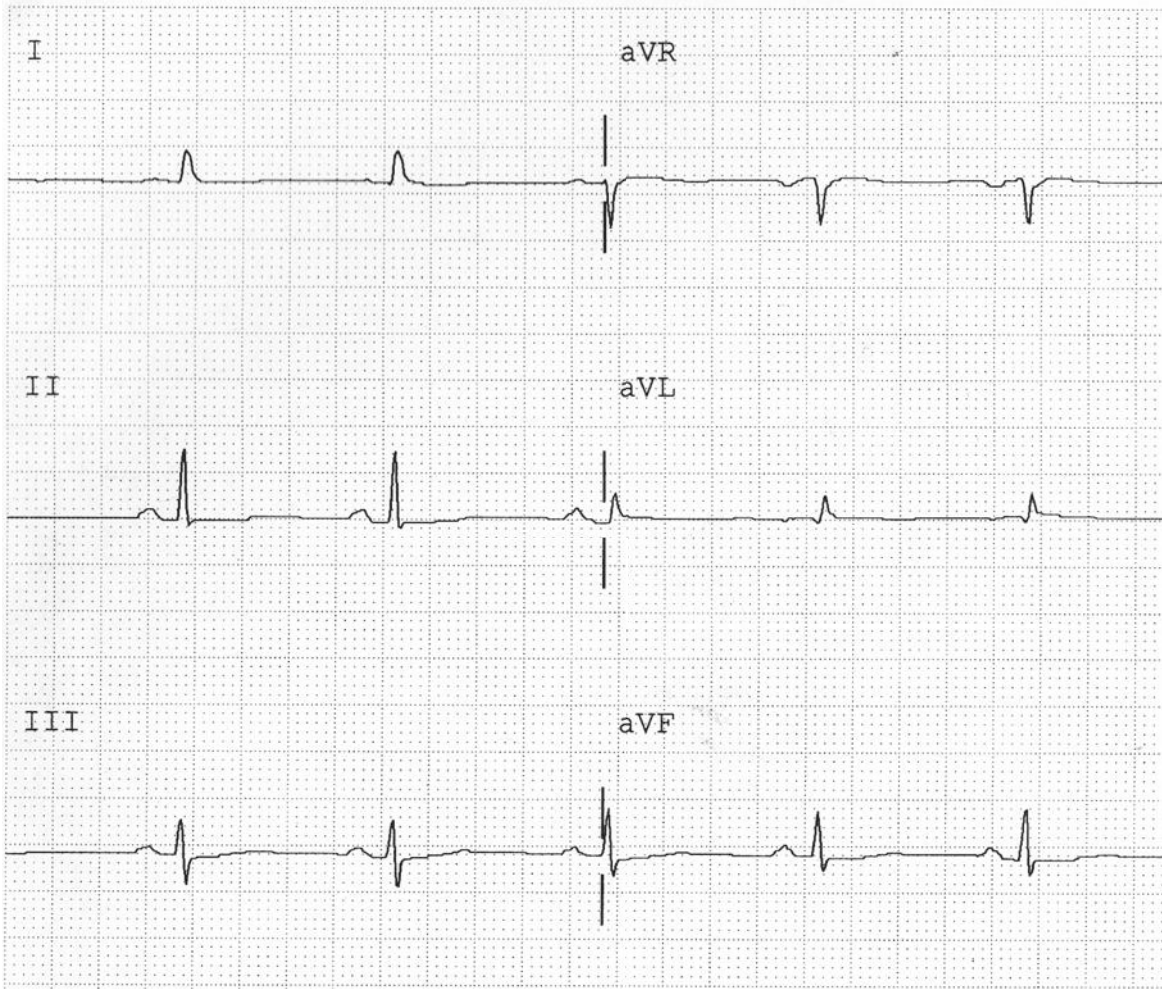
FIGURE 5.16



# The Indeterminate QT Interval

Sometimes, the T wave is of low amplitude and just plain hard to see. This can make a reliable measurement of the QT interval impossible. In this case, use the term "indeterminate" to describe the QT interval. As with long QT, it may be the result of drug or electrolyte effects, particularly low potassium ($K^+$).

FIGURE 5.17



## Sample Worksheet: BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | 115 | Abnormal |
| Rhythm | Sinus Tach | Abnormal |
| PR | 0.14 | Normal |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal |
| QT | 0.36 | |
| QTc | 0.50 | Long |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 5 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Measure the PR, QRS, and QT intervals. Interpret the PR as normal, short, or long. Interpret the QRS as normal (0.09 seconds or less), IVCD (0.10 to 0.11), or BBB (0.12 seconds or more). Assess the QT interval against the HR/QTc chart to estimate normal, long, or short QTc.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

Sinus tachycardia should always be evaluated and explained clinically. Long QTc is present and commonly due to drug toxicity or electrolyte abnormalities. Hypokalemia or hypocalcemia would be common causes and should be evaluated clinically. This patient's $K^+$ was 3.1. The combination of sinus tachycardia and long QTc suggests the possibility of hypovolemia and hypokalemia due to diuresis, or hypovolemia and hypocalcemia secondary to multiple transfusions.

FIGURE 5.18a

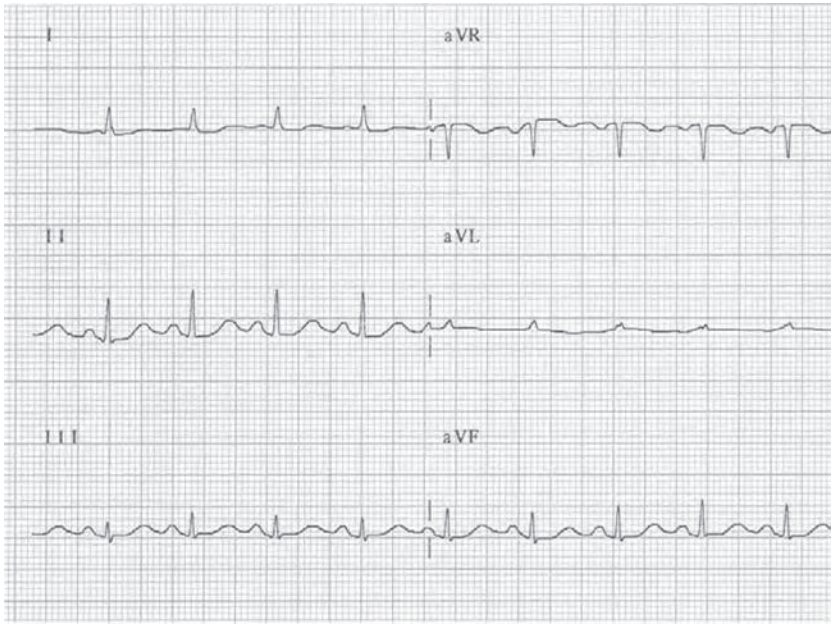
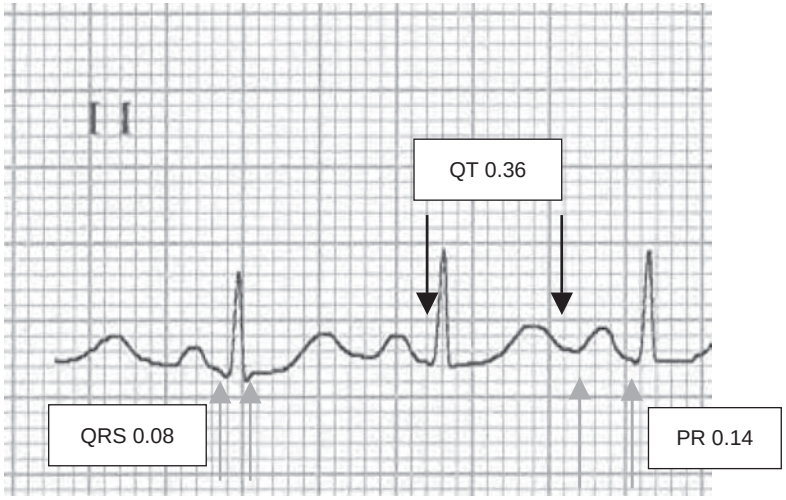



FIGURE 5.18b



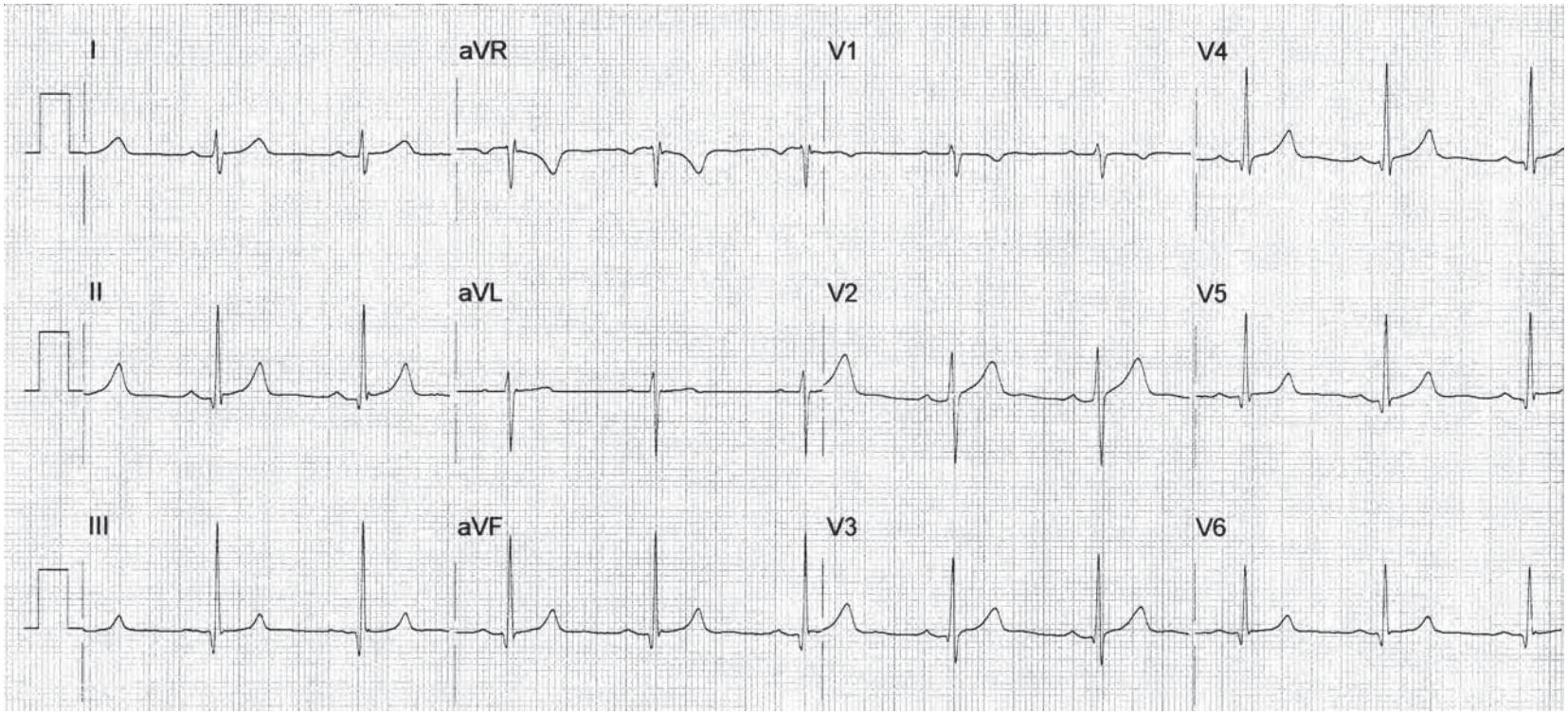
## Worksheet 5.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 5 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Measure the PR, QRS, and QT intervals. Interpret the PR as normal, short, or long. Interpret the QRS as normal (0.09 seconds or less), IVCD (0.10 to 0.11), or BBB (0.12 seconds or more). Assess the QT interval against the HR/QTc chart to estimate normal, long, or short QTc.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



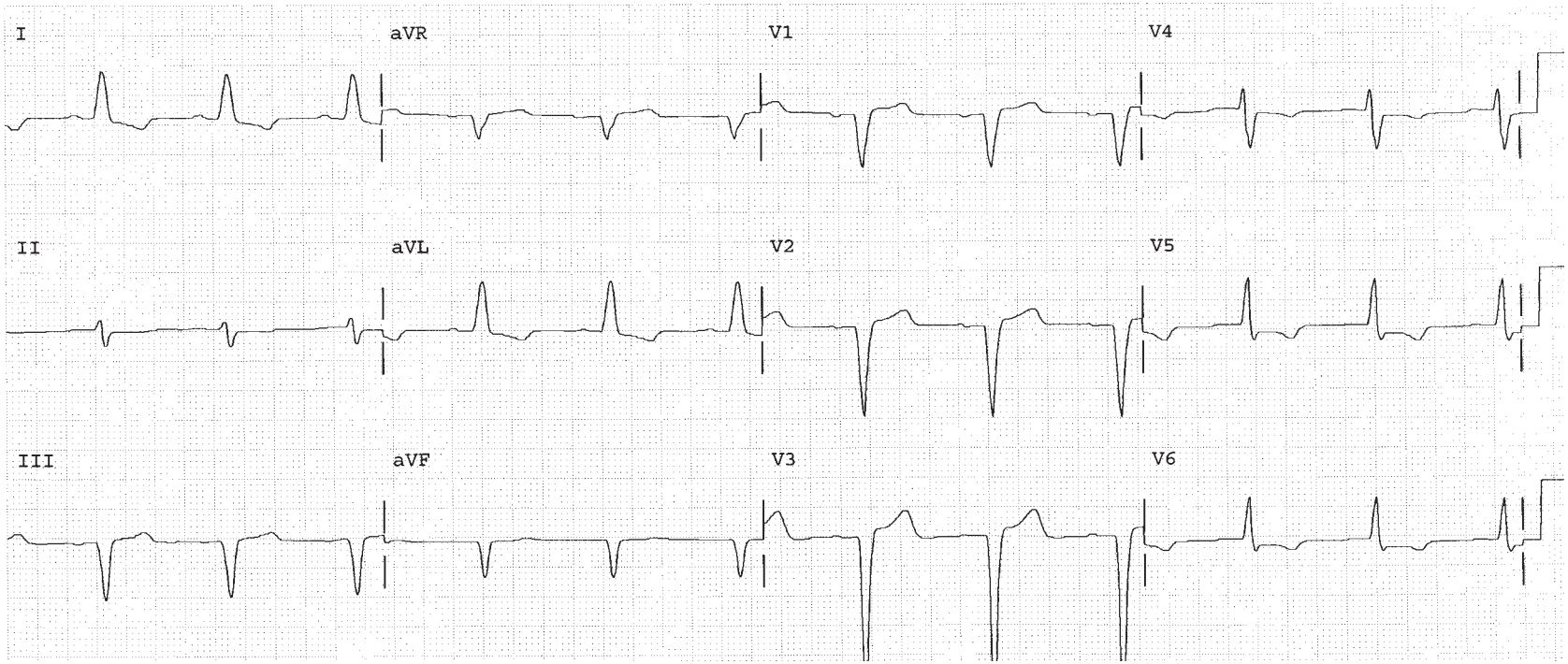
## Worksheet 5.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 5 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Measure the PR, QRS, and QT intervals. Interpret the PR as normal, short, or long. Interpret the QRS as normal (0.09 seconds or less), IVCD (0.10 to 0.11), or BBB (0.12 seconds or more). Assess the QT interval against the HR/QTc chart to estimate normal, long, or short QTc.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



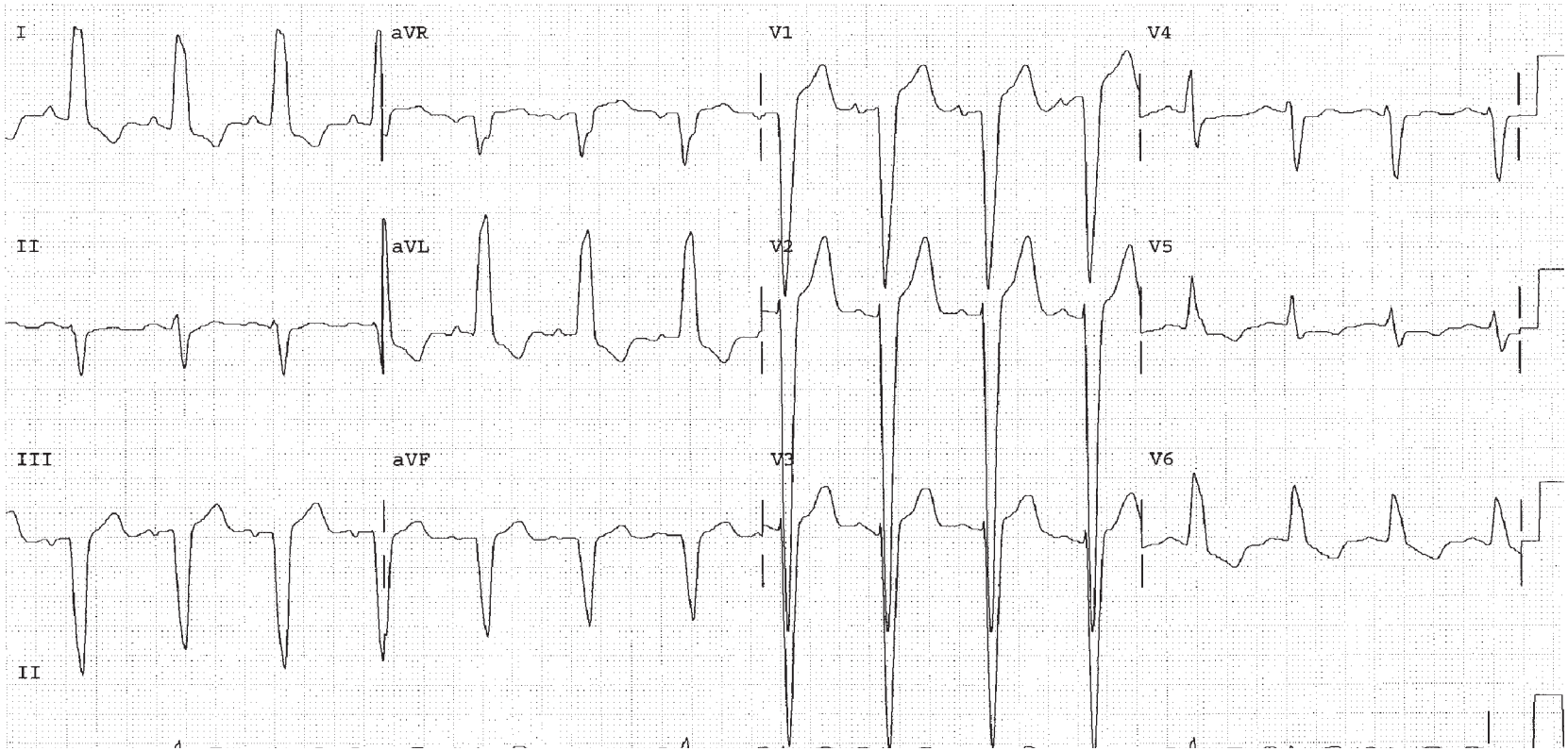
## Worksheet 5.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 5 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Measure the PR, QRS, and QT intervals. Interpret the PR as normal, short, or long. Interpret the QRS as normal (0.09 seconds or less), IVCD (0.10 to 0.11), or BBB (0.12 seconds or more). Assess the QT interval against the HR/QTc chart to estimate normal, long, or short QTc.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# Axis–The Science of Direction

6

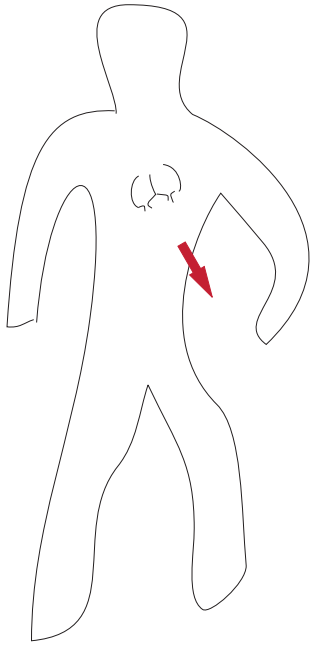
The heart is a continuously active muscle that pumps blood. Think about that the next time you get on a treadmill, and the next time you think about eating a bacon cheddar cheeseburger. It must also produce electrical and mechanical energy on a continuous basis. Both forms of energy come from specialized cardiac muscle fibers. These fibers provide electrical signals and mechanical energy that physically pumps the blood. Although the EKG does not show that mechanical energy, it can be used to measure a variety of electrical events. Each of these occurs in a normal sequence, in a normal direction, and with a normal magnitude.

## Self-Study Objectives

- Identify and describe the six frontal plane leads
- Identify and describe the six horizontal plane leads
- Locate leads I, II, III, AVL, AVR, and AVF on the frontal plane diagram
- Locate leads V1, V2, V3, V4, V5, and V6 on the horizontal plane diagram
- Memorize the three leads that define:
  a) Rightward or leftward
  b) Up or down
  c) Anterior or posterior
- Distinguish whether a P wave, QRS complex, or T wave is pointing:
  a) Rightward or leftward
  b) Up or down
  c) Anterior or posterior
- Describe the normal P wave direction
- Describe the significance of the P wave direction in determining whether the EKG was taken correctly or the arm leads were mistakenly reversed
- Identify and describe dextrocardia, junctional rhythm, and normal P wave directions

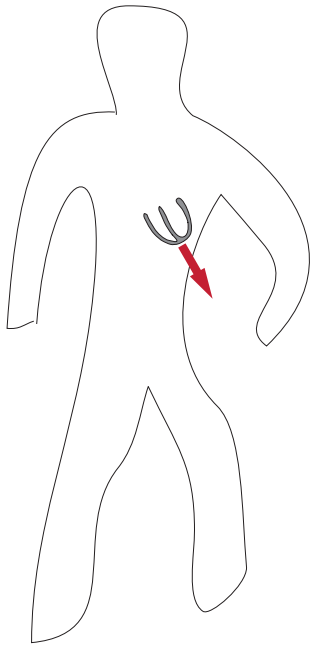
If we could see this electrical force with our eyes, it could look something like this. The atrial systole (Figure 6.1) would show a small force in the direction of the normal depolarization wave, down and to the patient's left. The ventricular systole (Figure 6.2) would show a similar but much larger force in the same direction. Finally, the ventricles would reset or repolarize (Figure 6.3) with a force and direction that proceeds down and to the patient's left.

FIGURE 6.1



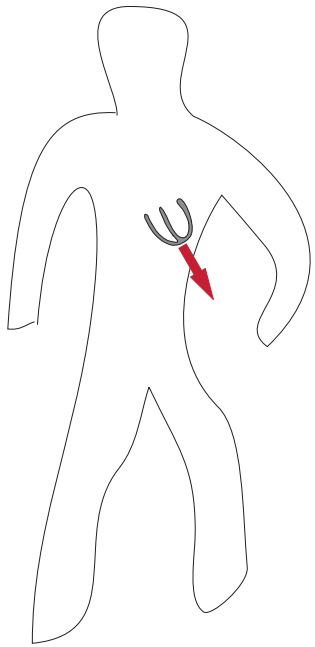
**The Normal P wave**
Atria depolarize
down and leftward

FIGURE 6.2



**The Normal QRS**
Ventricles depolarize
down and leftward

FIGURE 6.3



**The Normal T Wave**
Ventricles repolarize
down and leftward

# Beginning Simply: If Only We Could See Electricity

Of course, we cannot see electricity inside the body with our eyes, but other sensors, called electrocardiographic leads, can see electricity. An EKG has 12 leads, with 6 in the frontal plane, or view, and 6 in the horizontal, or top down, view. Because these sensors are so primitive, they can sense in one dimension only. Therefore, it is necessary to combine the partial information from each lead with the information from the other leads on the EKG for a complete three-dimensional picture of the electrical forces to emerge. By learning how to combine the "visual" information provided by each of the 12 primitive leads, we can actually reconstruct the direction and force that our eyes would see if we could see electrical events! This EKG in Figure 6.4 has 12 leads or sensors, each of which measures electricity from a different angle or viewpoint. We need to examine all 12 leads above to "see" the electrical force as in Figure 6.5! If you learn to calculate direction, you will be able to "see" the EKG (Figure 6.4) as it looks in Figure 6.5.

FIGURE 6.5

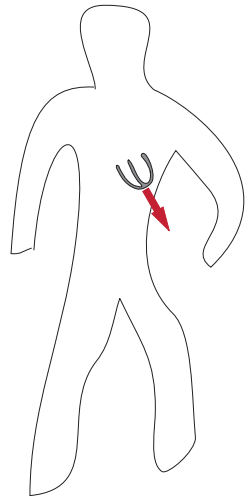
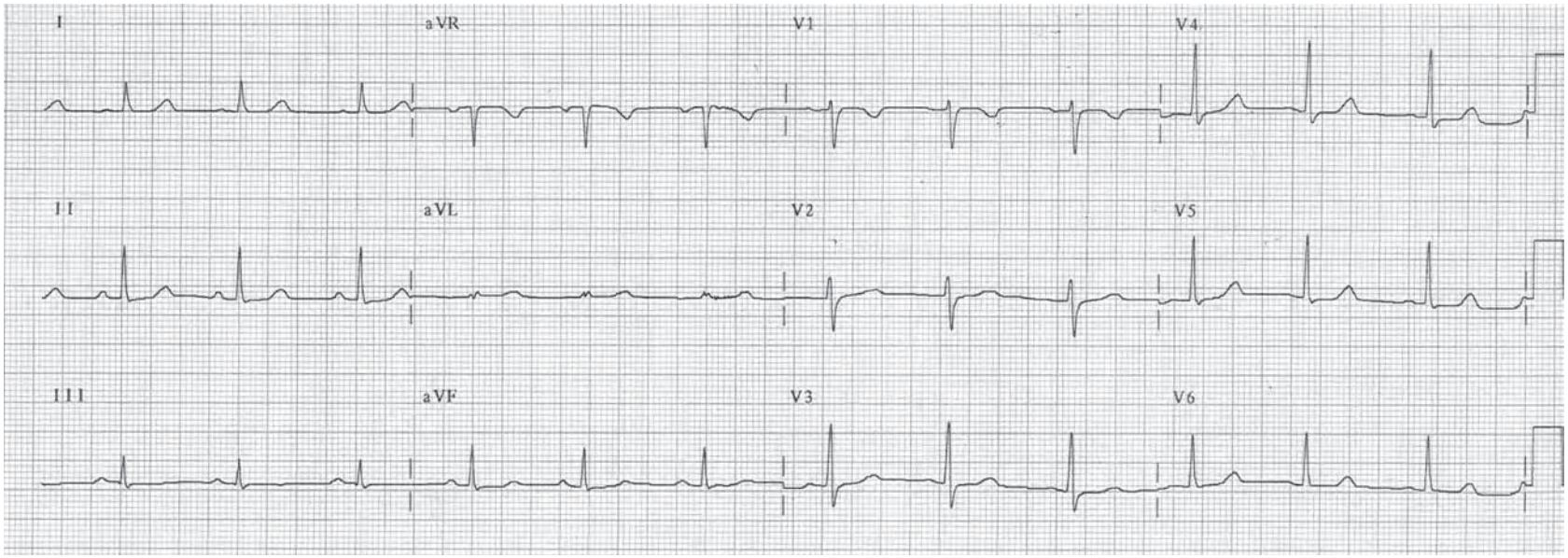


FIGURE 6.4



# The 12 Separate EKG Leads Equal One Arrow Visually

When a force is abnormal in size or direction, it may indicate that the specific part of the heart producing the force is abnormal. Therefore, learning the normal electrical direction of forces in the heart provides a simple and scientific way of understanding and interpreting an EKG. We will learn to measure the electrical direction for the P wave, the QRS complex, and the T wave, as well as for other forces throughout the book. The remainder of this chapter teaches one method for determining the direction of the electrical force for any of these waves, or complexes, on the EKG. By drawing out the electrical forces on paper, we can "see" the electrical force and learn simple concepts to help determine what is normal and what is abnormal. These 12 leads (as in Figure 6.6) usually each have a P wave, a QRS, and a T wave. Taken together, they allow us to "see" the actual electrical forces as though they were externally visible to our eyes. Learn to put the 12 leads into one picture. That is the secret of understanding an EKG!

FIGURE 6.6

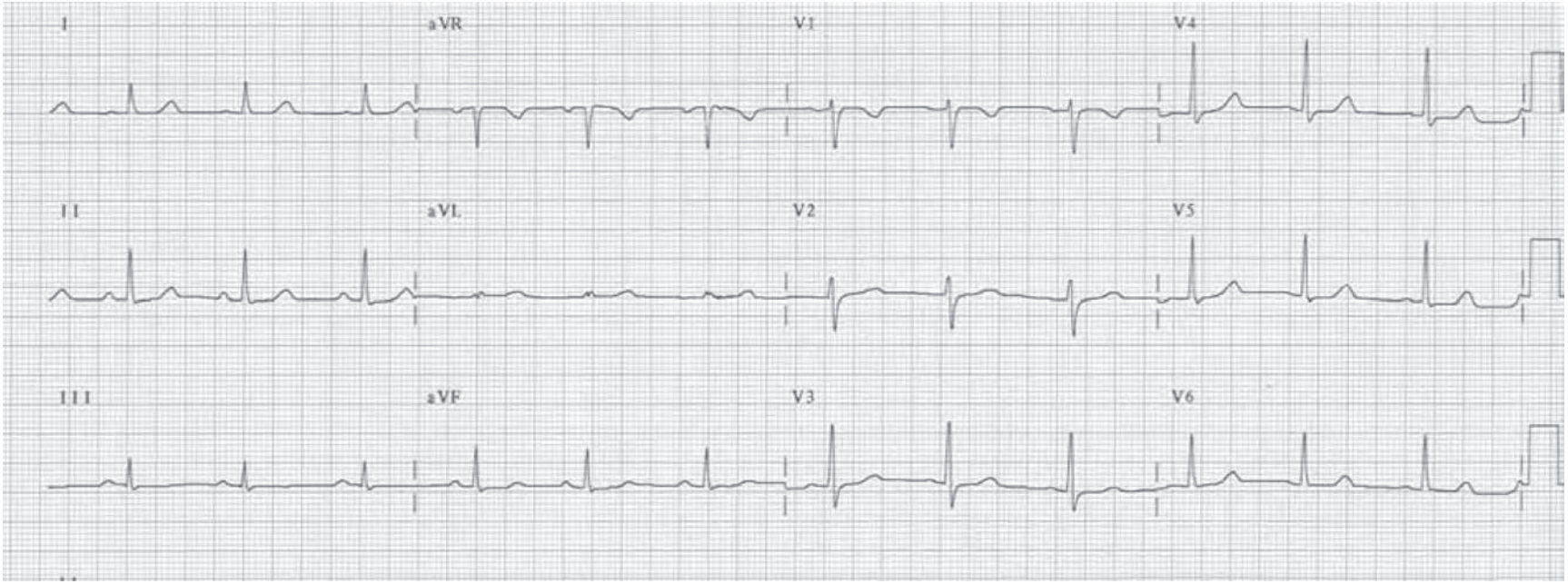
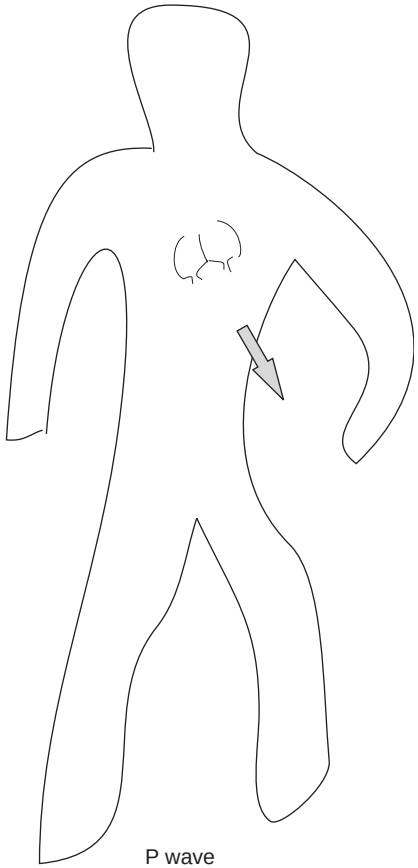
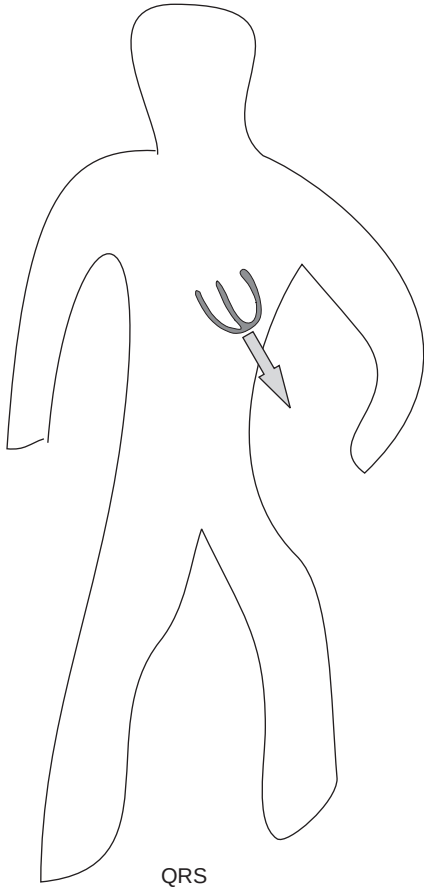


FIGURE 6.7



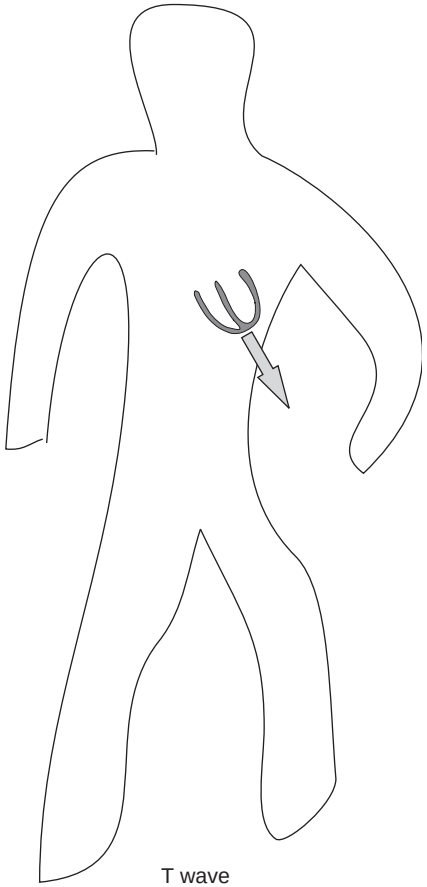
P wave

FIGURE 6.8



QRS

FIGURE 6.9



T wave

# Begin to Visualize: Draw the Direction Diagram (Memorize!)

When measuring the axis or direction of any force in the frontal plane, begin by drawing and labeling the leads as shown in this representation of a frontal view of the heart. Continue the line segments through the center to the other side of the circle. This results in the second diagram. We now have the six frontal plane sensors arranged in a circle. They will allow us to calculate and then visualize direction as up or down and right or left, within 15 degrees.

FIGURE 6.10

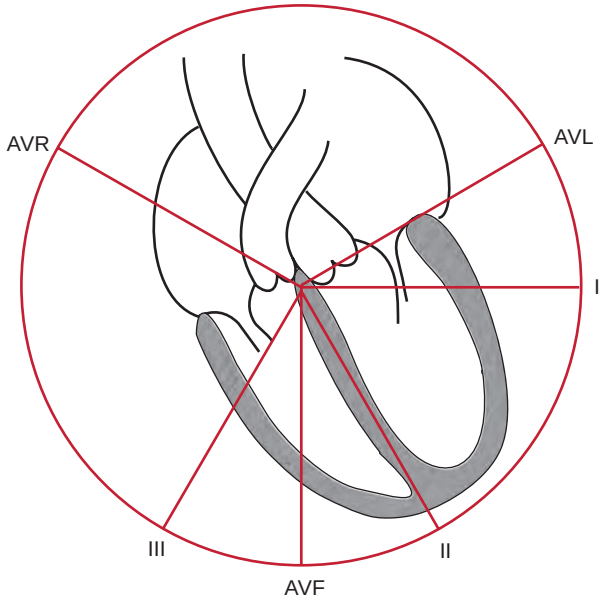
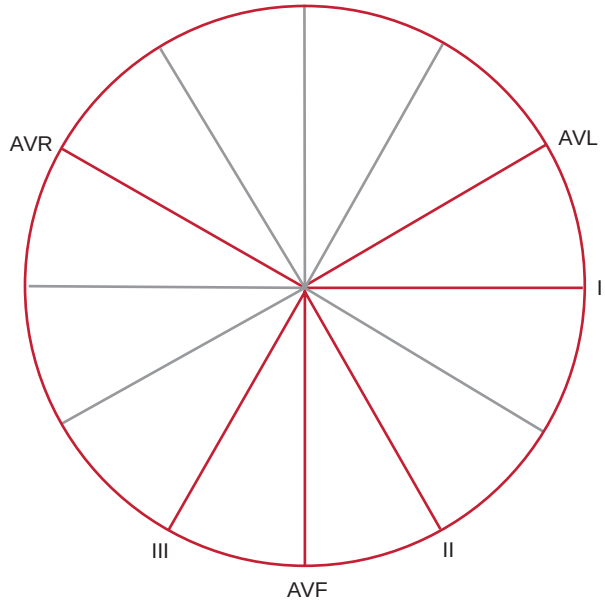



FIGURE 6.11



# Add Degrees to the Frontal Plane Direction Diagram

To provide an easy and understandable way to describe direction, label each of the leads in degrees. Lead I is the starting point at 0°. Continuing counterclockwise is considered negative, but rotation clockwise from zero is considered positive. By combining the information from each of these leads (I, II, III, AVR, AVL, and AVF), the direction of any electrical force can be converted to a visual image. To clarify what the diagram represents, try imagining the heart superimposed on top of it. This is actually a way of clearly visualizing the direction of the force moving through the heart.

FIGURE 6.12

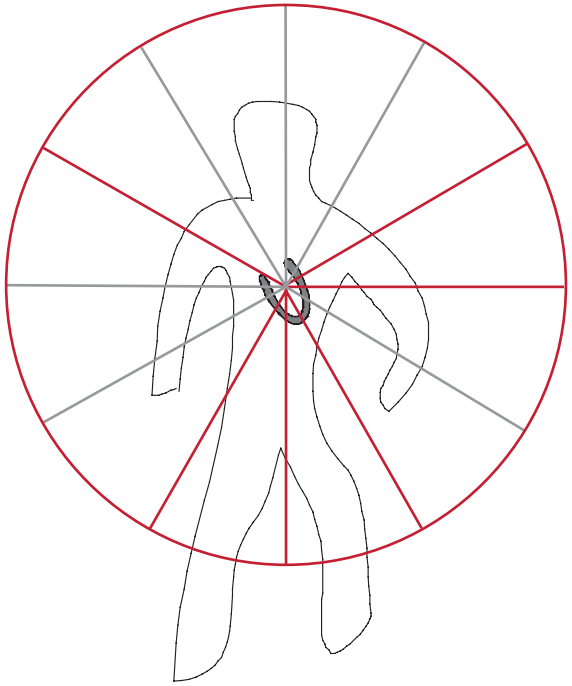
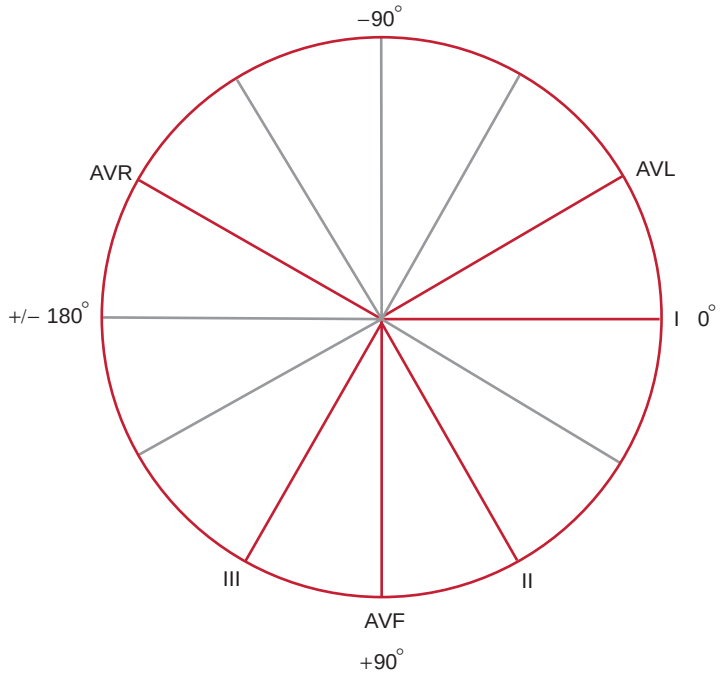


FIGURE 6.13



# Diagram Leads as One-Dimensional Sensors or Observers

Place lead I on our diagram. This primitive sensor sees only in one dimension and looks at the view from the patient's left side. It can "sense" whether or not an electrical force is present, tell us if that force is large or small, and also give us a single piece of information on direction. That is, whether the electrical force is going to the patient's left or right side. Each diagram lead senses the patient's P wave, QRS, and T wave. In this example (Figure 6.14), the P wave is upward in lead I. Therefore the atrial force is pointing toward the sensor, and to the patient's left side. The QRS and T wave are normally pointing the same way as the P wave—in this example, to the patient's left. Because this P wave in lead I is mostly upward or positive, we can "see" the P wave as pointing toward the patient's left side. Mathematically, it would be somewhere between –90° and +90°. Visually, we can "see" the P wave as pointing to the patient's left! And, since the QRS and T wave are both positive, we can visualize them as pointing to the patient's left as well.

FIGURE 6.14a

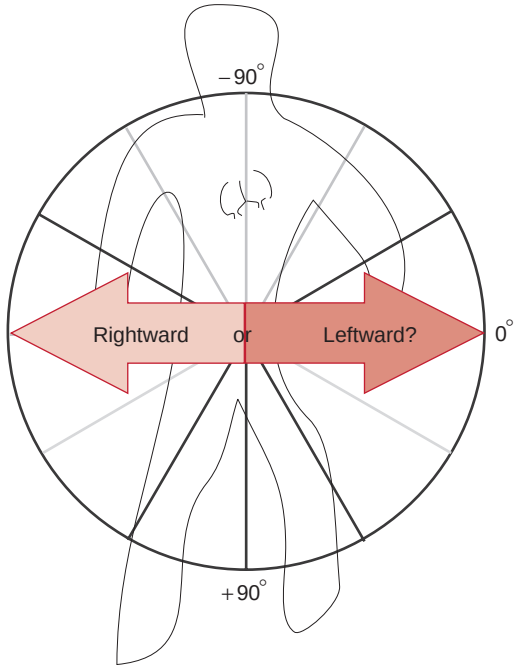



FIGURE 6.14b

# The Frontal Plane Leads: Visualizing Right From Left—Lead I

Remember that each lead is so primitive that it can "see" in only one dimension and can sense only if the electrical force is coming toward it or going away from it. Using this method, examine the P wave in lead I first. Your perspective is that of someone viewing the cardiac events from this location. The sensor at lead I is perfectly placed to provide one critical piece of information, namely whether the electrical force is pointing left or right. If the P wave (or any wave for that matter) is upright or positive, then the observer visualizes that force as pointing toward the patient's left side. If the lead I sensor is negative or downward, the observer visualizes the force as pointing toward the patient's right side. This concept of "positive = toward" and "negative = away" relative to any of the EKG leads is fundamental to visualizing direction.

FIGURE 6.15

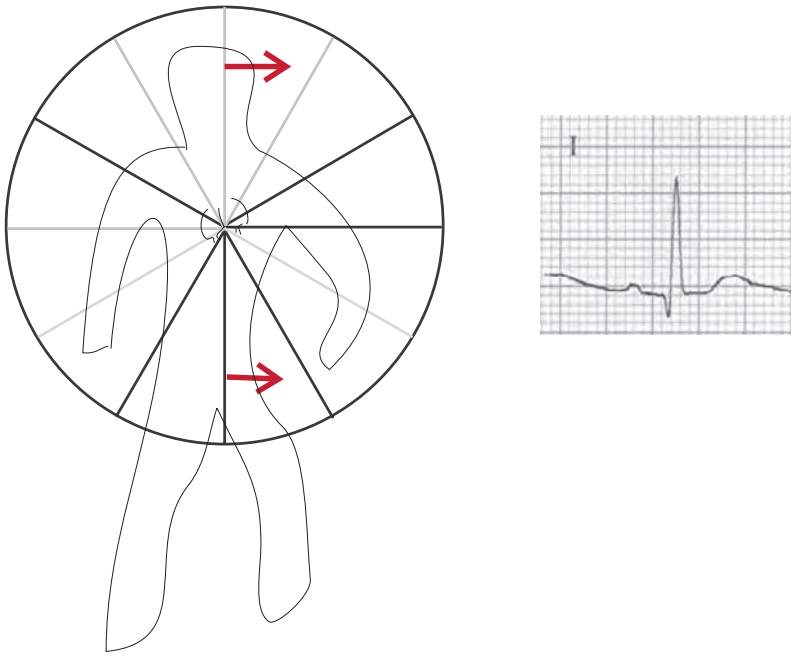
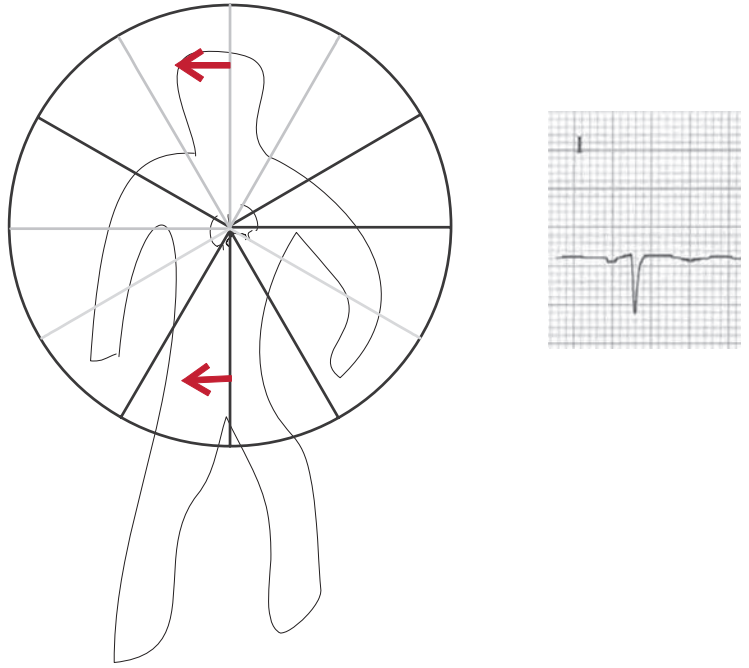



FIGURE 6.16



# The Frontal Plane Leads: Visualizing Up and Down—Lead AVF

Once again, remember that each of the 12 EKG leads is so primitive it can "see" only in one dimension and can sense only if an electrical force is coming toward it or going away from it. Lead I has already let the observer visualize whether the force is pointing right or left. Lead AVF is the sensor below the patient's feet and provides the perspective of someone viewing the cardiac events from below. The sensor at lead AVF is perfectly placed to provide another critical piece of information, namely whether the electrical force is pointing up or down. If the P wave (or any wave for that matter) is upright or positive, then the observer visualizes that force as pointing toward the patient's feet, which is where AVF is placed. If the lead AVF sensor is negative or downward, then the observer visualizes the force as pointing toward the patient's head. Be careful with AVF! If *lead AVF is "up," then visualize the* force as "downward!"

FIGURE 6.17

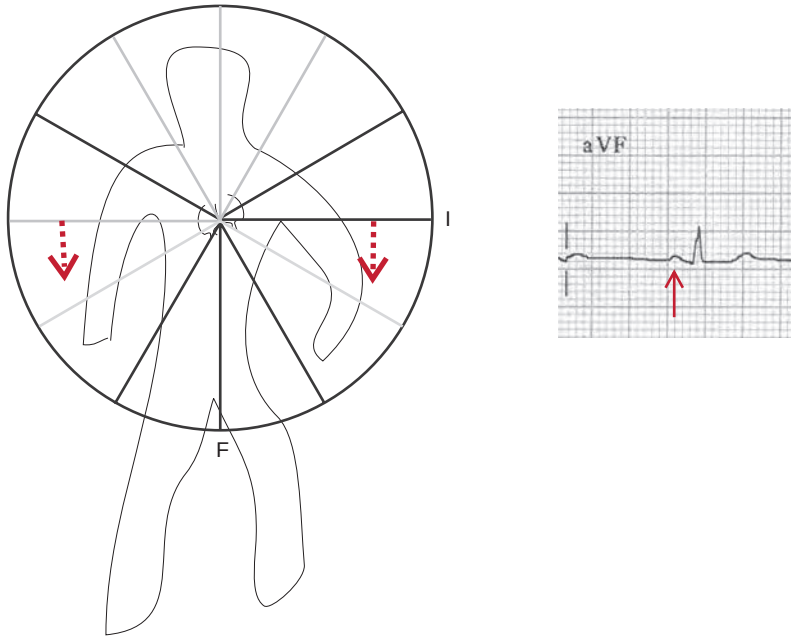
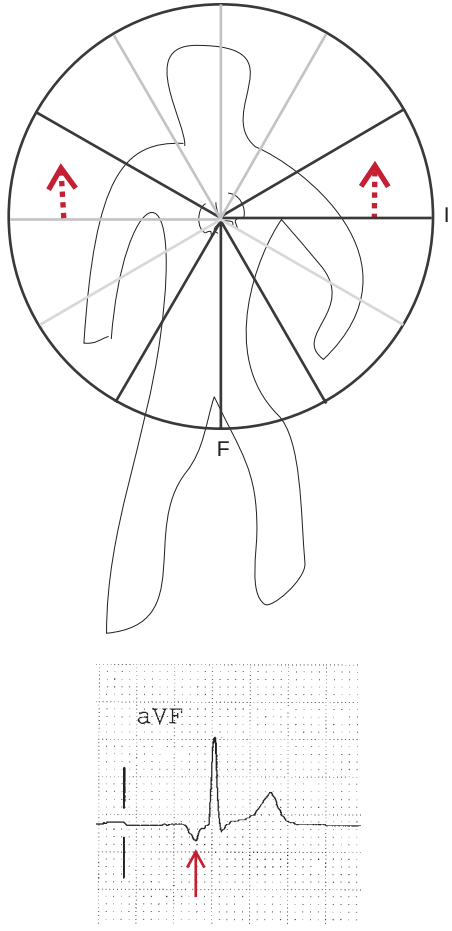



FIGURE 6.18



CASE EXAMPLE 1

# How Leads Determine Direction

## How Lead I Separates Left From Right

For this example, let's visualize ventricular electrical systole, which is represented by the QRS. To determine and visualize whether the QRS is pointing, right or left, as well as up or down, first examine lead I. Because lead I is positive, the QRS is visualized as pointing toward the patient's left. This is not yet a complete description or picture.

FIGURE 6.19

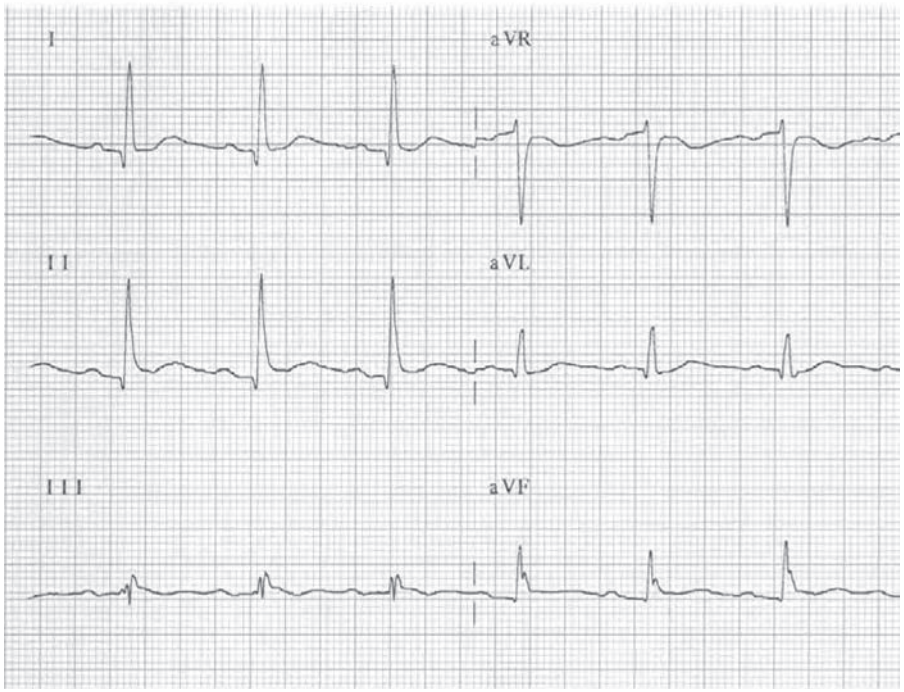
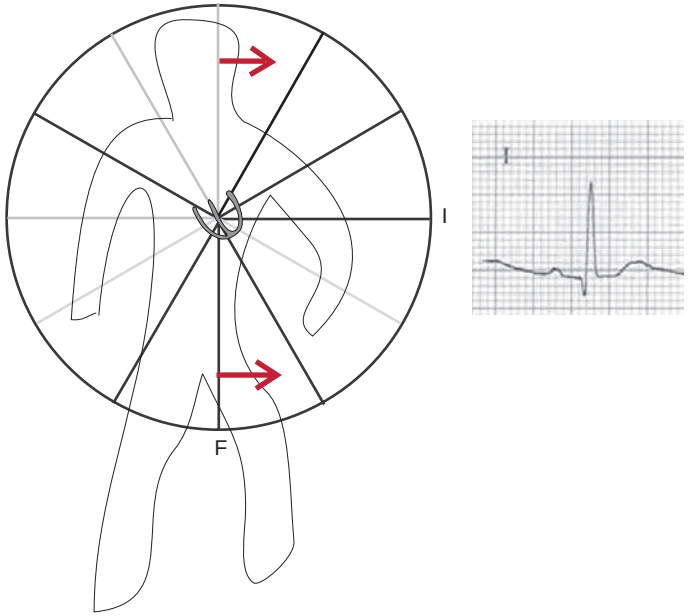



FIGURE 6.20



## How Lead AVF Tells Up From Down (Careful!)

Because the QRS in lead I was positive, the QRS was visualized as pointing to the patient's left side. To help complete the visualization, the observer needs to next determine whether the QRS force is toward the patient's head or feet as well. The sensor that can distinguish up from down is called lead AVF. As lead AVF is positive, the observer visualizes the QRS as pointing toward the patient's feet, that is, inferiorly. This can seem totally counterintuitive, so go over this page very carefully!

FIGURE 6.21

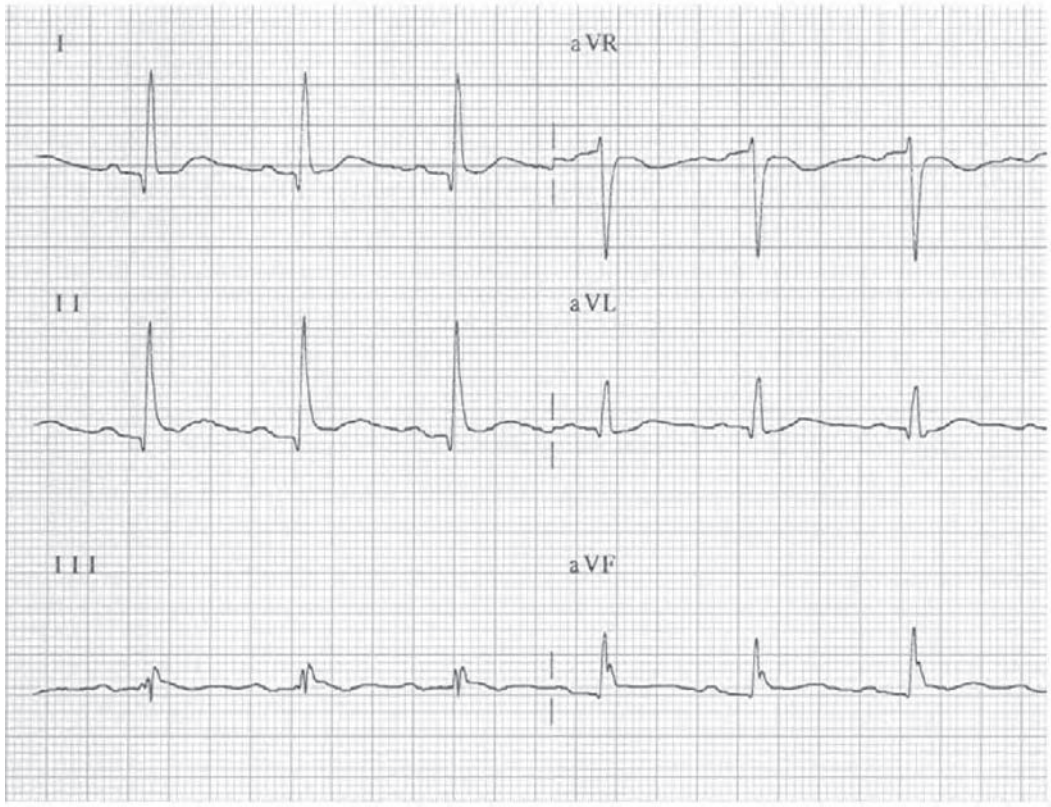
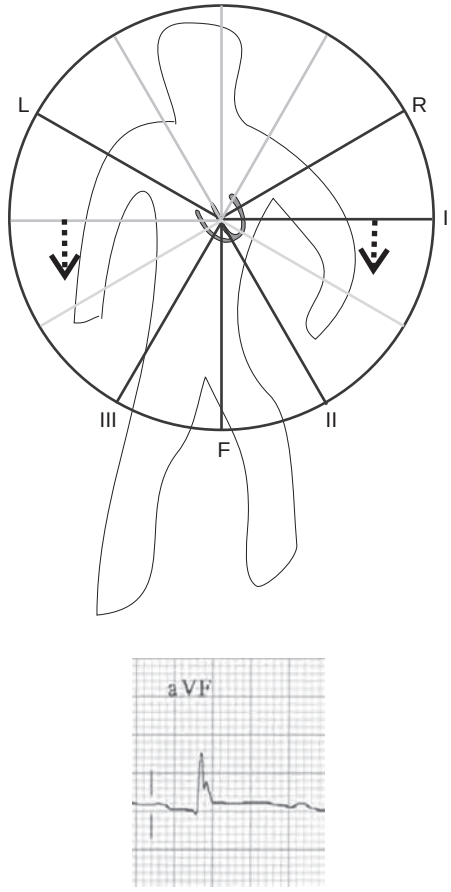



FIGURE 6.22



## How Combining Leads I and AVF Determines a Quadrant

Although the information from leads I and AVF was drawn on separate diagrams for purposes of illustration, drawing them on one diagram helps construct a more complete visualization. Looking at leads I and AVF together will narrow the direction to one of the four quadrants. In this example, the QRS axis lies below line I and to the left of line AVF, or in the lower left quadrant. (Mathematically, the axis is greater than 0° and less than positive 90°.) Remember that (a) any electrical event (P wave, QRS, T wave, anything else!) that is above the baseline in lead I can be visualized as pointing to the patient's left, and (b) any electrical event that is above the baseline in lead AVF is pointing toward the patient's feet, that is, inferiorly (see Figure 6.63).

FIGURE 6.23

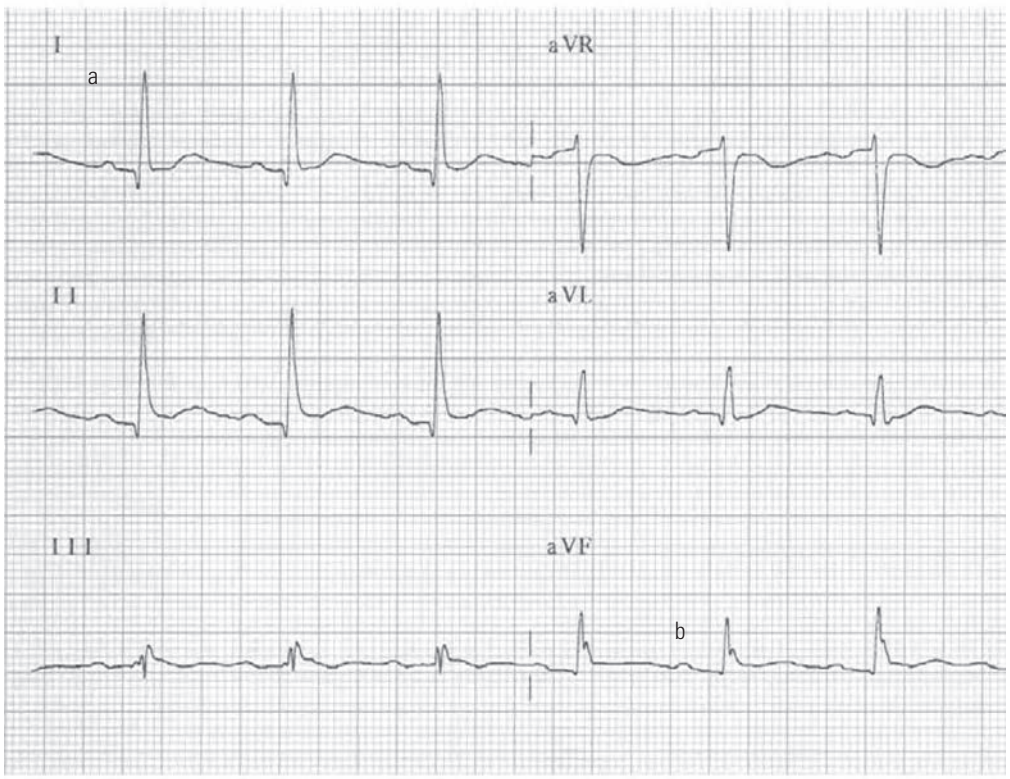
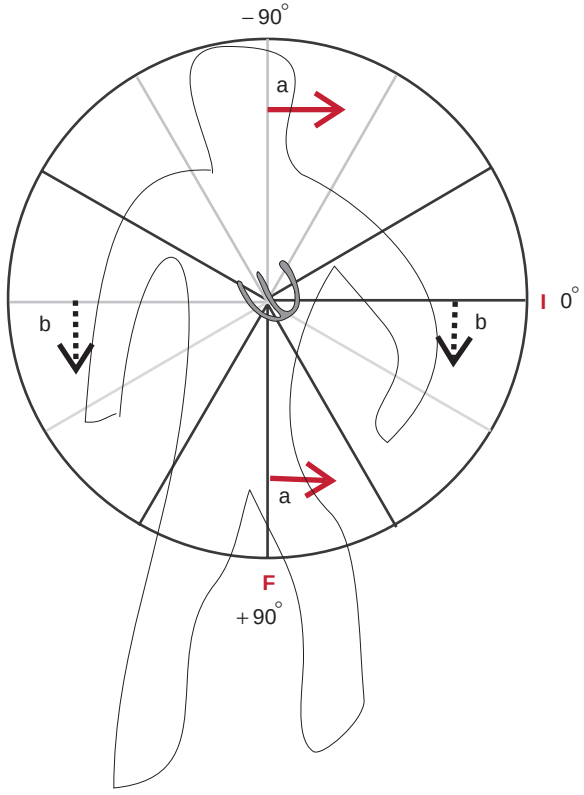



FIGURE 6.24



## Visualizing More Precisely Within a Quadrant

Using lead I and lead AVF will narrow down any force to one of the four quadrants on the diagram. In this example, because leads I and AVF are positive, the observer can visualize the QRS and ventricular depolarization as grossly pointing down and to the patient's left. For greater accuracy, the axis can be narrowed down further to a multiple of 15°, as shown in Figure 6.25. To calculate the axis to multiples of 15°, additional information is needed from the other four one-dimensional sensors: leads II, III, AVR, and AVL. With the information from these leads, the observer can narrow the visualization down to one of the arrows.

FIGURE 6.25

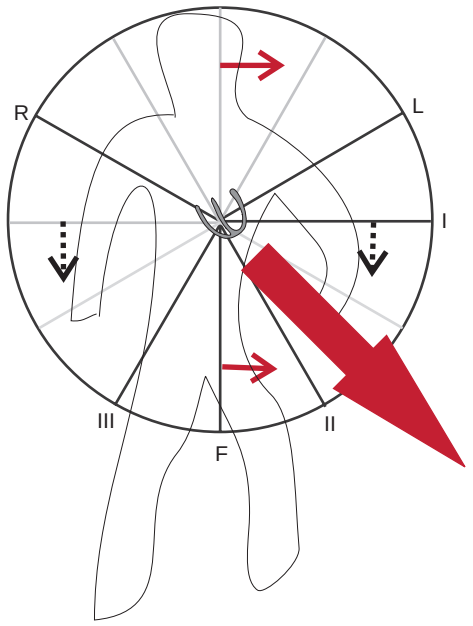
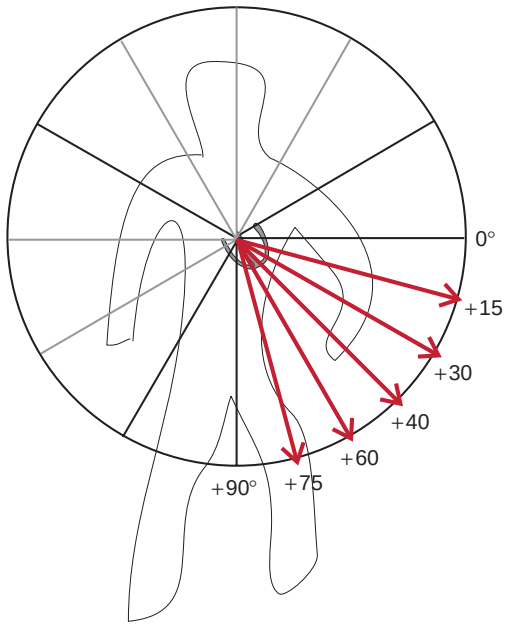



FIGURE 6.26



## Narrowing Down the Direction With Lead III

To determine the exact direction inside a quadrant, the observer can look at a lead outside the quadrant. In this example, leads III, AVR, and AVL lie outside the lower left quadrant. Again, each of the 12 EKG leads is so primitive it can "see" only in one dimension and can sense only if an electrical force is coming toward it or going away from it. Lead III gives the observer the perspective from the patient's lower right side.

FIGURE 6.27

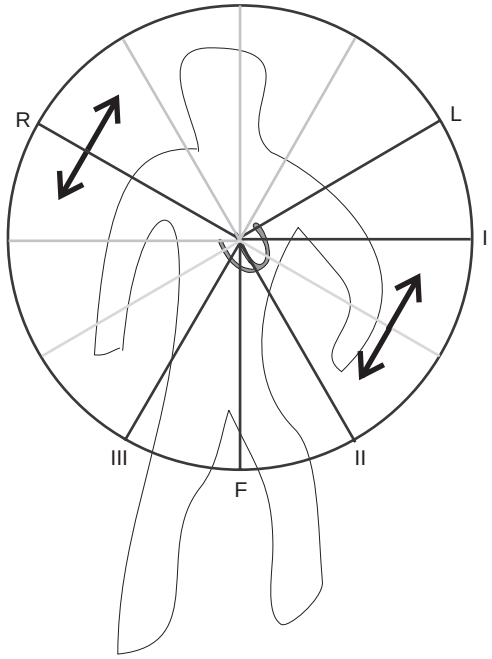
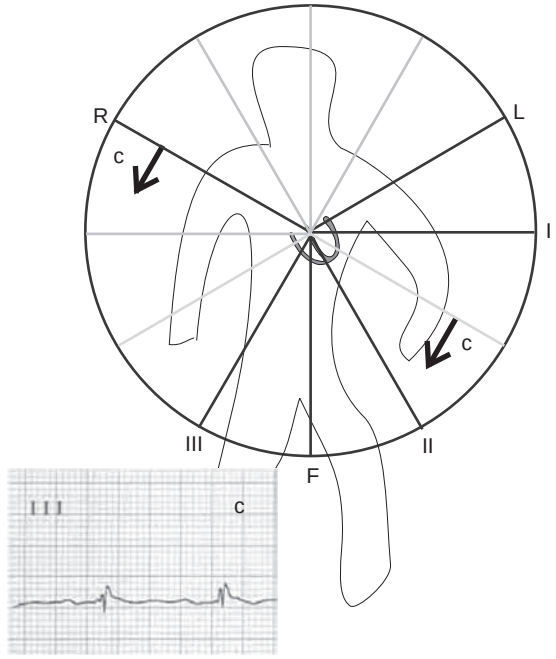



FIGURE 6.28



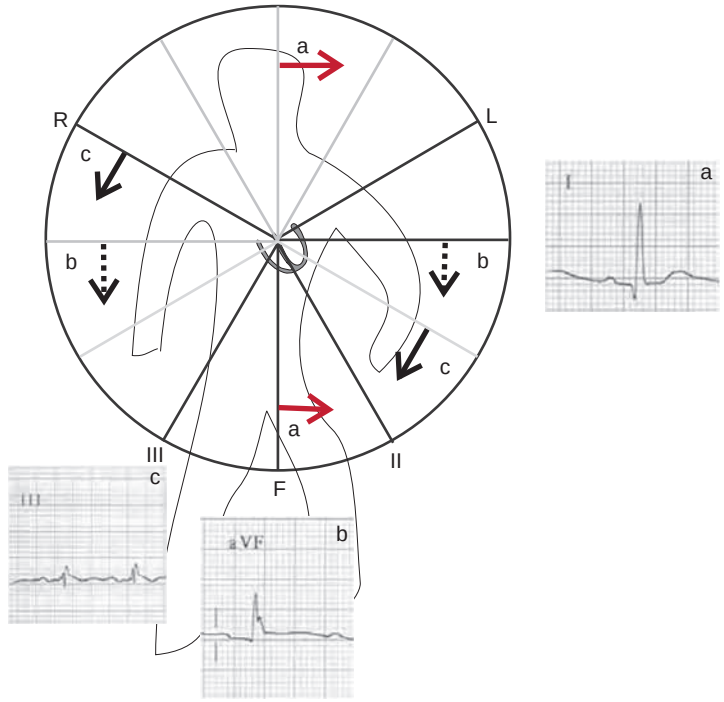
## Combining the Information—Leads I, AVF, and III

Combine the directional information from the three leads (I, AVF, and III) into one diagram.

**a.** Lead I is positive
**b.** Lead AVF is positive
**c.** Lead III is positive

Using a, b, and c, from above, the visualized direction is greater than +30° and less than +90°. Since we are using multiples of 15, the axis must be +45°, +60°, or +75°.

FIGURE 6.29



## Finalizing the Direction With Lead AVL

To narrow down the exact direction inside a quadrant, the observer can again look at a lead outside the quadrant. In this example, AVR and AVL lie outside the lower left quadrant. Again, each of the 12 EKG leads is so primitive it can "see" only in one dimension and can sense only if an electrical force is coming toward it or going away from it. Lead AVL offers the observer the perspective from the patient's left shoulder.

FIGURE 6.30

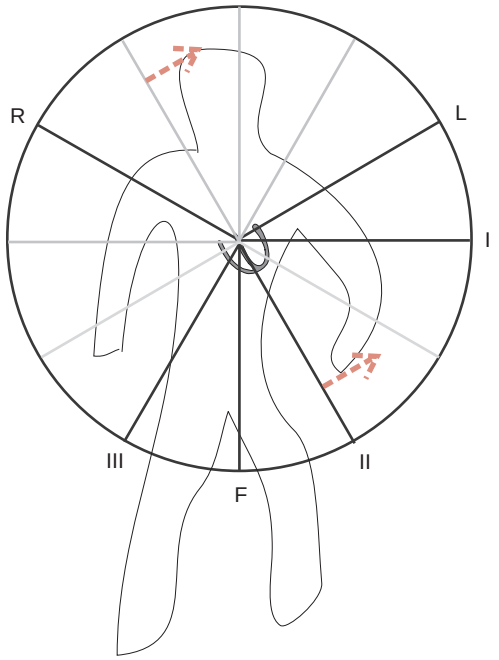
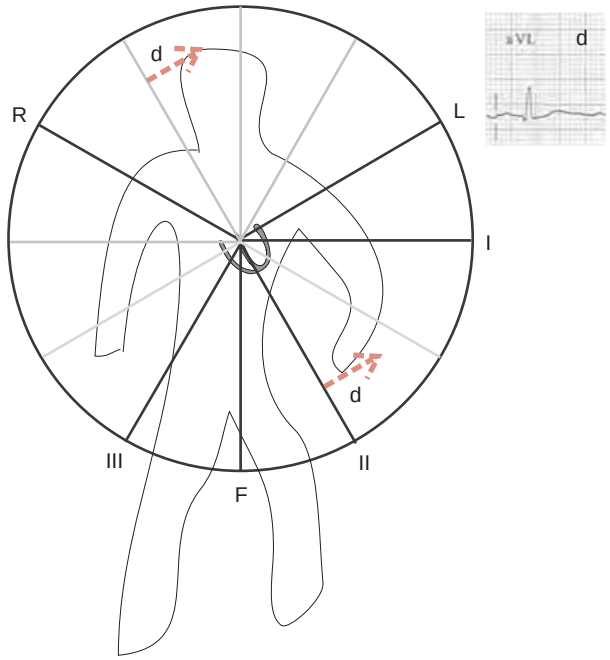



FIGURE 6.31

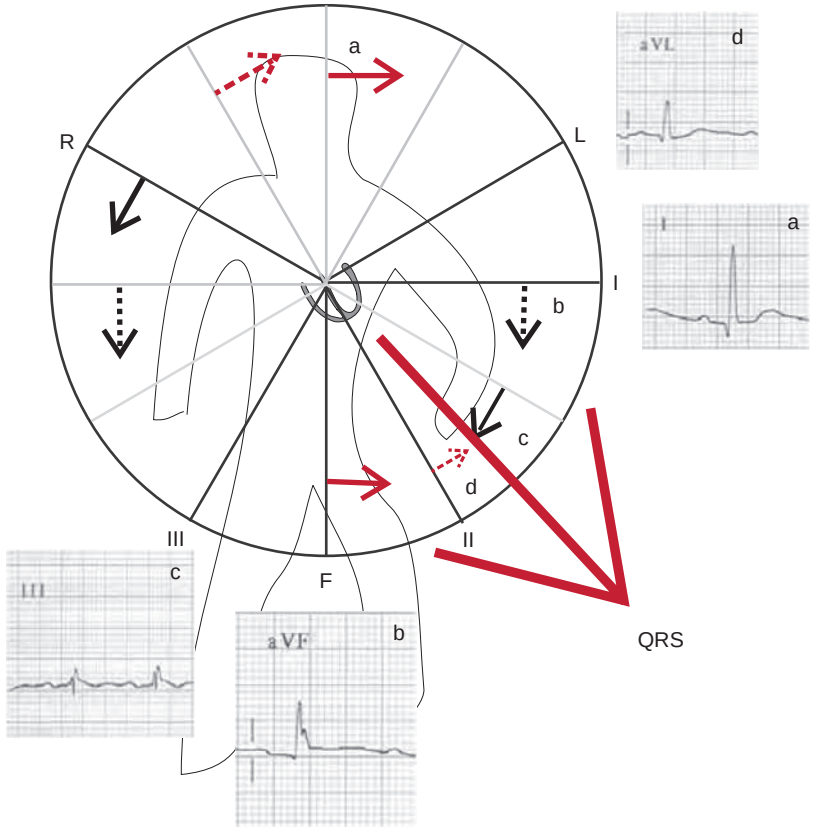


## Summary and Conclusion—Step by Step

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| We have determined that: | a) Lead I is positive | which told us the QRS direction is to the patient's left side |
| | b) Lead AVF is positive | which told us the QRS direction is to the patient's feet |
| | c) Lead III is positive | which told us the QRS direction was >30° |
| | d) Lead AVL is positive | which told us the QRS direction was <60°, and so QED +45! |

And all that information is equivalent to just saying the QRS direction is +45!

FIGURE 6.32a–d



CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Another Example of Normal

Let the observer construct another example of normal in which lead III is isoelectric, that is, neither obviously positive or negative.

FIGURE 6.33

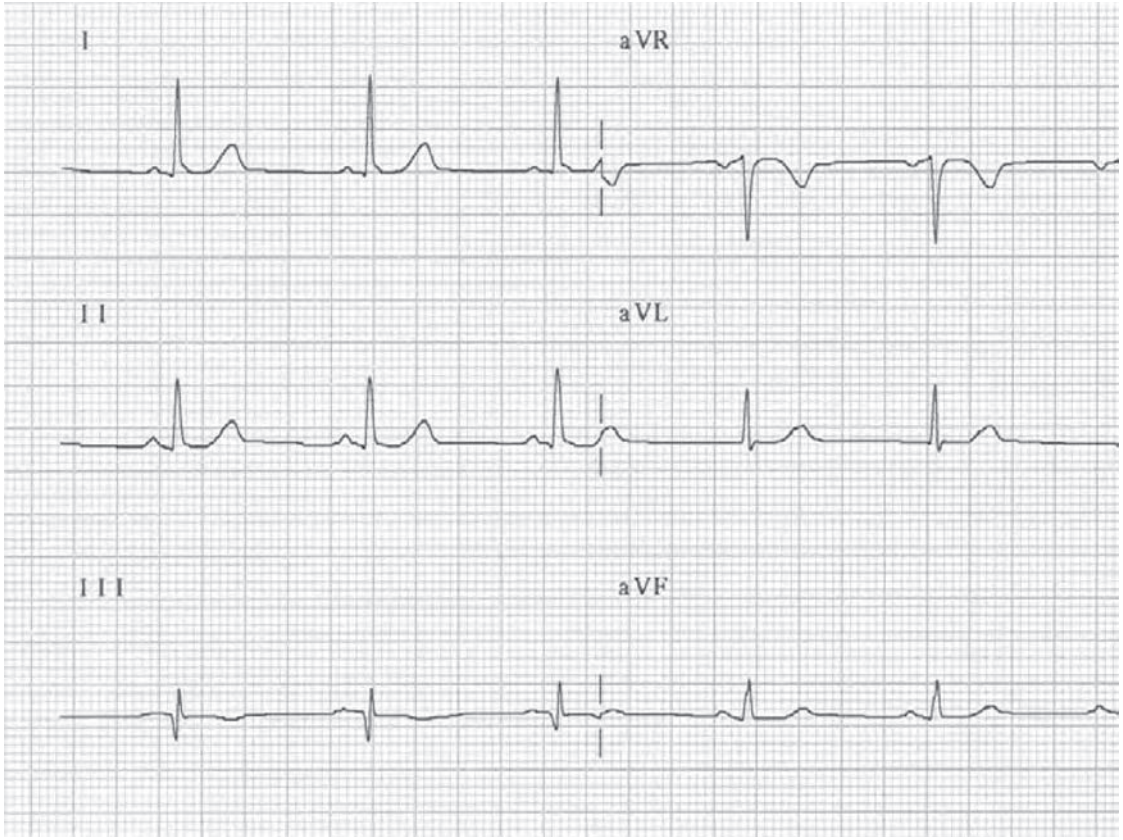
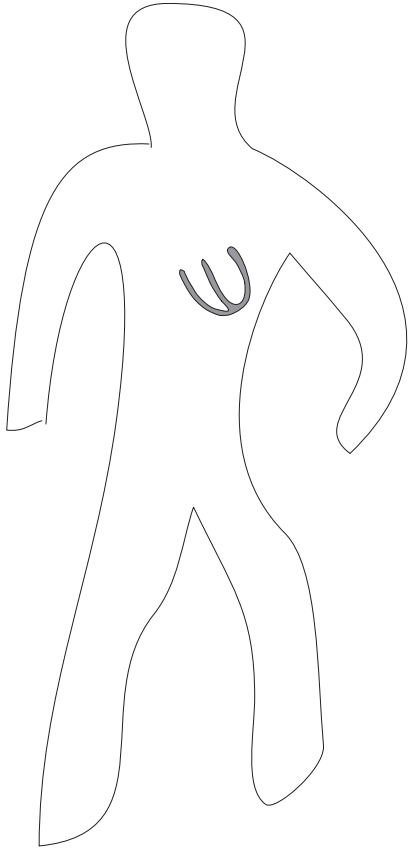


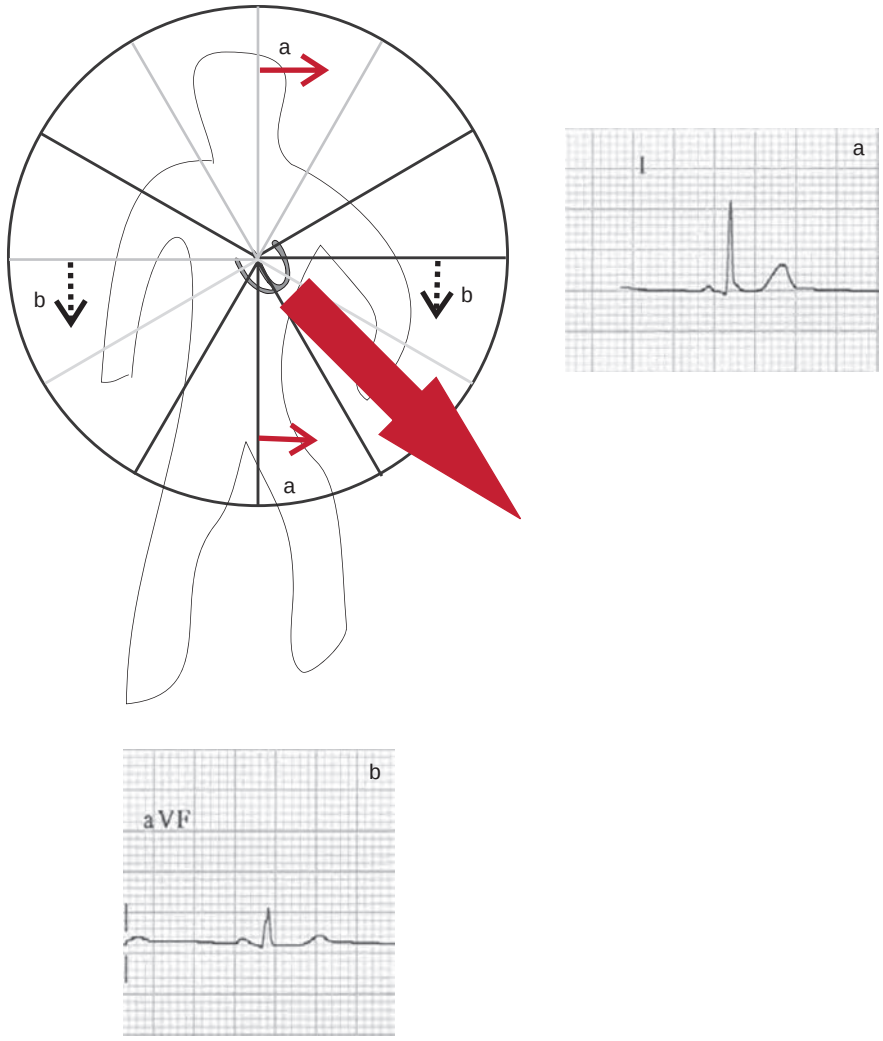

FIGURE 6.34



## Always Begin With Lead I and Lead AVF

In this example, the QRS in lead I is positive, and so points to the patient's left side. The QRS is positive in lead AVF (careful!). It so points toward the lead and, therefore, downward toward the patient's feet (see Figure 6.63).

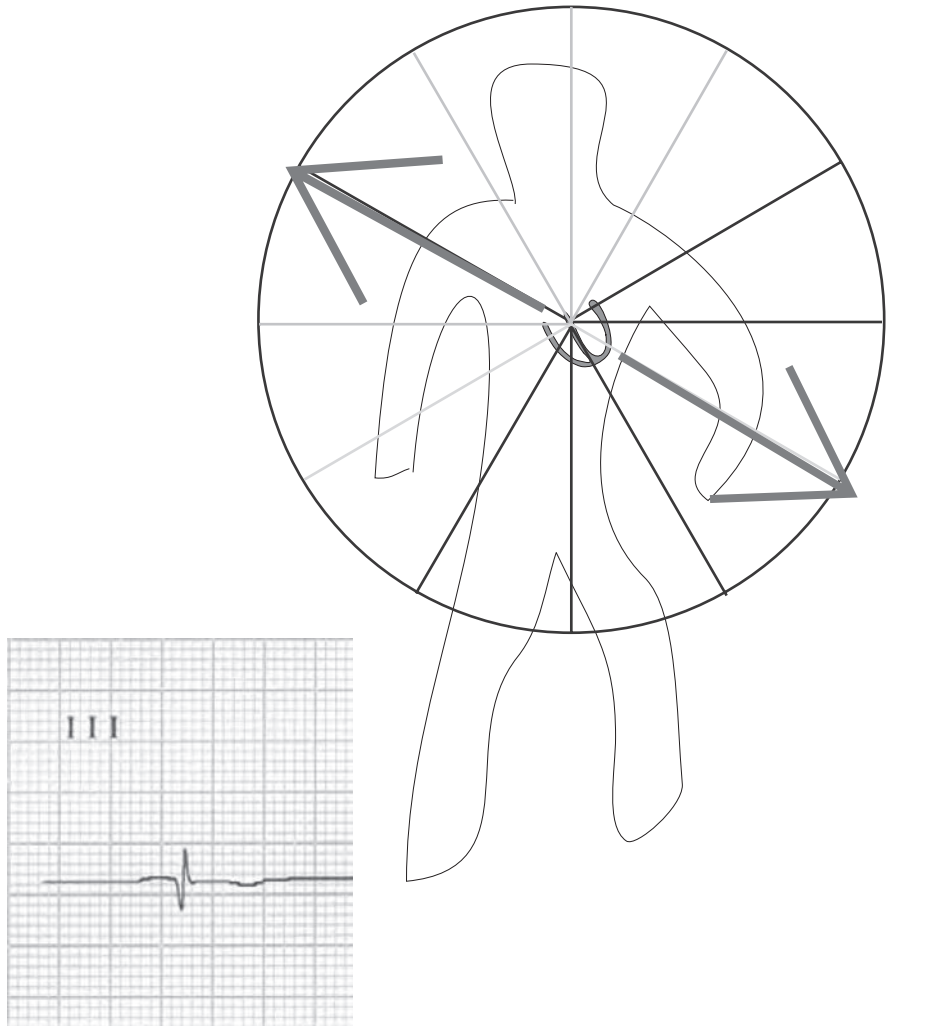
FIGURE 6.35



## How to Handle an Isoelectric Lead

In this example, the positive QRS in lead I and positive QRS in lead AVF lets the observer visualize the direction as down and to the patient's left side. (Mathematically, QRS direction is expressed as somewhere between 0° and 90°.) To narrow down the direction more precisely, look at another lead outside the lower left quadrant. Lead III or lead AVL would help. For this example, arbitrarily select lead III to examine first. The observer sees that the QRS in lead III is neither obviously positive or negative. This is called an isoelectric lead. When a lead is isoelectric, it provides a helpful and specific clue, because the true direction must be perpendicular to this lead.

FIGURE 6.36

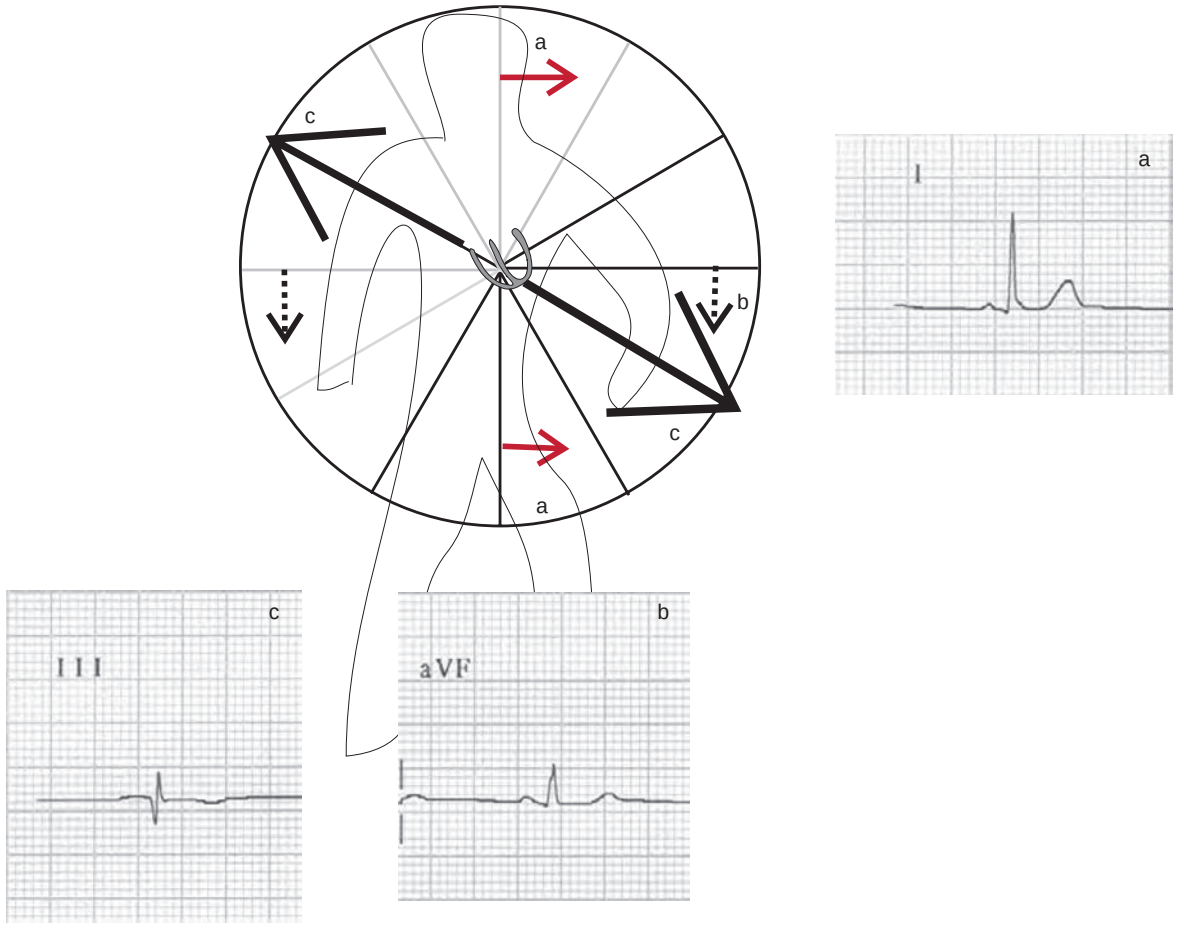


## Summary and Conclusion—Step by Step

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| We have determined that: | a) Lead I is positive | which told us the QRS direction is to the patient's left side |
| | b) Lead AVF is positive | which told us the QRS direction is to the patient's feet |
| | c) Lead III is isoelectric | which told us the QRS direction was either −150° or +30° |

And all that information is equivalent to just saying the QRS direction is +30! This is a normal QRS direction.

FIGURE 6.37



CASE EXAMPLE 3

# Abnormal QRS Direction in the Frontal Plane

Begin at the beginning with lead I. In this example, the QRS in lead I is positive, so the QRS direction is to the patient's left side. Mathematically, the QRS is somewhere between −90° and +90°.

FIGURE 6.38

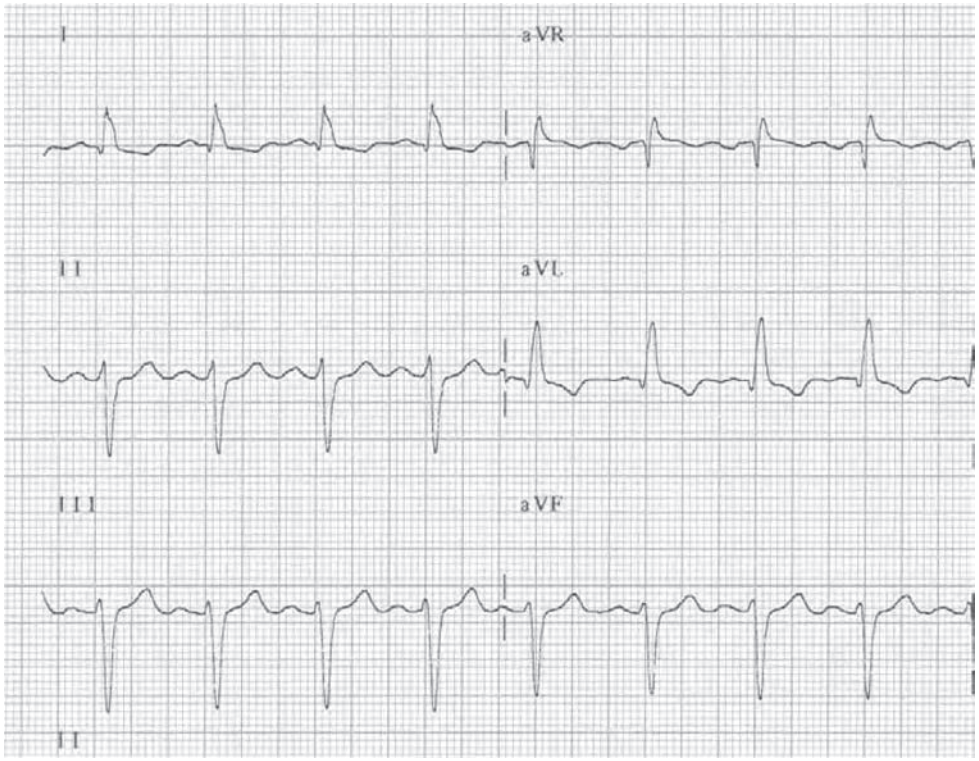



FIGURE 6.39a

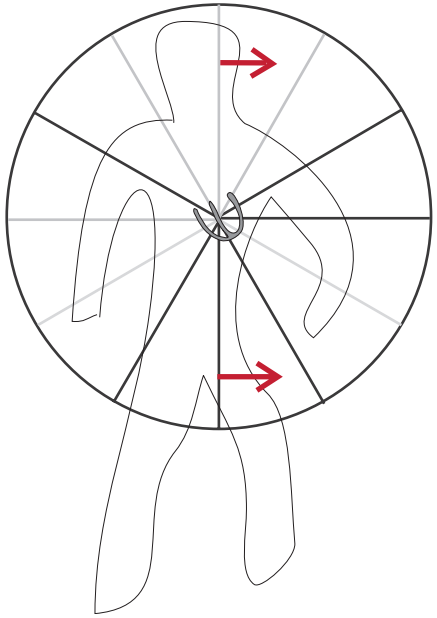


FIGURE 6.39b

## Abnormal QRS Direction in the Frontal Plane

Lead AVF is negative. This means the QRS direction is away from Lead AVF or upward. (Always be very careful thinking about lead AVF. It is very easy to make a careless mistake with this lead!) It is not normal for the QRS direction to be upward, so the oberver needs to determine the direction more precisely. Although diagnostic possibilities include inferior infarction and left anterior hemiblock, do not worry about the diagnosis yet. These will be covered in depth in later chapters. Focus on learning to differentiate up from down and left from right (Figure 6.63)!

FIGURE 6.40

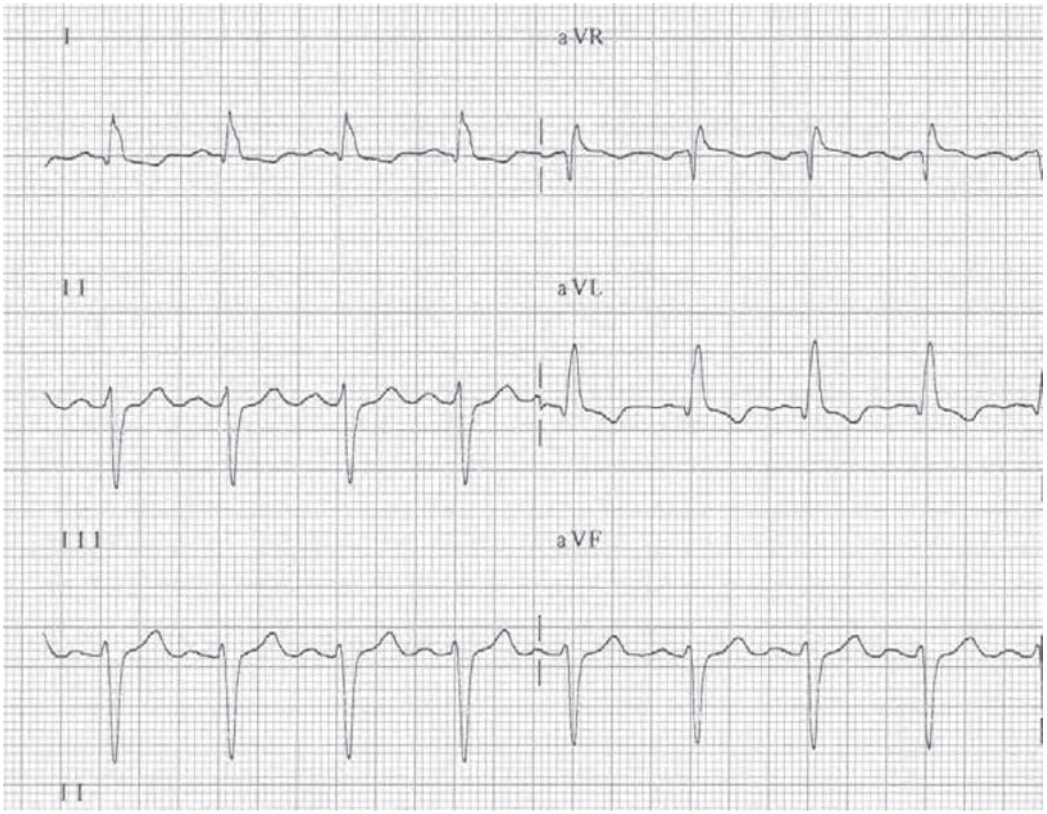
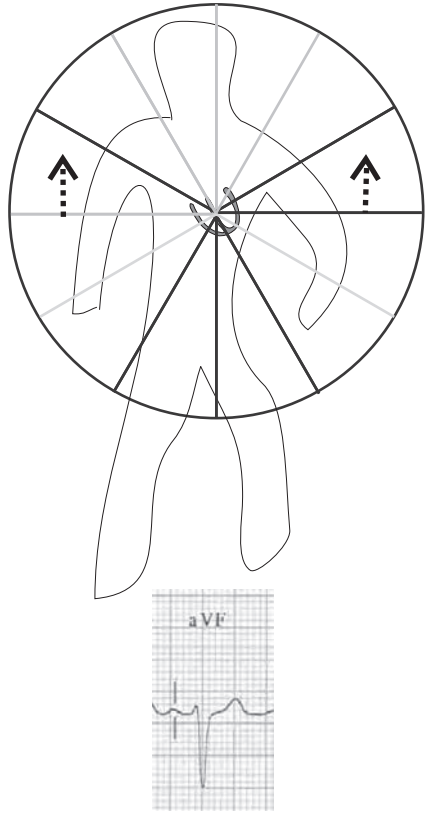



FIGURE 6.41



## Abnormal QRS Direction in the Frontal Plane

Combining the information from leads I and AVF, as was done in the previous examples, visualize the QRS direction to be leftward and upward.

FIGURE 6.42

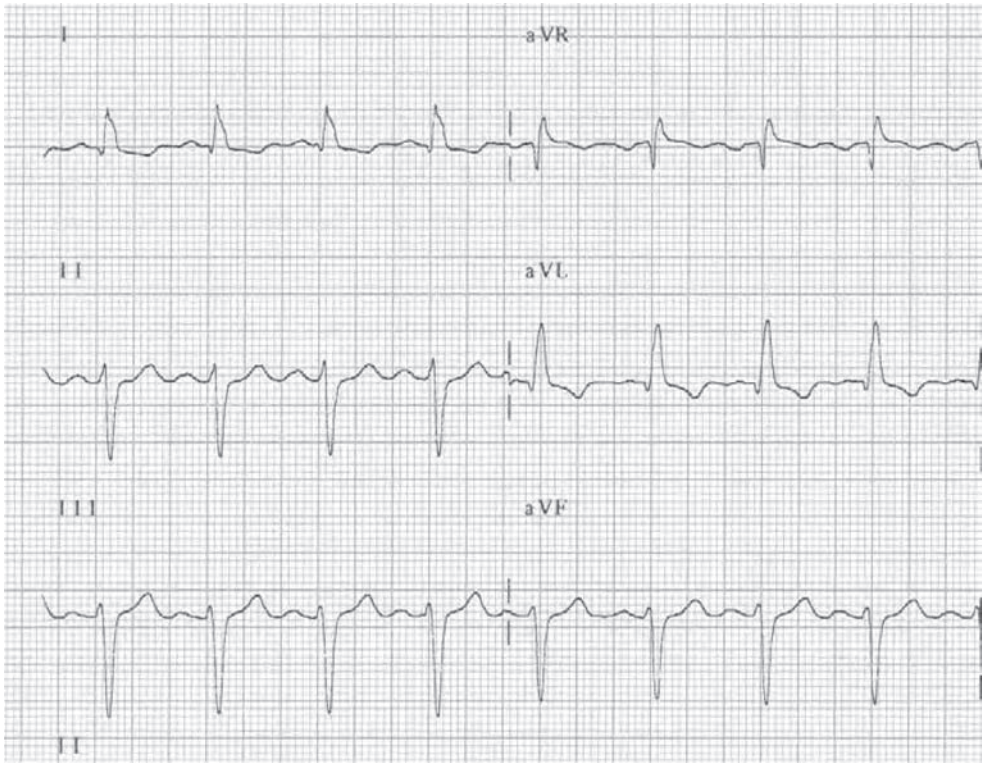
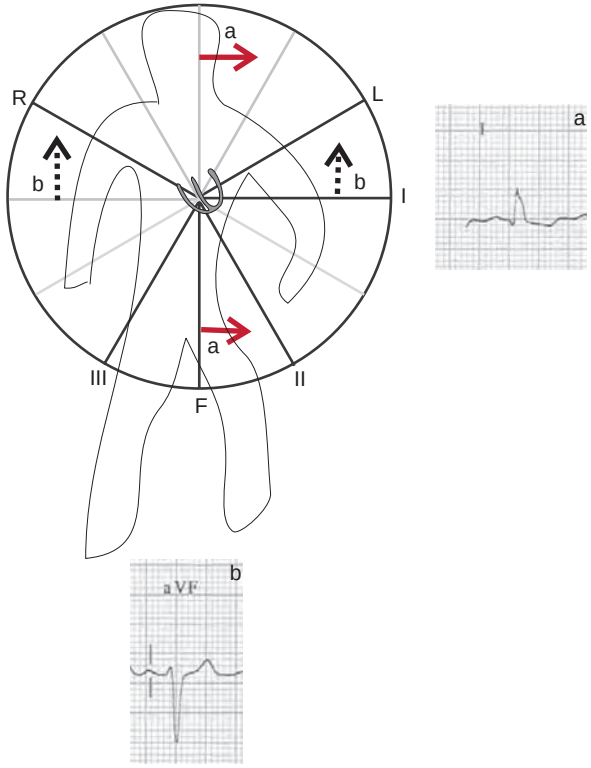



FIGURE 6.43



## Abnormal QRS Direction in the Frontal Plane

The positive QRS in lead I and negative QRS in lead AVF let the observer visualize the direction to the patient's left side and upward. Mathematically, the QRS direction is somewhere between 0° and −90°. To narrow down the direction more precisely, look at another lead outside the left upward quadrant. Lead II or lead AVR would help. For this example, arbitrarily examine lead II. The QRS in lead II is negative. Because lead II records the QRS as negative, the QRS is going away from lead II.

FIGURE 6.44

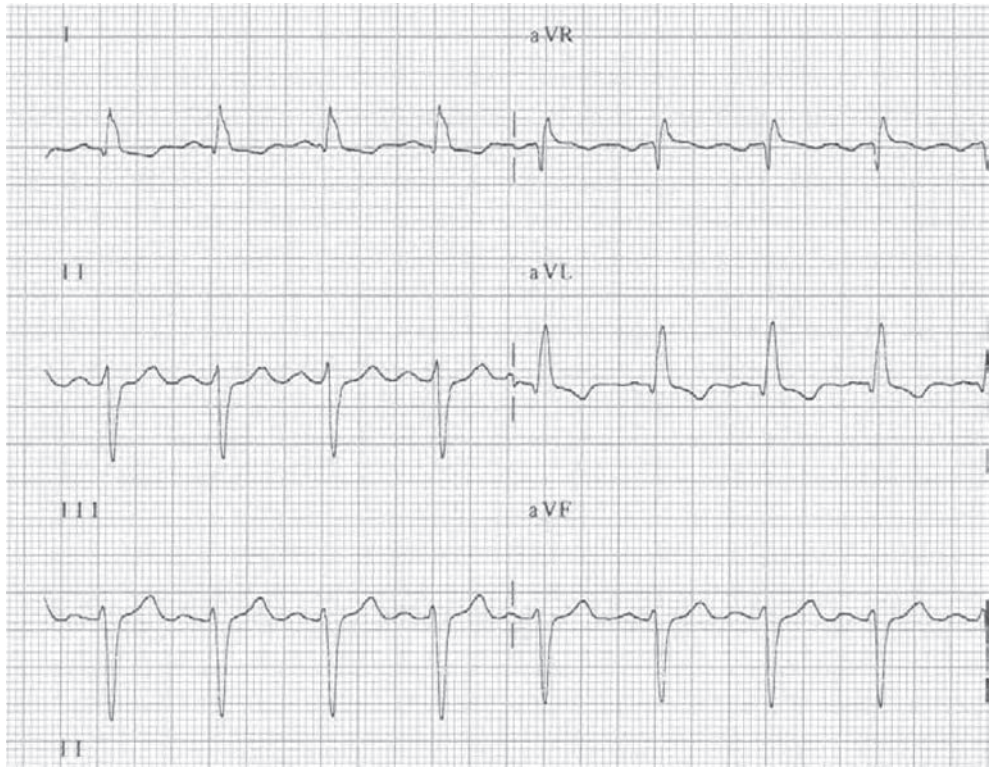
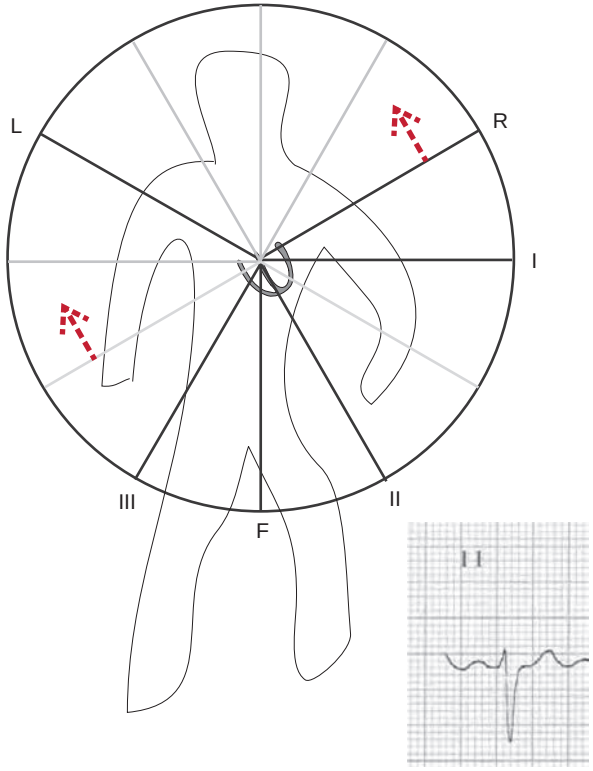



FIGURE 6.45



## Abnormal QRS Direction in the Frontal Plane

Now combine the information from lead II with the information from leads I and AVF onto one diagram. Using the information from lead I (a), the QRS direction is to the patient's left side. Using the information from lead AVF (b), the QRS direction is upward, superiorly, to the patient's head. (Mathematically, the direction is visualized as between 0 and −90°.) Lead II is negative, thus the observer can visualize the QRS as also pointing away from lead II. Now the direction is visualized as somewhere between −30° and −90°. The direction can be determined even more precisely by looking at another lead outside the upper left quadrant, namely lead AVR.

FIGURE 6.46

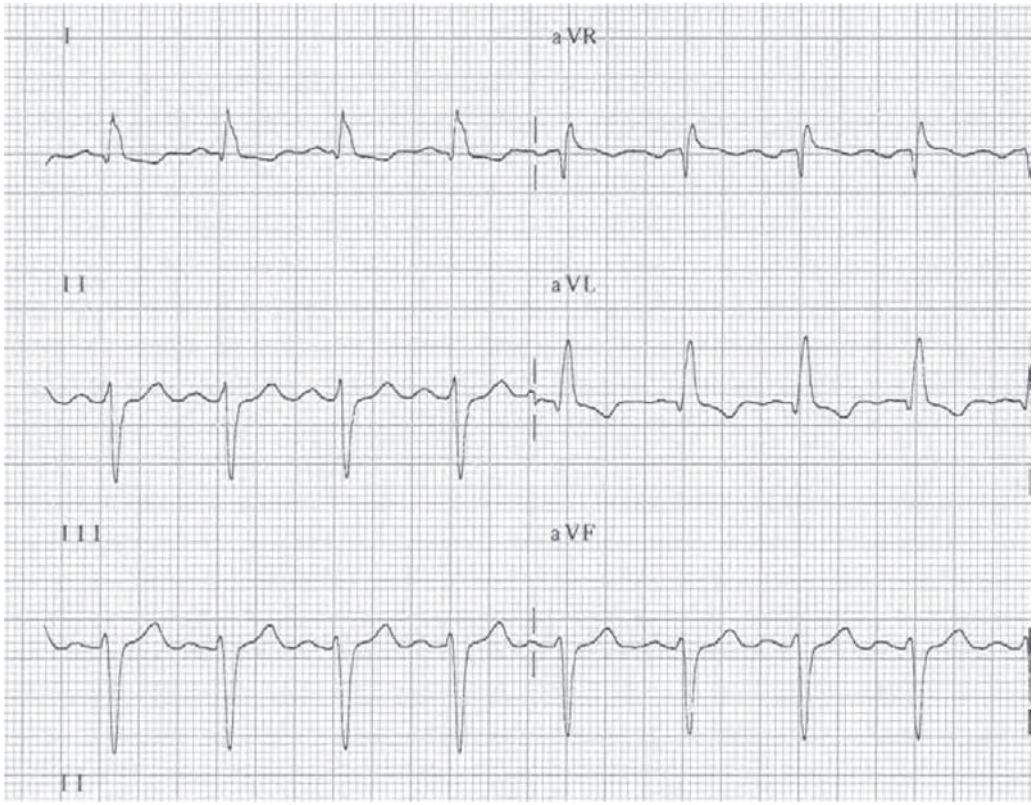
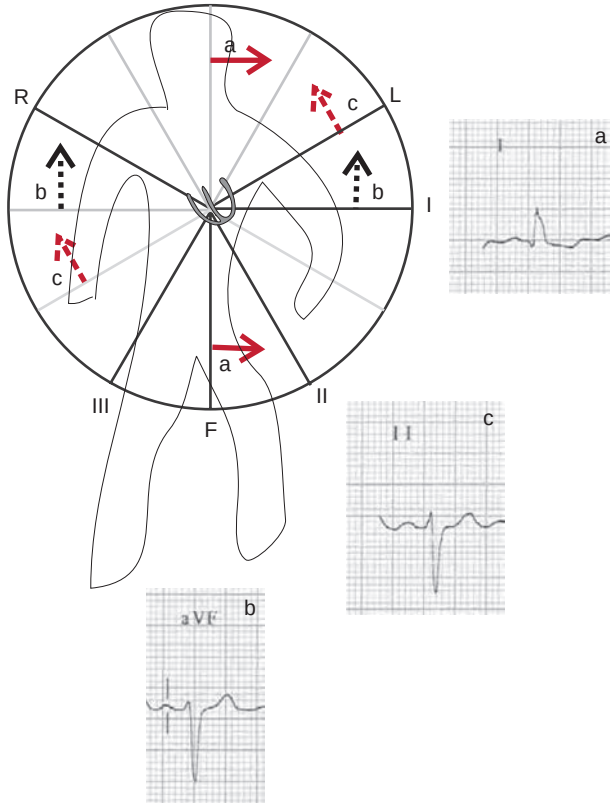



FIGURE 6.47



## Abnormal QRS Direction in the Frontal Plane

To improve visualization, add information from another lead outside the upper left quadrant, namely lead AVR. In this example, lead AVR is slightly more positive than negative. Therefore the QRS direction is headed toward lead AVR.

FIGURE 6.48

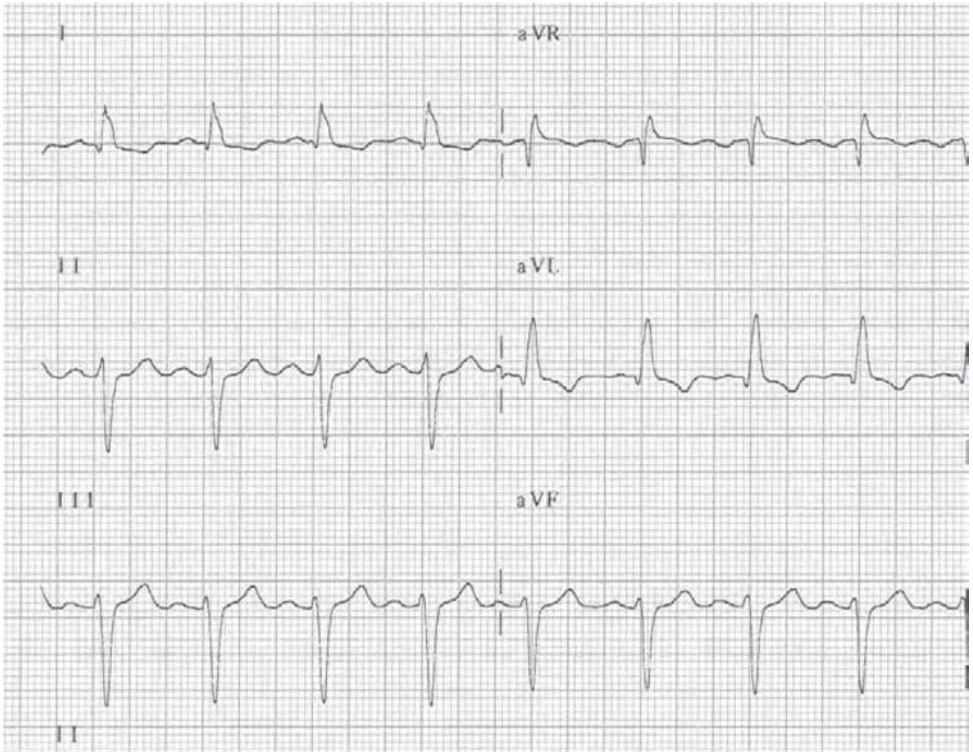
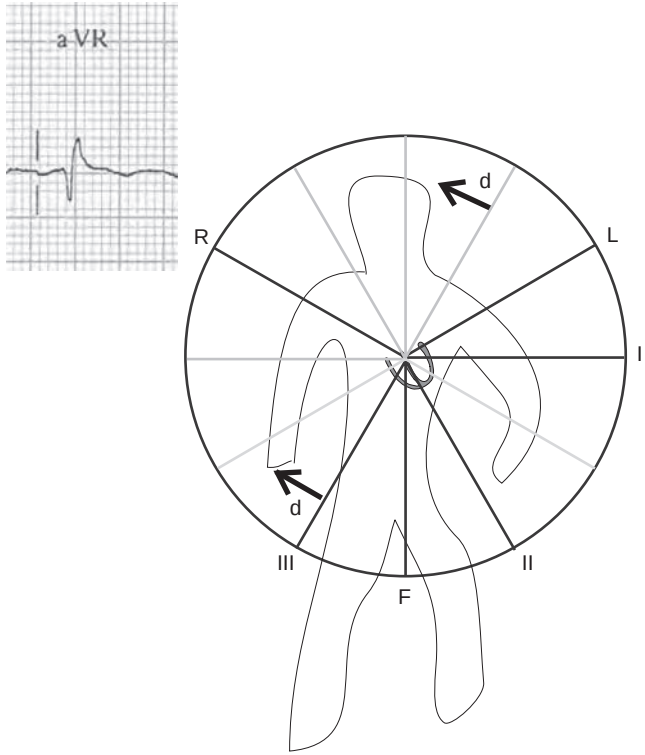



FIGURE 6.49



## Summary and Conclusion—Step by Step

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| We have determined that: | a) Lead I is positive | which told us the QRS direction is leftward |
| | b) Lead AVF is negative | which told us the QRS direction is upward or superiorly |
| | c) Lead II is negative | which told us the QRS direction was <–30° |
| | d) Lead AVR is positive | which told us the QRS direction was <–60°, and so must be –75°! |

And all that information is exactly equivalent to just saying the QRS direction is –75°! This QRS direction is abnormal.

FIGURE 6.50

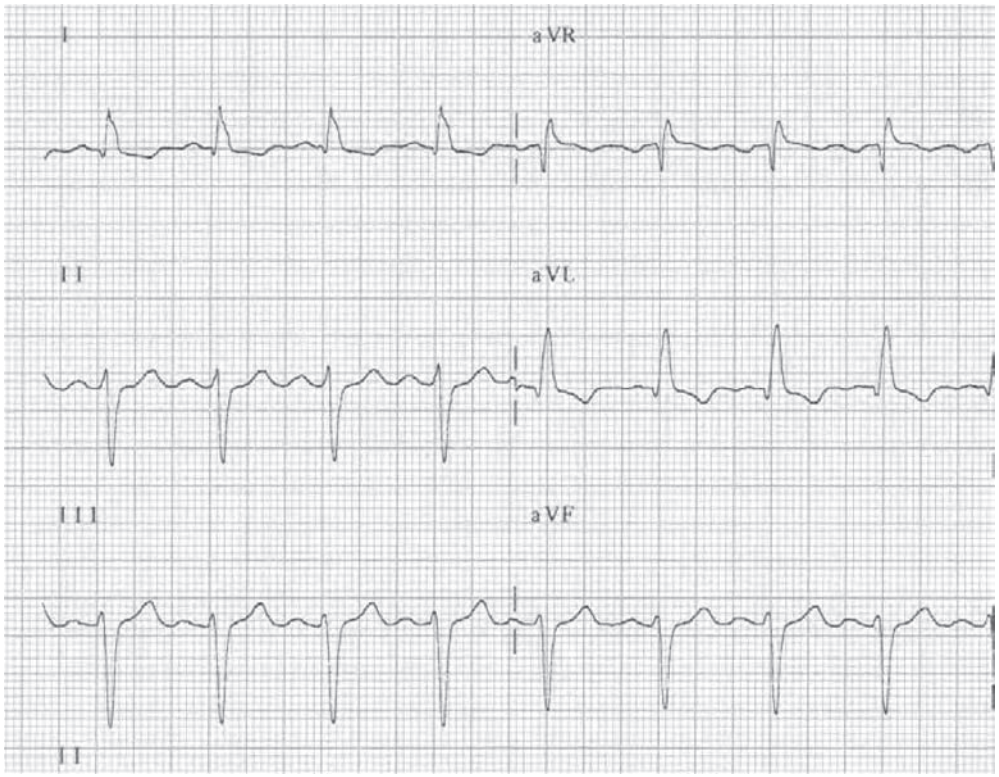
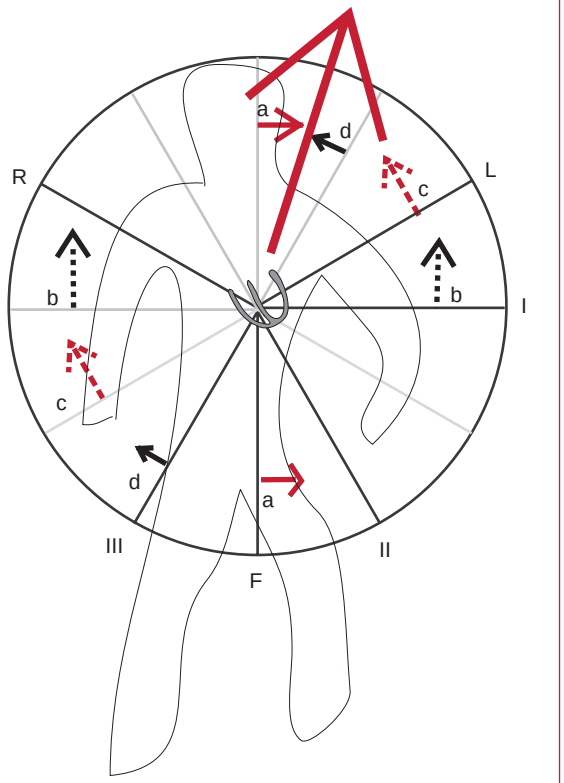


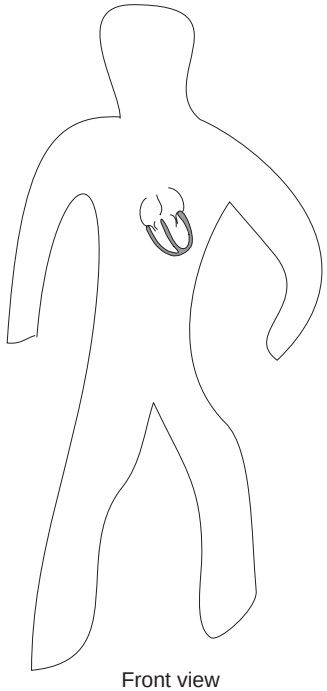

FIGURE 6.51



# The View From the Top: The Horizontal Plane

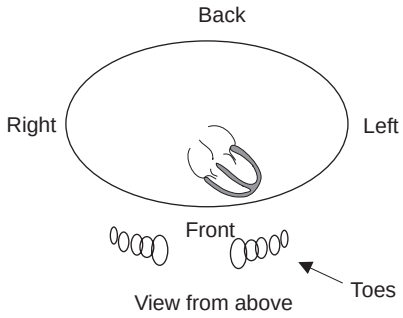
Space has three dimensions. So do all living things. So far, we visualized the heart in two dimensions: (1) up and down and (2) left and right. The third dimension, the horizontal plane, looks at the body and the heart from above. It visualizes right and left, but instead of up and down, it shows if the electrical force is moving frontward (anterior) or backward (posterior).

FIGURE 6.52



Front view

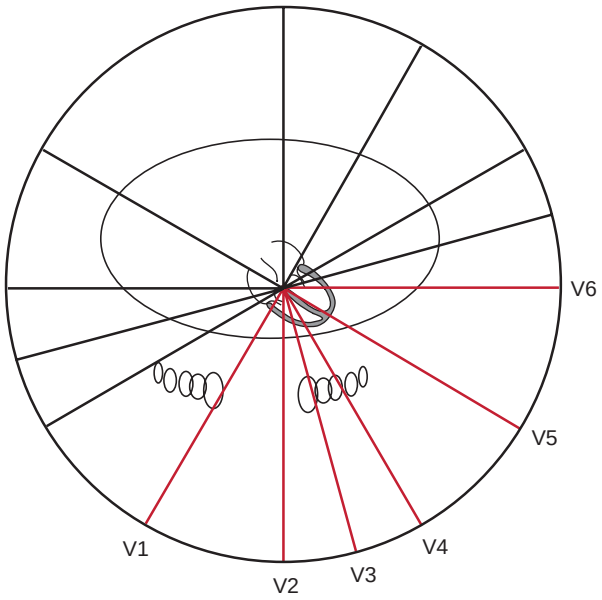
FIGURE 6.53



# Draw the Horizontal Plane Diagram

Lead V2 is directly anterior. Lead V6 is at the patient's left.

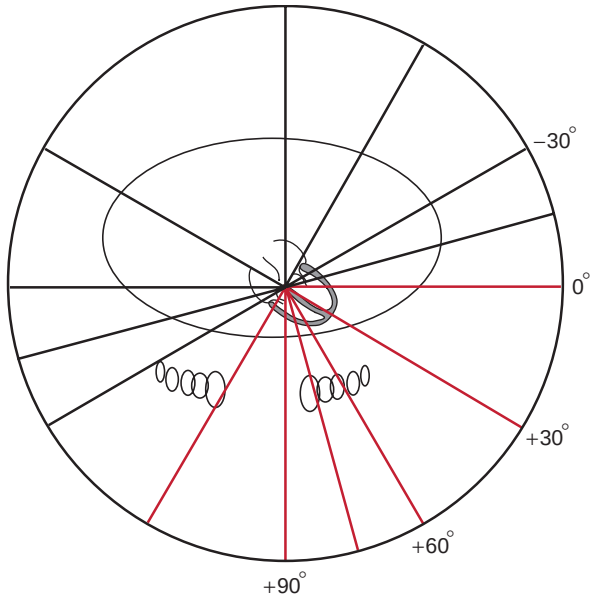
FIGURE 6.54



# Horizontal Plane Diagram: Labeling the Degree Increments

Lead V6 is arbitrarily considered to be 0°. Counterclockwise from V6 is negative. Clockwise from V6 is positive.

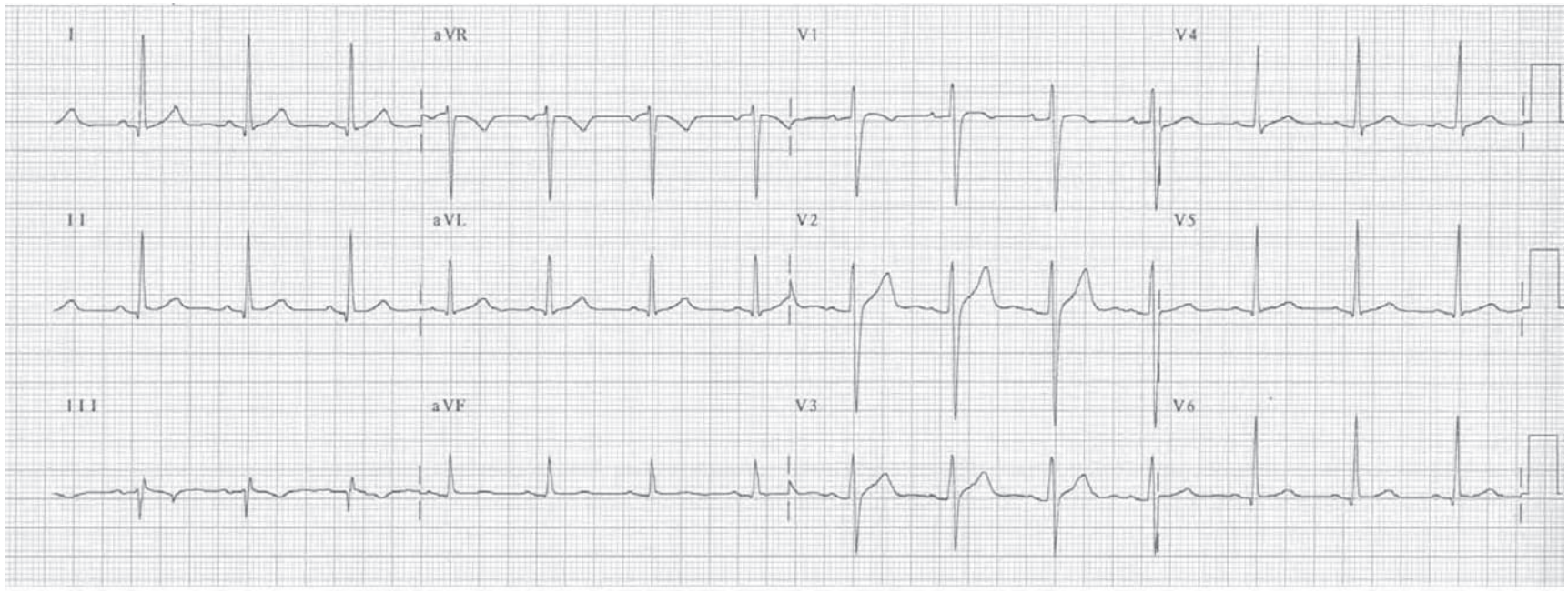
FIGURE 6.55



CASE EXAMPLE 4

# Using the Frontal Plane and the Horizontal Plane

Examine this EKG, and visualize the QRS direction in three dimensions.



## The Frontal Plane Step by Step

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| We have determined that: | a) Lead I is positive | which told us the QRS direction is leftward |
| | b) Lead AVF is positive | which told us the QRS direction is downward or inferiorly |
| | c) Lead III is negative | which told us the QRS direction was <+30°, and so the direction is +15° |

And all that information is exactly equivalent to just saying the QRS direction is +15°! This QRS direction is normal.

FIGURE 6.56

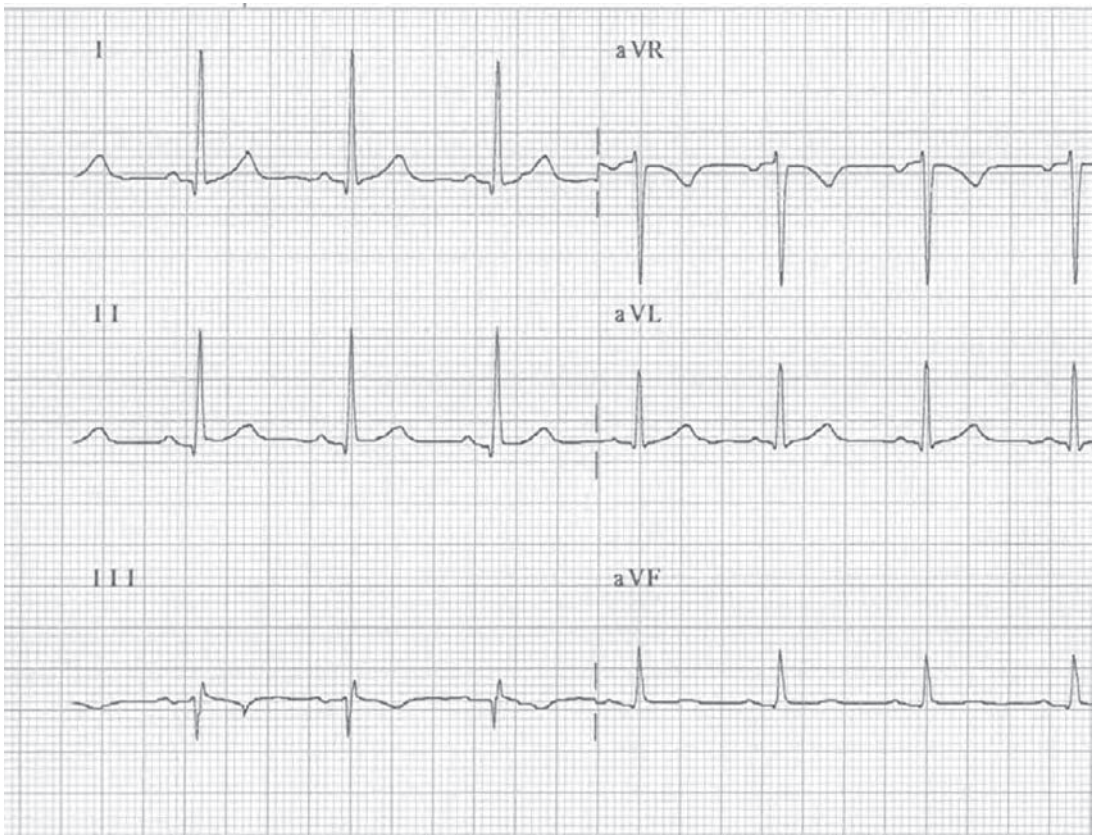
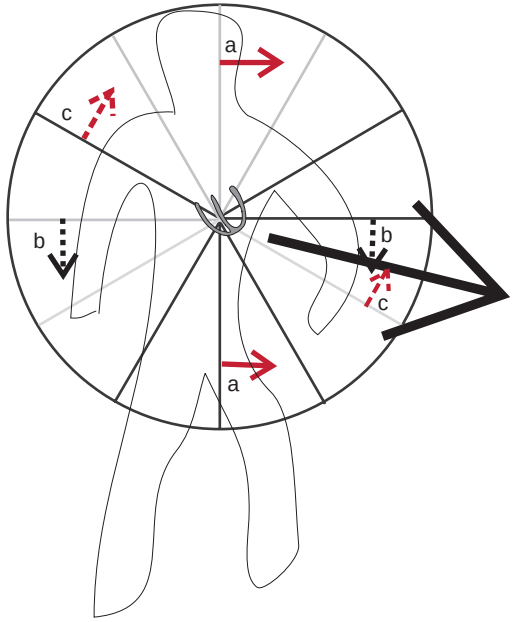



FIGURE 6.57



## Next Assess the Horizontal Leads

Begin with V6. Since the QRS is positive in V6, the direction is toward the patient's left side. The QRS is negative in V2. Therefore we visualize the QRS as pointing toward the patient's back, which is normal.

FIGURE 6.58

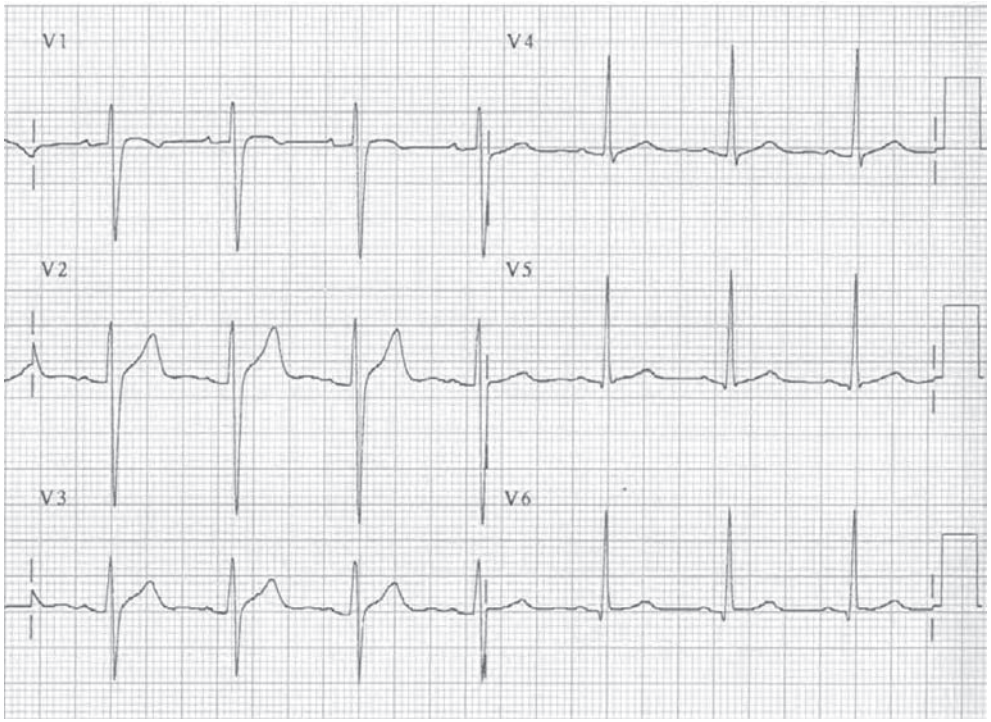
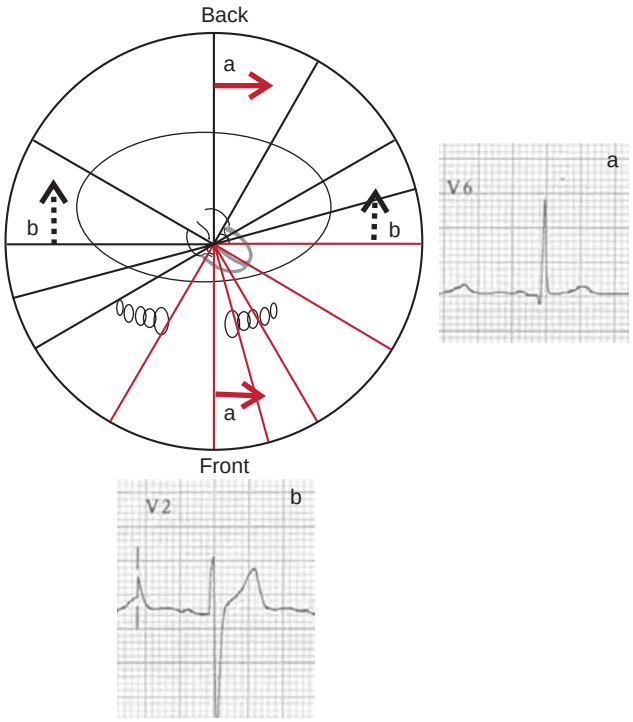



FIGURE 6.59



## 3D Summary and Conclusion—Step by Step

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| We have determined that: | a) Lead I is positive | which told us the QRS direction is leftward |
| | b) Lead AVF is positive | which told us the QRS direction is downward or inferior |
| | c) Lead III is negative | which told us the QRS direction was <+30° |
| | d) Lead V2 is negative | which told us the QRS direction was posterior! |

And all that information is equivalent to saying the QRS direction is at +15° in the frontal plane and pointing posteriorly in the horizontal plane! This QRS direction is normal. Practice these visualizations thoroughly, and you will find the rest of the book reduces to very simple concepts.

FIGURE 6.60

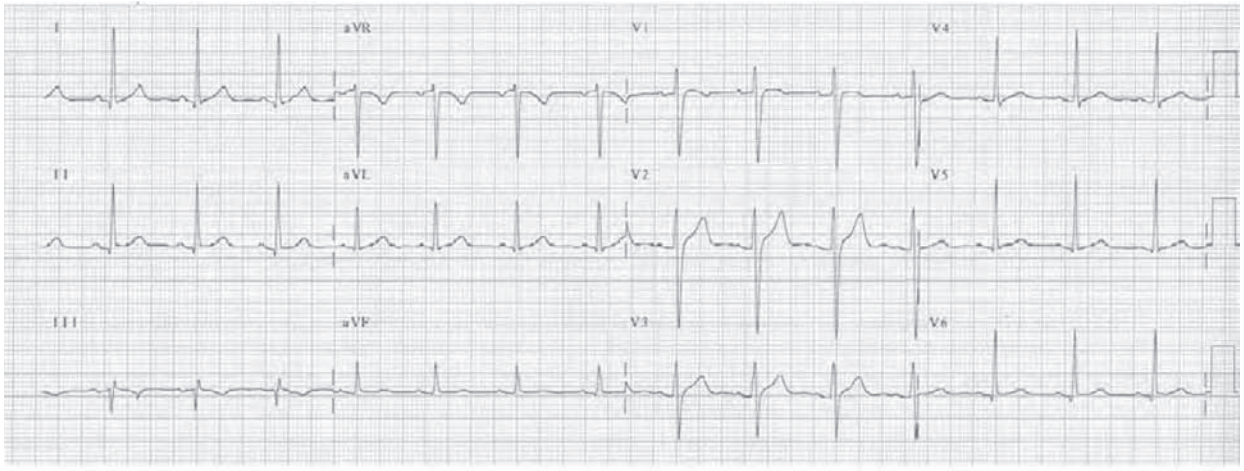
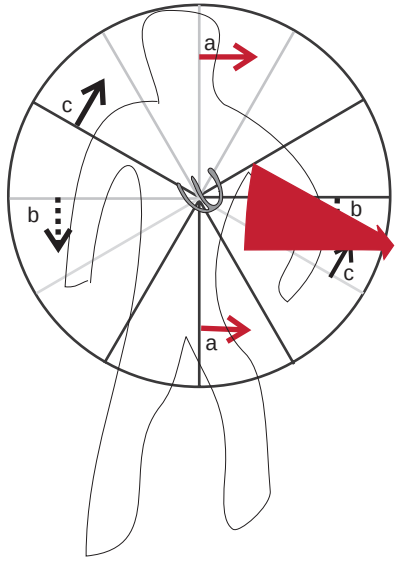



FIGURE 6.61



MEMORIZE THIS!

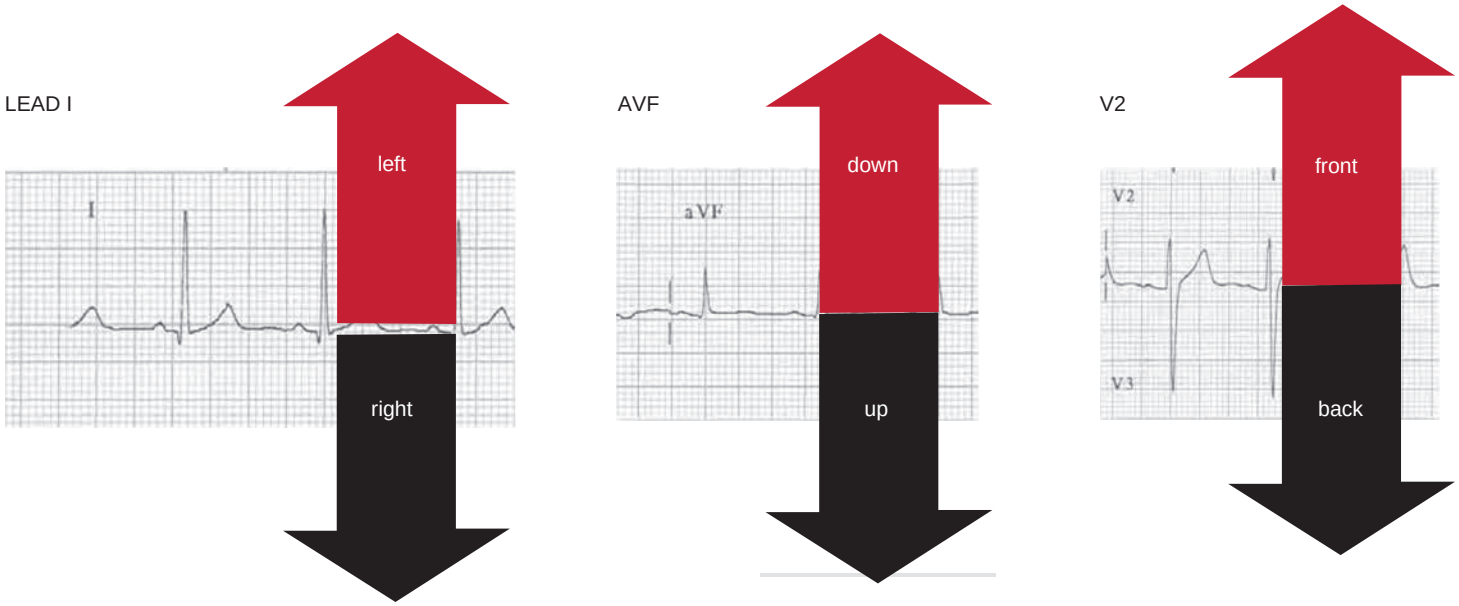
## The Three Key Leads to Visualization!

Any P, or QRS, or T wave that is. . . .

Upward in lead I is pointing to the patient's left side
Upward in lead AVF is pointing inferiorly (careful!)
Upward in lead V2 is pointing anteriorly

But downward in lead I is pointing to the patient's right side
But downward in lead AVF is pointing superiorly (careful!)
But downward in lead V2 is pointing posteriorly

FIGURE 6.62



# The P Wave Direction: Normally Inferiorly and to the Left

Depolarization of the right atrium and left atrium causes an electrical force that appears on the EKG as a P wave. The P wave has a normal direction based on this normal physiology. The electrical impulse is expected to travel through the atria toward the AV node in a direction (Figure 6.63a) that is downward and to the left. Therefore, the P wave would typically be positive in lead I (leftward) and positive in lead AVF (inferior) as well.

FIGURE 6.63a

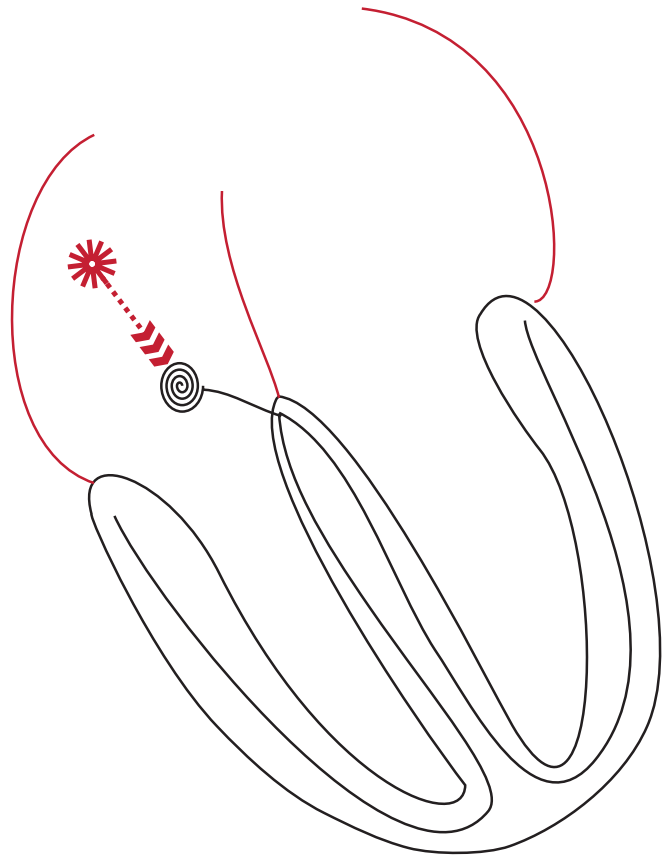
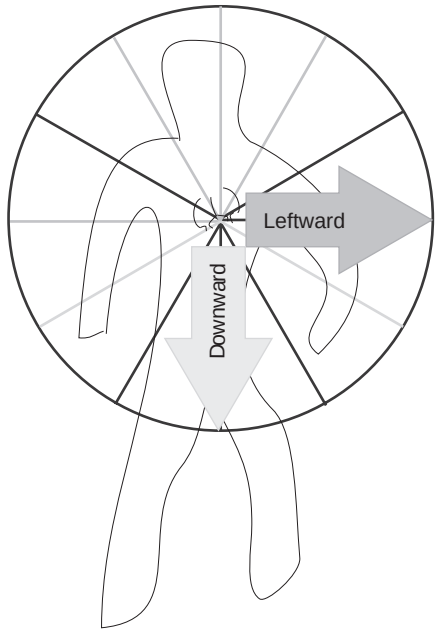


FIGURE 6.63b



CASE EXAMPLE 5

# The P Wave Direction: Arm Lead Misplacement

Always check the P wave direction on every EKG. An upside down P wave in lead I (Figures 6.64b and 6.65) suggests that the EKG was taken with the arm leads accidentally reversed on the patient's arms. This results in a right-to-left reversal of direction of what the EKG sees, as is shown in Figure 6.65. Always check that the P wave direction is as expected to ensure that the EKG was taken correctly!

FIGURE 6.64a

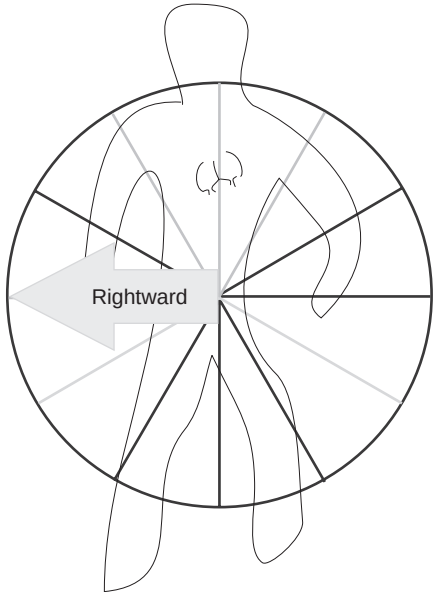
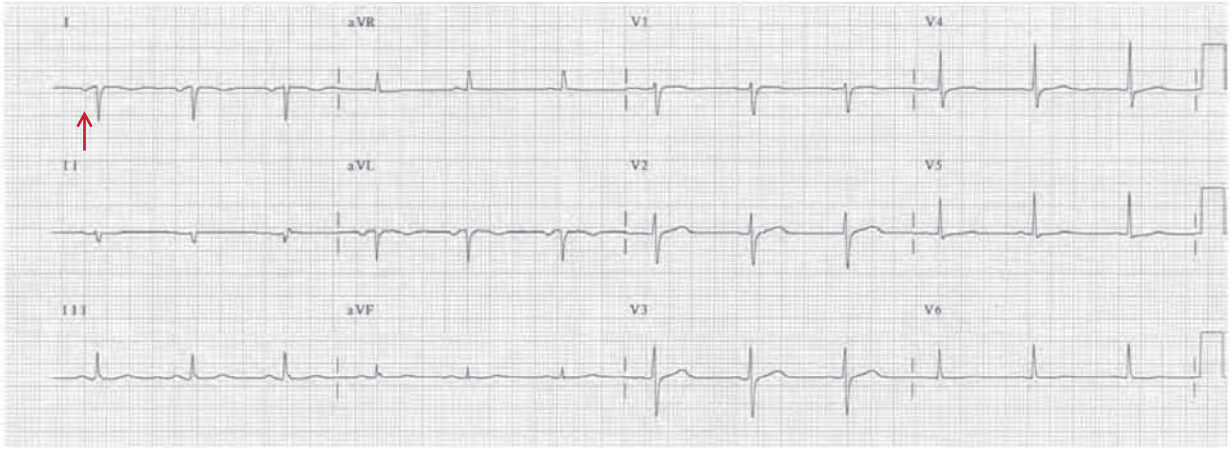



FIGURE 6.64b

FIGURE 6.65



CASE EXAMPLE 6

# The P Wave Direction: Dextrocardia

A P direction that is rightward (positive in lead I) suggests dextrocardia, as well as possible arm lead reversal. Dextrocardia is a congenital condition in which the contents of the thorax are reversed in placement, resulting in a mirror image from normal. The difference is seen in the V leads. In arm lead reversal, the V leads appear normal. In dextrocardia, the V leads are on the opposite side of the chest from the heart. This results in the tell-tale decremental size of the QRS as one moves from lead V1 to lead V6.

FIGURE 6.66

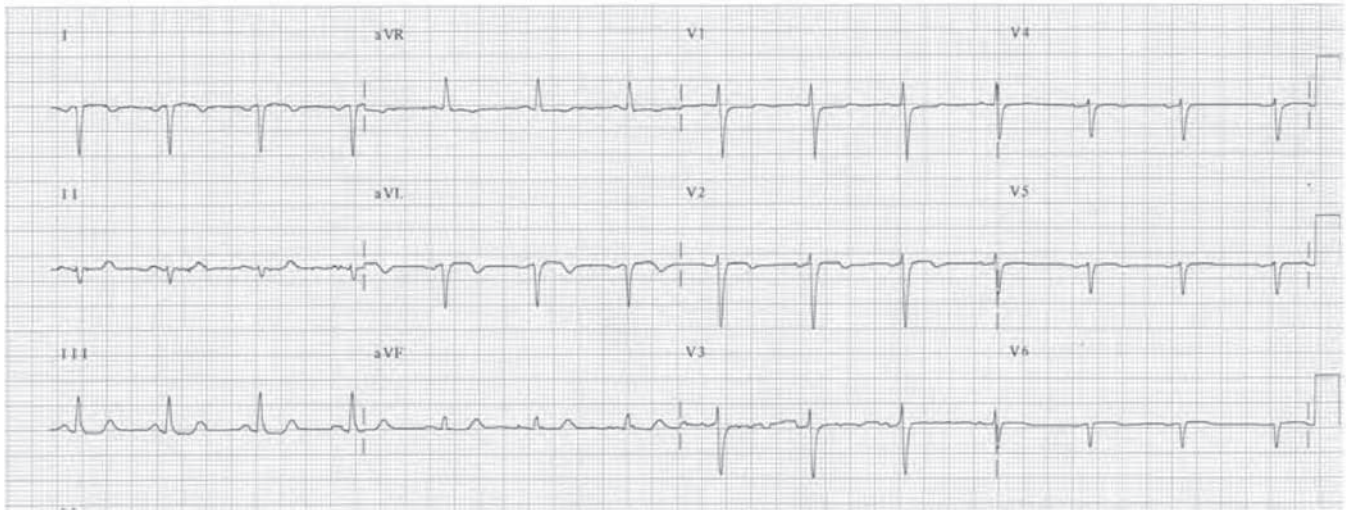



FIGURE 6.67

CASE EXAMPLE 7

# The P Wave Direction: Junctional Rhythm

Normally, the direction of atrial depolarization is from the sinus node to the AV node, which is from top to bottom. The observer sees this as a P wave direction that points downward and to the patient's left side. In abnormal situations, the junction can start the rhythm and depolarize the atria from the AV node upward. This changes the atrial depolarization and P wave from downward to upward. An upward (relative to the patient) P wave direction (P wave is negative in leads II, III, and AVF) suggests junctional rhythm.

FIGURE 6.68

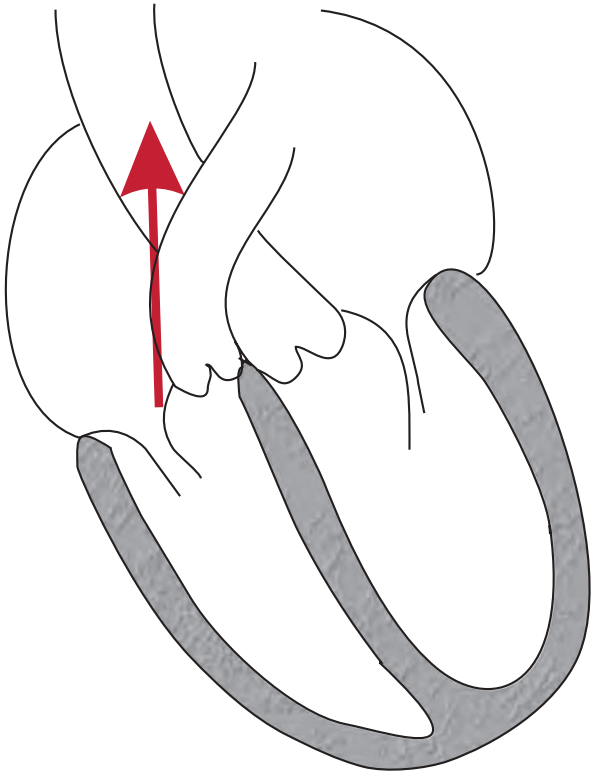
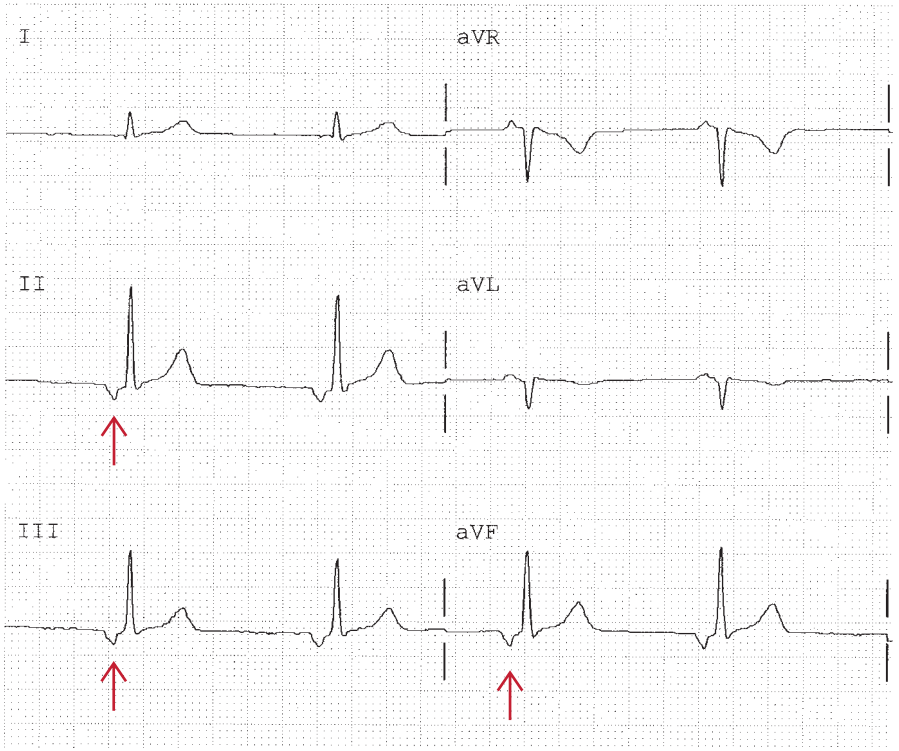
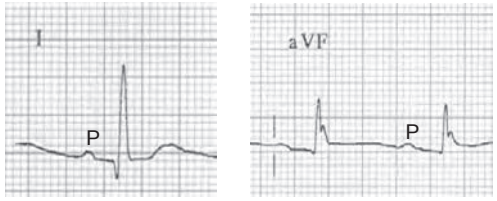
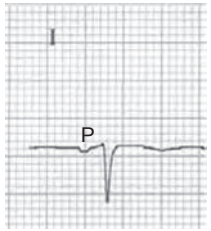
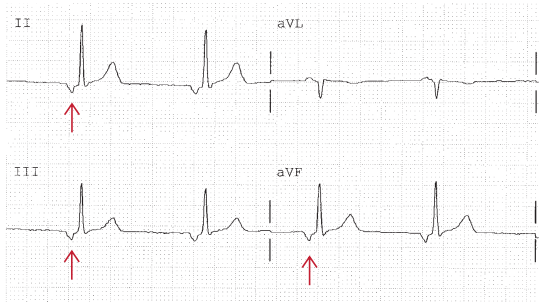
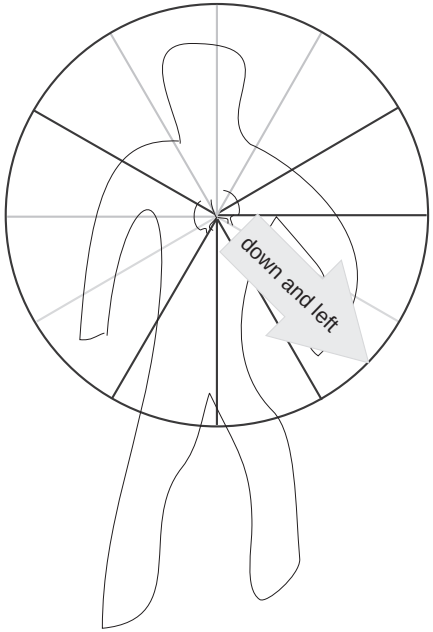
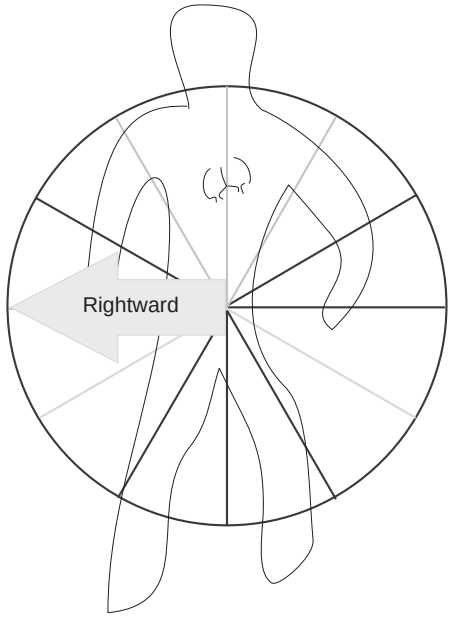
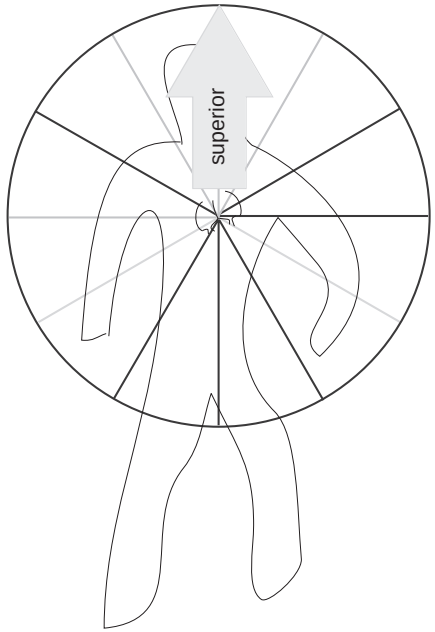


FIGURE 6.69



# The P Wave Direction: Step by Step to Diagnosis

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 |  P wave positive in I and AVF |  P wave negative in I |  P wave negative in II, III, AVF |
| 2 |  |  |  |
| 3 | Normally taken EKG | Arm lead reversal or dextrocardia | Junctional rhythm |
| 4 | Continue with reading | Repeat tracing | SSS, digitalis, athlete, inferior MI |

## Sample Worksheet: BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | 75 | Abnormal |
| Rhythm | Sinus Tach | Abnormal |
| PR | 0.12 | Normal |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal |
| QT | 0.36 | |
| QTc | 0.40 | Normal |
| P direction | Inferior and leftward | Normal |
| QRS direction | | |

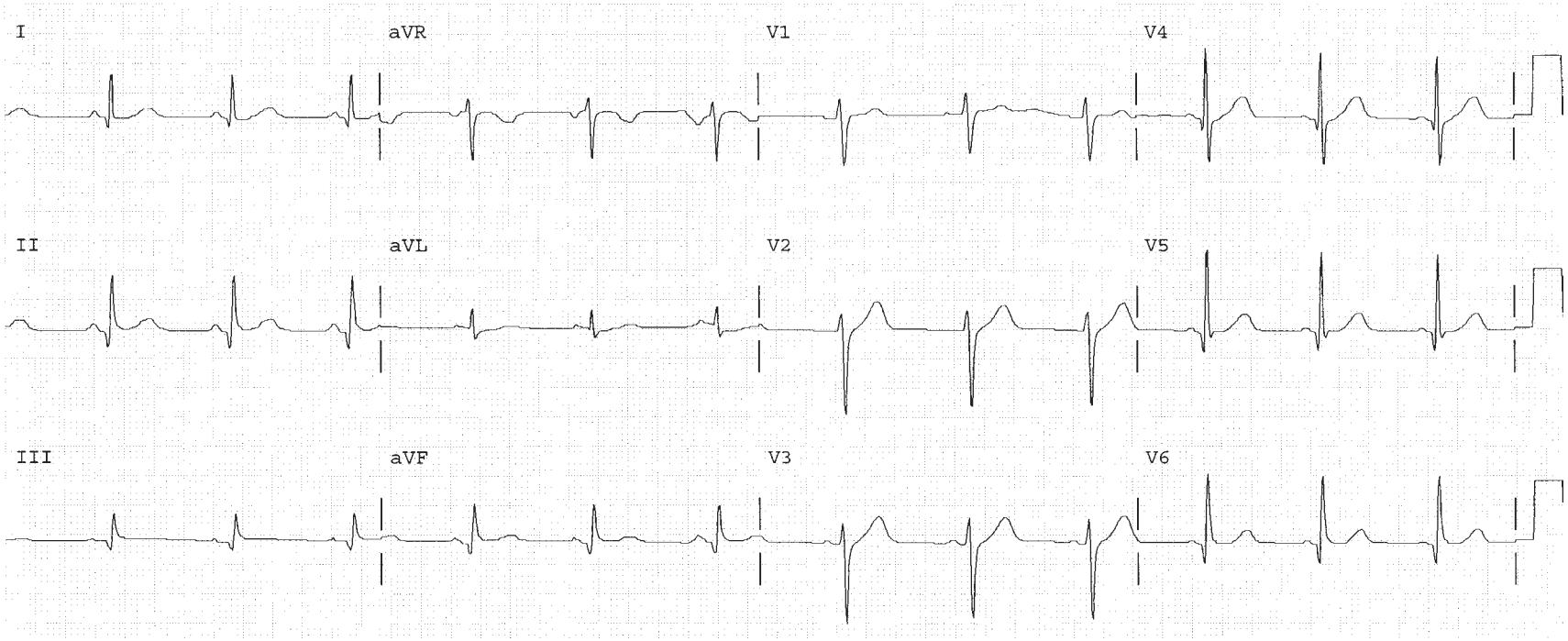
**Instructions for Chapter 6 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe or calculate the P direction in the frontal plane as inferior or superior, leftward, or rightward. Diagnose the P direction as normal if it is inferior and leftward. Diagnose junctional rhythm if the P direction is superior. Diagnose as possible arm lead reversal or dextrocardia if the P wave direction is rightward.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

Sinus rhythm indicates a balance between the sympathetic and parasympathetic influences on the sinus node. A normal P direction demonstrates that the EKG was taken with the leads correctly placed and can be further interpreted.

FIGURE 6.70



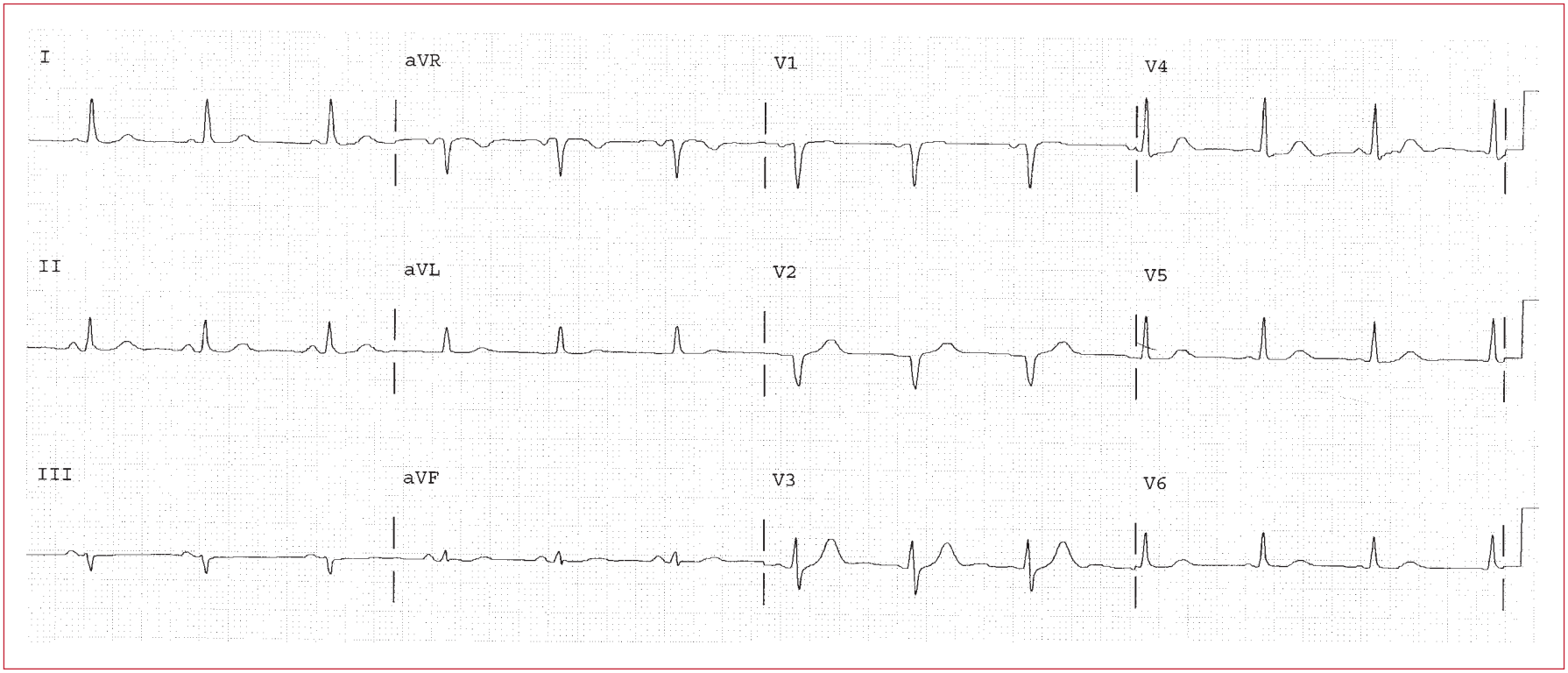
## Worksheet 6.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 6 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe or calculate the P direction in the frontal plane as inferior or superior, leftward, or rightward. Diagnose the P direction as normal if it is inferior and leftward. Diagnose junctional rhythm if the P direction is superior. Diagnose as possible arm lead reversal or dextrocardia if the P wave direction is rightward.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



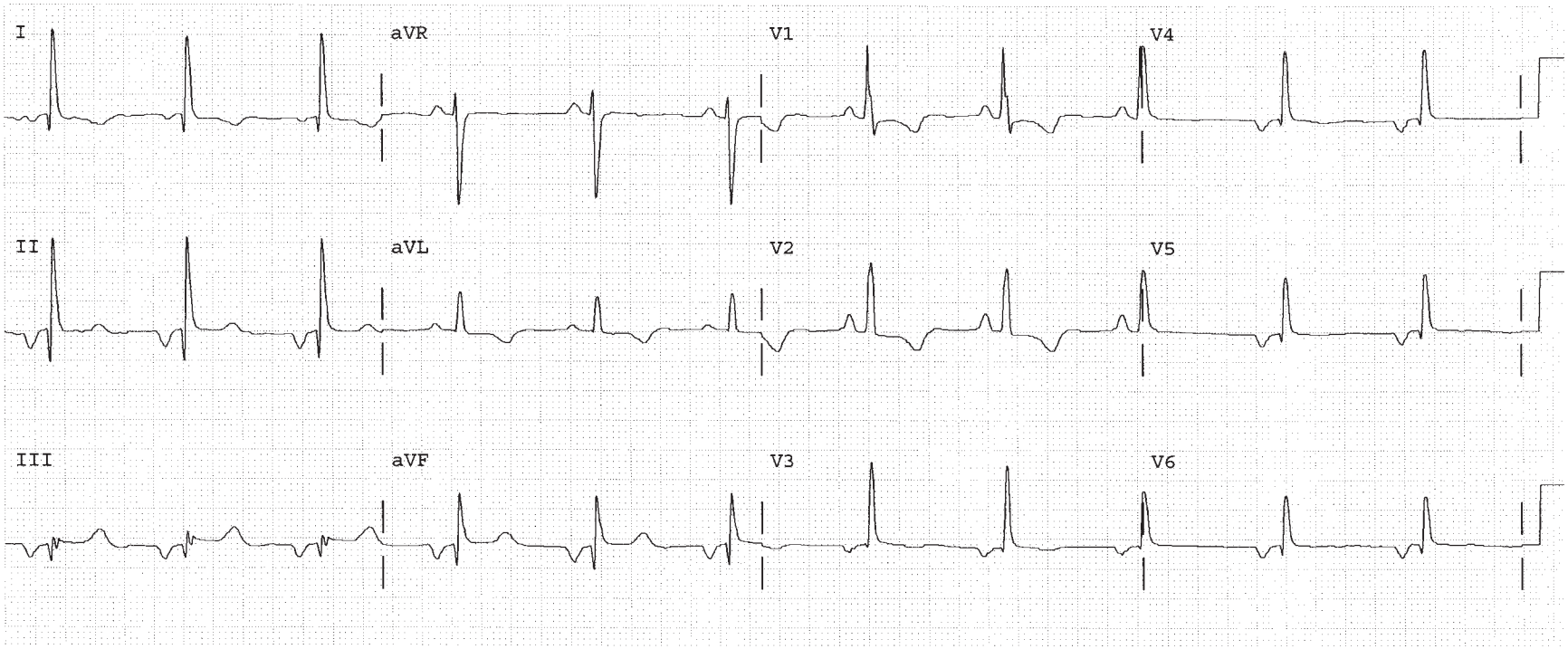
## Worksheet 6.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 6 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe or calculate the P direction in the frontal plane as inferior or superior, leftward or rightward. Diagnose the P direction as normal if it is inferior and leftward. Diagnose junctional rhythm if the P direction is superior. Diagnose as possible arm lead reversal or dextrocardia if the P wave direction is rightward.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



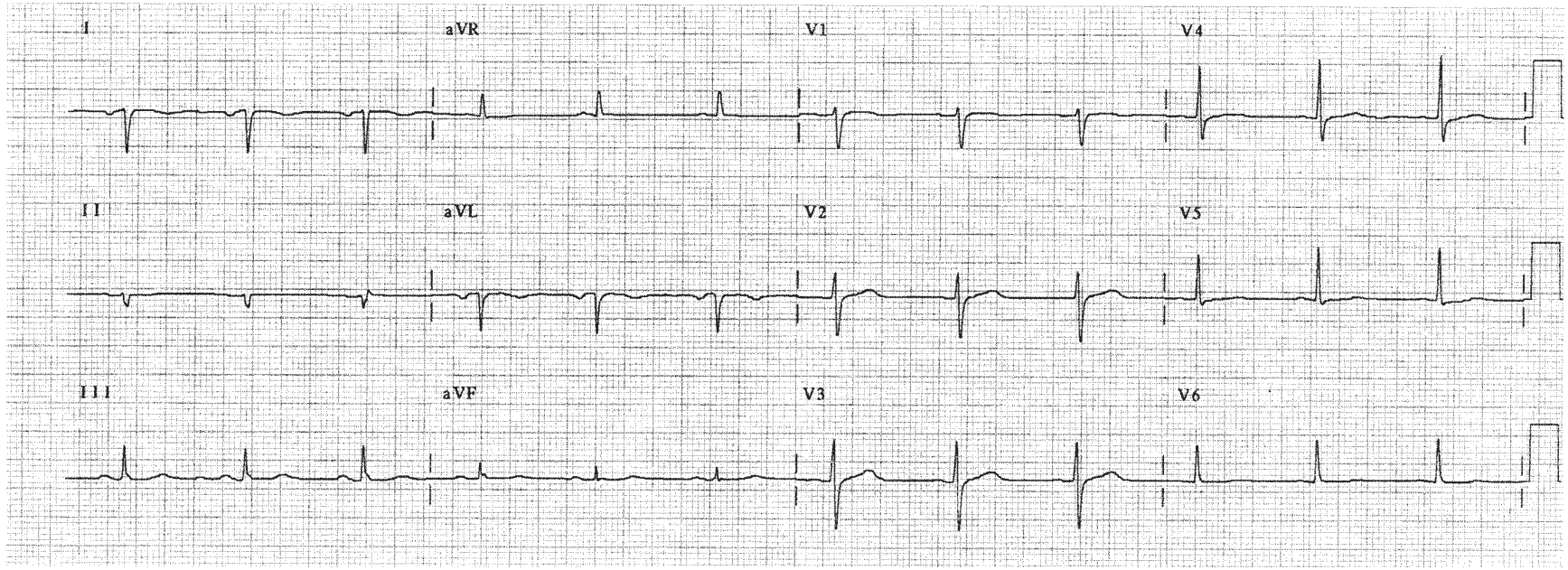
## Worksheet 6.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 6 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe or calculate the P direction in the frontal plane as inferior or superior, leftward or rightward. Diagnose the P direction as normal if it is inferior and leftward. Diagnose junctional rhythm if the P direction is superior. Diagnose as possible arm lead reversal or dextrocardia if the P wave direction is rightward.
C) Provide an interpretation.

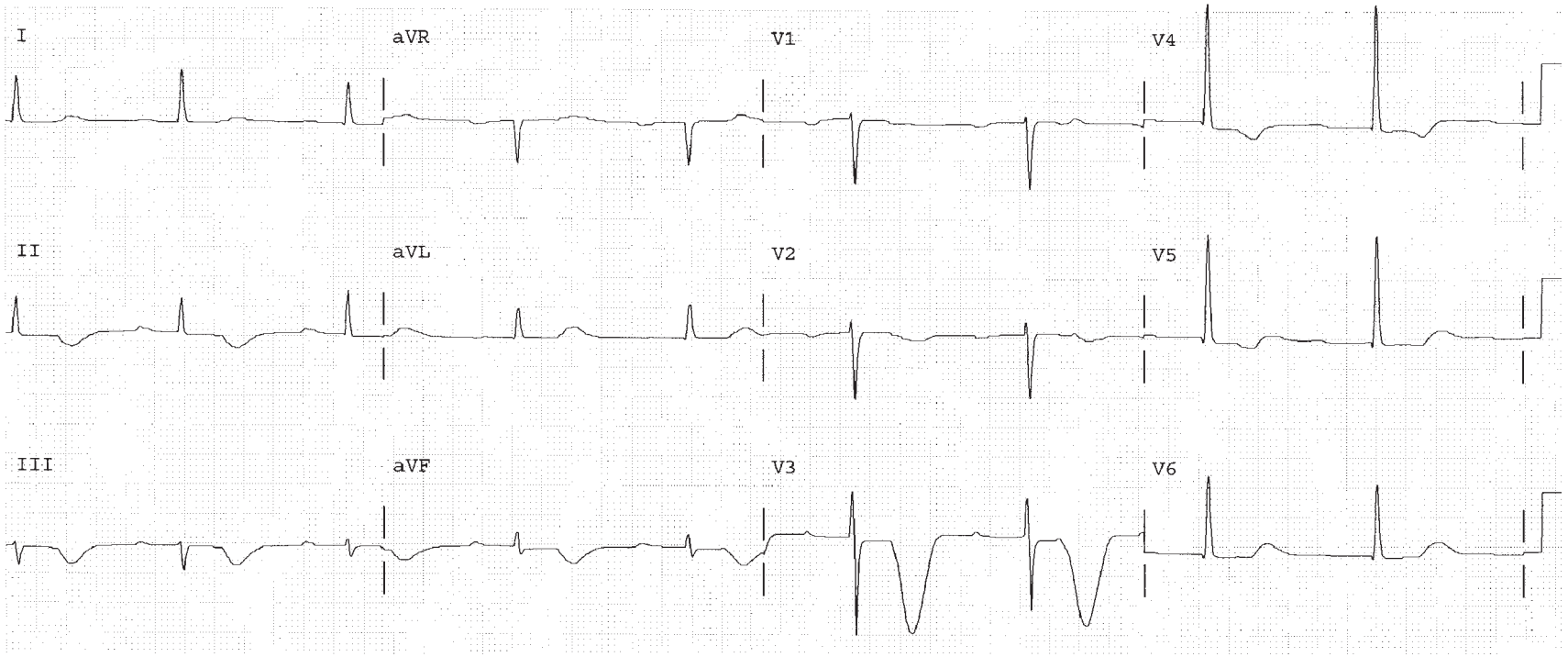
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## SECTION WORKSHEET 11.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

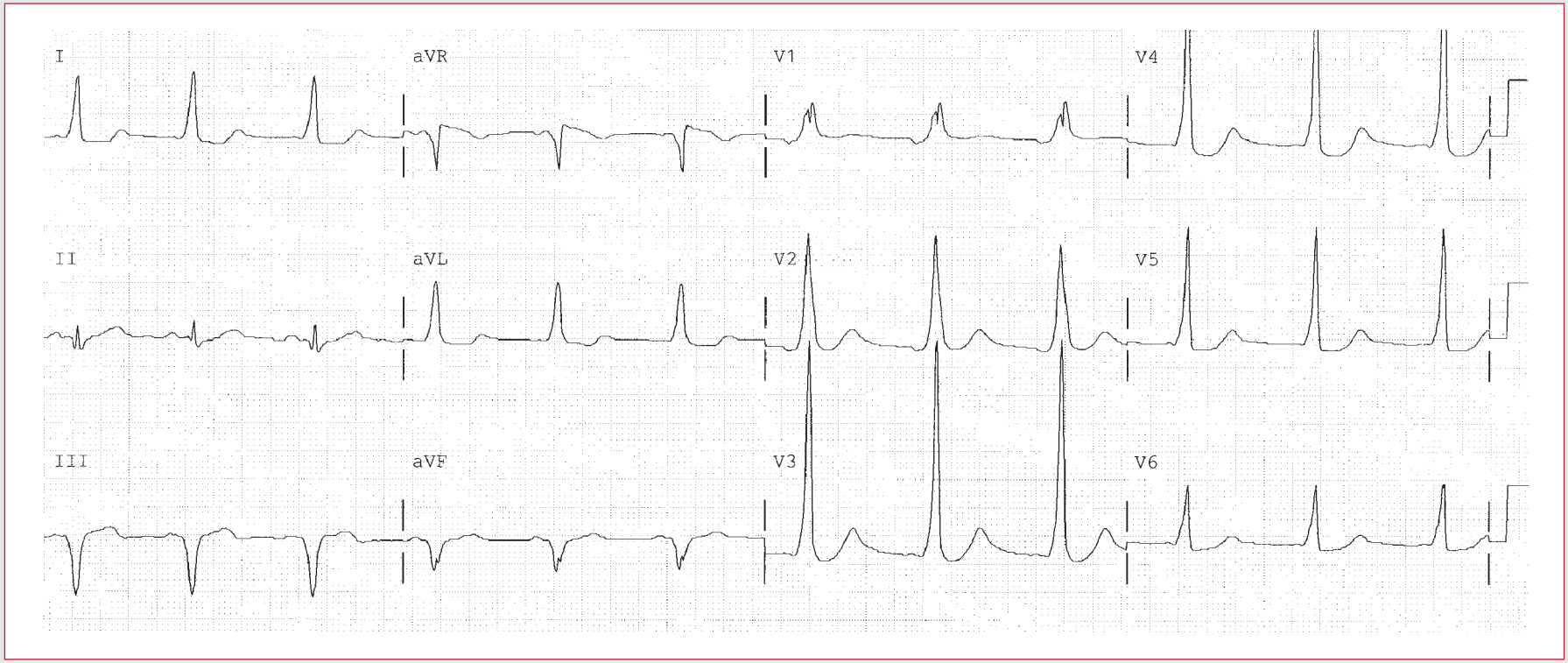
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## SECTION WORKSHEET 11.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

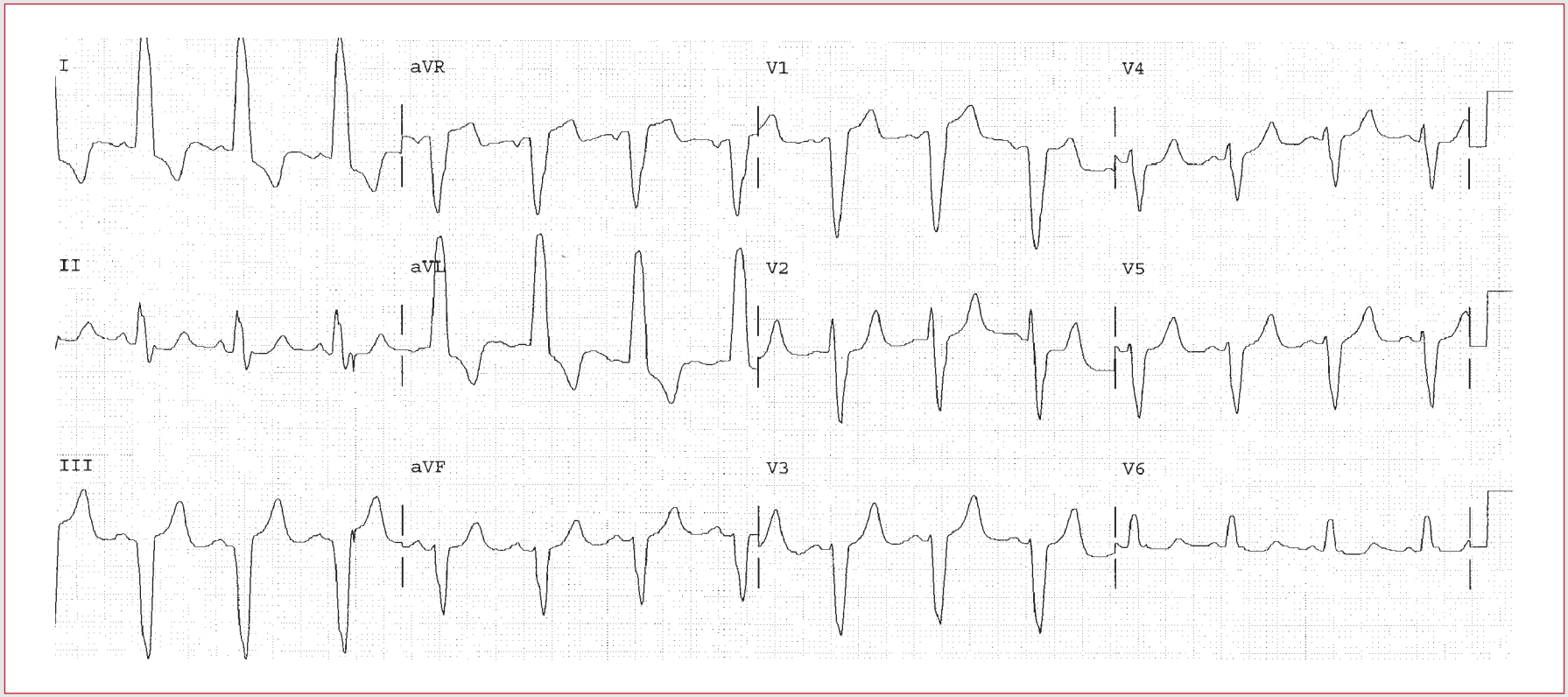
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## SECTION WORKSHEET 11.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

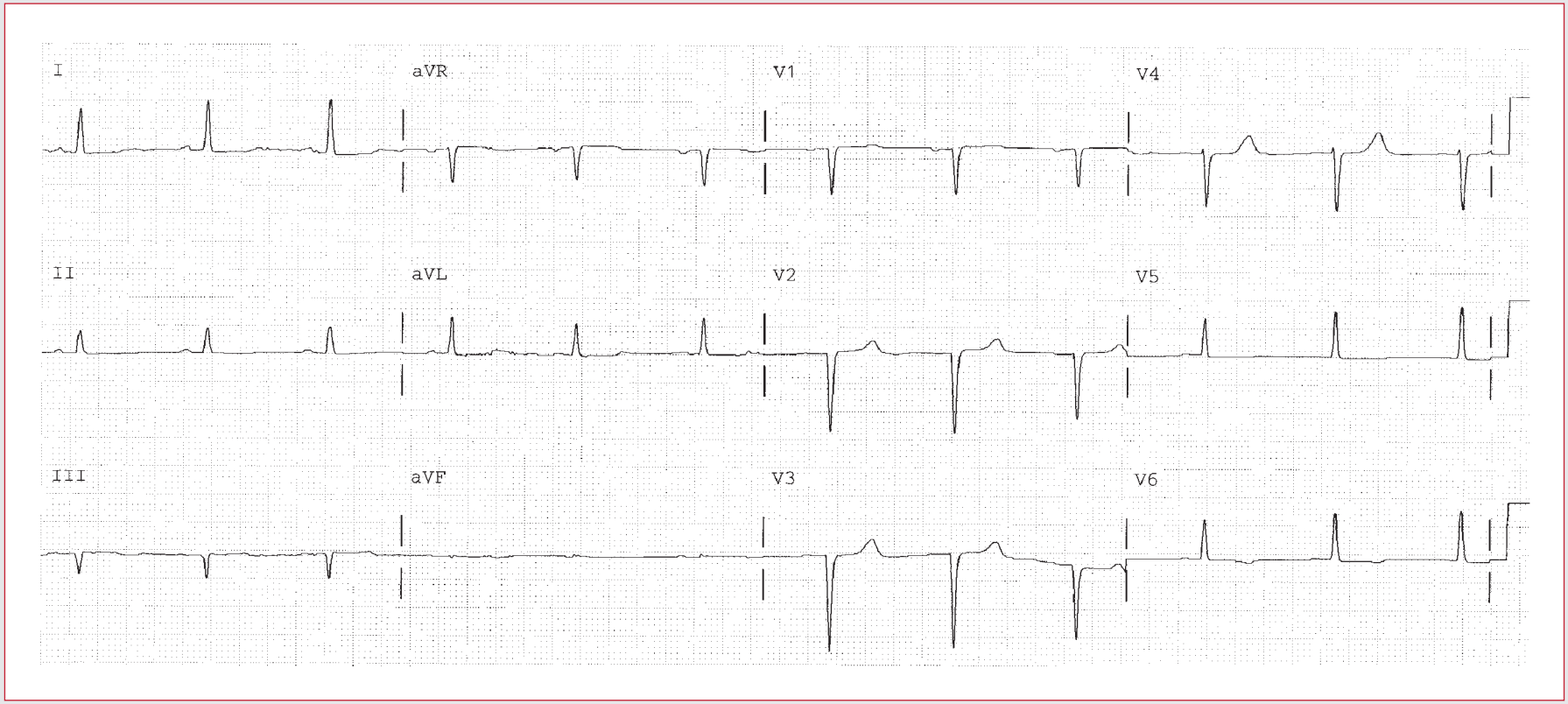
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## SECTION WORKSHEET 11.4 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

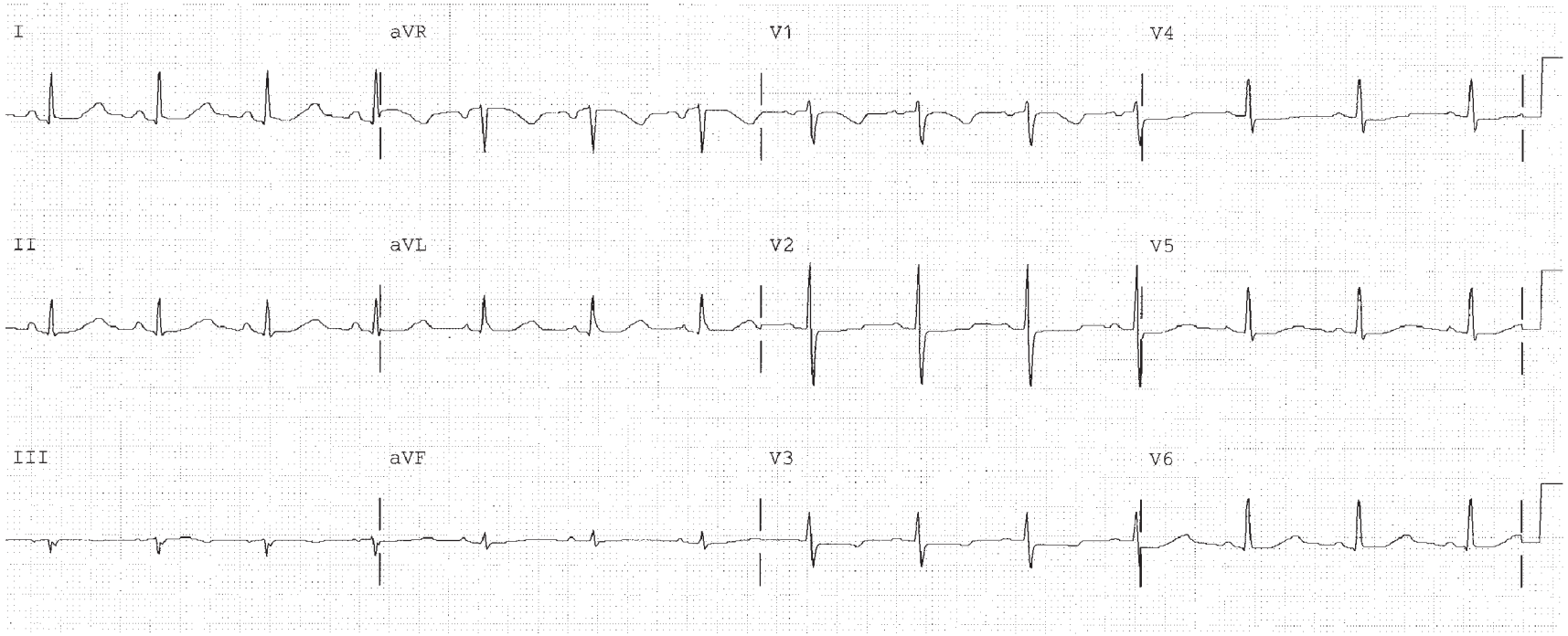
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## SECTION WORKSHEET 11.5 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



III

# COMMON CLINICAL ARRHYTHMIAS

- 7: Atrial Arrhythmias
- 8: Ventricular Arrhythmias
- 9: Junctional Rhythm, Heart Block, and Pacemakers
- Section III Worksheets

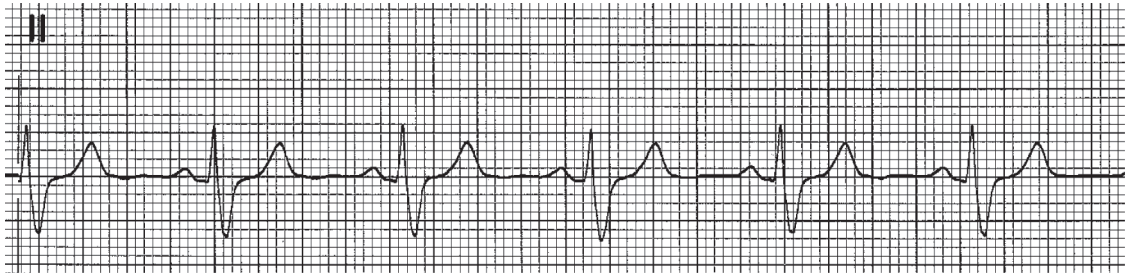
# Atrial Arrhythmias

7

## Sinus Rhythm

Sinus rhythm is a regular rhythm, with a rate of 60 to 100 beats per minute (bpm). The interval between P waves is constant. A QRS follows each P wave at a constant interval. The heart rate in Figure 7.1 is 68 bpm.

FIGURE 7.1



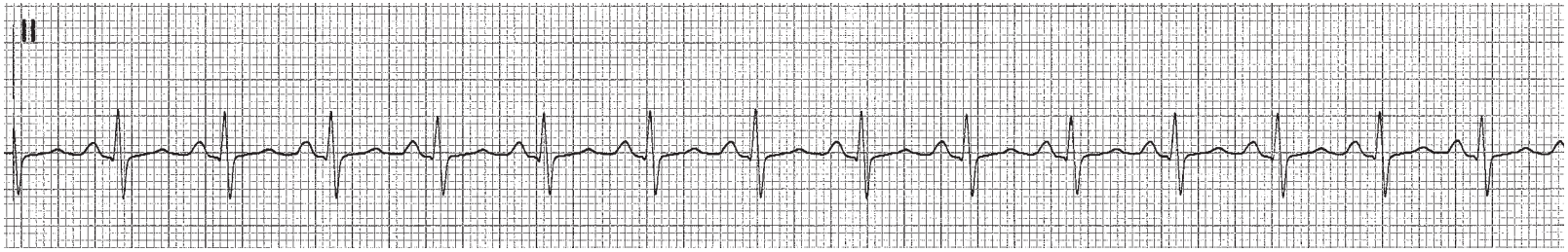

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:
  - Sinus rhythm
  - Sinus tachycardia
  - Sinus arrhythmia
  - Sinus bradycardia
  - Atrial tachycardia
  - Atrial flutter
  - Premature atrial contraction
  - Sinus pause
  - Atrial fibrillation
- Describe a clinical association or cause of:
  - Sinus tachycardia
  - Sinus arrhythmia
  - Sinus bradycardia
  - Atrial tachycardia
  - Atrial flutter
  - Premature atrial contraction
  - Sinus pause
  - Atrial fibrillation

# Sinus Tachycardia

Sinus tachycardia is a regular rhythm, with a rate greater than 100 bpm. The maximum rate of sinus tachycardia depends on a person's age and can be estimated by the formula (Max HR = 220 – person's age). A QRS follows each P wave at a constant interval. The heart rate in Figure 7.2 is 107 bpm. Sinus tachycardia always has an underlying cause. The pathophysiology is most commonly sympathetic over activity, but it can be parasympathetic block.

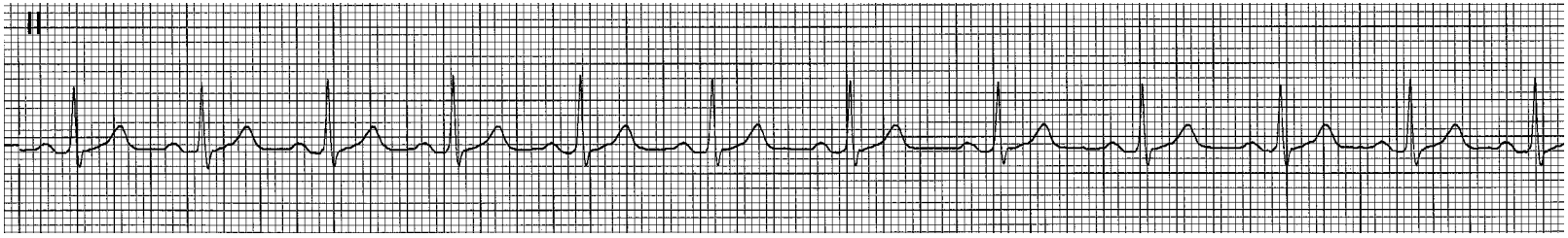
FIGURE 7.2




# Sinus Arrhythmia

Sinus arrhythmia is a rhythm characterized by a gradually increasing, then decreasing heart rate, over a period of seconds. The variation between the maximum (88 bpm) and minimum (75 bpm) heart rates in Figure 7.3 is greater than 10%. A QRS follows each P wave. When marked, it can be a sign of further conduction disease called sick sinus syndrome.

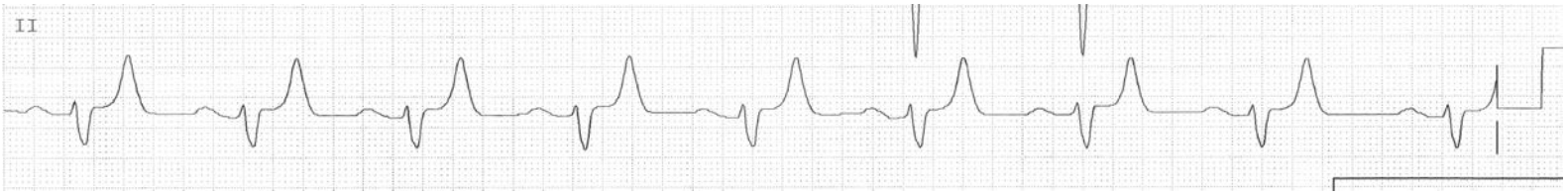
FIGURE 7.3



# Sinus Bradycardia

Sinus bradycardia (SB) is a regular rhythm, with a rate of less than 60 bpm. A QRS follows each P wave at a constant interval, and the interval between P waves is constant. The heart rate in Figure 7.4 goes down to 45 bpm. Sinus bradycardia is the result of decreased sympathetic or increased parasympathetic activity. The class of medications called beta blockers commonly cause sinus bradycardia.

FIGURE 7.4




# Atrial Tachycardia

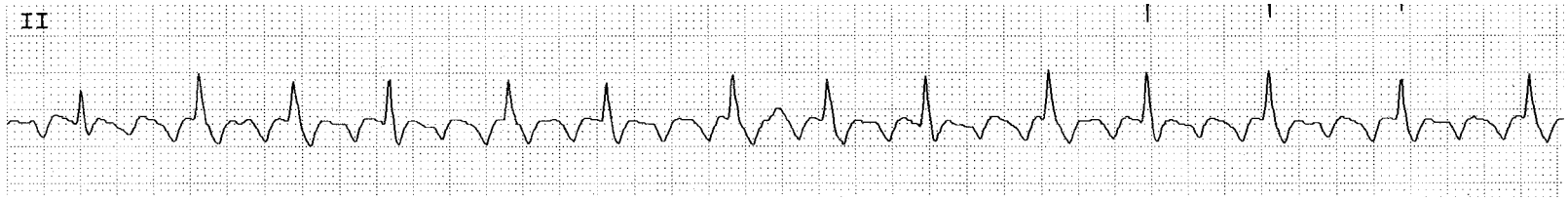
Atrial tachycardia (AT) or supraventricular tachycardia (SVT) is a regular rhythm at a rate of 160 to 260. A P wave, if present (P′), appears differently from the normal P wave (P). The heart rate in Figure 7.5 increases from 91 to more than 160 bpm. Atrial tachycardia is usually associated with increased sympathetic activity. It can be seen in normal and abnormal hearts.

FIGURE 7.5

# Atrial Flutter

Atrial flutter is a regular atrial rhythm characterized by atrial flutter waves. Lead II frequently demonstrates the classic sawtooth appearance of the flutter waves, some of which are hidden in the ST segment. Atrial flutter usually is a regular rhythm at a rate of 240 to 340 with flutter waves, but not every flutter wave produces a QRS. The number of flutter waves to QRS complex in Figure 7.6 is described as flutter with varying 3 to 1 and 2 to 1 conduction. The atrial rate (230) and ventricular rate (88 to 115) should be described separately. Atrial flutter frequently is associated with underlying heart or lung disease.

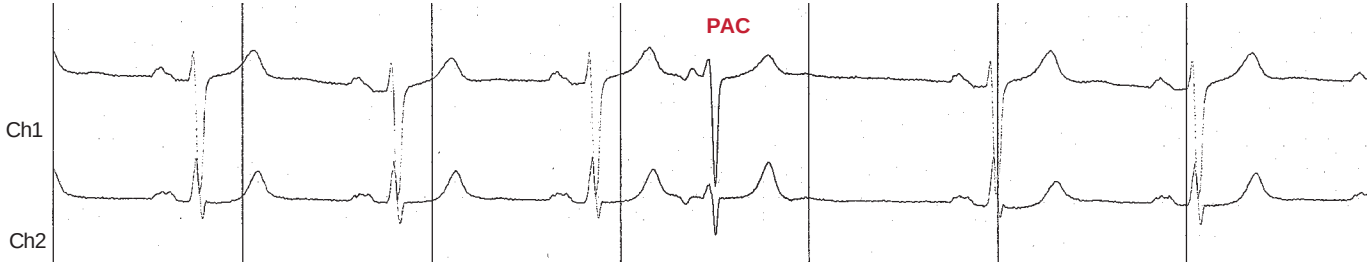
FIGURE 7.6




# Premature Atrial Contraction

A premature atrial contraction (PAC) is a premature (too early) ectopic (not from the expected place) beat. A PAC typically throws the rhythm off step, with a slight pause after it. Also, there is a visible P wave right before the PAC. This is called a P′ (P prime) to distinguish it from a normal sinus P wave. PACs can be associated with increased sympathetic activity.

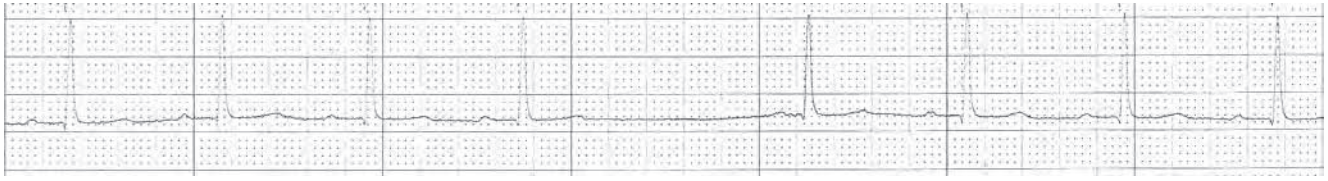
FIGURE 7.7



# Sinus Pause

A sinus pause is a period of electrical silence with no activity after a period of sinus rhythm. It is measured in duration from the QRS before the pause to the QRS after the pause, 1.5 seconds in Figure 7.8. Sinus pauses are a sign of underlying disease in the conduction system or a complication of medication such as digitalis, calcium channel blocker, or beta blocker. The most common cause of a sinus pause is a PAC that was nonconducted.

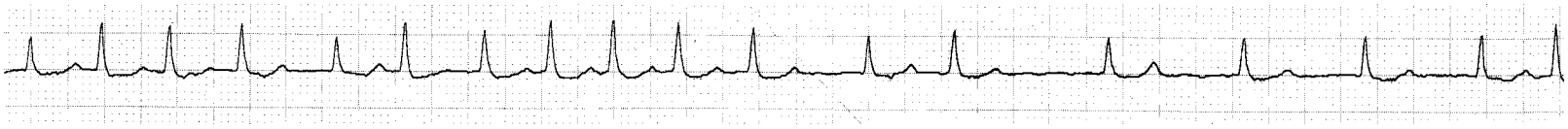
FIGURE 7.8



# Atrial Fibrillation

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is an irregularly irregular rhythm. The atrial rhythm may be coarse and visible, or not apparent at all. The ventricular rate is calculated by measuring a 6 second interval, and multiplying the number of QRS complexes by 10. The ventricular rate in Figure 7.9 is 130 bpm. Atrial fibrillation increases in incidence with advancing age. It can be associated with underlying heart diseases such as hypertension, coronary disease, valvular heart disease, and heart failure. It can be associated with acute lung disease such as pulmonary embolism, or chronic lung disease such as COPD. It can be associated with systemic diseases such as hyperthyroidism. It puts the patient at risk for systemic embolism.c4

FIGURE 7.9



## Sample Worksheet

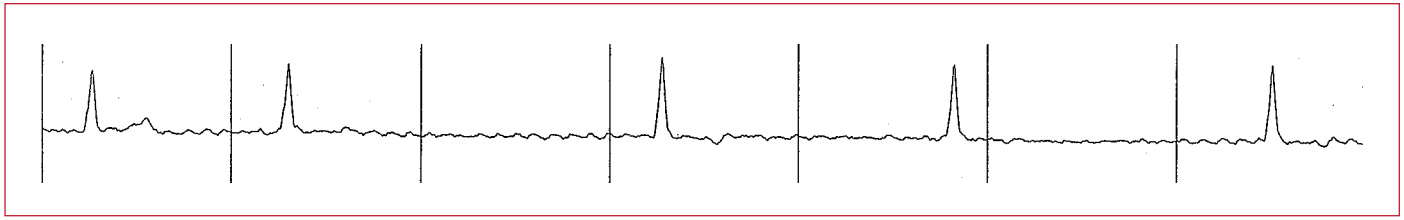
| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | Undefined |
| Ventricular rate: | 40 bpm |
| Diagnosis: | Atrial fibrillation |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate. In the figure below, the atrial rate in indeterminate. The ventricular rate is irregularly irregular and consistent with atrial fibrillation. The correct way to calculate the heart rate in atrial fibrillation is to count the number of QRS complexes in a random six second sample and then multiply that number by ten to get the ventricular rate in beats per minute (bpm). The figure below shows 4 QRS complexes in a six-second interval. Four multiplied by 10 would yield a ventricular rate of 40 bpm.**

**Clinical Associations:**

**Hyperthyroidism, pulmonary embolism, COPD, hypertension, valvular heart disease, CHF**



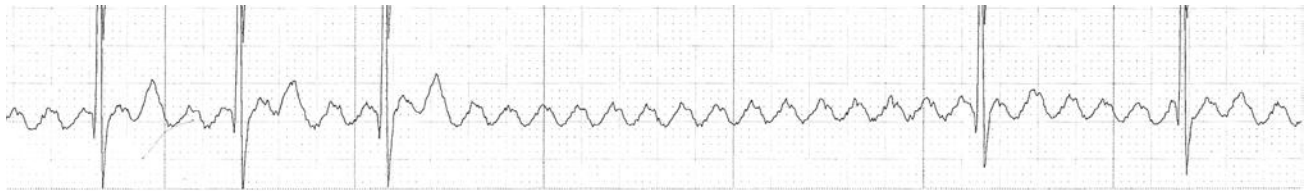
## Worksheet 7.1

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet 7.2

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

## Worksheet 7.3

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

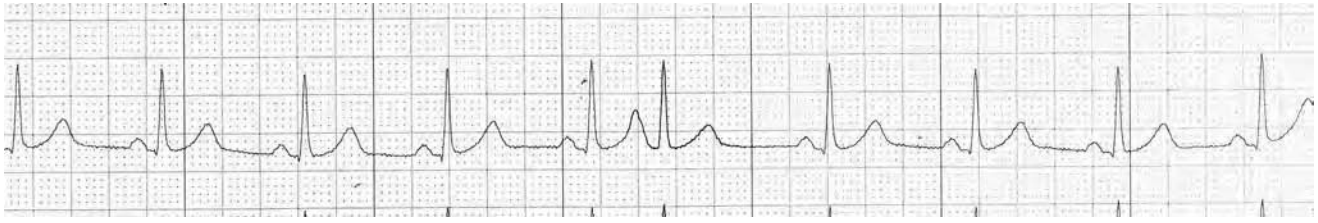
## Worksheet 7.4

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



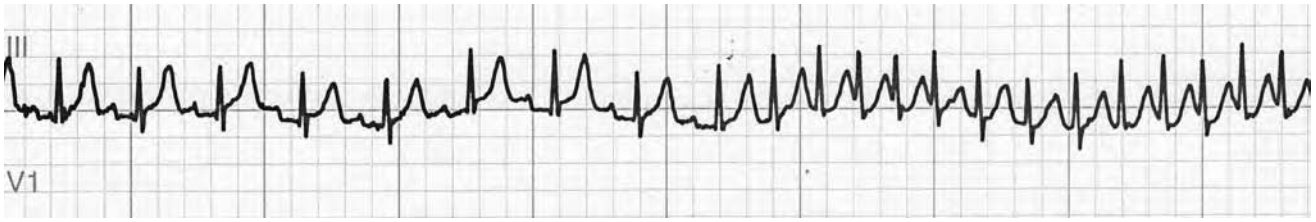
## Worksheet 7.5

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



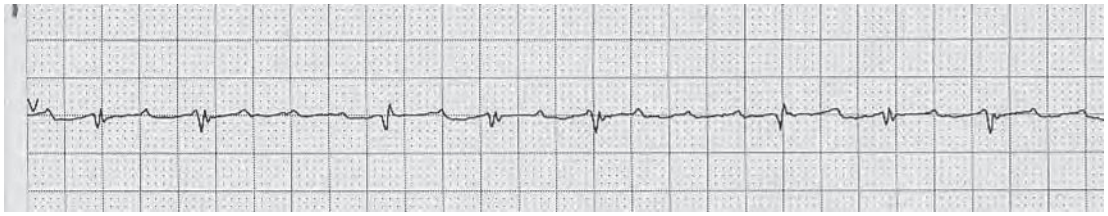

## Worksheet 7.6

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet 7.7

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

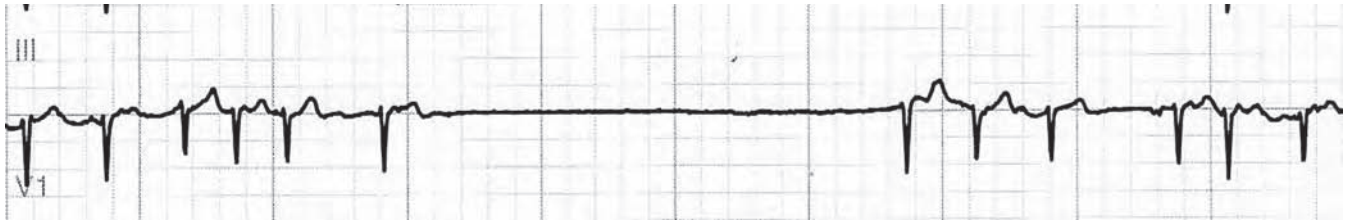
## Worksheet 7.8

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



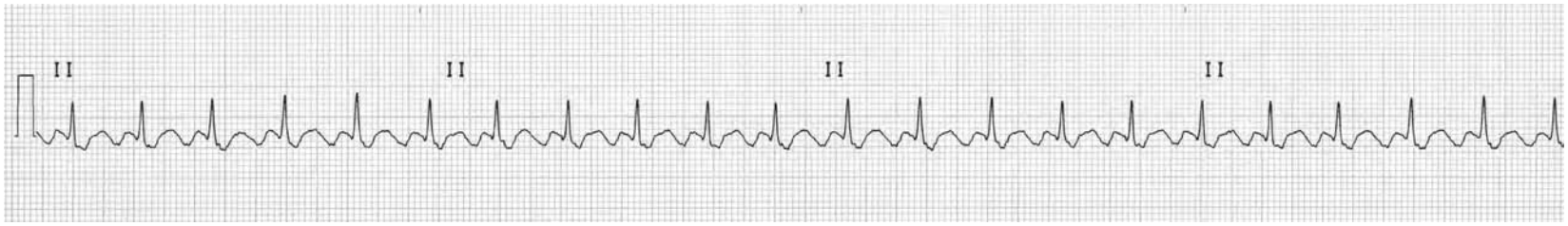
## Worksheet 7.9

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**




## Worksheet 7.10

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 7 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip. Determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

# Ventricular Arrhythmias

8

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:

  Premature ventricular contraction
  Ventricular bigeminy
  Ventricular trigeminy
  Paired PVCs
  Ventricular tachycardia
  Ventricular fibrillation
  Artifact
  Torsade de pointe
  Idioventricular rhythm

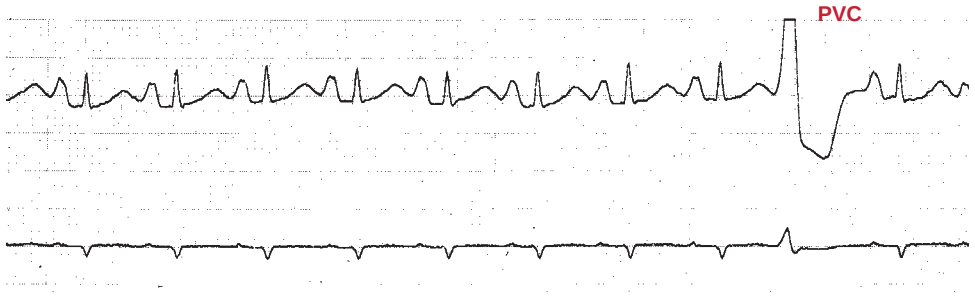
- Describe a clinical association or cause of:

  Premature ventricular contraction
  Ventricular bigeminy
  Ventricular trigeminy
  Paired PVCs
  Ventricular tachycardia
  Ventricular fibrillation
  Torsade de pointe
  Idioventricular rhythm

## Premature Ventricular Contraction

A premature ventricular contraction (PVC) is a single abnormal beat that comes earlier than the expected next beat and is abnormally wide. It originates in the ventricle. The ST segment points away from the QRS in these beats. PVCs occur in normal and abnormal hearts.

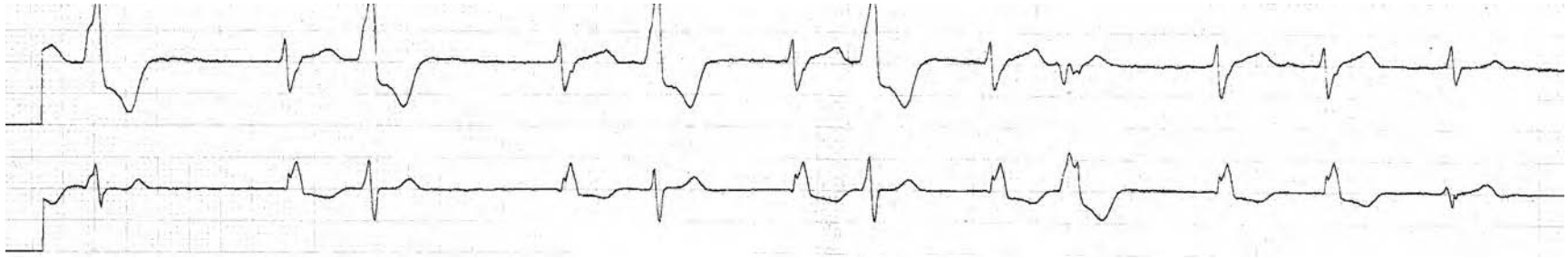
FIGURE 8.1



# Ventricular Bigeminy

PVCs can occur in a pattern that pairs them with a normal beat. This is called ventricular bigeminy. This can occur in normal and abnormal hearts.

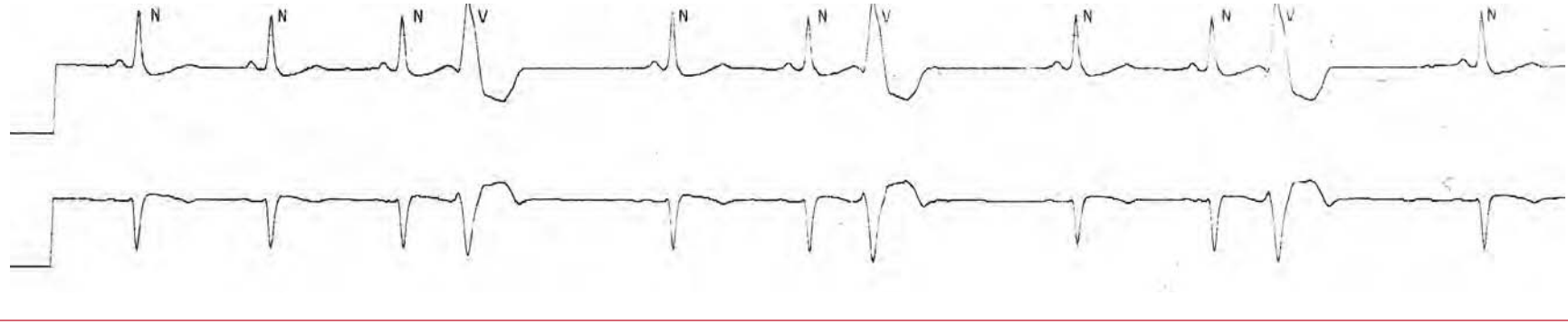
FIGURE 8.2



# Ventricular Trigeminy

PVCs can occur in a pattern that pairs them with two normal beats. This is called ventricular trigeminy, or a trigeminal pattern of PVCs. This can occur in normal and abnormal hearts.

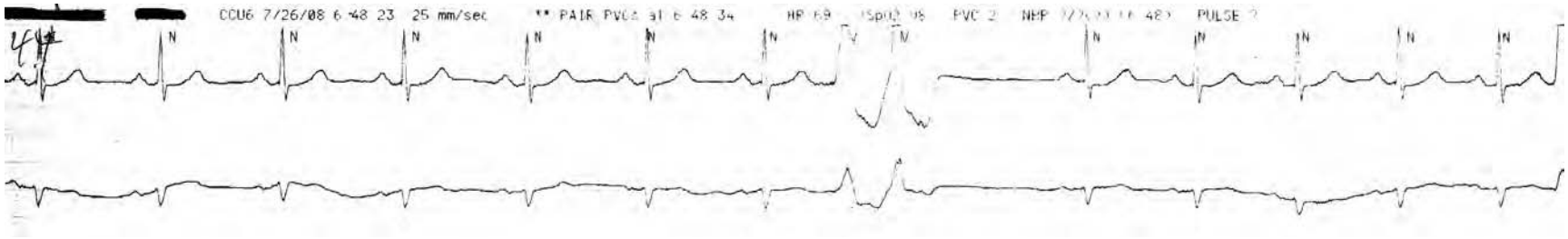
FIGURE 8.3



# Paired PVCs

PVCs can occur in pairs, called paired PVCs or coupled PVCs. Paired PVCs have a more unstable rhythm than a single PVC and are more likely to be associated with underlying heart disease than a single PVC. Electrolyte imbalance, particularly hypokalemia, can exacerbate this.

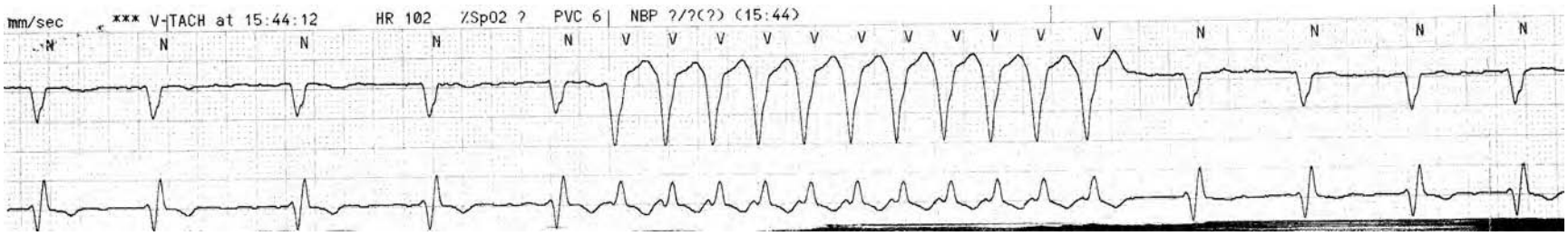
FIGURE 8.4




# Ventricular Tachycardia

Ventricular tachycardia (VT) is a regular rhythm originating in the ventricles at a rate of greater than 100 bpm, usually 140 to 260. It has at least three beats. Figure 8.5 demonstrates a self-limited 11-beat episode of VT. VT is usually associated with underlying heart disease, such as coronary disease, cardiomyopathy, hypertension, or congestive heart failure.

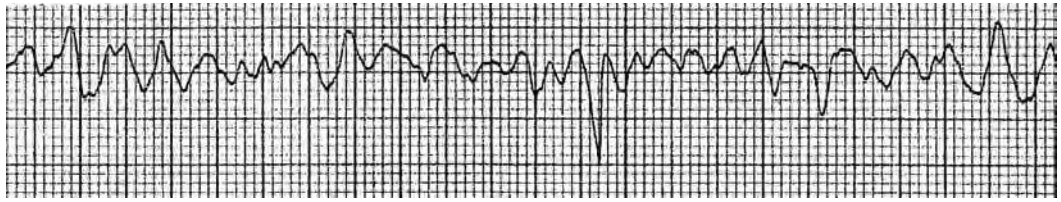
FIGURE 8.5



# Ventricular Fibrillation

Ventricular fibrillation (VF) is a fatal arrhythmia that must be rapidly terminated. It is a chaotic electrical discharge that does not effectively depolarize the ventricles and leads to death unless treated effectively and swiftly. It can be seen in acute myocardial ischemia or infarction, congestive heart failure, and cardiomyopathy. Hypokalemia increases the risk of its occurrence.

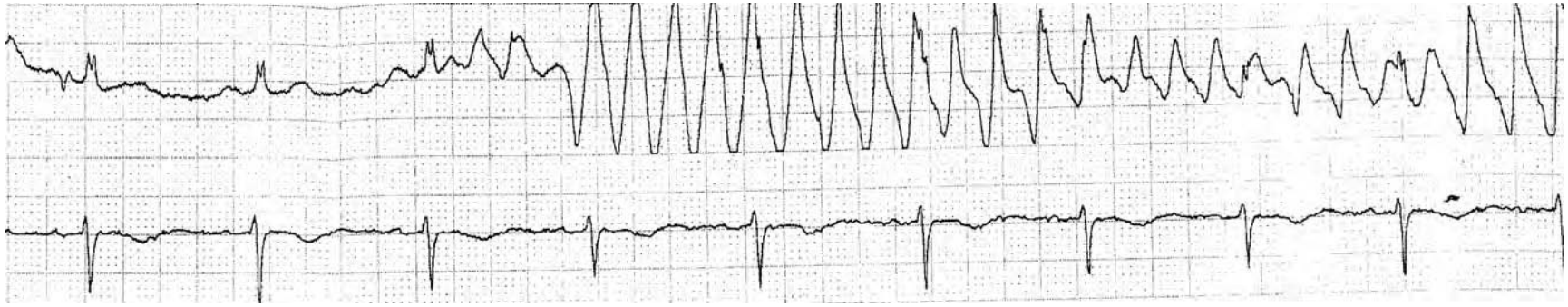
FIGURE 8.6



# Artifact

Figure 8.7 demonstrates a rhythm recorded on a two-channel recorder. Both leads are recorded at the exact same time, so any event on the top strip occurs at exactly the same time as an event exactly below it. The rhythm on top appears to be ventricular tachycardia until compared with the bottom strip, which shows sinus rhythm. Manipulation of electrodes can cause this.

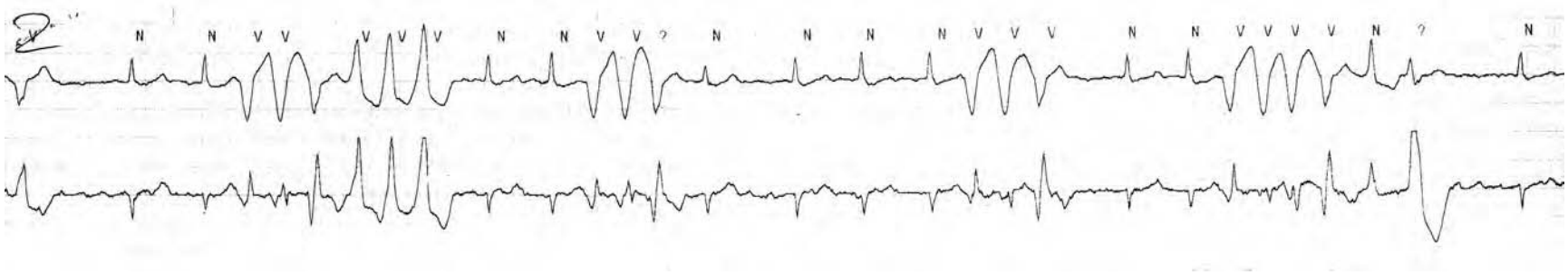
FIGURE 8.7



# Torsade de Pointe

Torsade de pointe (polymorphous ventricular tachycardia) is a form of ventricular tachycardia. The diagnostic hallmark of torsade is a change in direction of the complexes. In Figure 8.8, the episode of ventricular tachycardia begins with the first three QRS complexes pointing downward, and the next three pointing upward. This is associated with long QTc interval. Drugs, hypokalemia, and hypocalcemia are common causes.

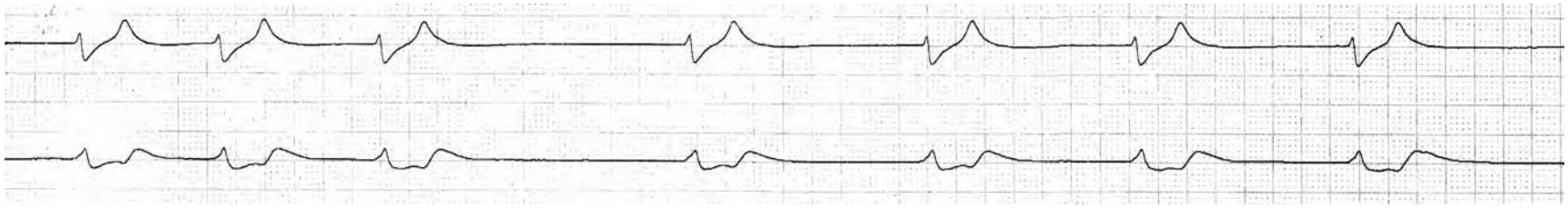
FIGURE 8.8



# Idioventricular Rhythm

Idioventricular rhythm is a slow ventricular escape rhythm characterized by wide QRS complexes, typically in a regular slow pattern with no underlying pacing in the ventricles. This is associated with underlying heart disease and can be worsened by beta-blockers or calcium channel blockers.

FIGURE 8.9



## Sample Worksheet

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | Varies |
| Ventricular rate: | Ventricular rate: ≥100 bpm |
| Diagnosis: | Paired PVCs, then three beats of ventricular tachycardia |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. The P wave samples are not long enough to confirm the underlying rhythm is sinus or to be sure of the underlying atrial rate. The ventricular rate also varies, but is more than 100 beats per minute (bpm). In addition, there is a pair of wide QRS complexes that are premature, making them paired PVCs. This is followed by a sequence of three such beats. This triplet represents ventricular tachycardia, since the QRS complexes are wide and the rate is greater than 100 bpm.**

**Clinical Associations:**

**Suspect underlying coronary disease, cardiomyopathy, or CHF. Also consider hypokalemia.**

FIGURE 8.10

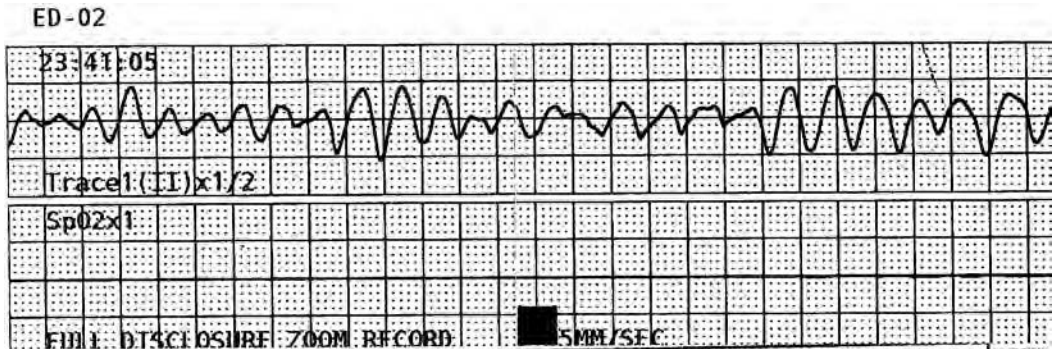
## Worksheet 8.1

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**



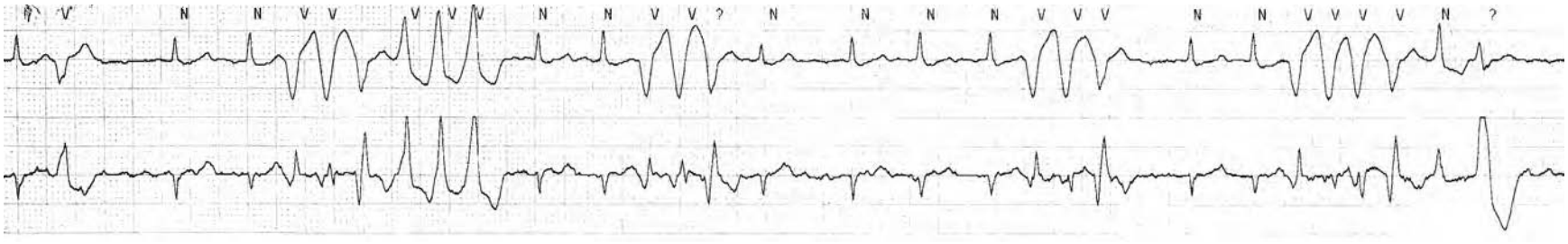

## Worksheet 8.2

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**



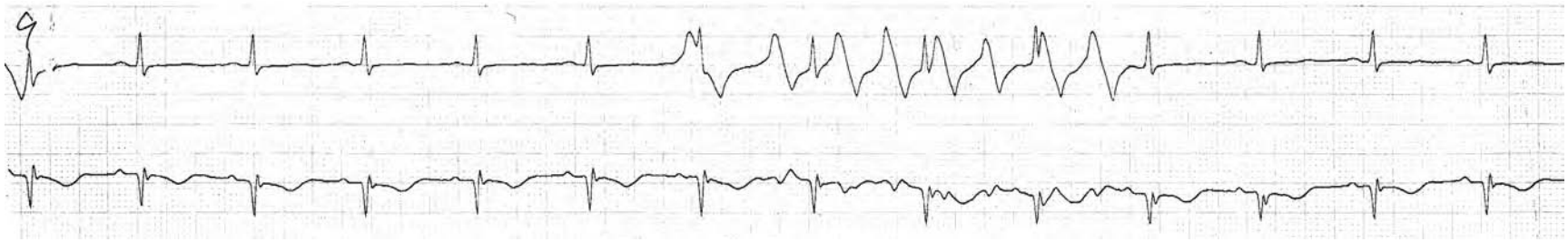
## Worksheet 8.3

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet 8.4

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**

## Worksheet 8.5

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**

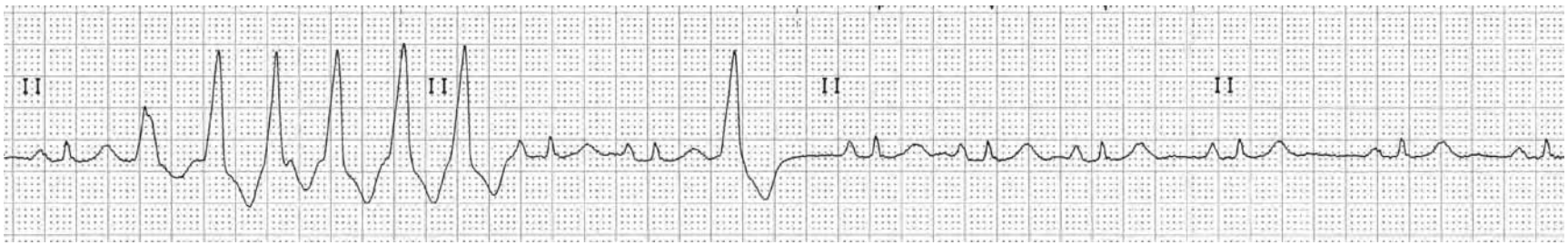
## Worksheet 8.6

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet 8.7

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**

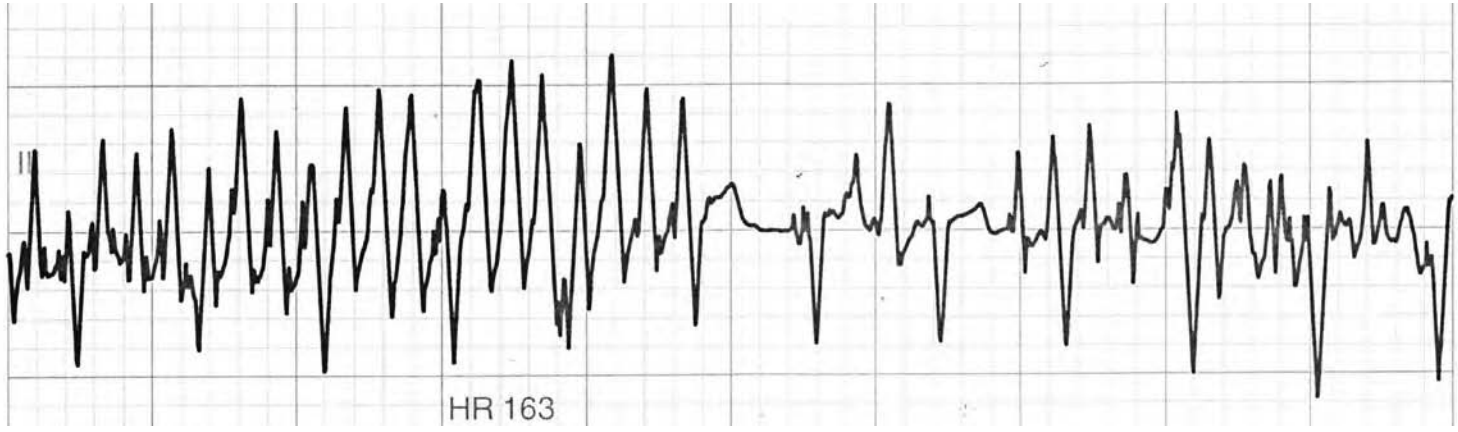
## Worksheet 8.8

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**



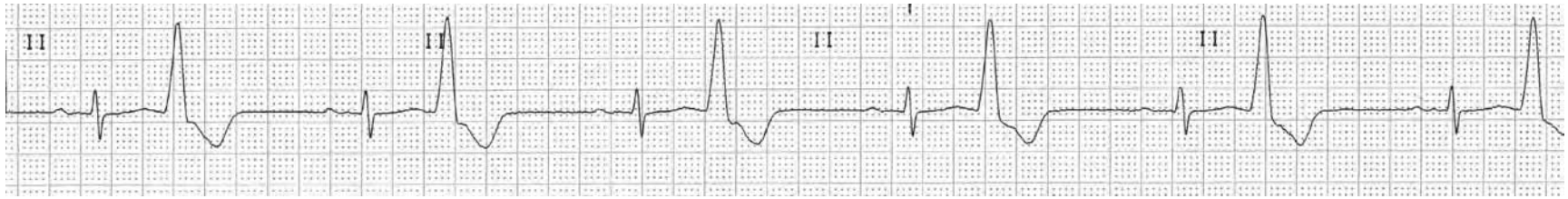
## Worksheet 8.9

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**



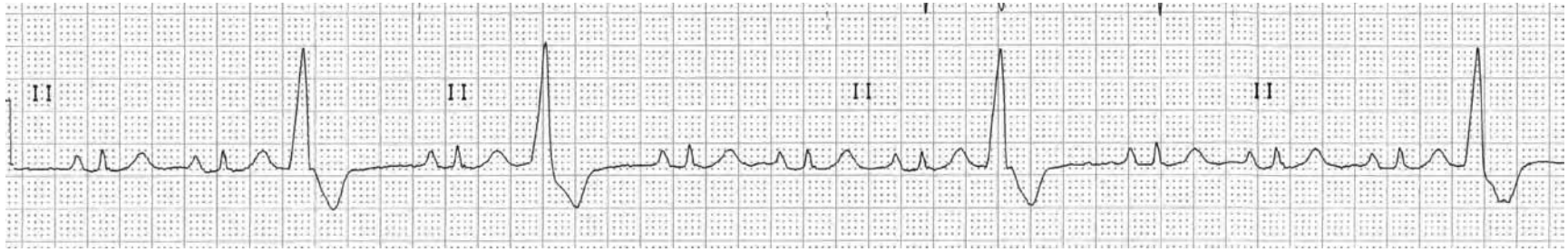

## Worksheet 8.10

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 8 Worksheets**

For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.

**Clinical Associations:**



# Junctional Rhythm, Heart Block, and Pacemakers

9

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and Identify the following:
  - Junctional rhythm
  - 1° AV block
  - 2° AV block
  - Premature atrial contraction
  - Sinus arrest
  - Asystole
  - Complete heart block
  - Ventricular escape beats
  - Ventricular pacing
  - Atrial and ventricular sequential pacing
  - Atrial pacing
- Describe a clinical association or cause of:
  - Junctional rhythm
  - 1° AV block
  - 2° AV block
  - Premature atrial contraction
  - Sinus arrest
  - Asystole
  - Complete heart block
  - Ventricular escape beats
- Describe a clinical use for:
  - Ventricular pacing
  - Atrial and ventricular sequential pacing
  - Atrial pacing

## Junctional Rhythm

Junctional rhythm is a regular rhythm. A P wave is frequently not seen because the rhythm originates in the AV junctional node. When a P wave is seen, it may precede the QRS, as shown in Figure 9.1 When present, the P wave direction in junctional rhythm is upward. Junctional rhythm may be a manifestation of digitalis toxicity, sick sinus syndrome, and acute inferior wall infarction.

FIGURE 9.1

# Heart Block

## 1° AV Block

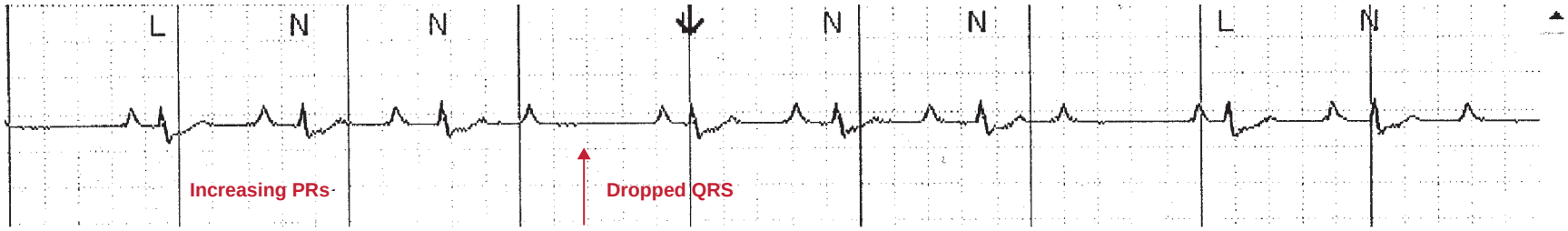
1° AV block is an abnormally long delay in the transmission of the atrial impulse through the AV node. It causes a prolongation of the PR interval to greater than 0.20 seconds. In Figure 9.2, the PR interval is 0.26 seconds long. Associations include sick sinus syndrome, drugs such as digitalis, calcium channel blockers, and antiarrhythmics.

FIGURE 9.2

## 2° AV Block

2° AV block is a more severe form of conduction abnormality in the AV node. It is characterized by a P wave that "gets lost" in the AV node and never generates a QRS complex on the EKG. There are two types of 2° AV block: Wenckebach (Type I) and Mobitz (Type II). Wenckebach is characterized by an increasing PR interval leading up to a dropped or nonconducted P wave, as shown in Figure 9.3. Because a grouping of 4 P waves leads to 3 QRS complexes, this is termed 4:3 Wenckebach. Type II (Mobitz) AV block is characterized by sequential P waves (usually more than two) that produce only a single QRS complex.

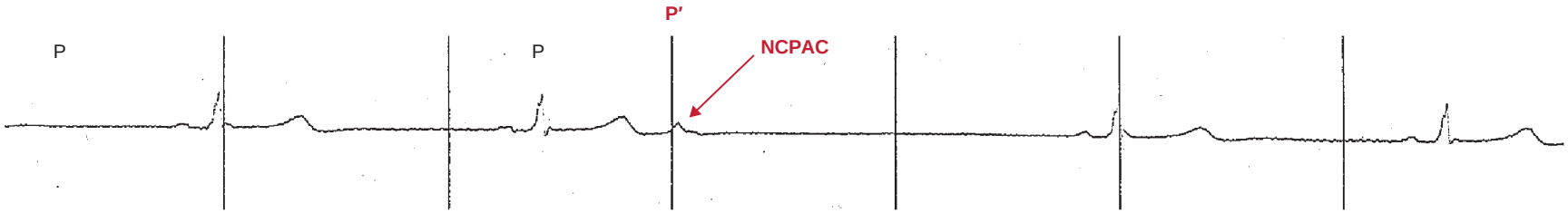
FIGURE 9.3



# Premature Atrial Contractions

Pauses are most commonly caused by premature atrial contractions (PACs) that do not conduct down to the ventricle and generate a QRS complex. These are called nonconducted PACs (NCPACs). Frequently they occur during the T wave, and deform the T wave compared to normal. In Figure 9.4, the premature wave (P′) does not conduct to the ventricles and causes a pause of 2.6 seconds. Nonconducted PACs may be a sign of underlying conduction disease, such as sick sinus syndrome, particularly if they occur late in the cycle and are followed by a long pause.

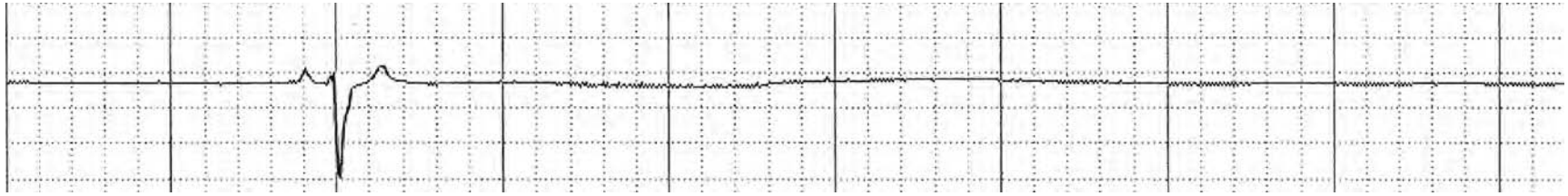
FIGURE 9.4




# Sinus Arrest

Asystole is a prolonged period of no electrical activity. In Figure 9.5, for example, a sinus beat is followed by a period of 8 seconds of electrical asystole that continues until the end of the strip. Cessation of function of the sinus node is called sinus arrest. Normally, when sinus arrest occurs, another pacemaker must take over, such as the junction (usually at an escape rate of 40–60 bpm) or the ventricles (usually at an escape rate of 30 bpm). In Figure 9.5, however, there is sinus arrest with no further pacemaker activity anywhere. This leads to asystole, and cardiac arrest.

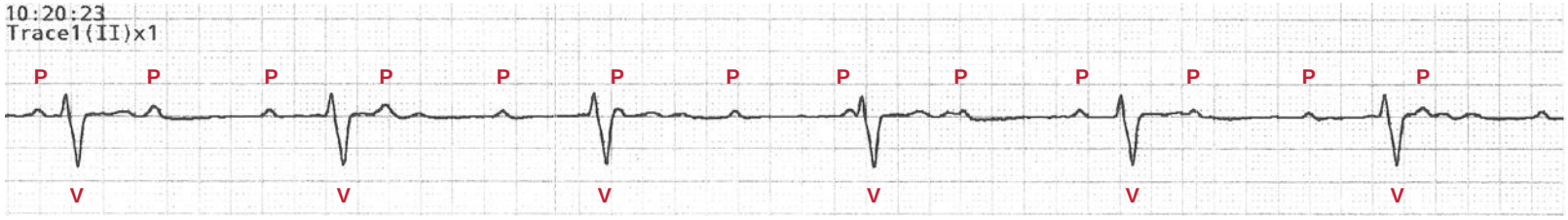
FIGURE 9.5



# Complete Heart Block

Complete heart block (CHB), also known as 3° AV block (3° AVB), describes the presence of atrial activity that does not conduct down to the ventricles on a continuing basis. Figure 9.6 demonstrates a patient with P waves (P) at a rate of 83 bpm. The P waves do not generate QRS complexes. A regular ventricular rhythm (V) at a rate of 36 bpm has come in as an escape to provide a heart beat.

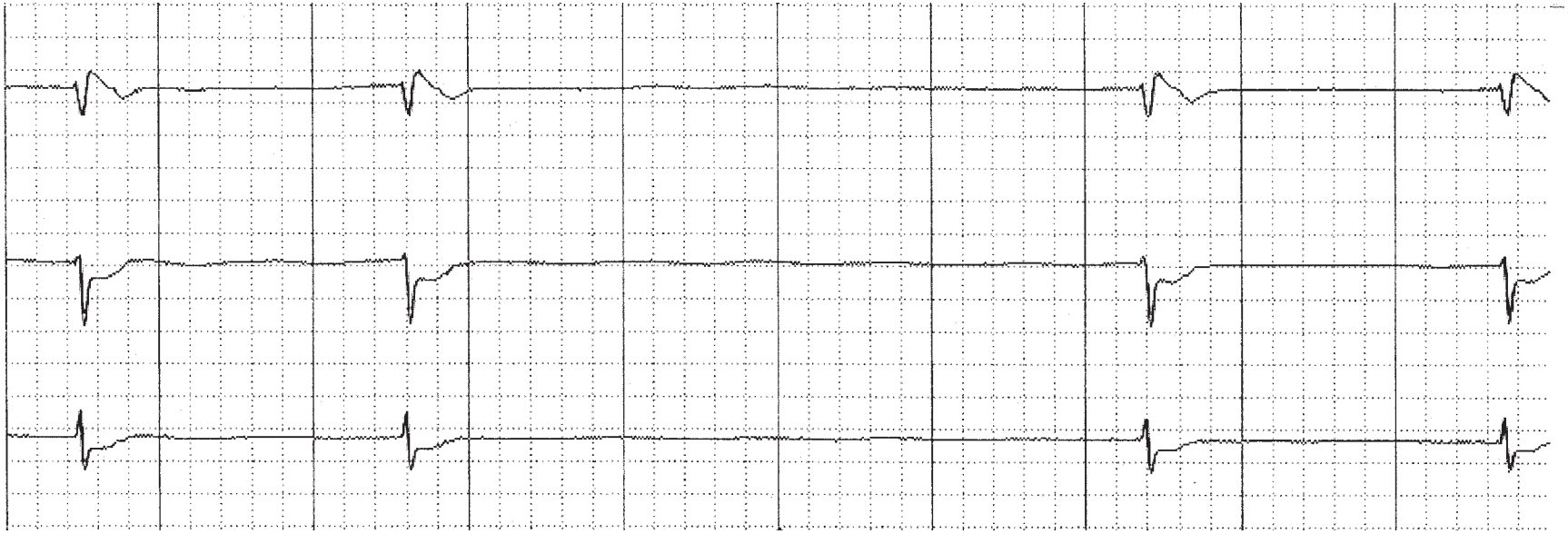
FIGURE 9.6



# Ventricular Escape Beats

Ventricular escape beats (VE) are wide QRS complexes that come late and function as a rescue rhythm of last resort for the heart. They function at a slow rate, usually in the range of 30 to 40 bpm. The ventricular escape mechanism is not as reliable a pacemaker as the sinus node or junction. It is typically associated with significantly compromised myocardium, as would be seen in cardiac arrest.

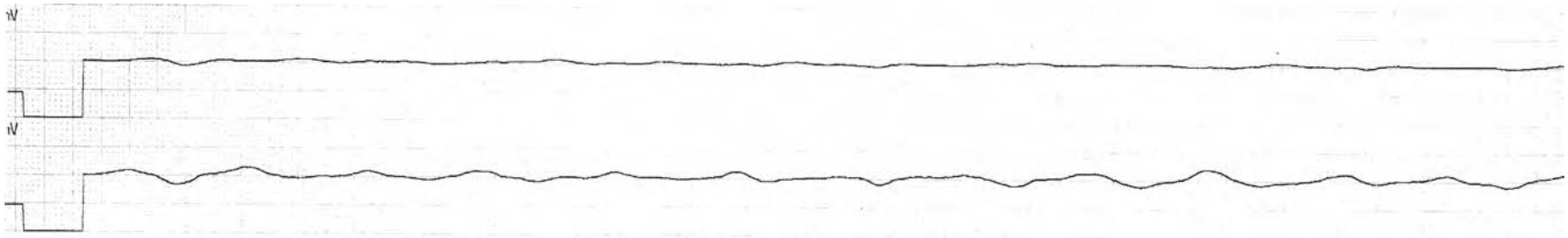
FIGURE 9.7



# Asystole

Asystole indicates the total absence of electrical activity. It has the worst prognosis of all cardiac rhythms. In Figure 9.8, the heart is unable to generate even an escape beat from the ventricles to generate a single QRS. The myocardium appears functionally dead.

FIGURE 9.8

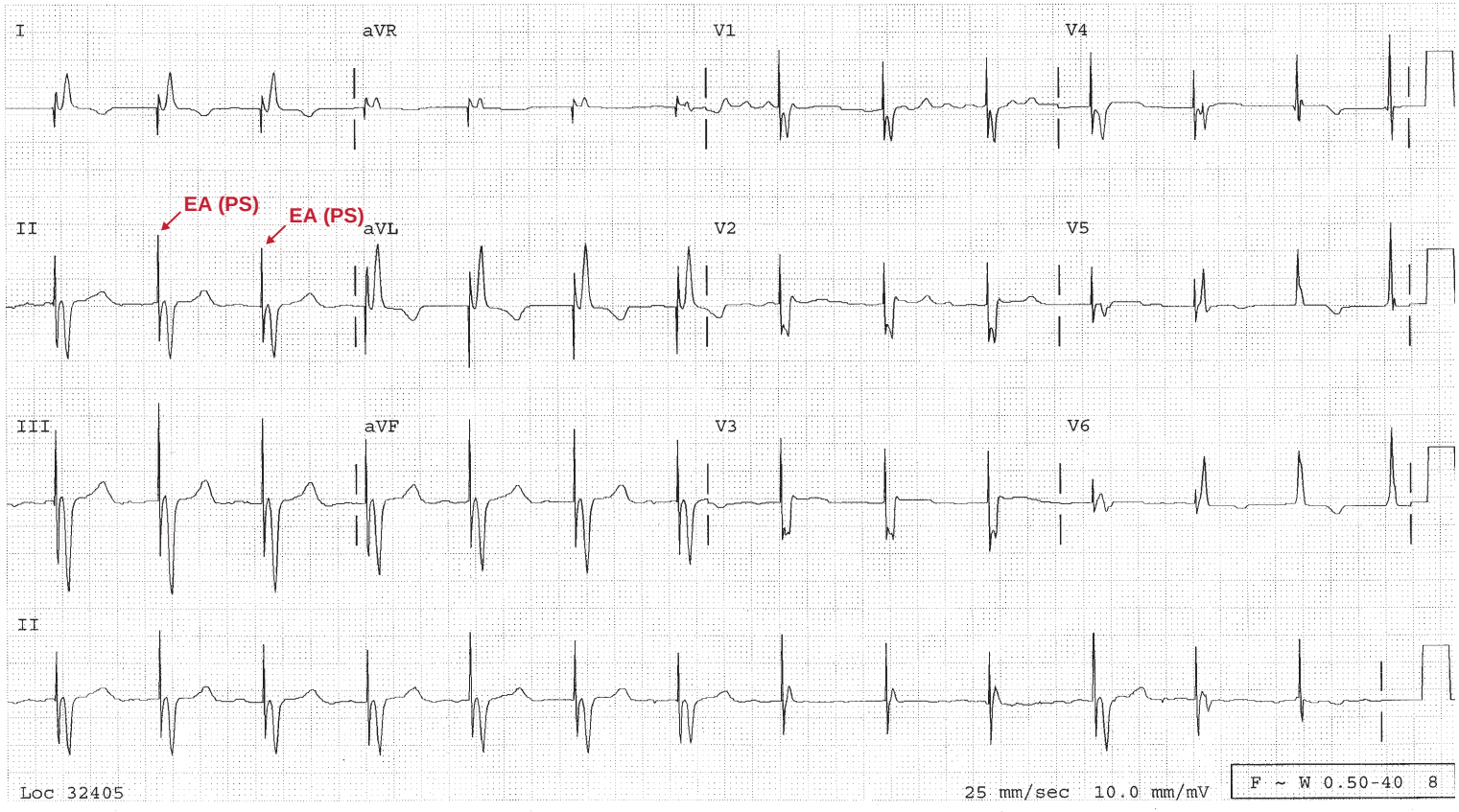


# Pacemakers

## Ventricular Pacing

Ventricular pacemaker rhythm demonstrates a vertical electrical artifact (EA) at the beginning of the QRS. Because each QRS in Figure 9.9 begins with a pacing artifact, this is pacemaker rhythm. The presence of the pacing spike (PS) demonstrates pacemaker output. The presence of an ST segment after the QRS proves that the pacemaker captured (depolarized) the ventricles. Ventricular pacemakers are used in the setting of complete heart block or episodes of asytole longer than 3 seconds (off any suspected medications), particularly in the setting of atrial fibrillation.

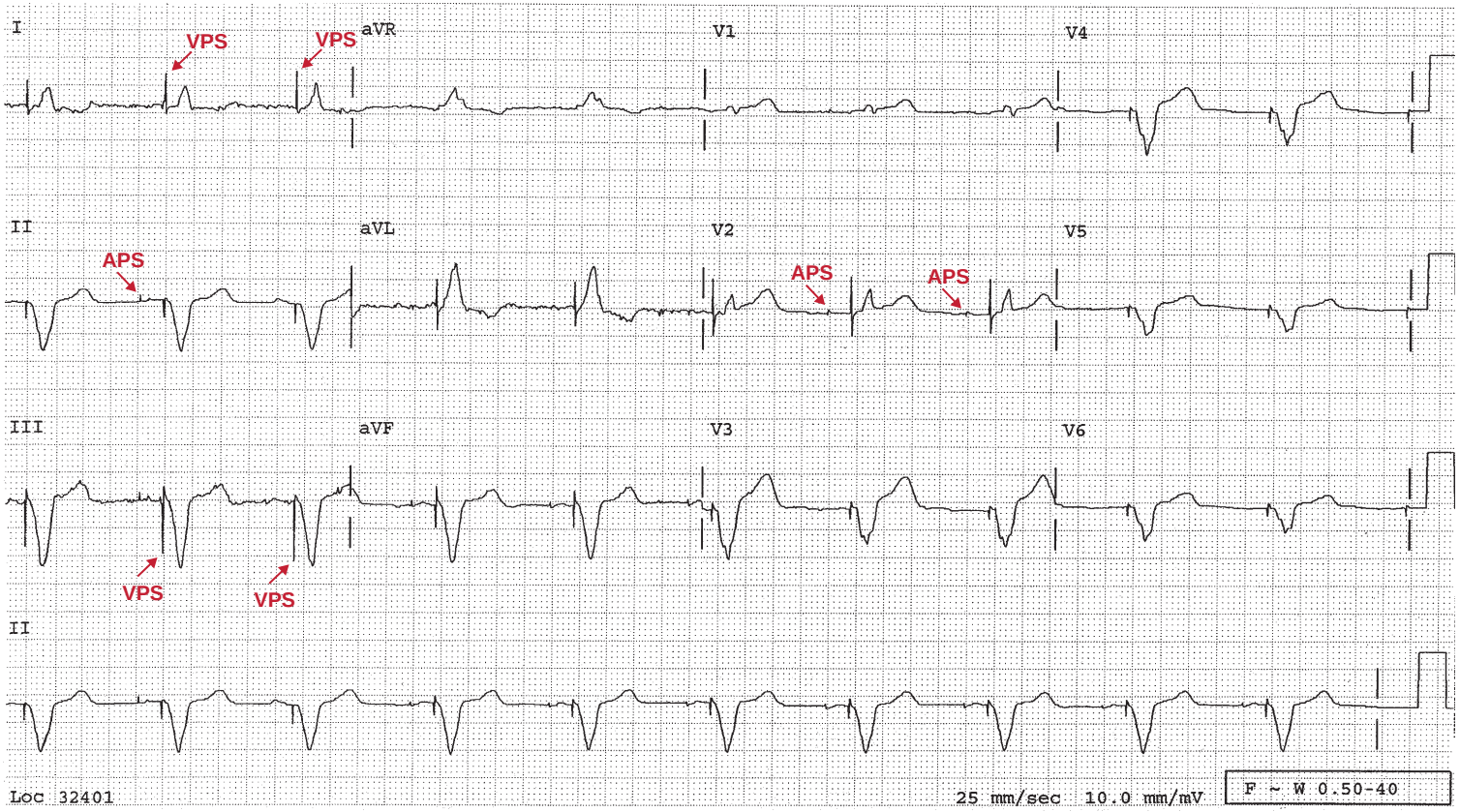
FIGURE 9.9



# Ventricular Pacing

Figure 9.10 demonstrates vertical pacing spikes or artifacts before each QRS complex (VPS). In addition, a second pacing spike is present 0.16 seconds before the QRS. This represents an atrial pacing spike (APS). This is called AV sequential pacing. The pacemaker checks that a native beat has not occurred in time. Next it sends a charge into the atrial wall causing atrial depolarization. The pacemaker waits 0.16 seconds acting as an artificial AV node. Finally it sends a second charge into the ventricle depolarizing it. This pacemaker would be used in patients who have heart block or asystole but do not have atrial fibrillation. The use of two-chamber pacing is particularly important in the setting of heart failure.

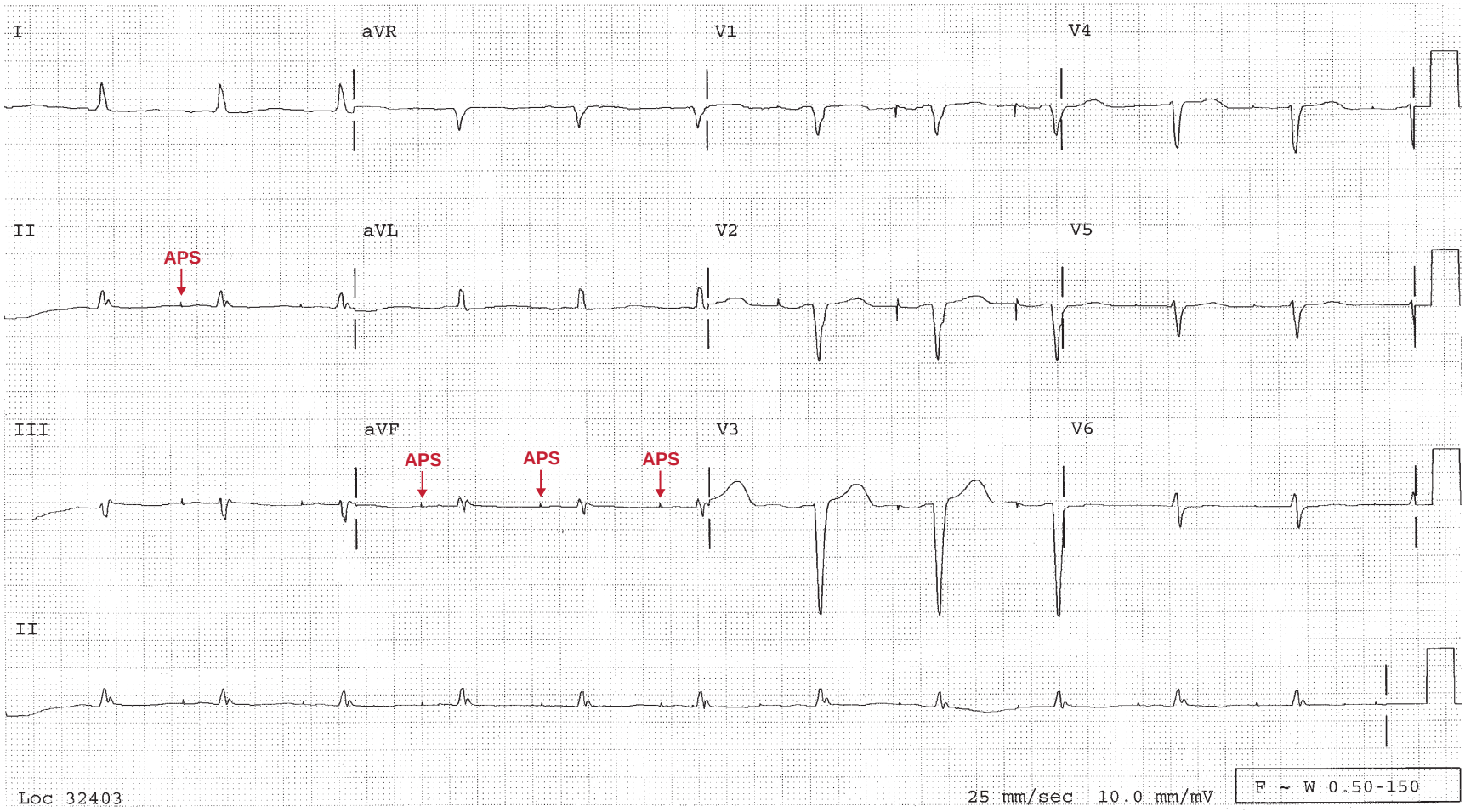
FIGURE 9.10



# Atrial Pacing

Figure 9.11 demonstrates atrial pacing alone. The pacemaker waits for the sinus node for a predetermined period of time. After this time passes, the pacemaker sends an electrical charge into the atrium. The rest of conduction is carried out normally through the patient's AV node. Ventricular conduction is through the patient's native conduction system. This system can only be used if the AV node functions normally. It cannot be used in atrial fibrillation.

FIGURE 9.11



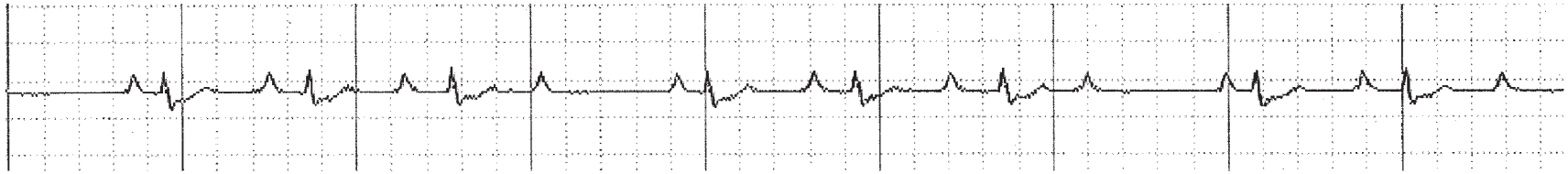
## Worksheet 9.1

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



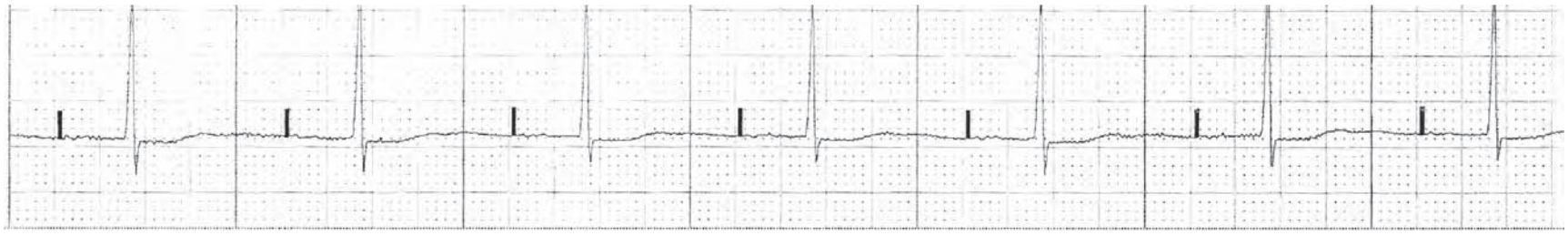
## Worksheet 9.2

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



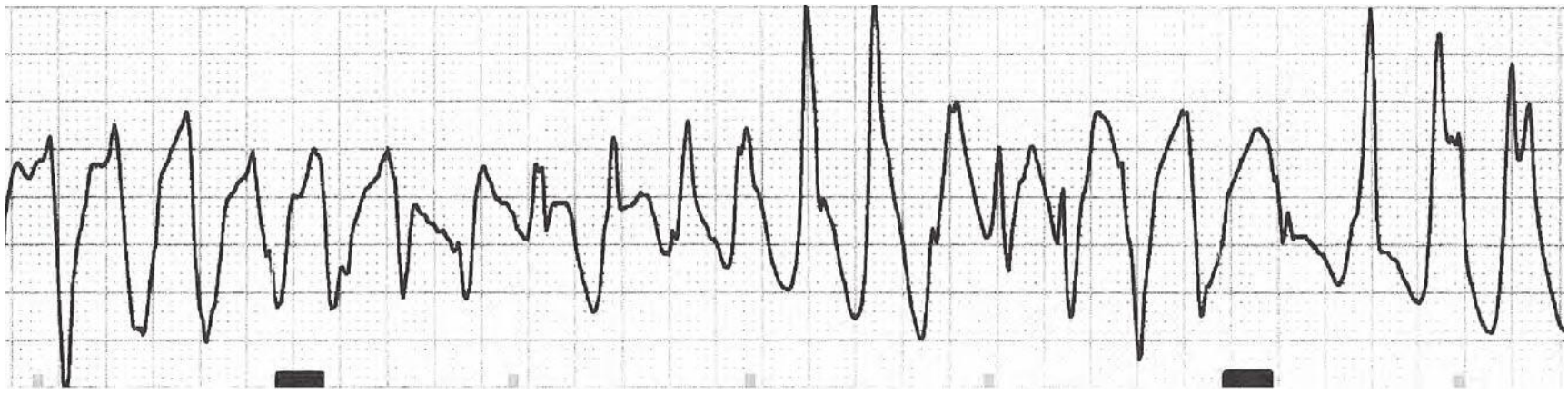
## Worksheet 9.3

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet 9.4

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**

## Worksheet 9.5

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**

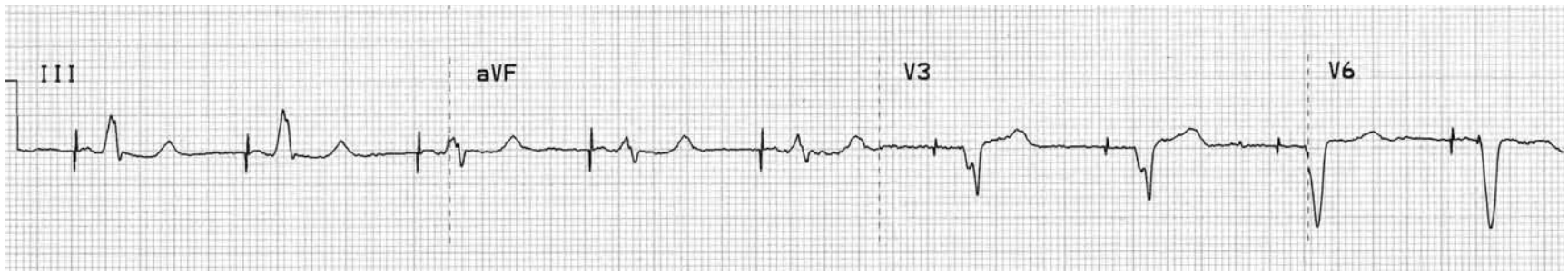
## Worksheet 9.6

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**



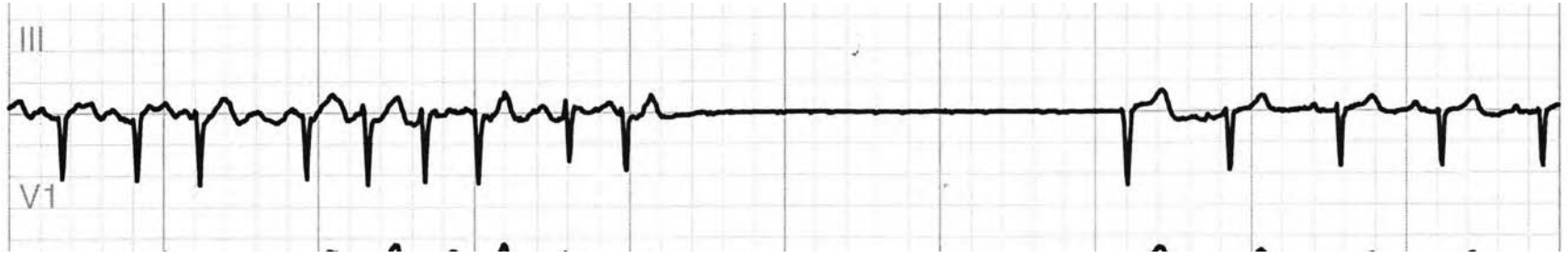

## Worksheet 9.7

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet 9.8

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**

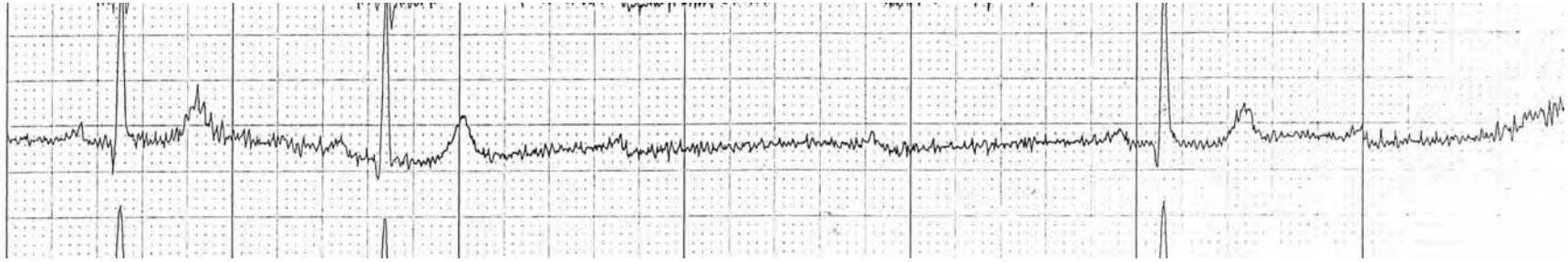
## Worksheet 9.9

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**



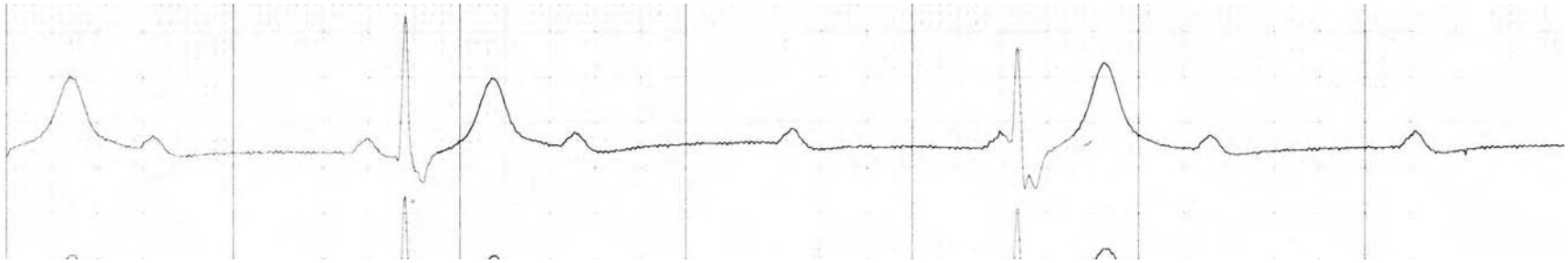
## Worksheet 9.10

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Chapter 9 Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate. Diagnose the abnormality of the top strip to diagnose and explain the arrhythmia on the second strip.**

**Clinical Associations:**



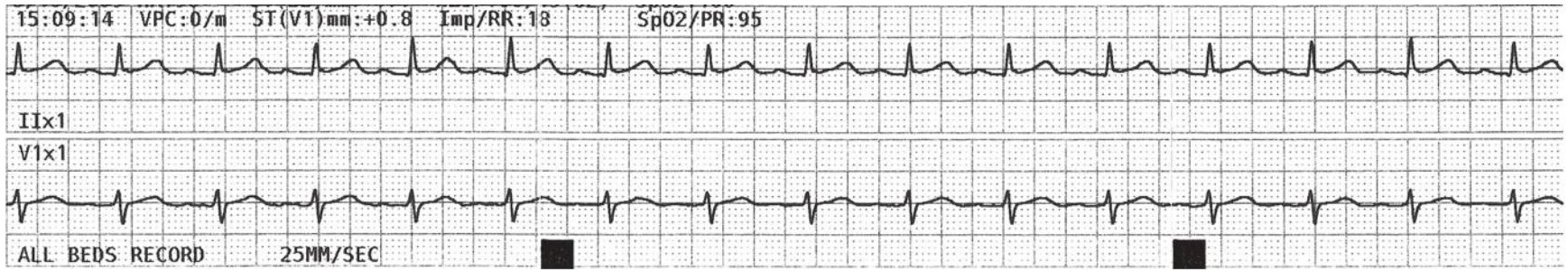
## Worksheet III.1

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



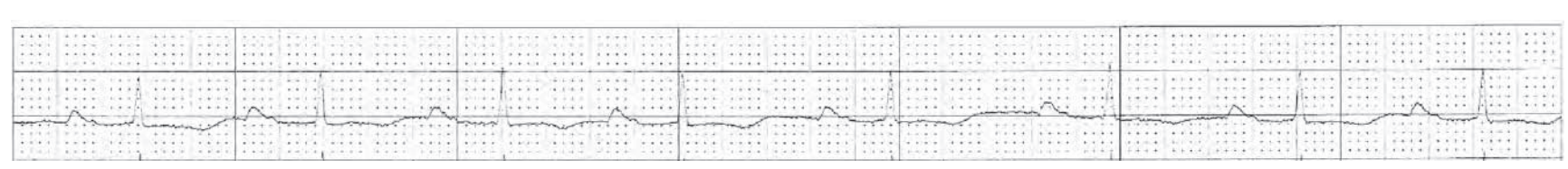

## Worksheet III.2

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



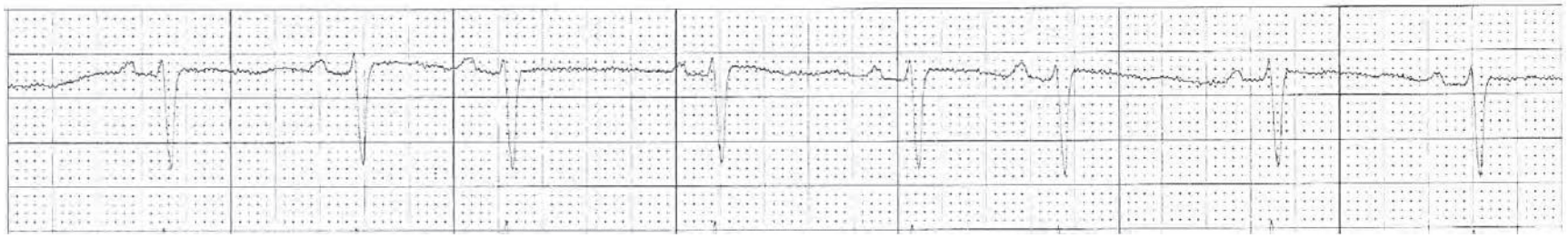
## Worksheet III.3

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



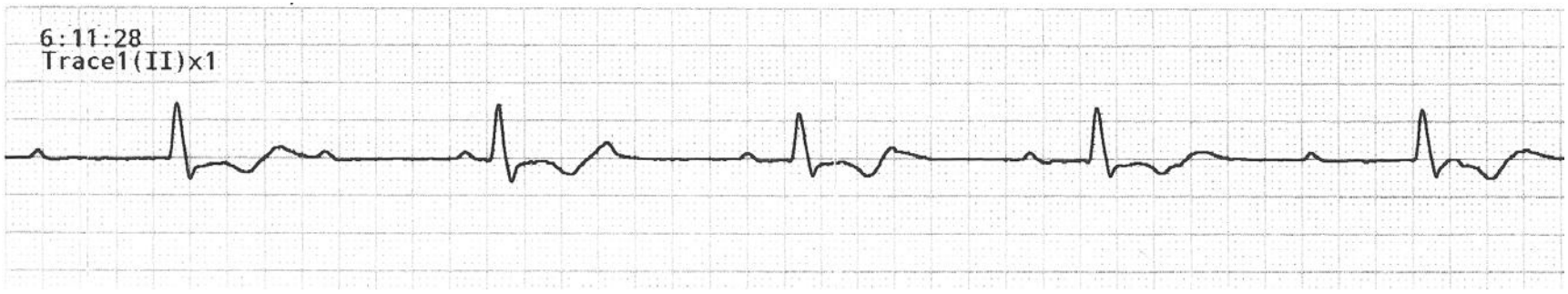
## Worksheet III.4

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



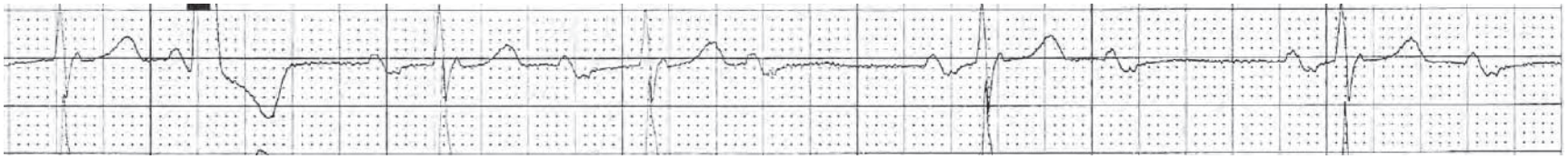
## Worksheet III.5

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



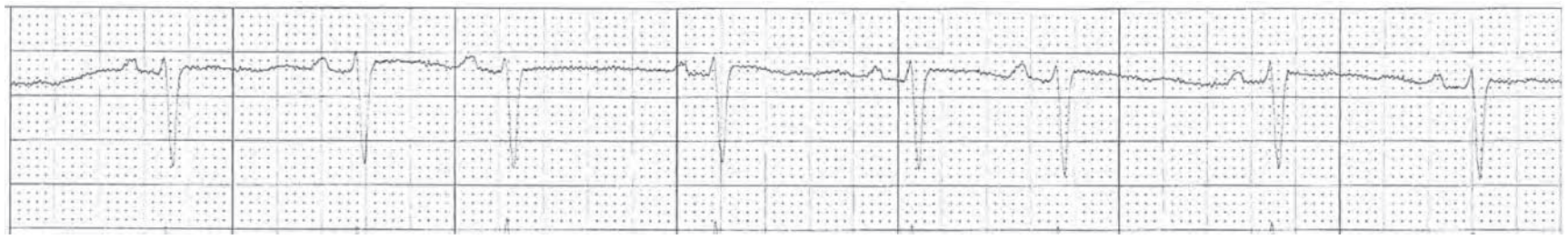
## Worksheet III.6

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



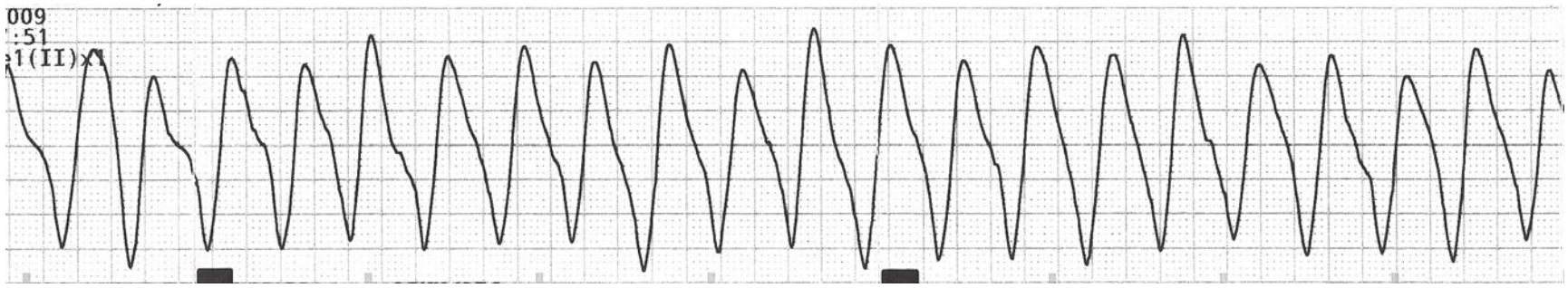
## Worksheet III.7

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



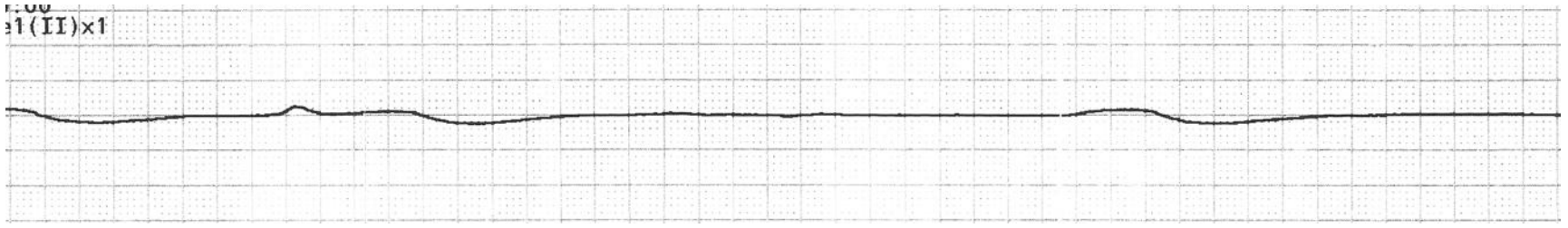

## Worksheet III.8

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



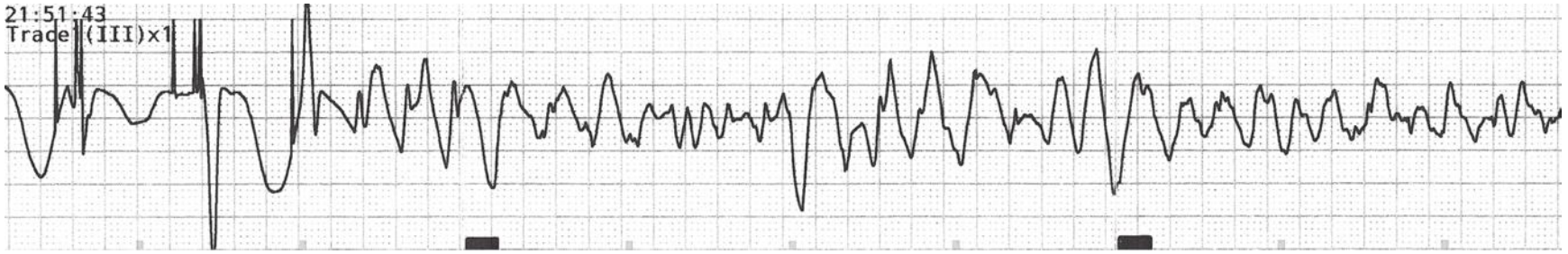
## Worksheet III.9

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



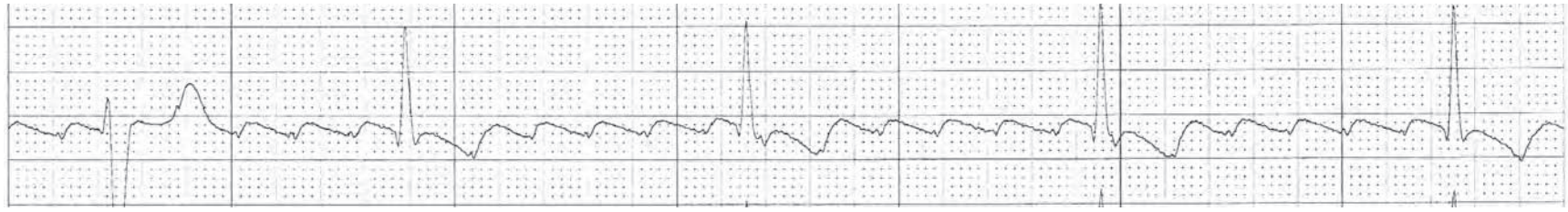

## Worksheet III.10

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



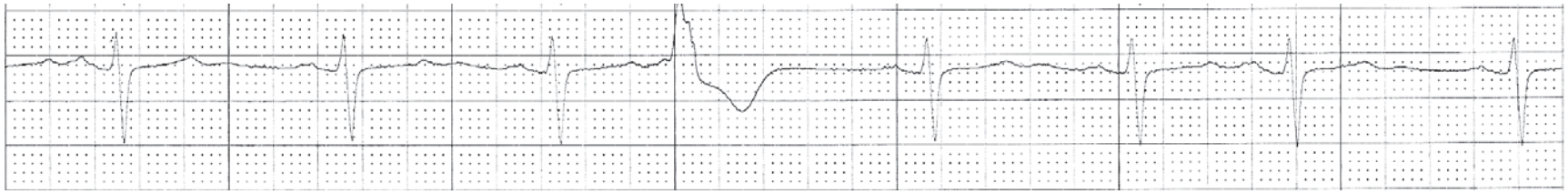
## Worksheet III.11

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



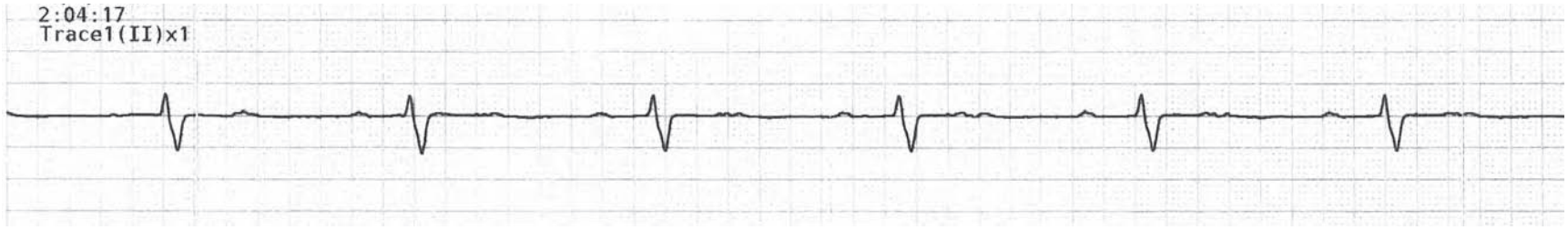
## Worksheet III.12

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



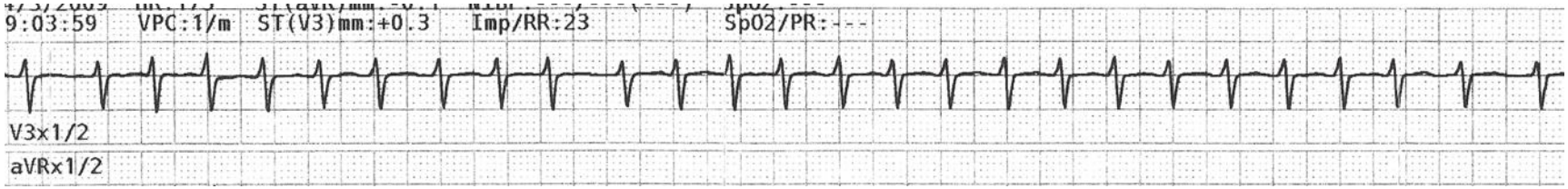
## Worksheet III.13

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



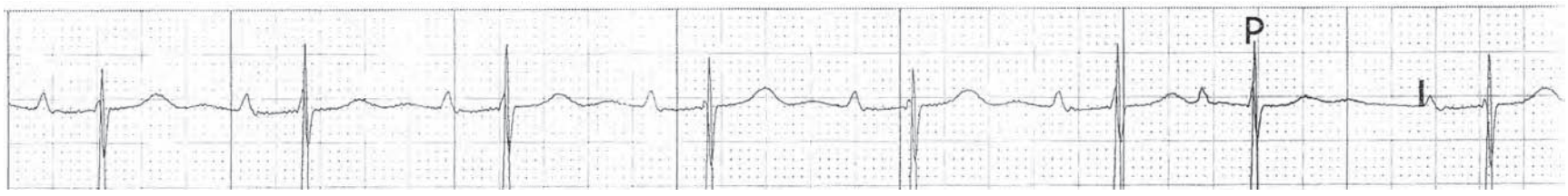

## Worksheet III.14

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



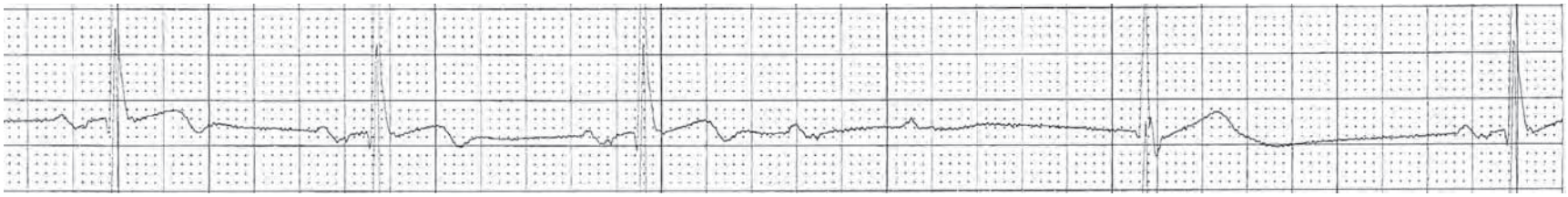
## Worksheet III.15

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet III.16

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

## Worksheet III.17

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

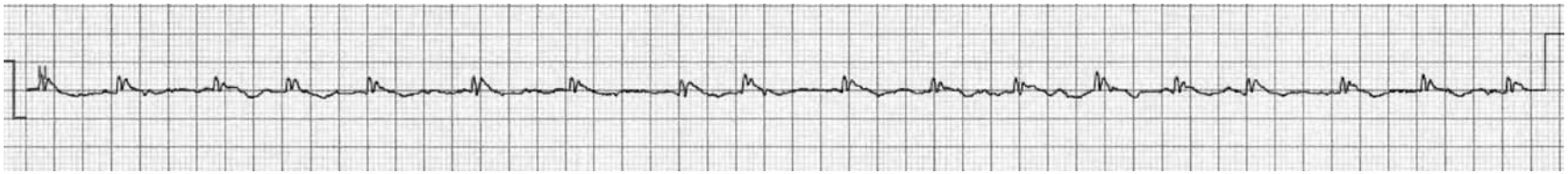
## Worksheet III.18

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



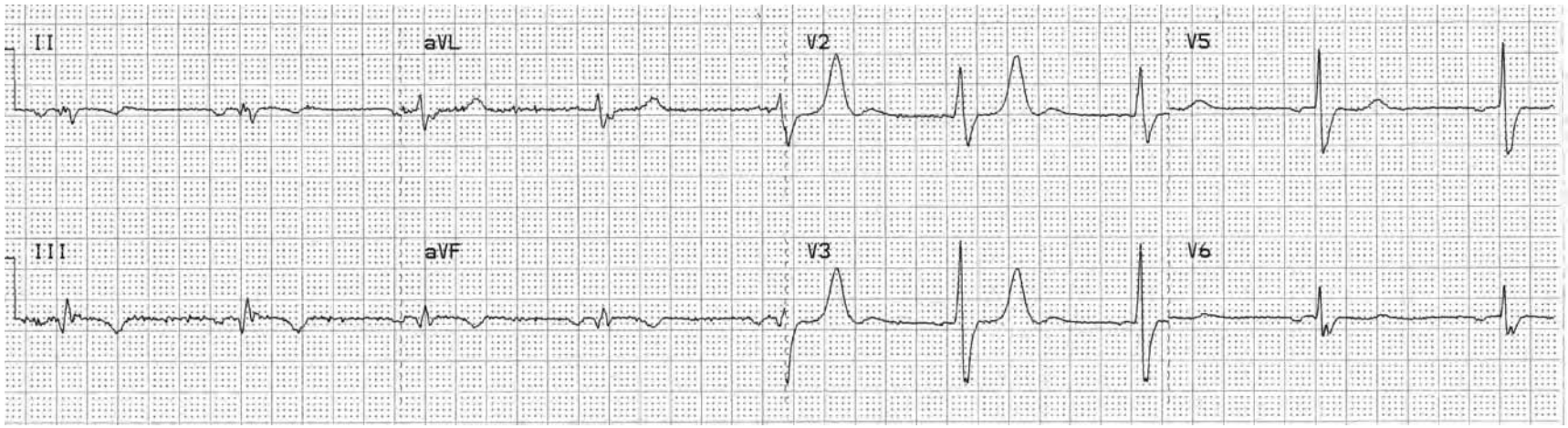
## Worksheet III.19

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



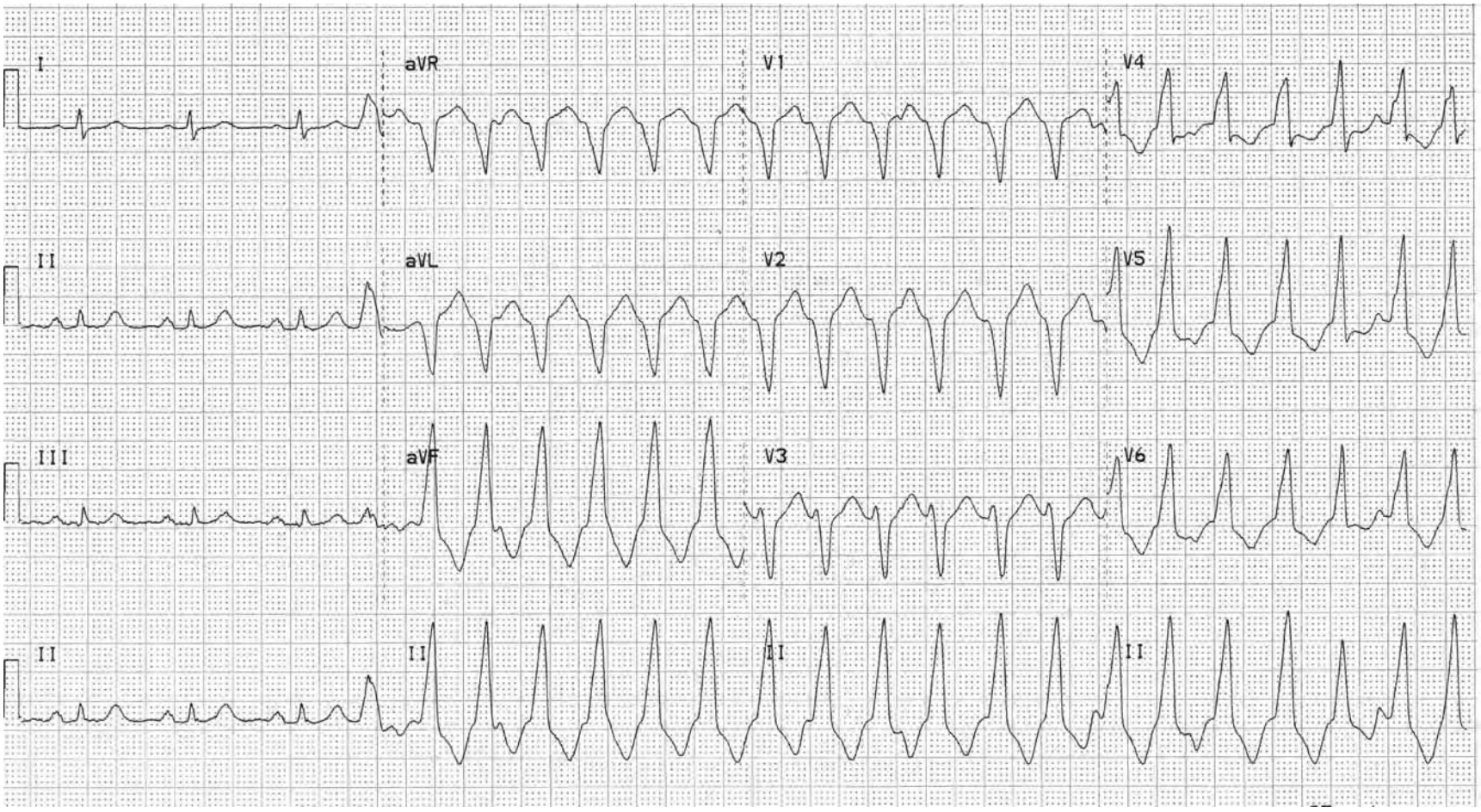
## Worksheet III.20

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



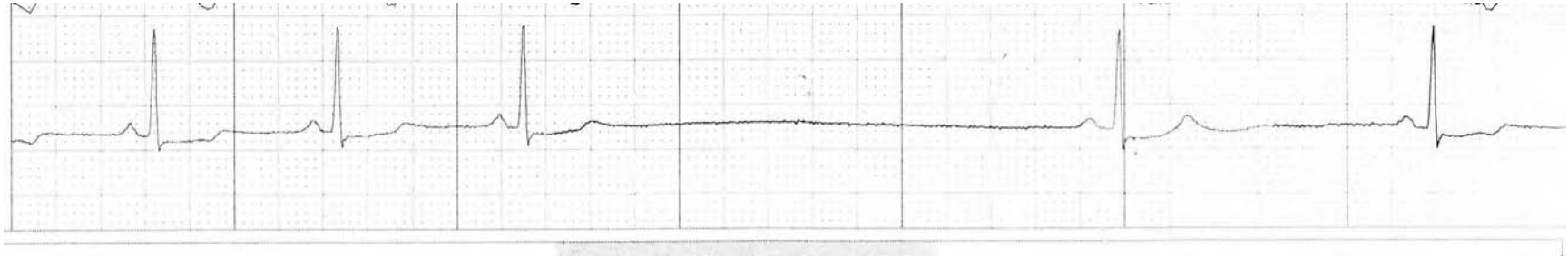
## Worksheet III.21

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



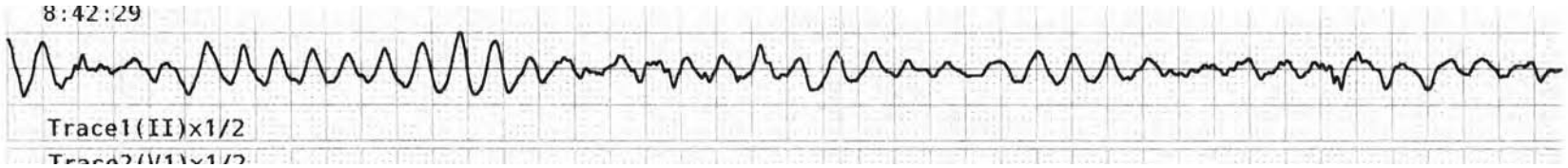
## Worksheet III.22

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet III.23

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

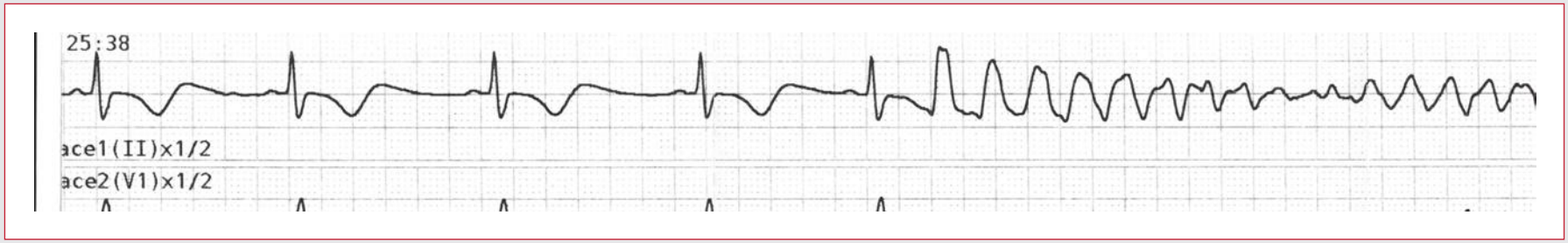
## Worksheet III.24

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



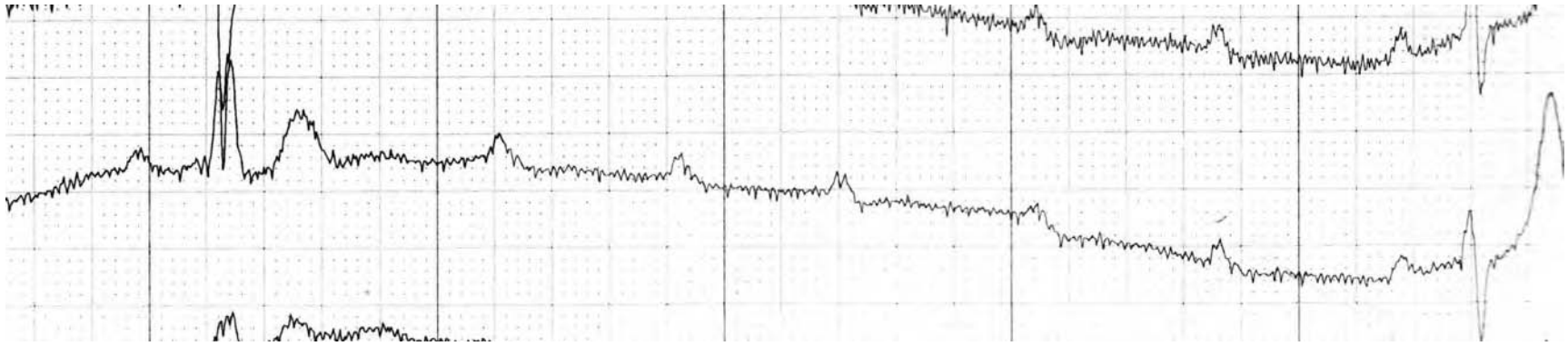
## Worksheet III.25

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



## Worksheet III.26

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

## Worksheet III.27

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**

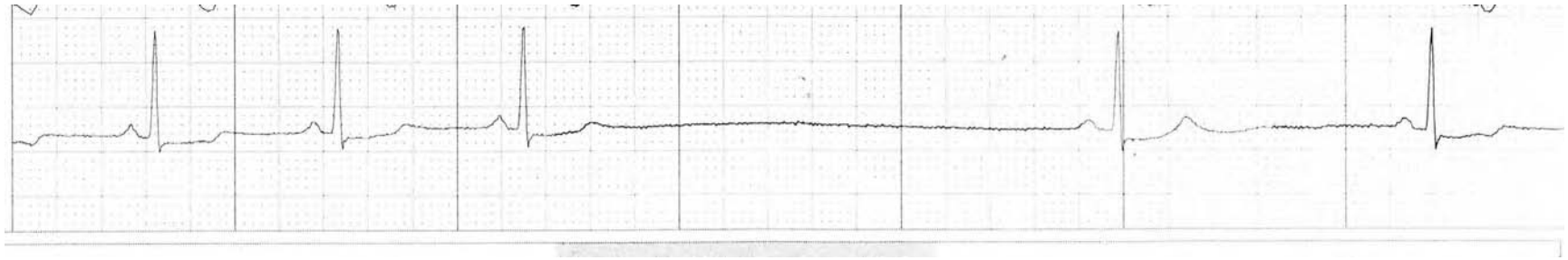
## Worksheet III.28

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



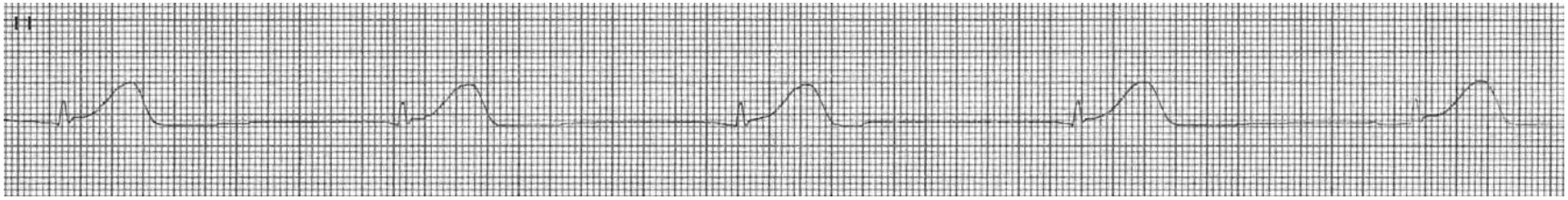
## Worksheet III.29

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



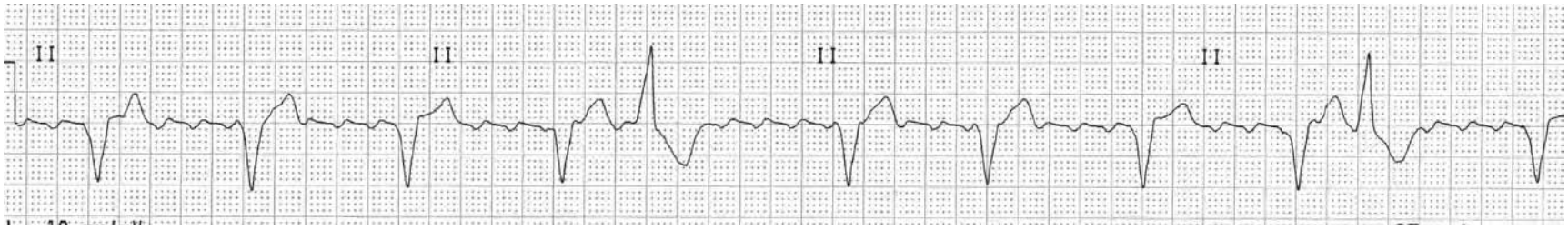

## Worksheet III.30

| | |
|---|---|
| Atrial rate: | |
| Ventricular rate: | |
| Diagnosis: | |

**Instructions for Section III Worksheets**

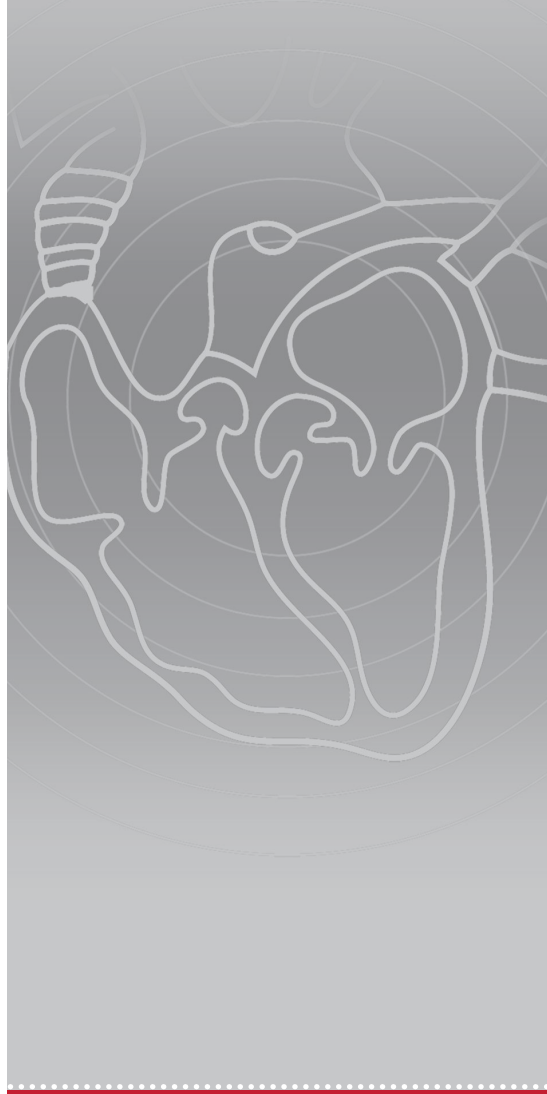
**For each arrhythmia, examine the whole strip and determine an atrial and ventricular rate.**

**Clinical Associations:**



# IV

# EKG CHANGES RELATED TO CONDUCTION ABNORMALITIES




- 10: Hemiblock
- 11: Right Bundle Branch Block
- 12: Left Bundle Branch Block
- Section IV Worksheets

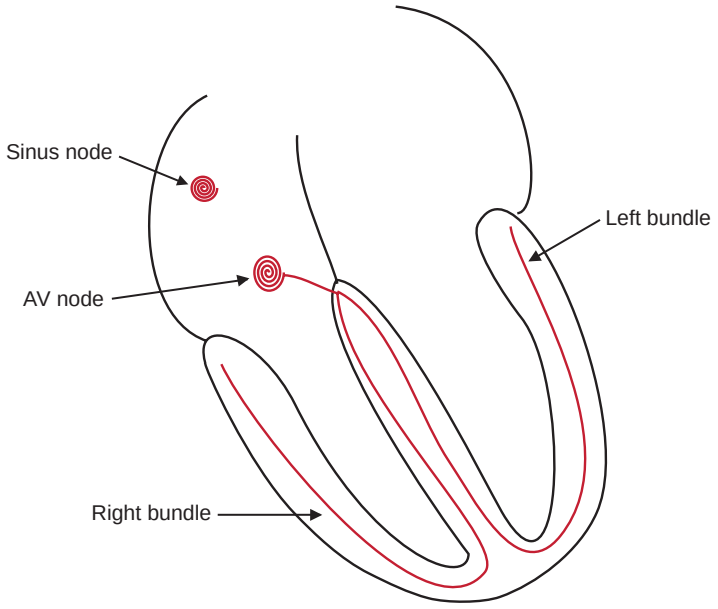
# Hemiblock

10

## Overview

The heart has specialized cells that enable the five critical electrical and mechanical functions. The sinus node established the first of the five critical functions—the ability to create an automatic and regular heart rhythm. The second critical function allows for communication between hundreds of millions of cells in less than one or two tenths of a second. This conduction system is an exquisitely capable communication system. It carefully navigates the impulse from the atria through the normal AV node and the bundle of His, then through the right and left bundles and the Purkinje fibers, before finally depolarizing every single one of the millions of ventricular cells. The right and left bundles are directly responsible for conducting, or communicating, the electrical signal to all cells in both ventricles (Figure 10.1).

FIGURE 10.1



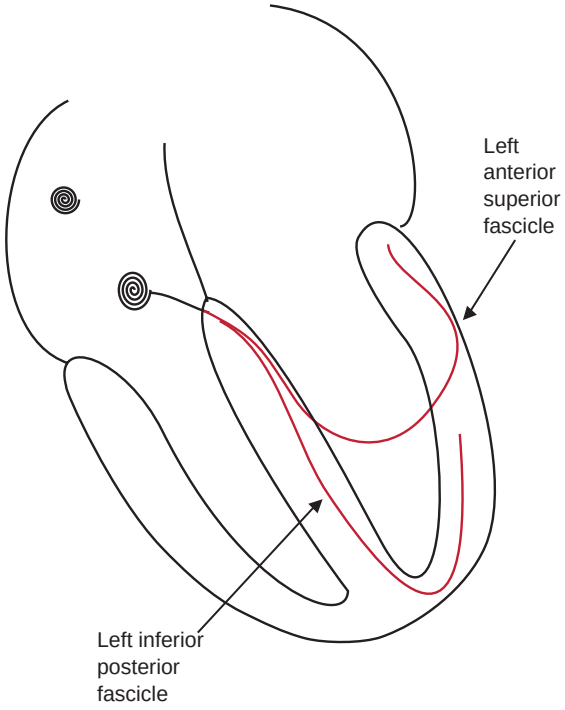

## Self-Study Objectives

- Identify the components of the conduction system
- Identify the two parts of the left bundle
- Describe the criteria for left anterior hemiblock
- Describe the criteria for left posterior hemiblock
- Identify left anterior hemiblock on the EKG
- Identify left posterior hemiblock on the EKG

# The Left Bundle Branch

The left bundle has two parts (sometimes called fascicles) that help it communicate with the far greater number of cells in the left ventricle. The parts are called the anterior and posterior divisions, which are responsible for depolarization of the left ventricle, including the septum. Hemiblock is the loss of function in one of the two parts of the left bundle (Figure 10.2).

FIGURE 10.2



# Left Anterior Hemiblock: Pathophysiology

Left anterior hemiblock (LAHB) occurs when there is a loss of function in the anterior branch or fascicle of the left bundle branch (Figure 10.3). It is diagnosed by evaluating the mean QRS axis, or direction, in the frontal plane. The normal QRS direction is from the AV node toward the apex of the heart, that is inferiorly and to the patient's left side. Left anterior hemiblock shifts the mean QRS axis upward and leftward (Figure 10.4). This occurs because the electrical impulse from the left inferior fascicle spreads superiorly and to the left to depolarize the entire left ventricle since the left anterior branch is unable to do so. Left anterior hemiblock is sometimes called left anterior superior hemiblock (LASH), which calls attention to the diagnostic trademark of LAHB, namely a superior QRS direction in the frontal plane. The two terms are synonymous. Of note, hemiblock does not significantly increase the duration of the QRS interval because each side of the heart has one functioning fascicle.

FIGURE 10.3

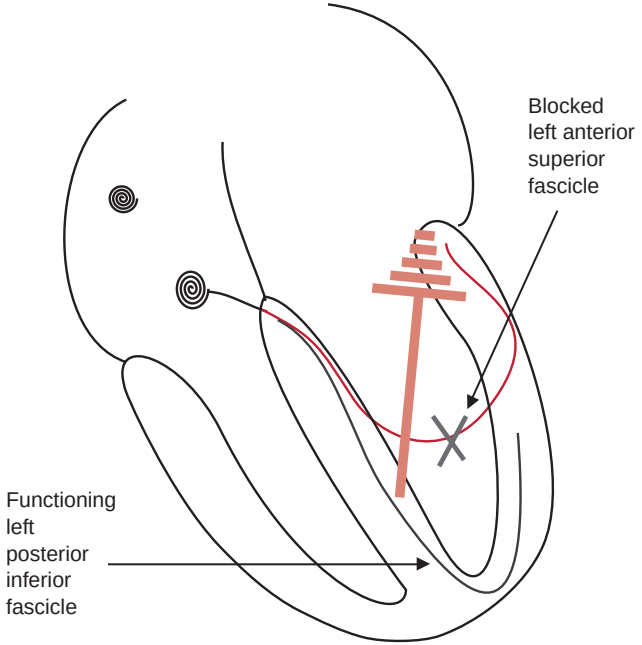
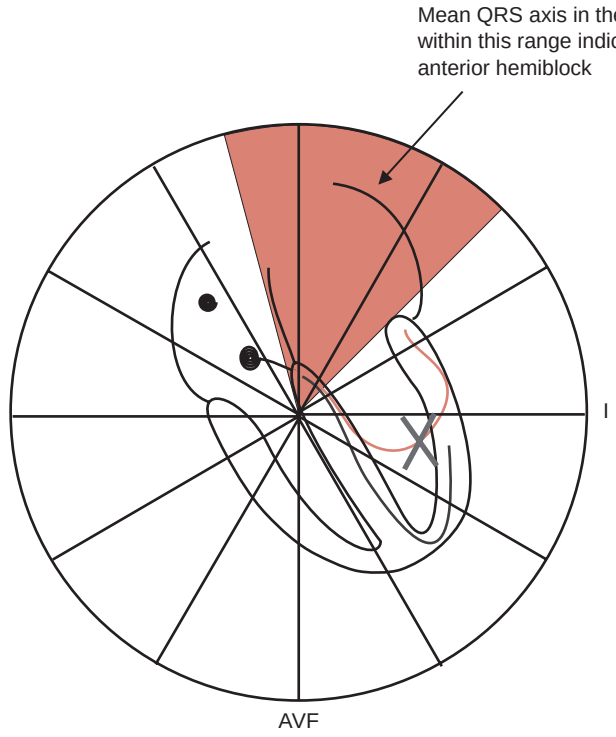



FIGURE 10.4



# Left Anterior Hemiblock: Criteria

FIGURE 10.5

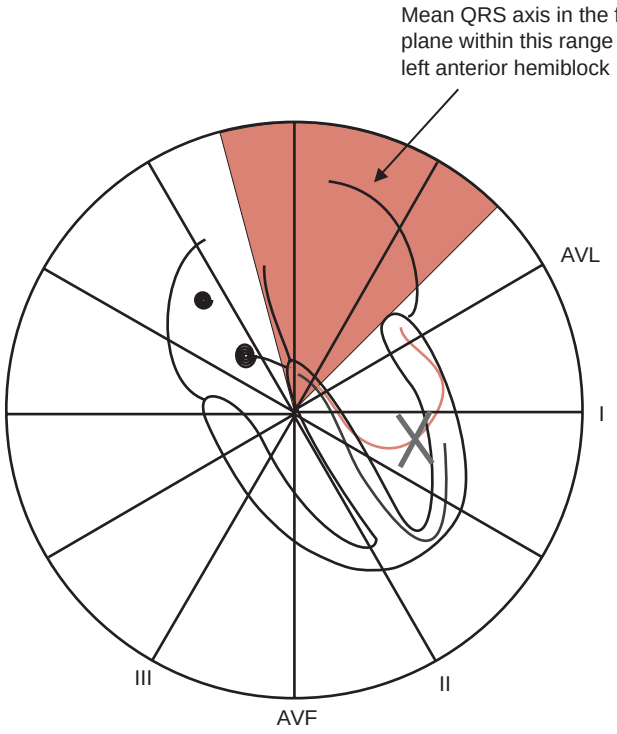
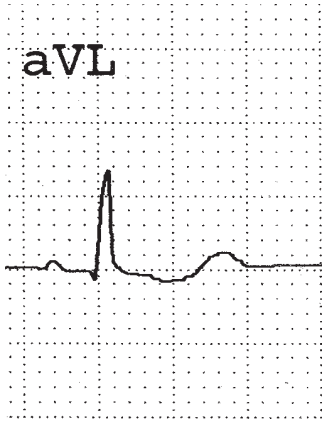
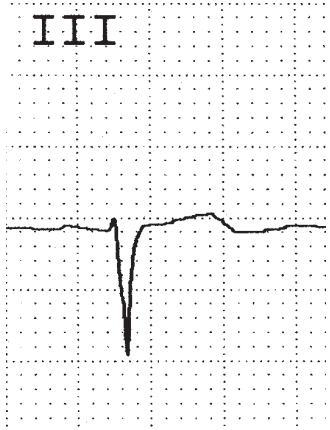



FIGURE 10.6a




Lead AVL
(positive)

FIGURE 10.6b




Leads II, III, AVF
(negative)

CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Left Anterior Hemiblock: Step-by-Step Example

a) Lead I is positive, so the QRS direction is to the patient's left side (somewhere between –90 and +90).
b) Lead AVF is negative, so the QRS direction is upward (this narrows it down to between 0 and –90).
c) Lead II is negative, so the QRS direction is more negative than –30 (this narrows it down to between –30 and –90).
d) Lead AVR is negative, so the QRS direction is more positive than –60. Thus the QRS is between –30 and –60, or –45!
e) We visualize the QRS direction in the frontal plane as pointing toward the patient's left shoulder. This is the diagnostic characteristic of LAHB.

FIGURE 10.7

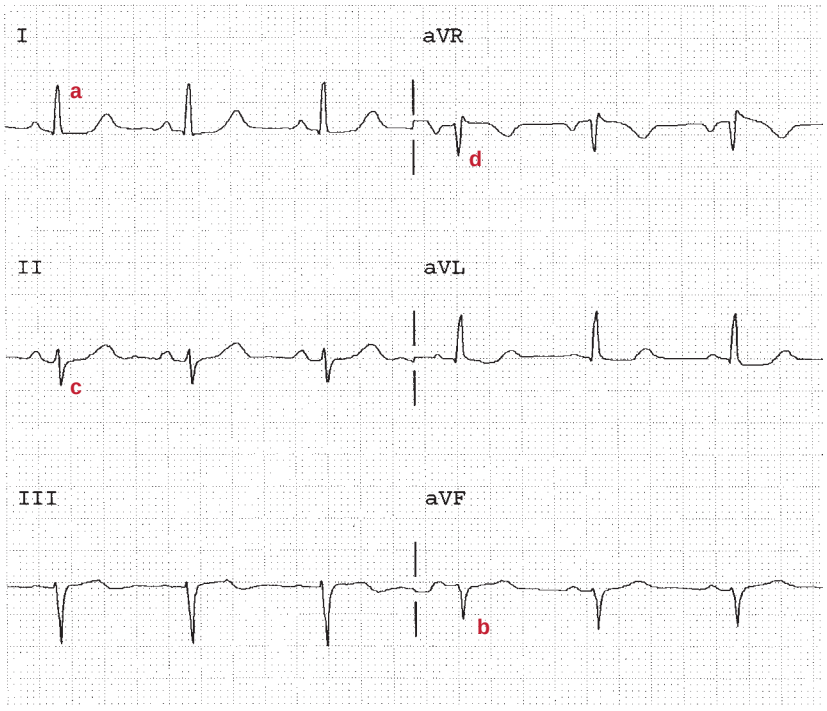
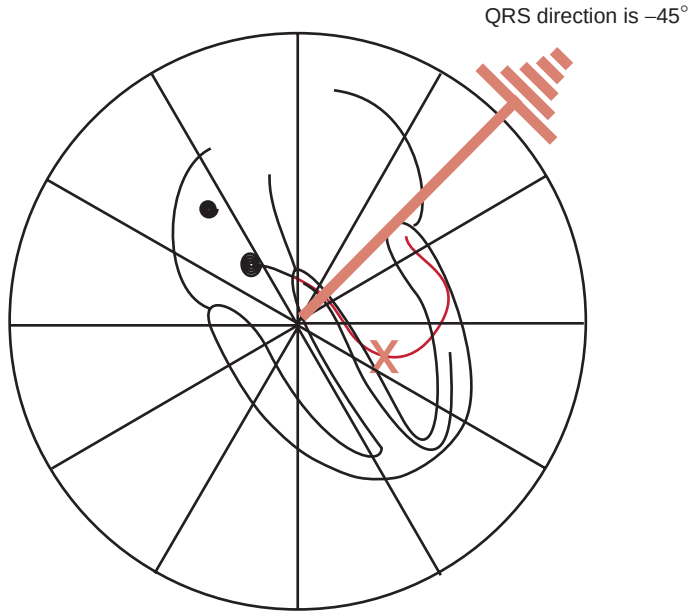



FIGURE 10.8



# Left Posterior Hemiblock: Pathophysiology

The second type of hemiblock is called left posterior hemiblock (LPHB). It occurs when there is a loss of function in the posterior part or fascicle of the left bundle branch. Like LAHB, it is diagnosed by evaluating the mean QRS axis or direction in the frontal plane. The normal QRS direction is from the AV node toward the apex of the heart, that is inferiorly and to the patient's left side. Left posterior hemiblock shifts the mean QSR axis to the patient's right side. This occurs because the electrical impulse from the left anterior fascicle spreads inferiorly and to the right to depolarize the entire left ventricle since the left posterior branch is unable to do so. Left posterior hemiblock is sometimes called left inferior posterior hemiblock (LIPH), which calls attention to the diagnostic trademark of LIPH, namely an inferior and rightward QRS direction in the frontal plane. The two terms are synonymous. Again, hemiblock does not significantly increase the duration of the QRS interval since each side of the heart has one functioning fascicle.

FIGURE 10.9

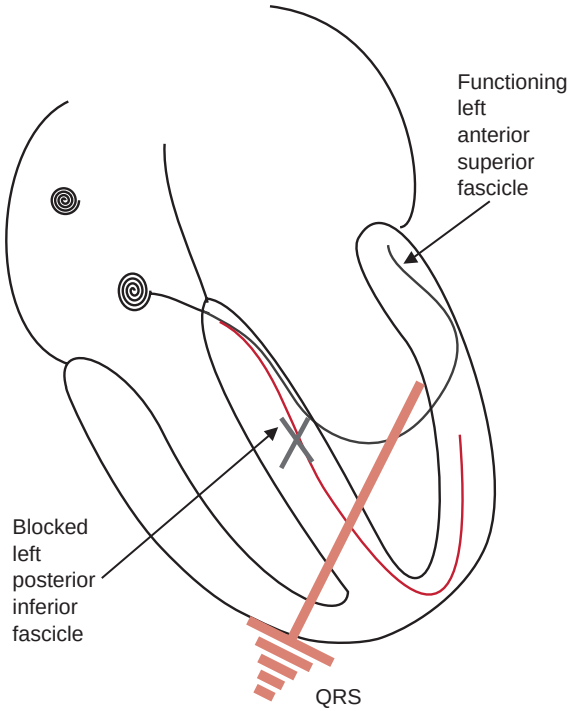
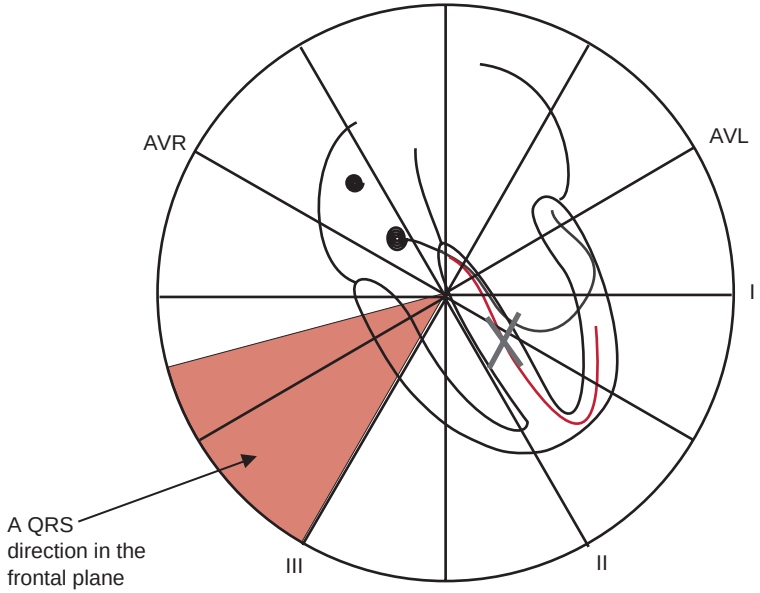



FIGURE 10.10



# Left Posterior Hemiblock: Criteria

FIGURE 10.11

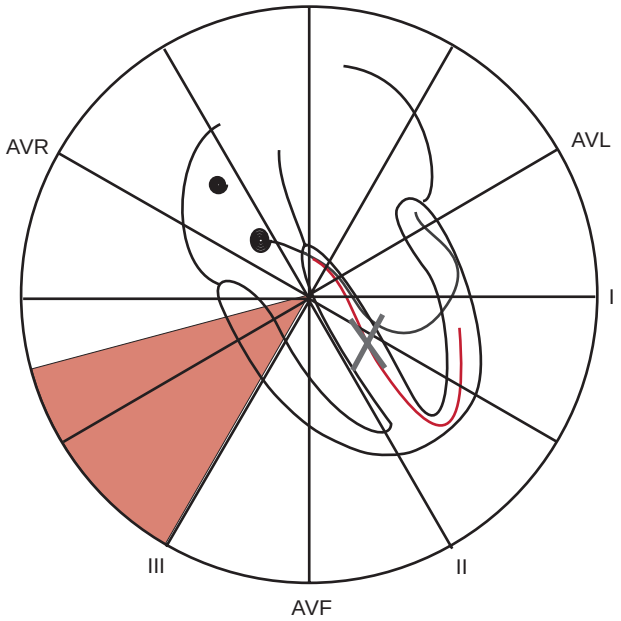
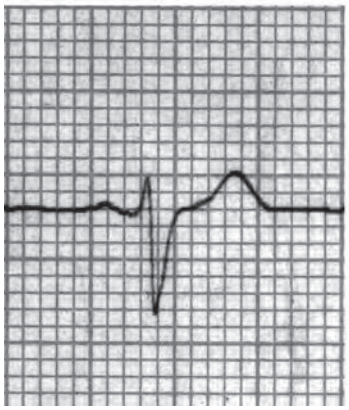
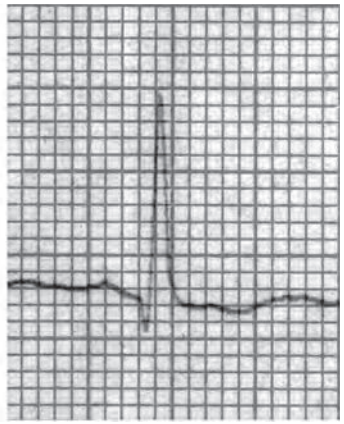



FIGURE 10.12a



Leads I, AVL
(negative)

FIGURE 10.12b



Leads III, AVF
(positive)

CASE EXAMPLE **2**

# Left Posterior Hemiblock: Step-by-Step Example

a) Lead I is negative, so the QRS direction is to the patient's right side (somewhere more negative than –90, or more positive than +90).
b) Lead AVF is positive, so the QRS direction is downward (this narrows it down to between +90 and +180).
c) Lead II is positive, so the QRS direction is less than +150 (this narrows it down to between +90 and +150).
d) Lead AVR is close to isoelectric, so the QRS direction is perpendicular to it. Thus the QRS is either –60 or +120!
e) We visualize the QRS direction in the frontal plane as pointing toward the patient's right foot. This is the diagnostic characteristic of LPHB.

FIGURE 10.13

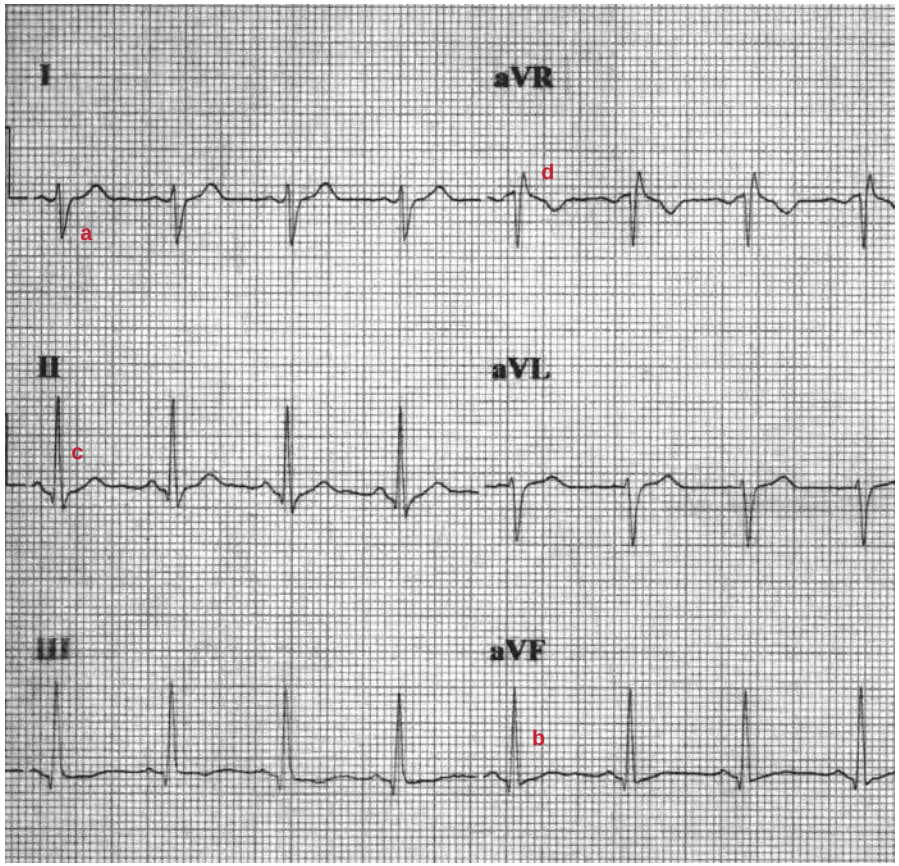
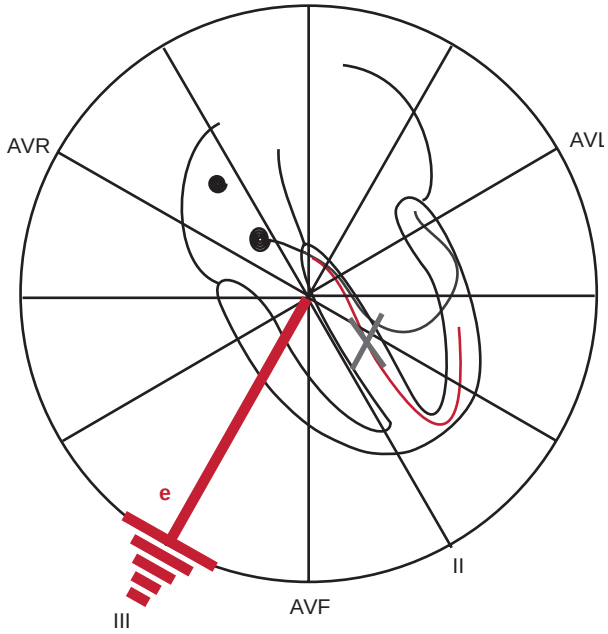
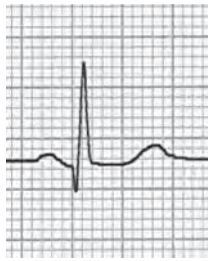
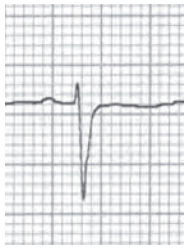
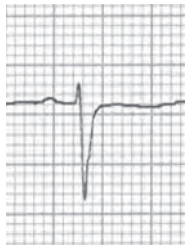
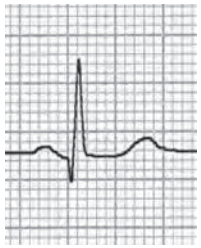
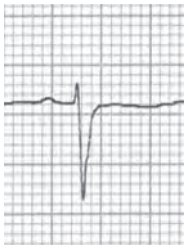
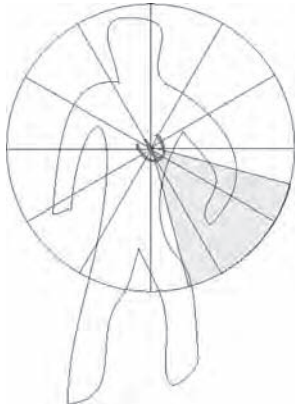
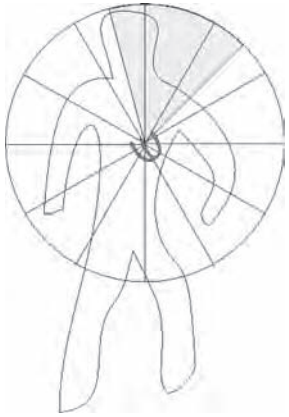
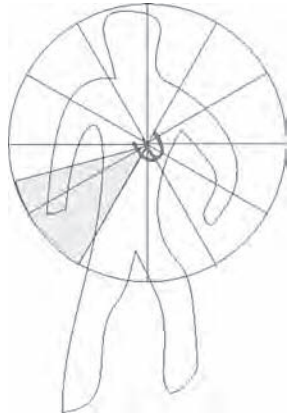
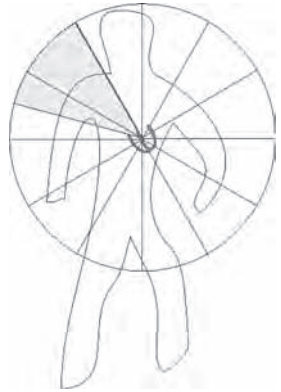



FIGURE 10.14



# The QRS Direction: Step by Step to Diagnosis

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1<br>See |  <br>Leads I, AVF |  <br>Leads II, III, AVF Lead AVL |   <br>Leads I Lead AVF |  <br>Leads I, AVF |
| 2<br>Visulaize |  <br>QRS: Down and left |  <br>QRS: Superior |  <br>QRS: Down and right |  <br>QRS: Superior and right |
| 3<br>Interpret | Normal | Left anterior hemiblock | Left posterior hemiblock | Unusual or undefined |
| 4 | Continue with reading | Continue with reading | Continue with reading | Continue with reading |

## Sample Worksheet: BASIC MEASUREMENTS

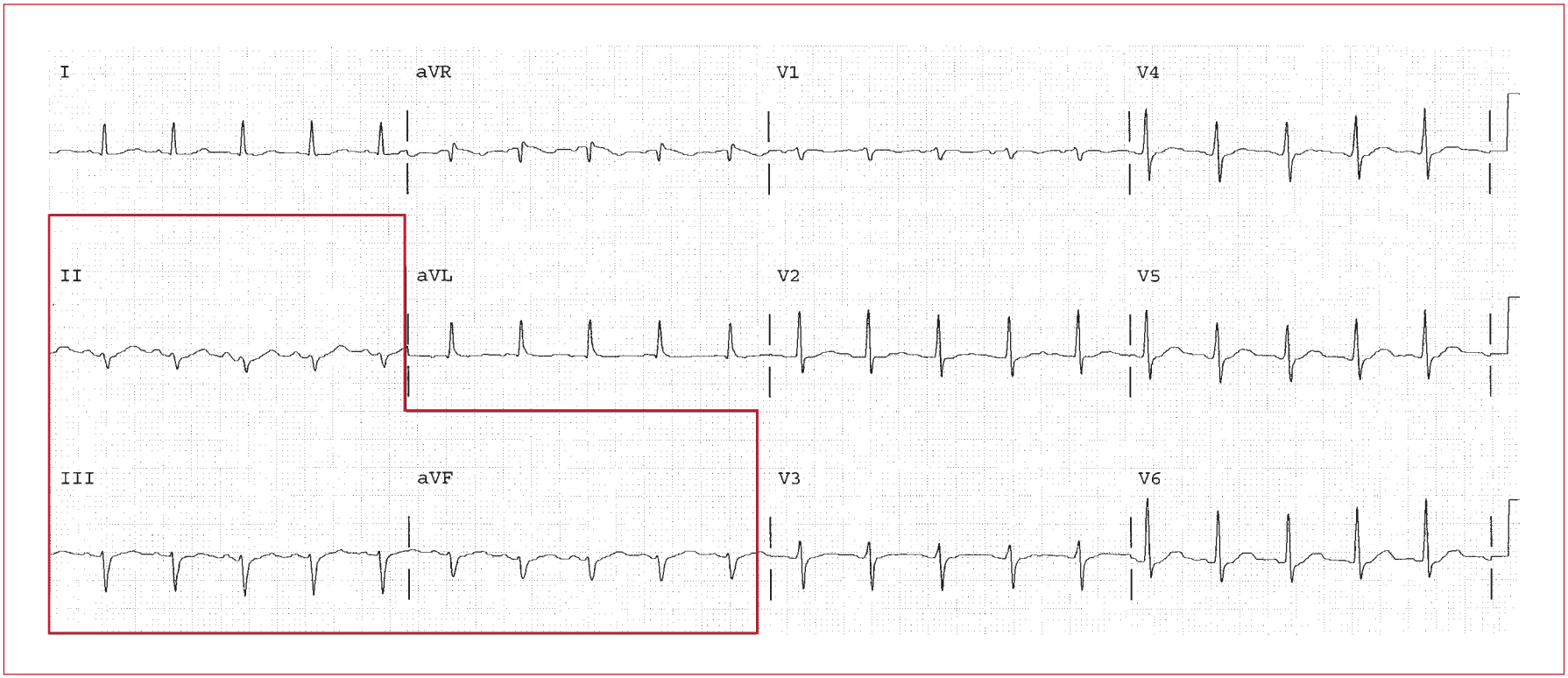
| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | 120 | Abnormal |
| Rhythm | Sinus tach | Abnormal |
| PR | 0.12 | Normal |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal |
| QT | 0.30 | |
| QTc | 0.44 | Long |
| P direction | Inferior and leftward | Normal |
| QRS direction | Superior, –45° | LAHB |

**Instructions for Chapter 10 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe (or caluculate!) the QRS direction in the frontal plane as inferior and left, superior, or rightward.
C) Clinically diagnose LAHB if the QRS direction is superior. Diagnose LPHB if the QRS direction is inferior and rightward.

**Clinically Based Critical Interpretation**

Left anterior hemiblock is present based on the QRS direction pointing superiorly. By itself, LAHB does not have any specific clinical associations other than the presence of conduction disease. Sinus tachycardia is present and should be explained.



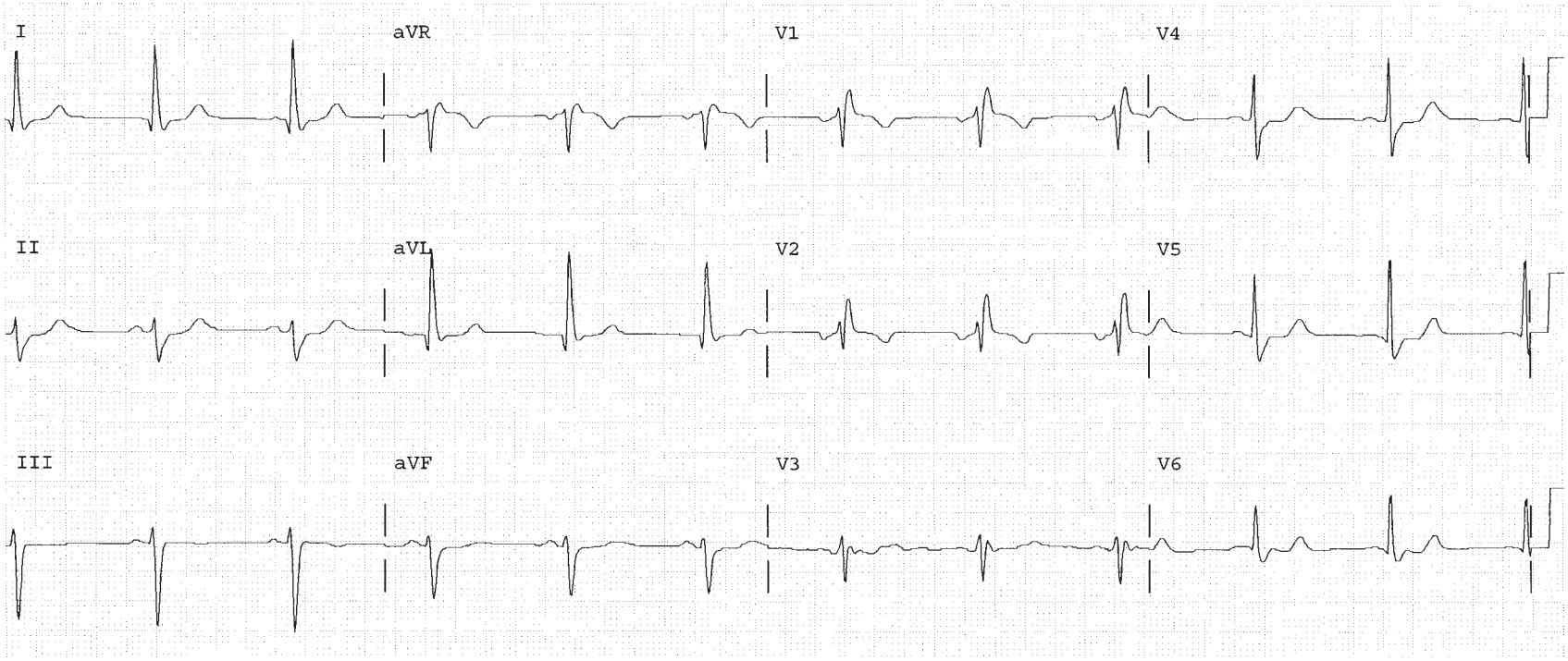
## Worksheet 10.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 10 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe (or caluculate!) the QRS direction in the frontal plane as inferior and left, superior, or rightward.
C) Clinically diagnose LAHB if the QRS direction is superior. Diagnose LPHB if the QRS direction is inferior and rightward.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



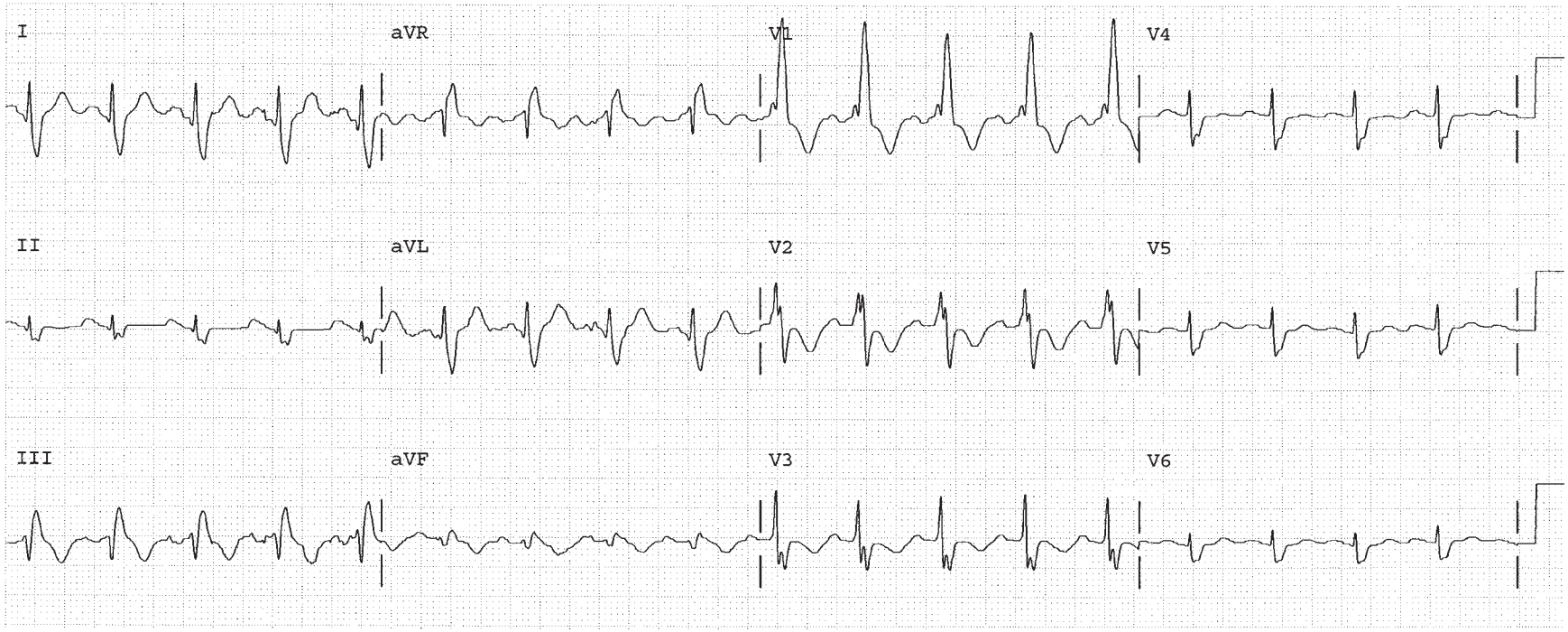
## Worksheet 10.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 10 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe (or caluculate!) the QRS direction in the frontal plane as inferior and left, superior, or rightward.
C) Clinically diagnose LAHB if the QRS direction is superior. Diagnose LPHB if the QRS direction is inferior and rightward.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



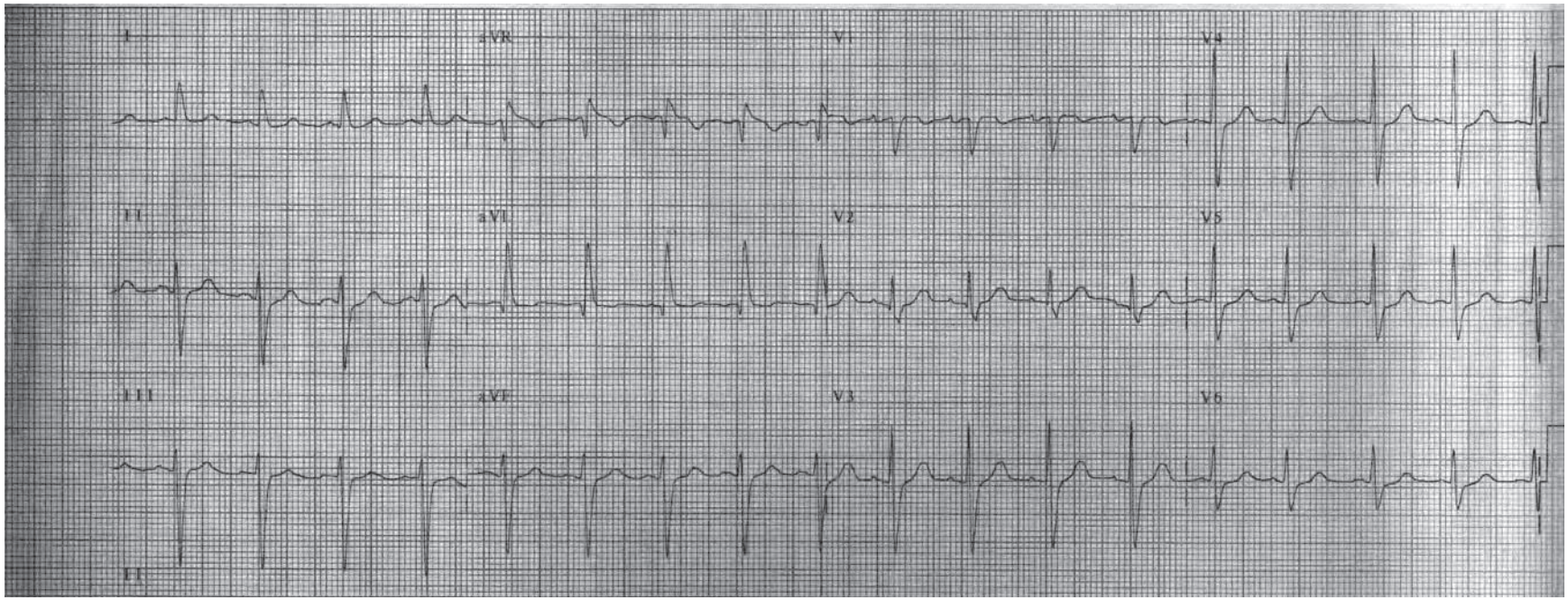
## Worksheet 10.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 10 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Describe (or caluculate!) the QRS direction in the frontal plane as inferior and left, superior, or rightward.
C) Clinically diagnose LAHB if the QRS direction is superior. Diagnose LPHB if the QRS direction is inferior and rightward.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# Right Bundle Branch Block

11

## Normal Physiology of QRS Formation

The heart has specialized cells that enable the five critical electrical and mechanical functions. The sinus node established the first of the five critical functions—the ability to create an automatic and regular heart rhythm. The AV node established the second critical function—the ability to delay and then conduct the electrical impulse between the atrium and the ventricle. The right and left bundles provide the third function—communication of the impulse to hundreds of millions of cells in the right and left ventricles to provide for nearly simultaneous activation of both ventricles.

## Self-Study Objectives: Electrocardiograms

- Define and identify the following:
  - Normal QRS interval
  - Normal QRS direction
- Define the two EKG criteria for RBBB
- Recognize RBBB in the presence of
  - No other disease
  - Hemiblock
  - Myocardial infarction
- Describe the expected ST changes in RBBB

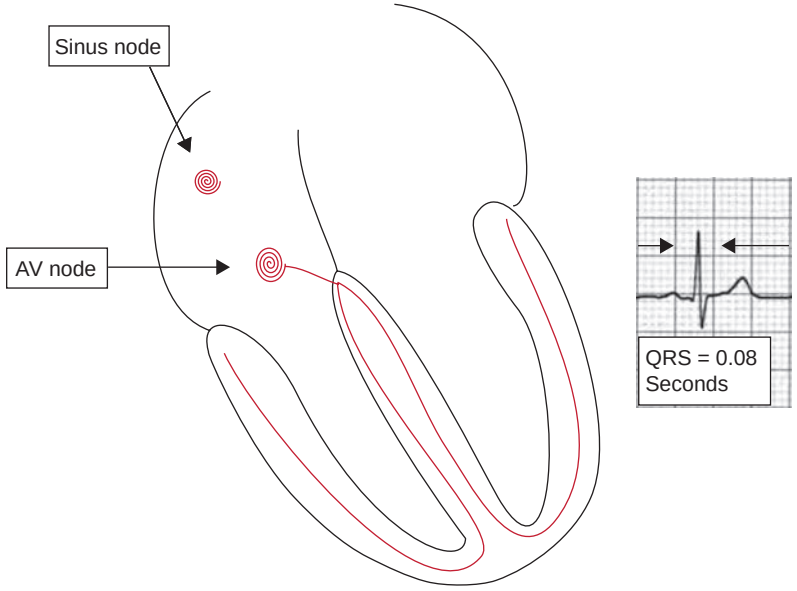
## Learning Objectives: Clinically Based Critical Interpretation

- Define the pathophysiology of RBBB
- Describe the prognosis of RBBB

# Normal Depolarization of the Ventricles

The right and left bundles form an exquisitely capable communication system. They carefully navigate the impulse and depolarize every single one of the hundreds of millions of ventricular cells. This depolarization of the right and left ventricles forms the normal QRS with a normal interval of 0.08 (Figure 11.1).

FIGURE 11.1



# Normal QRS Physiology Visualized

The normal QRS complex represents combined depolarization of all the right and left ventricular cells. This normally happens, from first cell to last, in 0.08 seconds. The message to depolarize is conducted to both the right ventricle and left ventricle. The normal direction of the QRS, as was discussed in Chapters 6 and 11, is toward the left ventricle apex, inferiorly and to the left. This is because the left ventricle has more mass than the right ventricle. This bigger mass creates a bigger electrical force on the EKG than the smaller right ventricle. Both ventricles normally depolarize at the same time, and so the left ventricular component of the total electrical force overshadows the much smaller right ventricular force. In the frontal view, the QRS points to the patient's left side, which is upward in lead I. In the horizontal view (from above), the direction of the QRS points posteriorly, which is negative in lead V2. (Review Figure 6.63.)

FIGURE 11.2

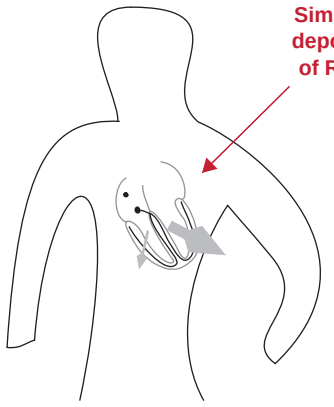
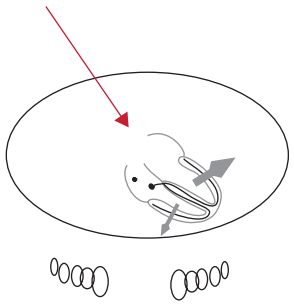


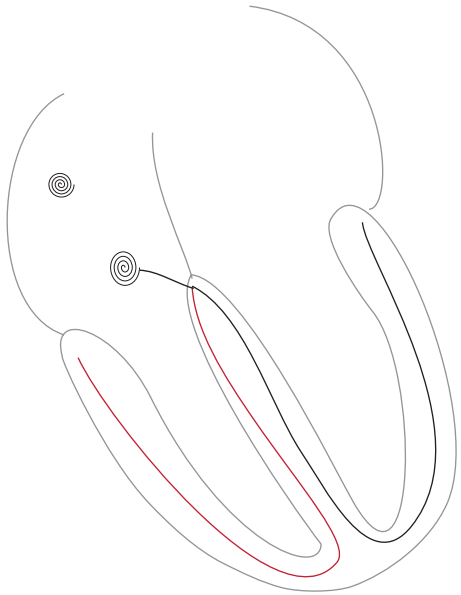
FIGURE 11.3



# Right Bundle Branch Block: Pathophysiology

In right bundle branch block, this all changes. The ventricles are not depolarized at the same time, but in sequence—first the left ventricle, then the right ventricle. The sequence begins with the left bundle, since it is functioning normally. It depolarizes the whole left ventricle in the normal amount of time, which is less than 0.10 seconds.

FIGURE 11.4

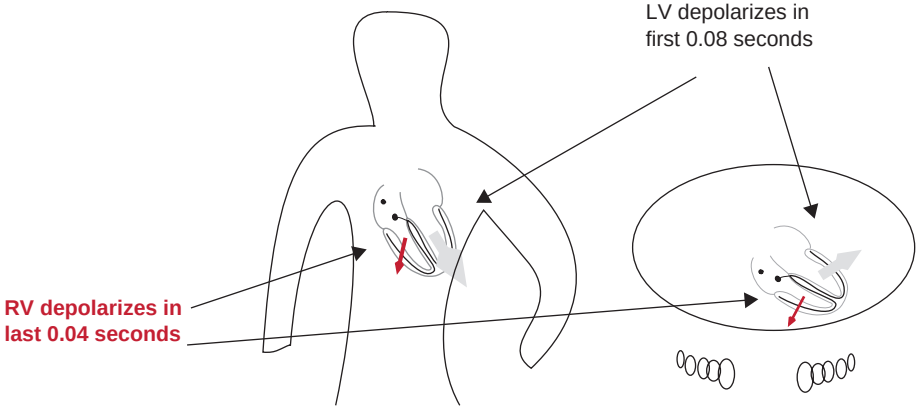


# Right Bundle Branch Block: Pathophysiology

The rest of the QRS after that first 0.08 seconds represents only right ventricular activation. (The whole left ventricle was finished depolarizing in the first 0.08 seconds.) This is the second part of the sequence, depolarization of the right ventricle from the efforts of the left bundle. Since the depolarization of both ventricles is not simultaneous but sequential, it takes longer to finish, 50% longer to finish compared with the normal QRS of 0.08 seconds. Prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.12 seconds or more is the diagnostic signature of bundle branch block. This sequential depolarization allows for the second hallmark of RBBB, namely, that the last part of the depolarization sequence (the QRS) must be right ventricular in direction. In RBBB, the left bundle finishes off ventricular activation on the right side, so the QRS ends in the right ventricle, a direction that is rightward and anterior.

FIGURE 11.5

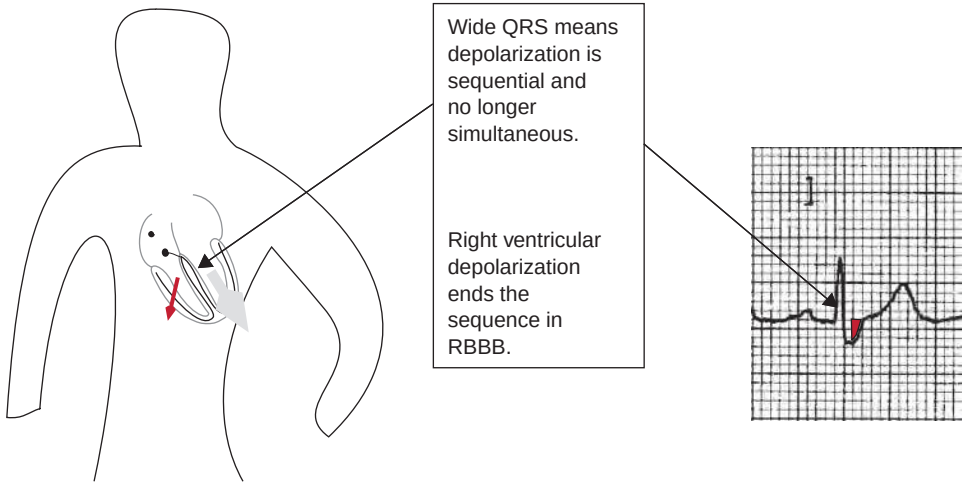
FIGURE 11.6



# Right Bundle Branch Block: EKG in the Frontal Plane

Prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.12 seconds or more is the diagnostic signature of bundle branch block. This sequential depolarization allows for the second hallmark of RBBB, namely, that the last part of the depolarization sequence (the QRS) must be right ventricular in direction. In RBBB, ventricular activation finishes on the right side, so the QRS ends in the right ventricle, a direction that is toward the patient's right side and anterior. When the QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or more, bundle branch block is present. Visualize the direction of the end of the QRS in lead I. Since it is negative, it points to the right ventricle and RBBB is present.

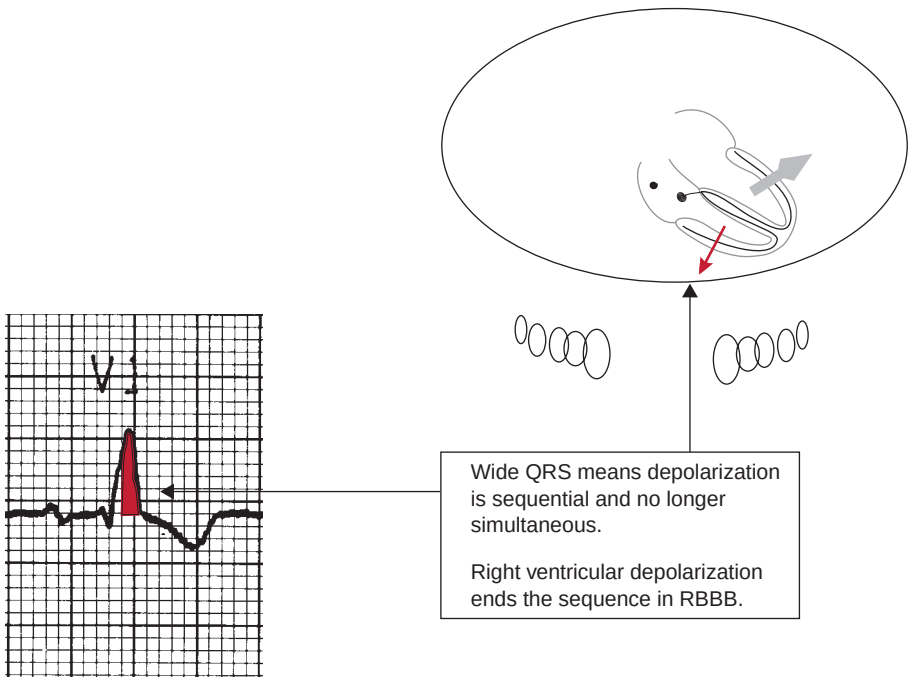
FIGURE 11.7



# Right Bundle Branch Block: EKG in the Horizontal Plane

Prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.12 seconds or more is the diagnostic signature of bundle branch block. This sequential depolarization allows for the second hallmark of RBBB, namely, that the last part of the depolarization sequence (the QRS) must be right ventricular in direction. In RBBB, ventricular activation finishes on the right side, so the QRS ends in the right ventricle, a direction that is toward the patient's right side and anterior. When the QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or more, bundle branch block is present. Visualize the direction of the end of the QRS in lead V1. Since it is positive, it points to the right ventricle, and RBBB is present.

FIGURE 11.8



# Right Bundle Branch Block: Summary of Criteria

Criteria 1: The QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or longer
Criteria 2: The last part of the QRS is moving toward the right ventricle, which is right and anterior.

**a)** Limb Leads: The QRS ends in an S wave in lead I, and in V6. This is a rightward direction (Figure 11.9)
**b)** Horizontal Leads: The QRS ends in an R or R' wave in lead V1. This is an anterior and rightward direction (Figure 11.10)

Critical Point: The first half of the QRS is irrelevant in making the diagnosis of RBBB!

FIGURE 11.9

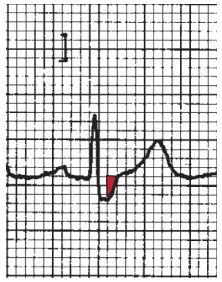
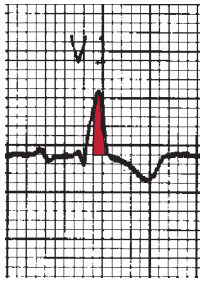


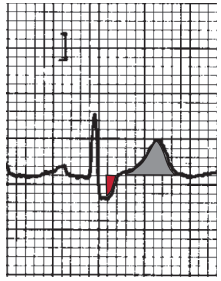

FIGURE 11.10




# Right Bundle Branch Block: Abnormal ST Segments

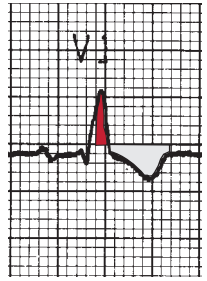
In RBBB the ST segment is predictably abnormal and points away from the right ventricle. In Figure 11.11, the last part of the QRS is negative in lead I, so the ST segment should point away from this, or manifest ST segment elevation in that lead. In lead V1 (Figure 11.12), the last part of the QRS is positive, so the ST segment should point away from that, or manifest ST segment depression. In RBBB, the formation of the QRS is sequential. Because of this, do not diagnose right ventricular hypertrophy in the setting of RBBB. All other parts of the EKG, particularly hemiblock, ischemia, and infarction, can be diagnosed and should be evaluated.

FIGURE 11.11




In right bundle branch block, expect the ST segment to point in the opposite direction from the last part of the QRS.

FIGURE 11.12



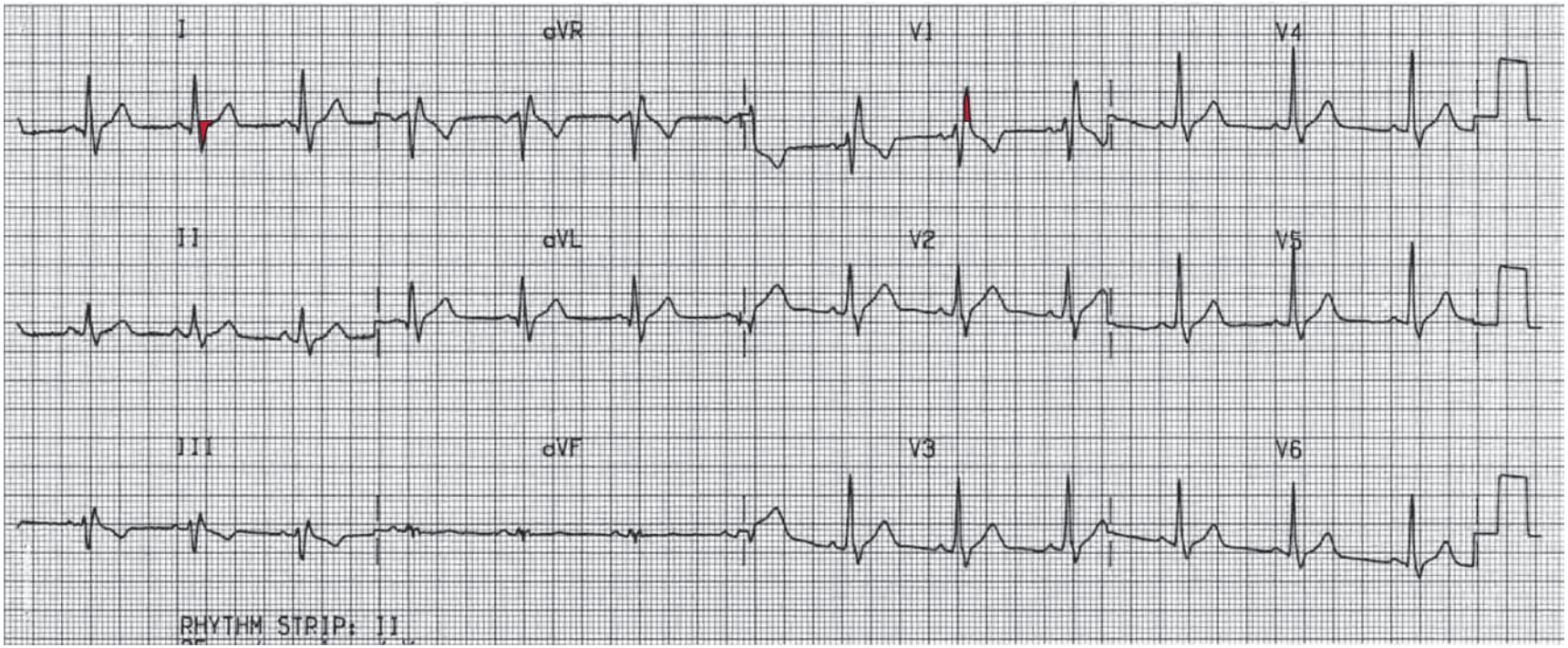
CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Right Bundle Branch Block

This is an example of the simple case of RBBB. It meets the two criteria for diagnosis. First, the QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or more. This means the ventricles were not depolarized simultaneously, but in sequence. Since the ventricles are out of sequence, inspection of the last half of the QRS identifies the late or delayed ventricle.

In Figure 11.13, the end of the QRS in lead I is an S wave, and so points rightward. The end of the QRS in lead V1 is positive, and so points anteriorly and rightward. In both leads I and V1, the delayed part of the QRS points to the right ventricle. Since the right ventricle is delayed, it must be the right bundle that is blocked.

FIGURE 11.13



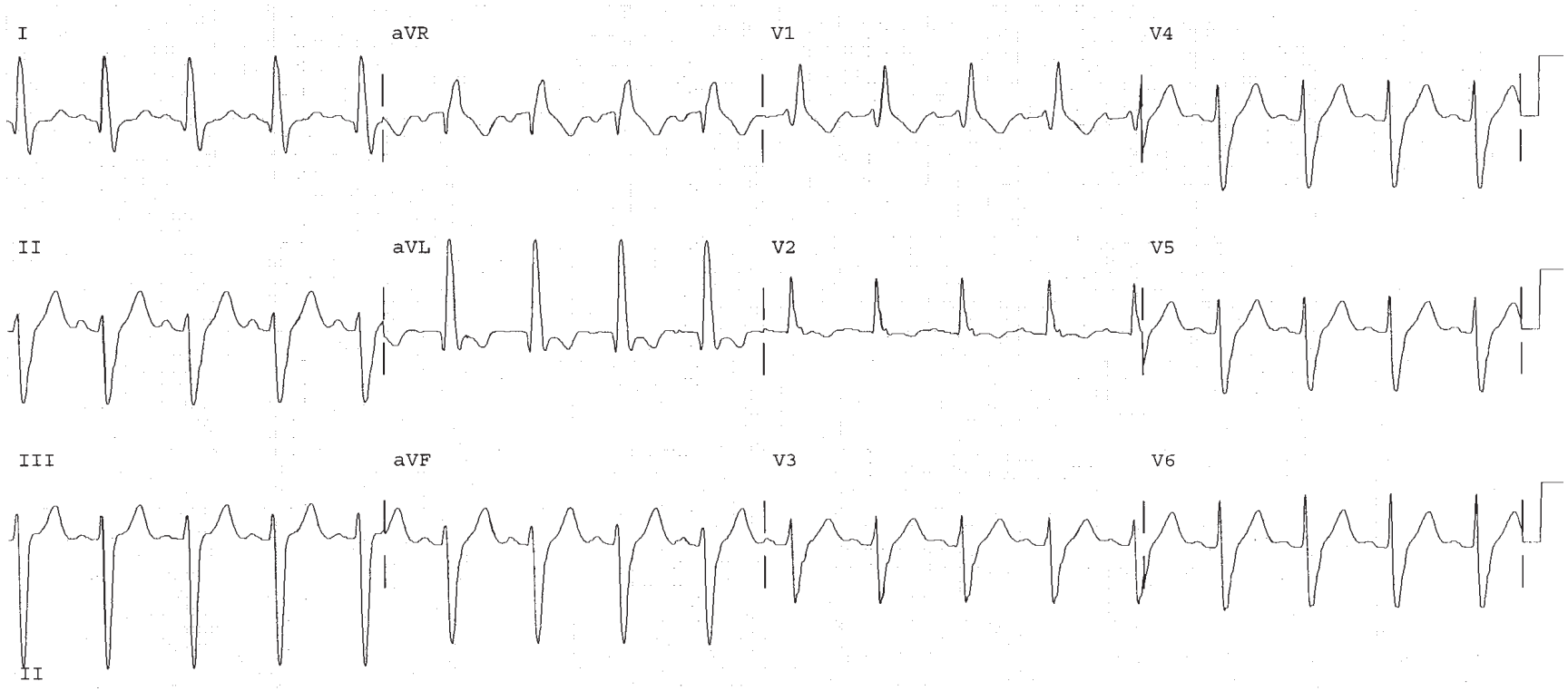
CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Right Bundle Branch Block With Hemiblock

This is an example of RBBB with associated hemiblock. First, the QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or more. This is the diagnostic hallmark of bundle branch block. This means the ventricles were not depolarized simultaneously, but sequentially. Since the ventricles are out of sequence, inspection of the last half of the QRS again identifies the late or delayed ventricle. In Figure 11.14, the end of the QRS in lead I is an S wave, and so points rightward. The end of the QRS in lead V1 is positive, and so points anteriorly and rightward. In both leads I and V1, the delayed part of the QRS points to the right ventricle. Since the right ventricle is delayed, it must be the right bundle that is blocked.

Remember, only the END of the QRS is used to diagnose bundle branch block. To determine if hemiblock is also present, the ENTIRE QRS is evaluated and visualized to determine its direction. Right bundle branch block does not alter the overall direction of the QRS, which should still be pointing inferiorly and to the patient's left side. In this example the whole QRS points upward (since it is negative in leads II, III, and AVF—mathematically it is –75 degrees). Therefore, the EKG in Figure 11.14 has LAHB as well. The same criteria apply for diagnosing hemiblock whether or not RBBB is present. Always check for the presence of hemiblock when RBBB is detected.

FIGURE 11.14

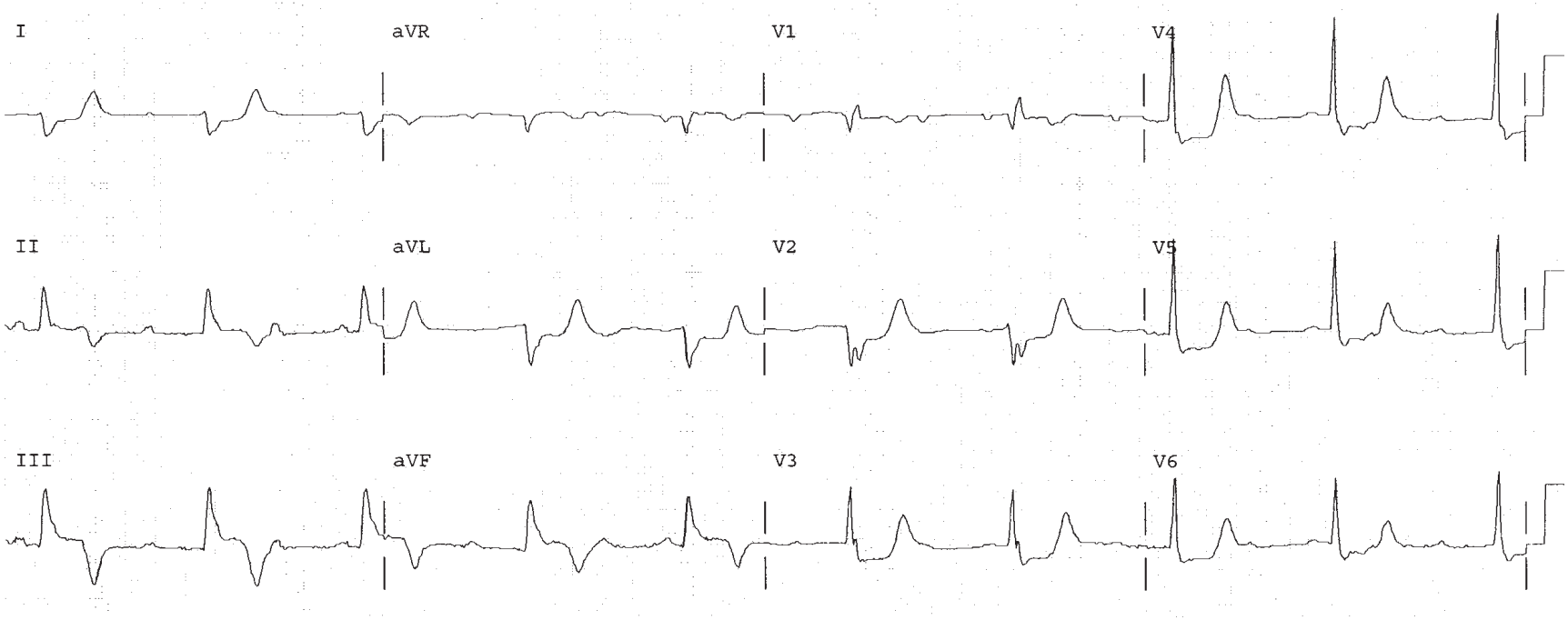


CASE EXAMPLE 3

# Right Bundle Branch Block with Anterior Infarction

RBBB can be associated with infarction of the anterior wall (see Chapter 15). The criteria for RBBB remain unaffected by the presence of infarction or hemiblock. First, the QRS interval in Figure 11.15 is 0.12 seconds or more. This is the diagnostic hallmark of bundle branch block. Again, this means the ventricles were not depolarized simultaneously, but sequentially. Since the ventricles are out of sequence, inspection of the last half of the QRS again identifies the late or delayed ventricle. In Figure 11.15, the end of the QRS in lead I is an S wave, and so points rightward. The end of the QRS in lead V1 is positive, and so points anteriorly and rightward. In both leads I and V1 the delayed part of the QRS points to the right ventricle. Since the right ventricle is delayed, it must be the right bundle that is blocked. Using a step-by-step approach, the diagnosis of RBBB in the presence of infarction or hemiblock is straightforward.

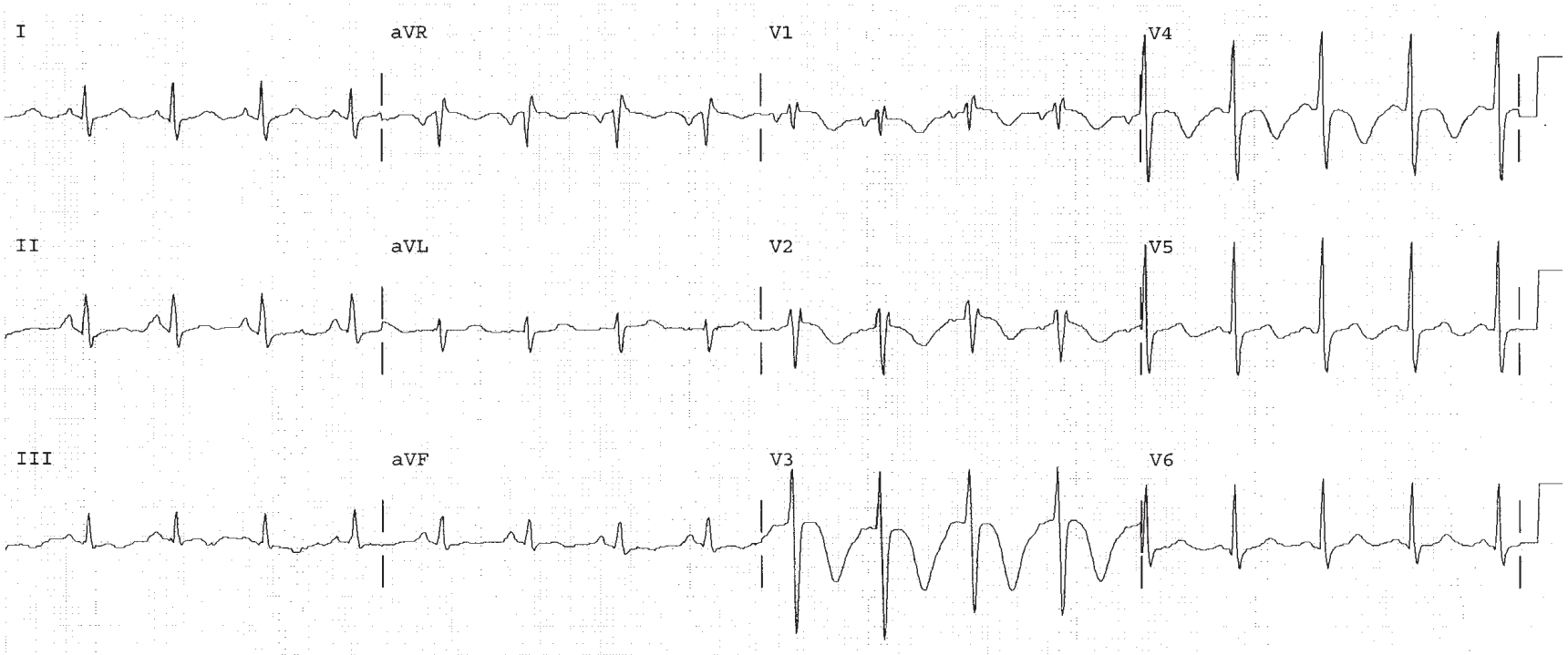
FIGURE 11.15



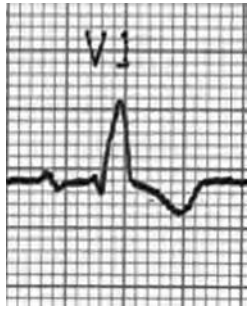
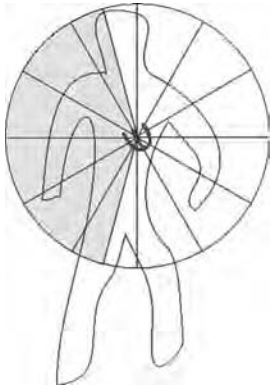
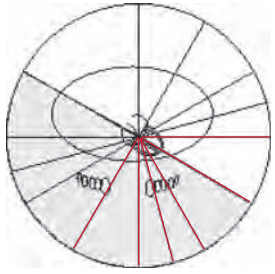
# Incomplete Right Bundle Branch Block: Pathophysiology

Less than total loss of function in either the right or left bundle is called intraventricular conduction delay (IVCD) or incomplete RBBB. The primary diagnostic EKG abnormality in IVCD is prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.10 or 0.11 seconds. As in bundle branch block, IVCD may be left, right, or indeterminate. Once the QRS interval is measured at 0.10 or 0.11 seconds, it is the end of the QRS that is the key to diagnosis. If the end of the QRS is rightward (negative in lead I) and toward the right ventricle (positive in lead V1), then RIVCD is present.

FIGURE 11.16



# Summary: Right Bundle Branch Block

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1<br><br>See | <br><br>QRS in lead I ends negative |  <br><br>QRS in lead V1 ends positive |
| 2<br><br>Visulaize |  <br>QRS ends rightward |  <br>QRS ends rightward and anterior |
| 3<br><br>Interpret | Right bundle branch block<br>(Since the QRS ends in the right ventricle, the communication to the right ventricle must be "blocked") | |
| 4 | Continue reading the EKG | |

## Sample Worksheet: BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | 79 | Normal |
| Rhythm | Sinus | Normal |
| PR | 0.12 | Normal |
| QRS | 0.13 | RBBB |
| QT | 0.36 | |
| QTc | 0.40 | Normal |
| P direction | Inferior and leftward | Normal |
| QRS direction | Superior | LAHB |

**Instructions for Chapter 11 Worksheets**

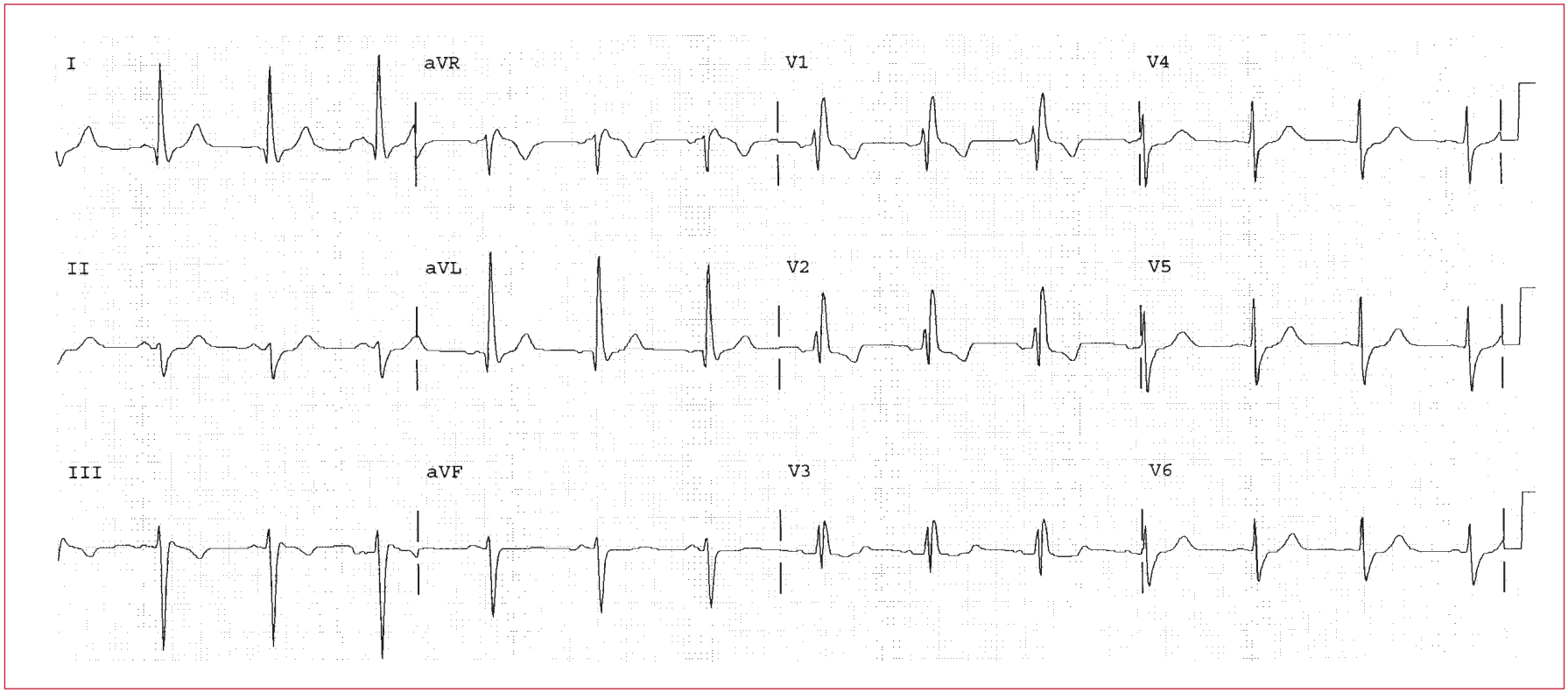
**A) Complete basic measurements.**

**B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as RBBB if the end of the QRS points to the right ventricle (rightward and anteriorly). Always look for hemiblock, which may be present as well. The criteria for the diagnosis of hemiblock do not change when RBBB is present.**

**C) Provide an interpretation.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

**RBBB are LAHB are both diseases of the conduction system. The combination does not have a specific clinical correlation. The added presence of either 1°AV block (which is not present on this EKG), or symptoms of syncope would suggest the presence of further conduction disease.**



## Worksheet 11.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

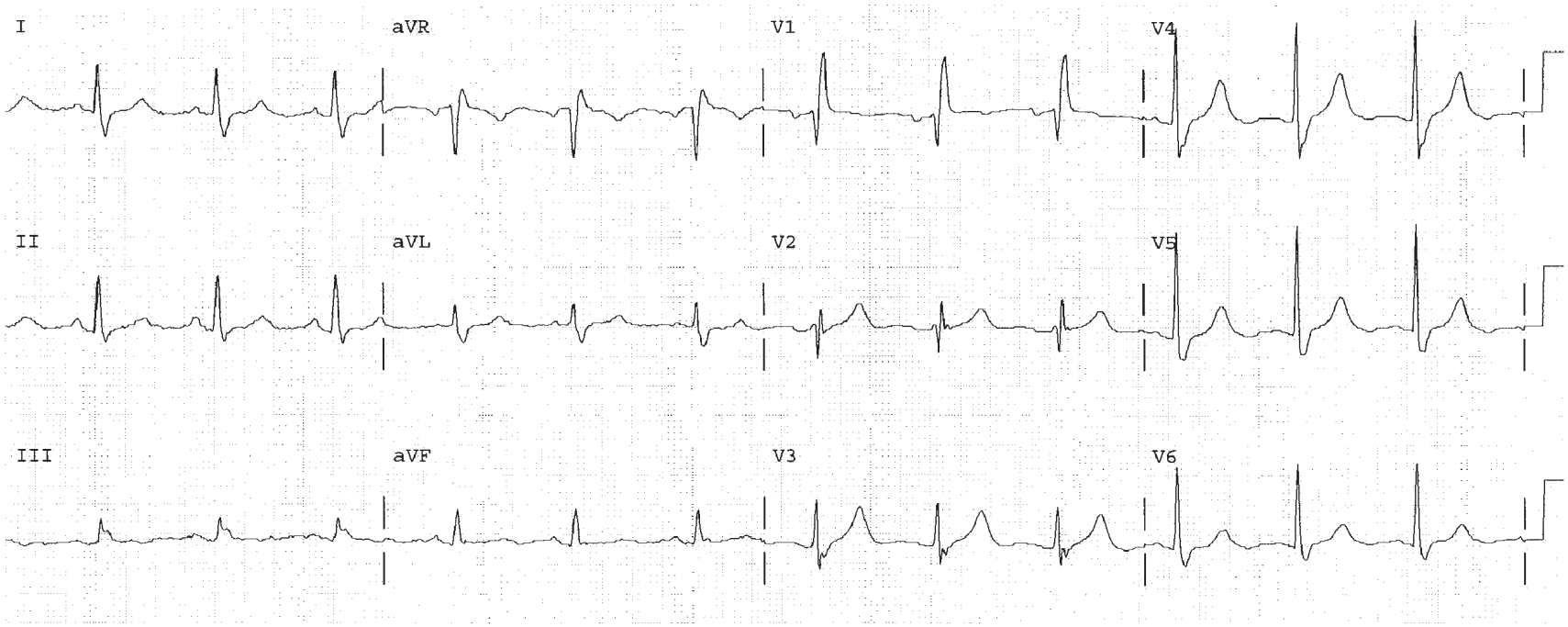
**Instructions for Chapter 11 Worksheets**

**A) Complete basic measurements.**

**B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as RBBB if the end of the QRS points to the right ventricle (rightward and anteriorly). Always look for hemiblock, which may be present as well. The criteria for the diagnosis of hemiblock do not change when RBBB is present.**

**C) Provide an interpretation.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet 11.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

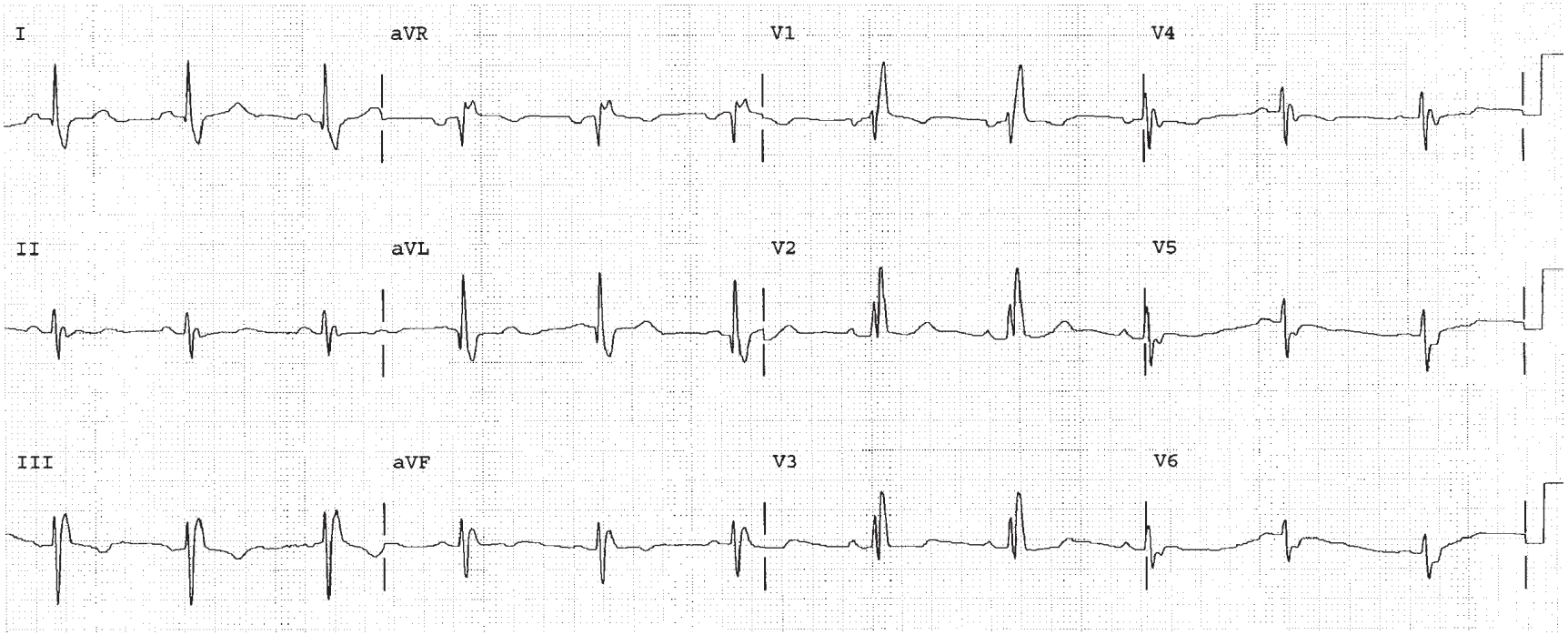
**Instructions for Chapter 11 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.

B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as RBBB if the end of the QRS points to the right ventricle (rightward and anteriorly). Always look for hemiblock, which may be present as well. The criteria for the diagnosis of hemiblock do not change when RBBB is present.

F) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet 11.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

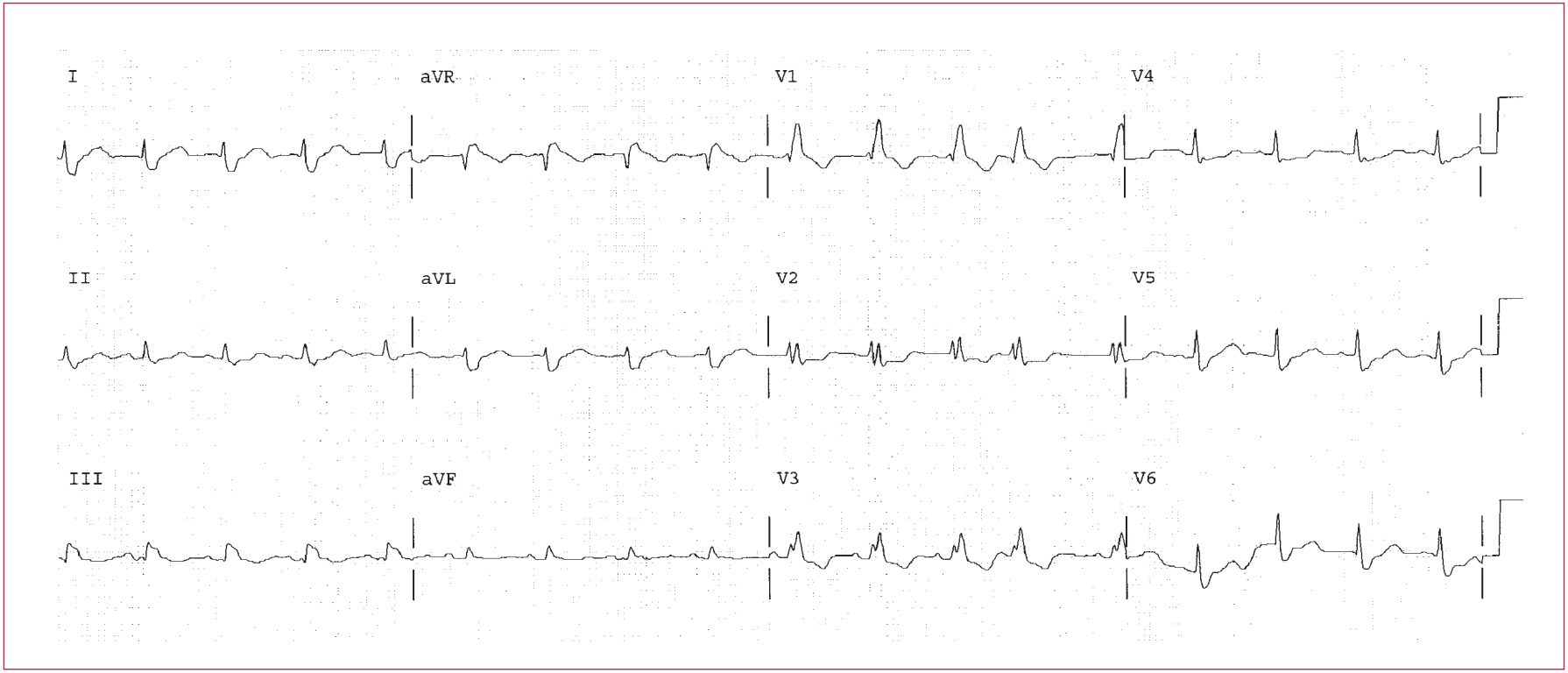
**Instructions for Chapter 11 Worksheets**

**A) Complete basic measurements.**

**B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as RBBB if the end of the QRS points to the right ventricle (rightward and anteriorly). Always look for hemiblock, which may be present as well. The criteria for the diagnosis of hemiblock do not change when RBBB is present.**

**C) Provide an interpretation.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# Left Bundle Branch Block

12

## Normal Physiology of QRS Formation

The heart has specialized cells that enable the five critical electrical and mechanical functions. The sinus node established the first of the five critical functions—the ability to create an automatic and regular heart rhythm. The AV node established the second critical function—the ability to delay and then conduct the electrical impulse between the atrium and the ventricle. The right and left bundles provide the third function—communication of the impulse to billions of cells in the right and left ventricles to provide for nearly simultaneous activation of both ventricles.

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and Identify the following:
  - Normal QRS interval
  - Normal QRS direction
- Define the two EKG criteria for LBBB
- Define the pathophysiology of left bundle branch block
- Describe how LBBB causes desynchronization
- Describe how desynchronization hurts LV function
- Describe resynchronization
- Describe the differential diagnosis of etiologies LBBB

# Normal QRS Formation

The right and left bundles (Figure 12.1) form an exquisitely capable communication system. They carefully navigate the impulse and depolarize every single one of the hundreds of millions of ventricular cells. This depolarization of the right and left ventricles forms the normal QRS with a normal interval of 0.08 (Figure 12.2).

FIGURE 12.1

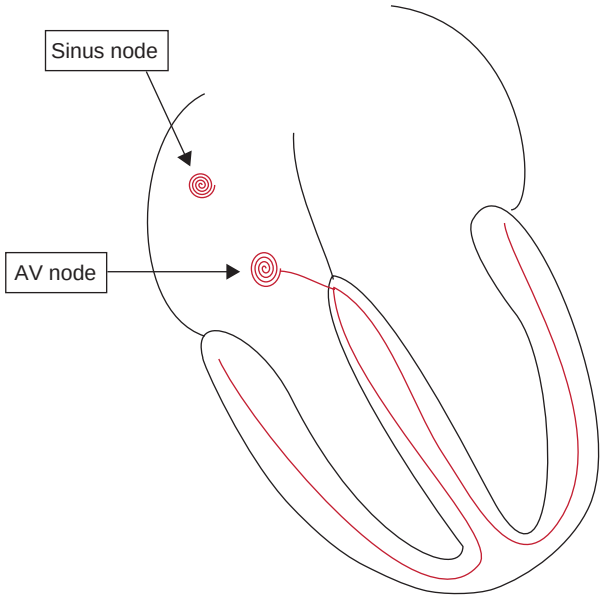
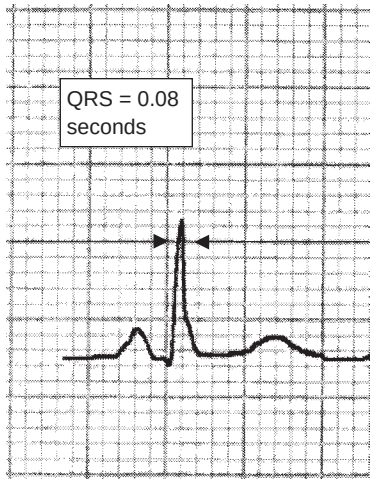



FIGURE 12.2



# Normal QRS Physiology Visualized: Frontal Plane

The normal QRS complex represents combined depolarization of all the right and left ventricular cells (Figure 12.2). This normally happens, from first cell to last, in 0.08 seconds. The message to depolarize is conducted to both the right ventricle and left ventricle. The normal direction of the QRS (as was discussed in Chapters 6 and 11) is toward the left ventricle apex, inferiorly and to the left. This is because the left ventricle has more mass than the right ventricle. This bigger mass creates a bigger electrical force on the EKG than the smaller right ventricle.

Both ventricles normally depolarize at the same time, and so the left ventricular component of the total electrical force overshadows the much smaller right ventricular force. In the frontal view, the QRS points to the patient's left side, which is upward in lead I. In the horizontal view (from above), the direction of the QRS points posteriorly, which is negative in lead V2.

FIGURE 12.3

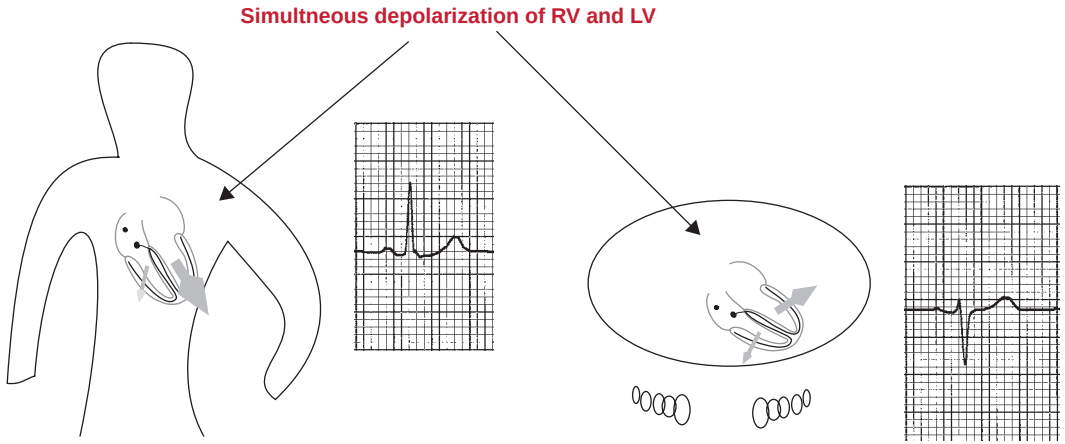
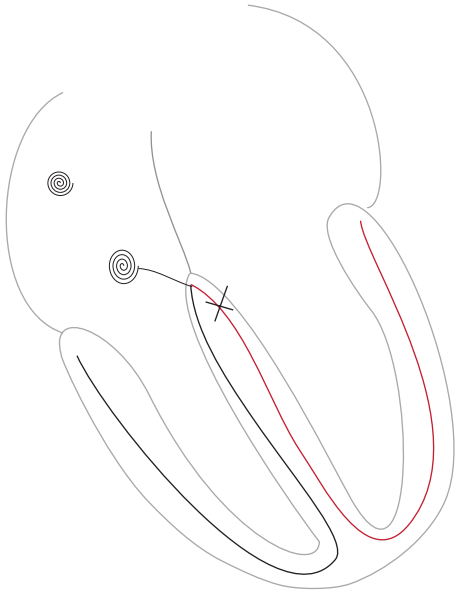



FIGURE 12.4

# Left Bundle Branch Block: Pathophysiology

In left bundle branch block (Figure 12.5), this all changes. The ventricles are not depolarized at the same time, but in sequence—first the right ventricle, then the left. The sequence begins with the right bundle, since it is functioning normally. It depolarizes the whole right ventricle in the normal amount of time, which is less than 0.08 seconds.

FIGURE 12.5

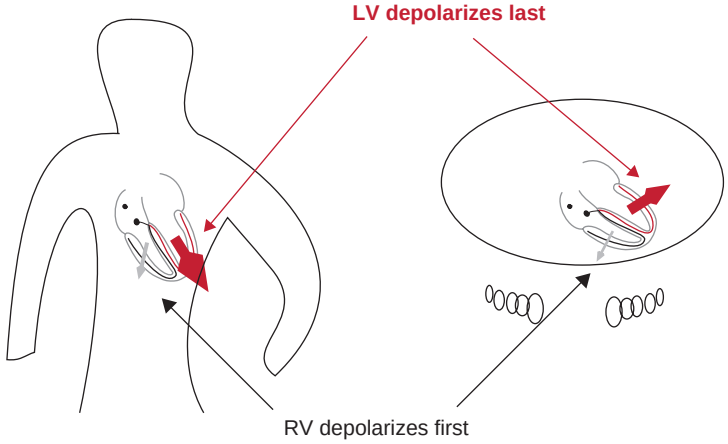


# Left Bundle Branch Block: Pathophysiology

The rest of the QRS after that first 0.08 seconds represents only left ventricular activation. This is the second part of the sequence, depolarization of the left ventricle from the efforts of the right bundle. Since the depolarization of both ventricles is not simultaneous but sequential, it takes 50% longer to finish compared with the normal QRS of 0.08 seconds. Prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.12 seconds or more is the diagnostic signature of bundle branch block. This sequential depolarization allows for the second hallmark of LBBB, namely, that the last part of the depolarization sequence (the QRS) must be left ventricular in direction. In LBBB, ventricular activation ends late and on the left side, so the QRS ends in the left ventricle, a direction that is toward the patient's left side and posterior.

FIGURE 12.6

FIGURE 12.7



# Left Bundle Branch Block: EKG in the Frontal Plane

Prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.12 seconds or more is the diagnostic signature of bundle branch block. This sequential depolarization allows for the second hallmark of LBBB, namely, that the last part of the depolarization sequence (the QRS) must be left ventricular in direction. In LBBB, ventricular activation ends late and on the left side, so the QRS ends in the left ventricle, a direction that is toward the patient's left side and posterior.

When the QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or more, bundle branch block is present. Visualize the direction of the end of the QRS. If it points to the left ventricle, then LBBB is present. In the frontal plane view (Figure 12.8a), the last part of the sequence emanates from the left ventricle and points to the patient's left. Visualize the direction of the end of the QRS in lead I. Since it is positive, it points toward the left.

FIGURE 12.8a

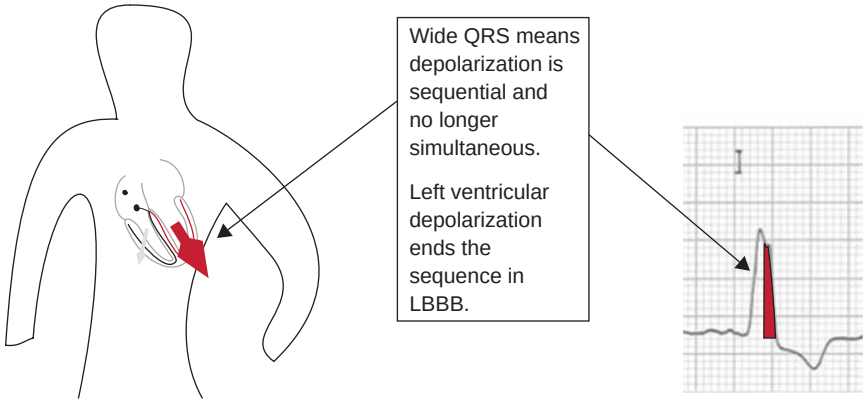


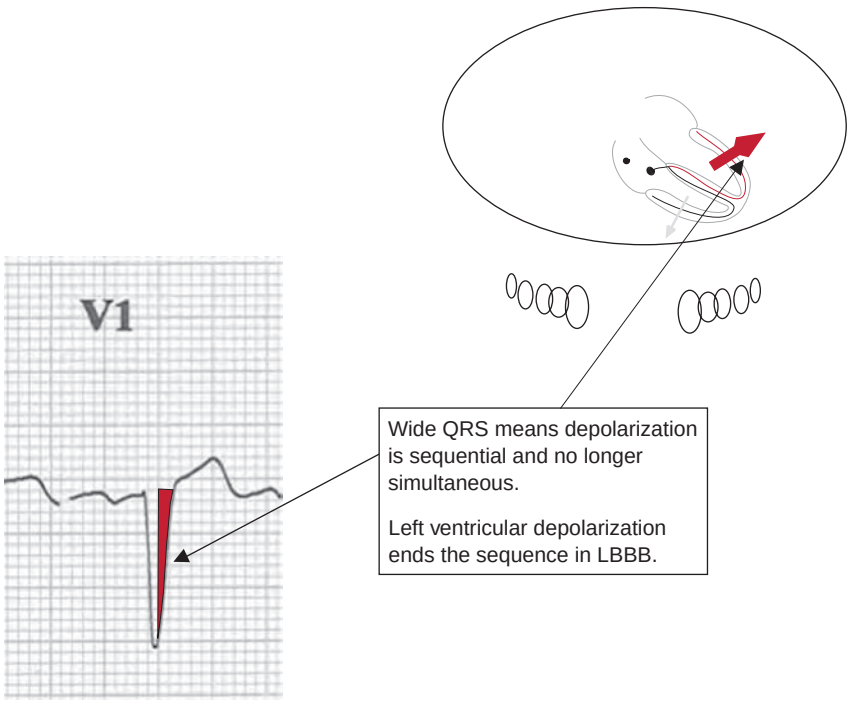

FIGURE 12.8b

# Left Bundle Branch Block: EKG Findings in the Horizontal Plane

Prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.12 seconds or more is the diagnostic signature of bundle branch block. This sequential depolarization allows for the second hallmark of LBBB, namely that the last part of the depolarization sequence (the QRS) must be left ventricular in direction. In LBBB, the right bundle finishes off ventricular activation on the left side, so the QRS ends in the left ventricle, a direction that is toward the patient's left side and posterior.

When the QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or more, bundle branch block is present. Visualize the direction of the end of the QRS in the horizontal plane. If it points to the left ventricle, then LBBB is present.

FIGURE 12.9



# Left Bundle Branch Block: Summary of Criteria

Criteria 1: The QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or longer
Criteria 2: The last part of the QRS is moving toward the left ventricle, which is left and posterior.

A) Limb Leads: The QRS ends in a positive wave (R or R′) in lead I, and in V6. This is a leftward direction.
B) Horizontal Leads: The QRS ends in a negative (Q or QS) wave in lead V1. This is a posterior and leftward direction.

***Critical Point: The first half of the QRS is irrelevant in making the diagnosis of LBBB!***

FIGURE 12.10

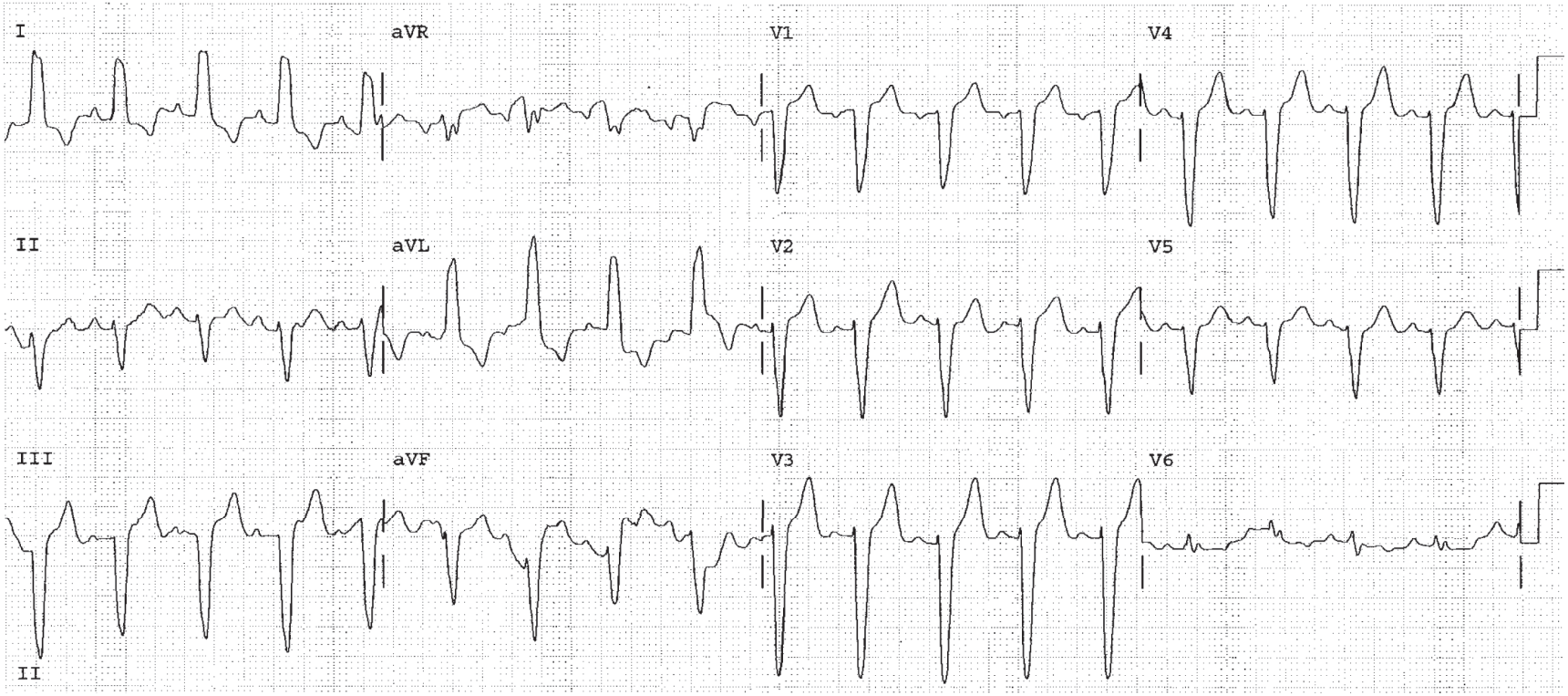
FIGURE 12.11

CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Left Bundle Branch Block

This is an example of LBBB. It meets the two criteria for diagnosis. First, the QRS interval is 0.12 seconds or more. This means the ventricles were not depolarized simultaneously, but sequentially. Since the ventricles are out of sequence, inspection of the last half of the QRS identifies the late or delayed ventricle. In Figure 12.12, the end of the QRS is positive in lead I (an R wave), and so points to the patient's left. The end of the QRS in lead V1 is negative, and so points posteriorly and leftward. In both leads I and V1, the delayed part of the QRS points to the left ventricle. Since the left ventricle is delayed, it must be the left bundle that is blocked.

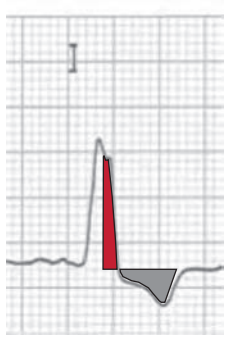
FIGURE 12.12



# Left Bundle Branch Block: Abnormal ST Segments

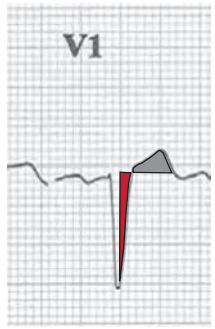
In LBBB, the ST segment is predictably abnormal and points away from the left ventricle. In Figure 12.13, the last part of the QRS is positive in lead I, so the ST segment should point away from this, or manifest ST segment depression in that lead. In lead V1 (Figure 12.14), the last part of the QRS is negative, so the ST segment should point away from that, or manifest ST segment elevation. In LBBB, the formation of the QRS is so abnormal that none of the criteria for analyzing the QRS, ST segment, or T wave are particularly useful. Therefore, in LBBB, do not describe any further abnormalities! When LBBB is present, stop further EKG analysis. Do not diagnose hemiblock, infarction, ischemia, or hypertrophy.

FIGURE 12.13




In left bundle branch block, expect the ST segment to point in the opposite direction from the last part of the QRS.

FIGURE 12.14




# Left Bundle Branch Block: Clinical Associations

There are five common classes of clinical associations in LBBB.

1. Coronary artery disease
2. Pressure overload
   a. Hypertension
   b. Aortic stenosis
   c. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
3. Volume overload
   a. Mitral regurgitation
   b. Aortic regurgitation
4. Dilated cardiomyopathy
5. Primary disease of the conduction system

# Mechanical Contraction With a Normal QRS

To visualize ventricular contraction with a normal QRS, it is easier to view a cross-section of the heart. Figure 12.15 demonstrates a four-chamber view of the heart. A line through the middle of this view produces Figure 12.16. This cross-sectional view is usually called a short axis view. You can easily recognize it because the LV looks like a donut, or car tire.

FIGURE 12.15

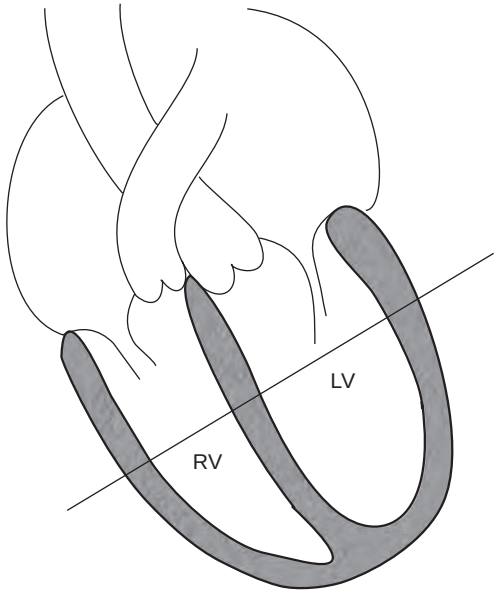
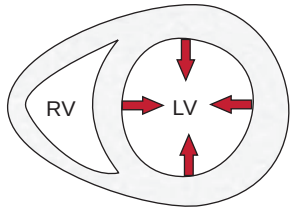


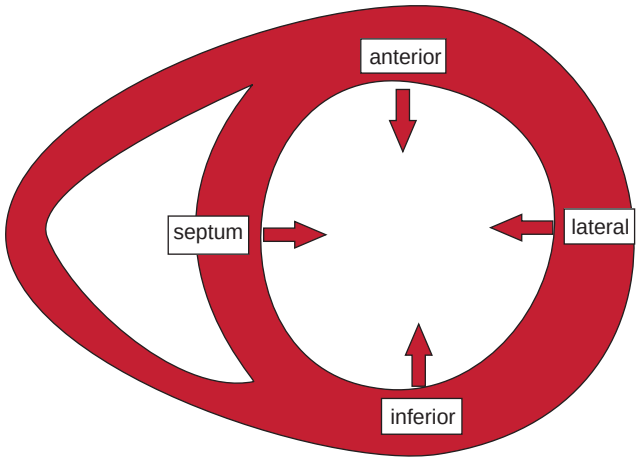

FIGURE 12.16



# Mechanical Contraction With a Normal QRS

In a functioning ventricle with normal conduction, each of the four walls of the left ventricle (septum, anterior wall, lateral wall, and posterior wall) contracts normally and in synchronization toward the center of the left ventricular cavity. (In mechanical terms, the septum functions as an equal partner for the LV, not the RV.) This provides for normal cardiac systolic and diastolic function. In Figure 12.17, the patient has a severely dilated and hypokinetic left ventricle. Since the ventricle is so weak, it is very important for the four walls to contract in unison, however weak they are. With a normal QRS, the four walls of the left ventricle contract (however weakly) in the same direction, at the same time, and simultaneously with the right ventricle.

FIGURE 12.17



# Left Bundle Branch Block: Cardiac Desynchronization

When the ventricles lose coordination in either direction or timing of contraction between parts of the left ventricle or between the left and right ventricles, desynchronization is present. Desynchronization hurts overall cardiac function and can worsen symptoms of systolic and diastolic heart failure. Figure 12.18 demonstrates a dilated cardiomyopathy. There are three ways that LBBB can hurt overall cardiac function in a patient with severe left ventricle dysfunction, as shown in Figure 12.19.

First, the septum is depolarized by the right bundle, and so contracts the wrong way, namely toward the RV. This means one of the four weak walls (the septum) is not only not helping, but is going the wrong way and subtracting from the other walls' efforts. This is called a dyskinetic septum and can be diagnosed easily on echocardiography.

Second, the delay between the activation of the septum and the far away left ventricular lateral wall is prolonged by at least 50%. Thus, the lateral wall and septum do not contract simultaneously, but sequentially. This significantly reduces whatever mechanical effectiveness the weak left ventricle has remaining.

Third, the right ventricle depolarized normally and earlier, so blood is on the way from the right to the left ventricle before the left side is ready. The only place to put that blood is into the lungs, which leads to increased pulmonary congestion.

FIGURE 12.18

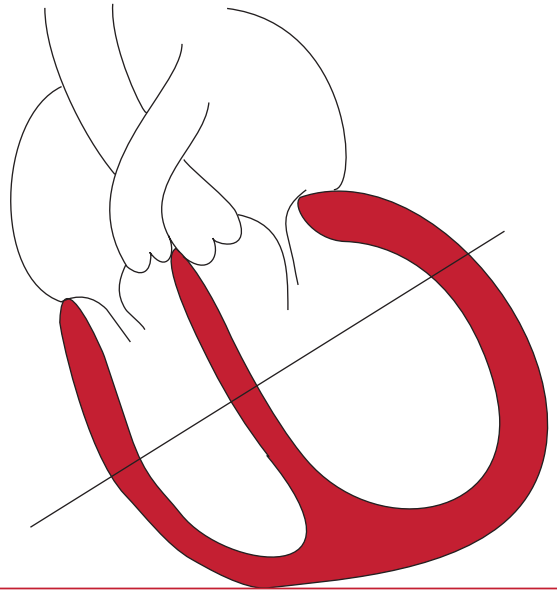
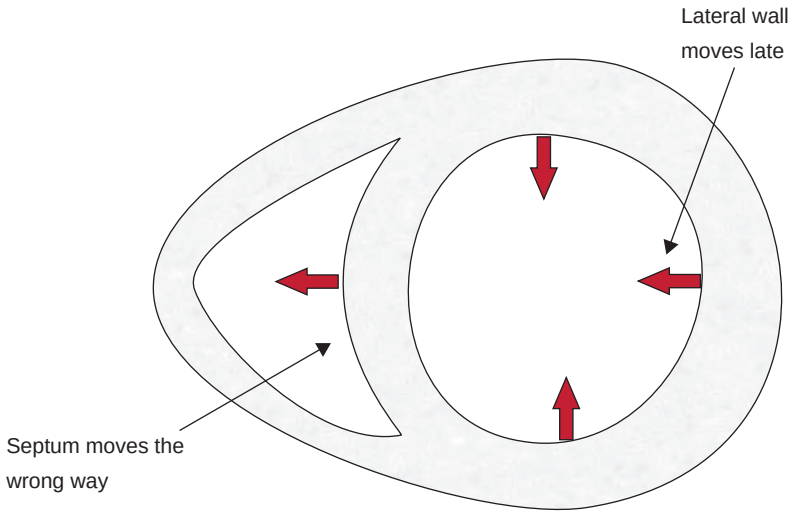


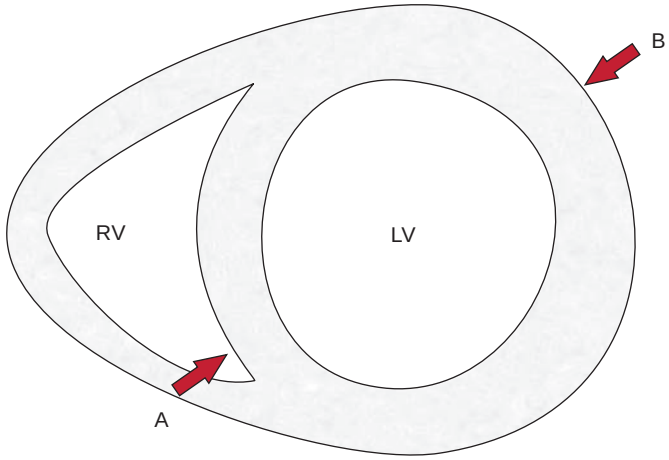
FIGURE 12.19



# Left Bundle Branch Block: How Resynchronization Therapy Works

Resynchronization therapy is used in situations where both severe left ventricular systolic function and bundle branch block are present. Two pacing leads are used for the left ventricle. One is placed inside the right ventricle at the apex (A). The second is placed either in the coronary sinus or on the outside surface of the lateral wall of the left ventricle (B). This dual pacing (biventricular pacing) effect provides simultaneous depolarization of the left ventricle from two different sides and helps to provide a more synchronized effort for the weakened walls.

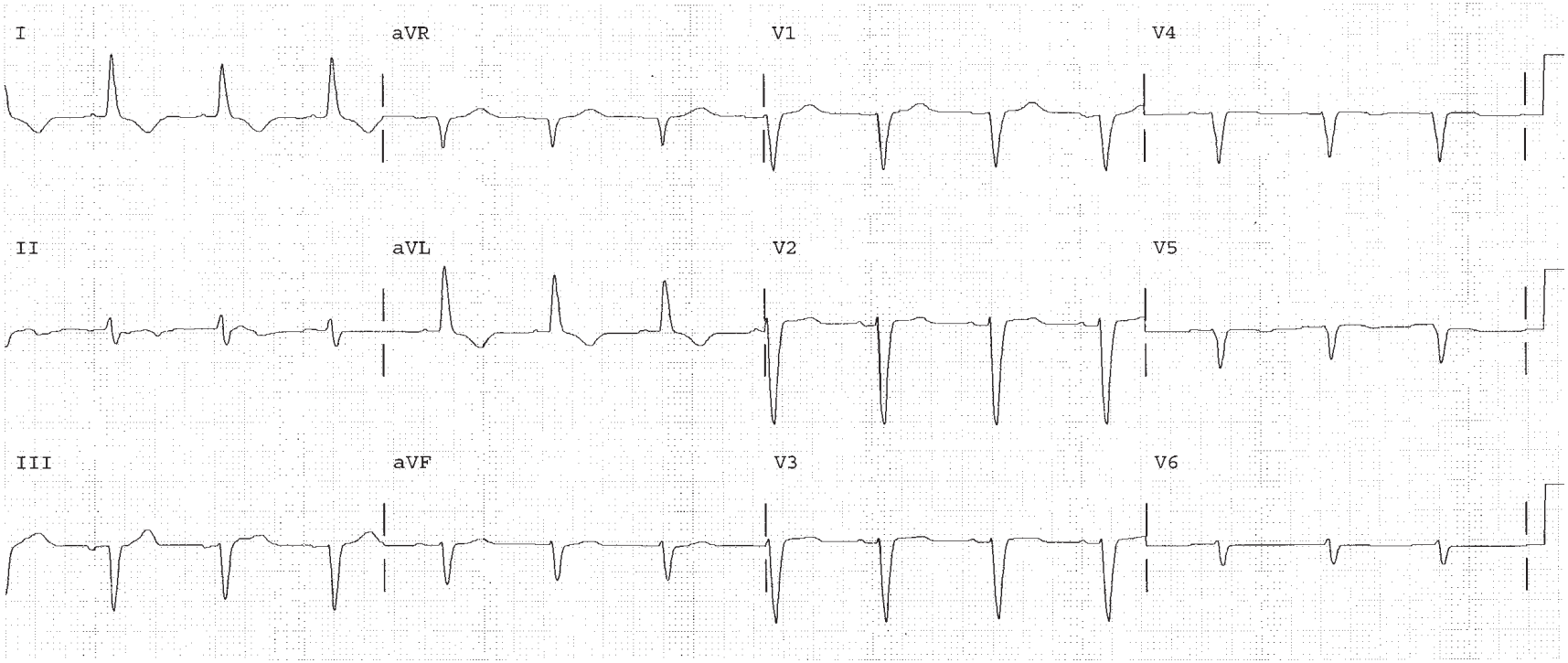
FIGURE 12.20



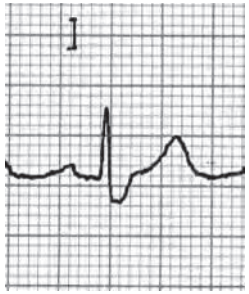
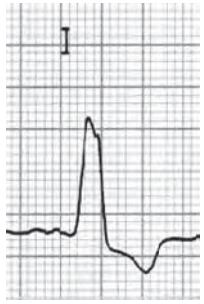
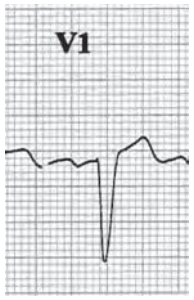
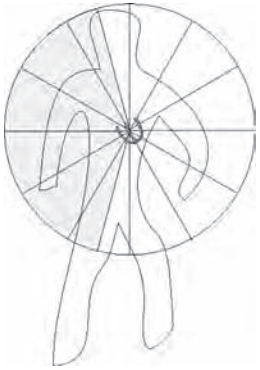
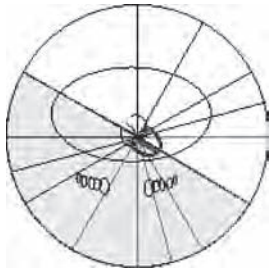
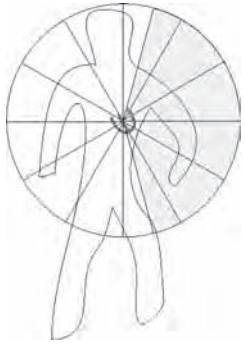
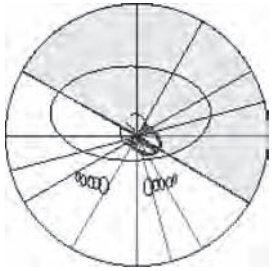
# Incomplete Left Bundle Branch: Pathophysiology

Less than total loss of function in either the right or left bundle is called intraventricular conduction delay (IVCD) or incomplete LBBB. The primary diagnostic EKG abnormality in IVCD is prolongation of the QRS interval to 0.10 or 0.11 seconds. As in bundle branch block, IVCD may be left, right, or indeterminate. Once the QRS interval is measured at 0.10 or 0.11 seconds, it is the end of the QRS that is the key to diagnosis. If the end of the QRS is leftward (postive in lead I) and toward the left ventricle (negative in lead V1), then LIVCD is present.

FIGURE 12.21



# Bundle Branch Block: Summary

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1<br>See |  <br>QRS in lead I ends negative | <br>QRS in lead V1 ends positive |  <br>QRS in lead I ends positive |  <br>QRS in lead V1 ends negative |
| 2<br>Visualize |  <br>QRS ends rightward<br>toward the right ventricle |  <br>QRS ends rightward and<br>anterior<br>toward the right ventricle |  <br>QRS ends leftward<br>toward the left ventricle |  <br>QRS ends leftward and<br>posterior<br>toward the left ventricle |
| 3<br>Interpret | Right bundle branch block<br>(Since the QRS ends in the right ventricle, the communication to the right ventricle must be “blocked”) | | Left bundle branch block<br>(Since the QRS ends in the left ventricle, the communication to the left ventricle must be “blocked”) | |
| 4 | Continue reading the EKG, check for additional conduction disease such as 1’AVB and hemiblock. | | There are no generally agreed upon criteria for assessing ventricular hypertrophy (both RVH and LVH), ischemia or infarction when LBBB is present. DON’T read these! | |

## Sample Worksheet: BASIC MEASUREMENTS

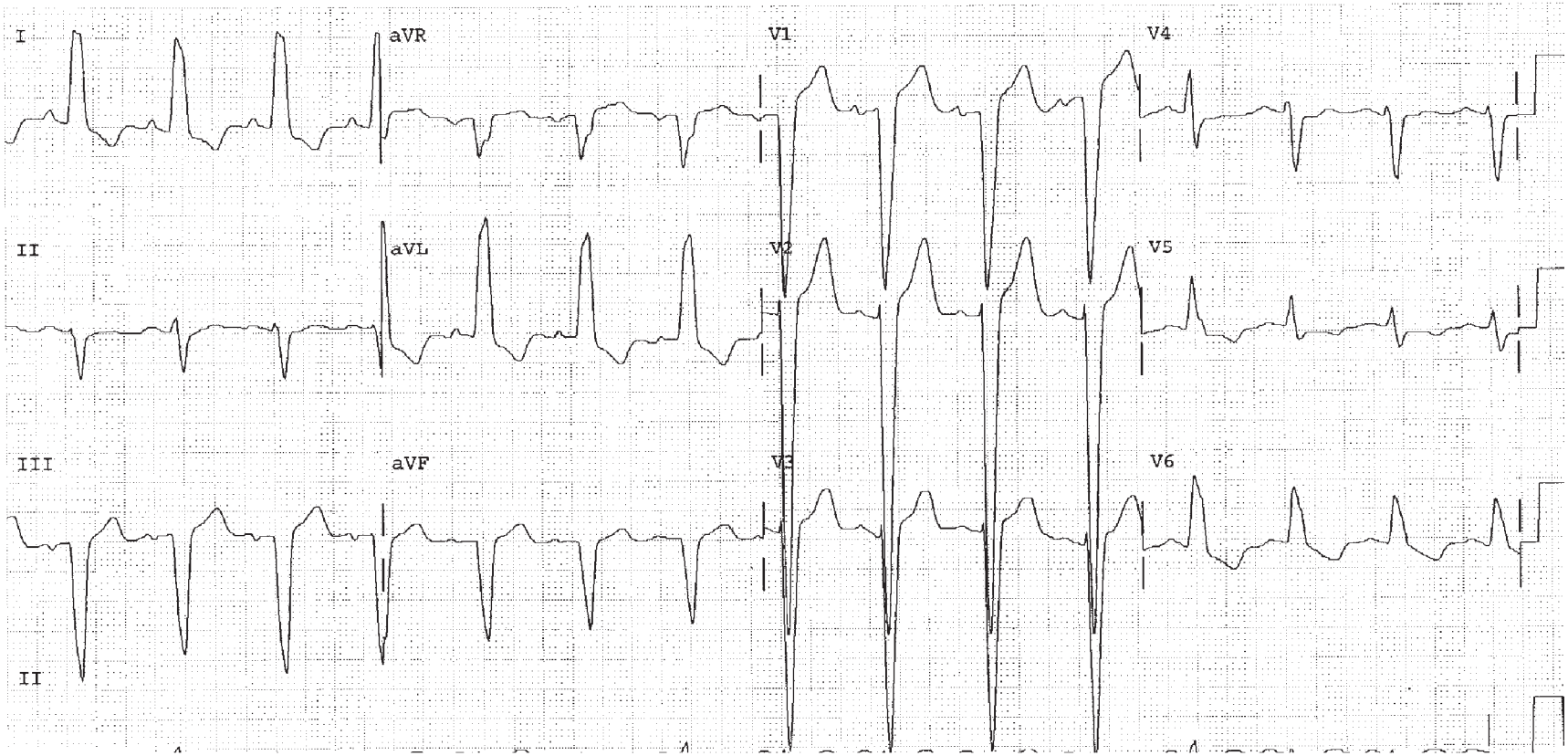
| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | 86 | Normal |
| Rhythm | Sinus | Normal |
| PR | 0.16 | Normal |
| QRS | 0.14 | LBBB |
| QT | 0.38 | |
| QTc | 0.46 | Long |
| P direction | Inferior and leftward | Normal |
| QRS direction | | Not measured in LBBB |

**Instructions for Chapter 12 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as LBBB if the end of the QRS points to the left ventricle (leftward and posteriorly). Do not analyze the QRS, ST segment or T waves in LBBB. There are no agreed upon and reliable criteria for diagnosing ventricular hypertrophy, ischemia, or infarction in its presence.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

LBBB is a very important finding on an EKG for two reasons. First (and unlike RBBB!) it is associated with underlying heart diease. Common associations with LBBB include coronary disease, hypertension, and cardiomyopathy. The cause of LBBB should be determined. Furthermore, the presence of systolic and disatolic dysfunction should be evaluated. Second, in LBBB (and unlike RBBB), the EKG cannot be further analyzed.



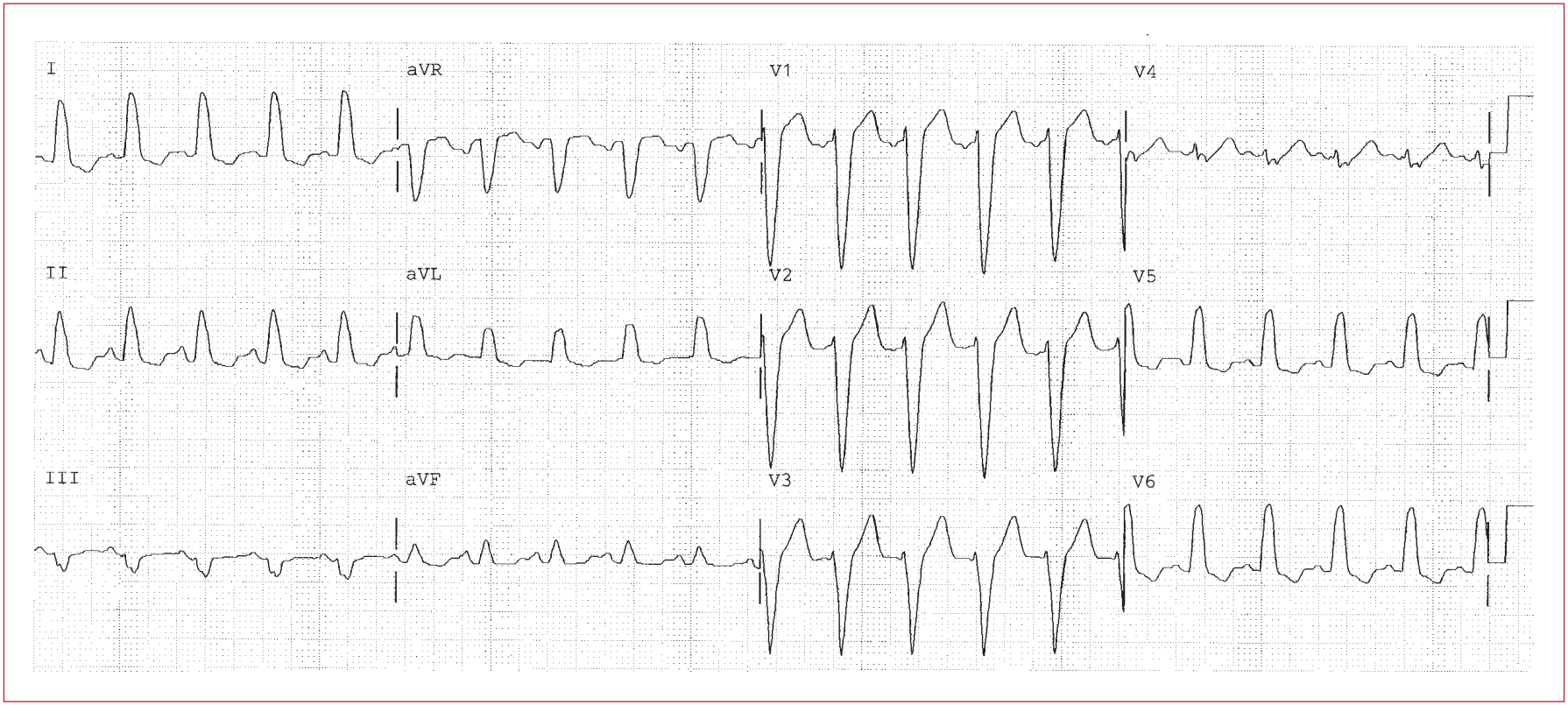
## Worksheet 12.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 12 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as LBBB if the end of the QRS points to the left ventricle (leftward and posteriorly). Do not analyze the QRS, ST segment or T waves in LBBB. There are no agreed upon and reliable criteria for diagnosing ventricular hypertrophy, ischemia, or infarction in its presence.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



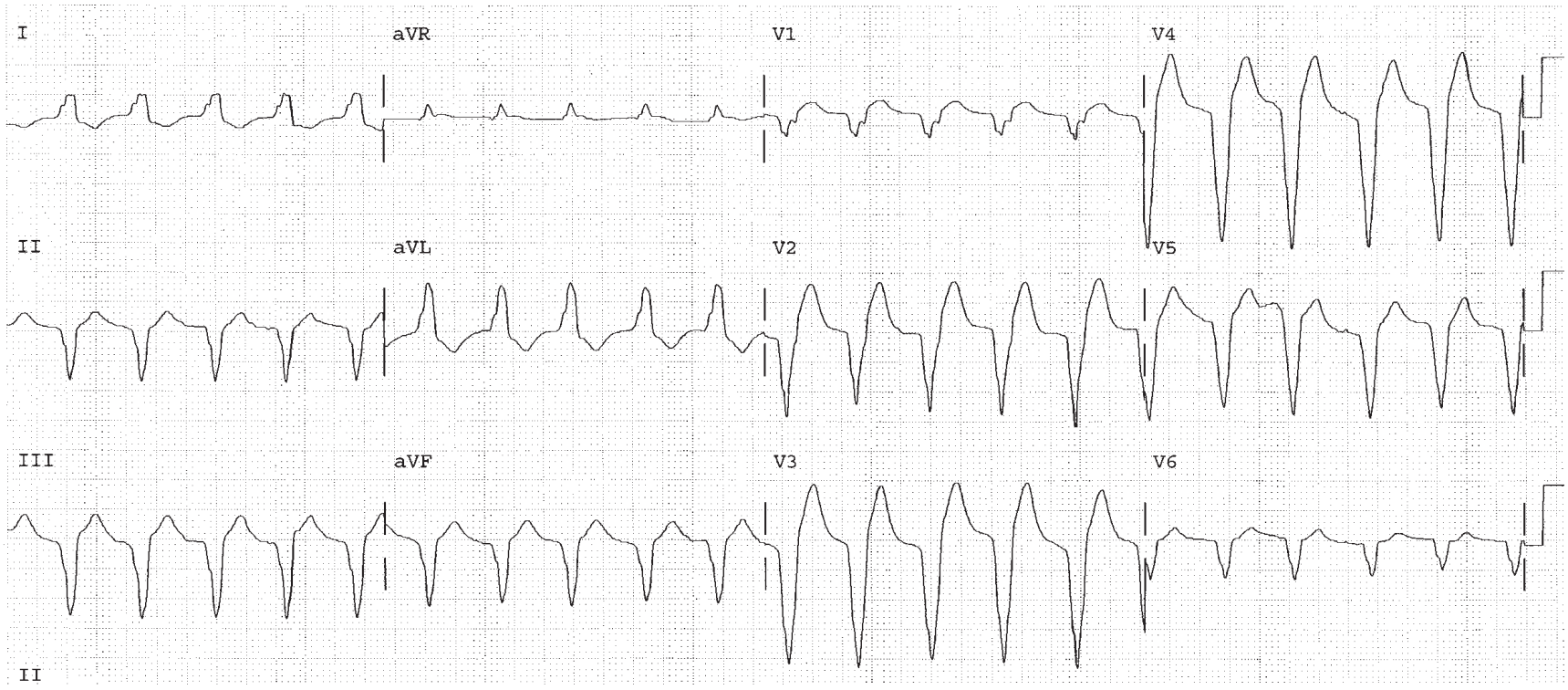
## Worksheet 12.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 12 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as LBBB if the end of the QRS points to the left ventricle (leftward and posteriorly). Do not analyze the QRS, ST segment or T waves in LBBB. There are no agreed upon and reliable criteria for diagnosing ventricular hypertrophy, ischemia, or infarction in its presence.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



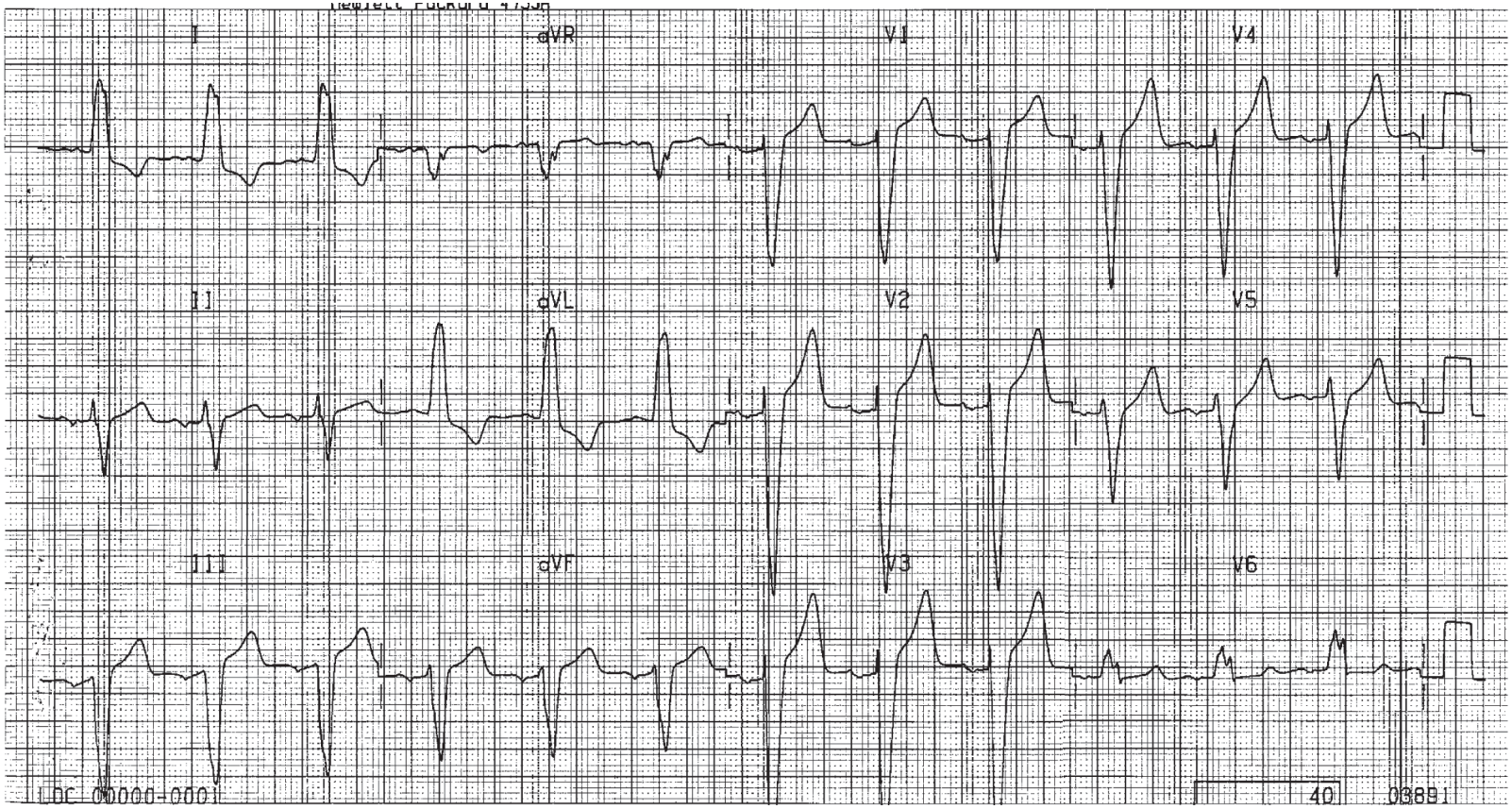
## Worksheet 12.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 12 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) If the QRS is ≥ 0.12 sec, diagnose BBB. Then visualize the extra piece at the end of the QRS in the frontal plane as right or left, and in the horizontal plane as anterior or posterior. Diagnose BBB further as LBBB if the end of the QRS points to the left ventricle (leftward and posteriorly). Do not analyze the QRS, ST segment or T waves in LBBB. There are no agreed upon and reliable criteria for diagnosing ventricular hypertrophy, ischemia, or infarction in its presence.
C) Provide an interpretation.

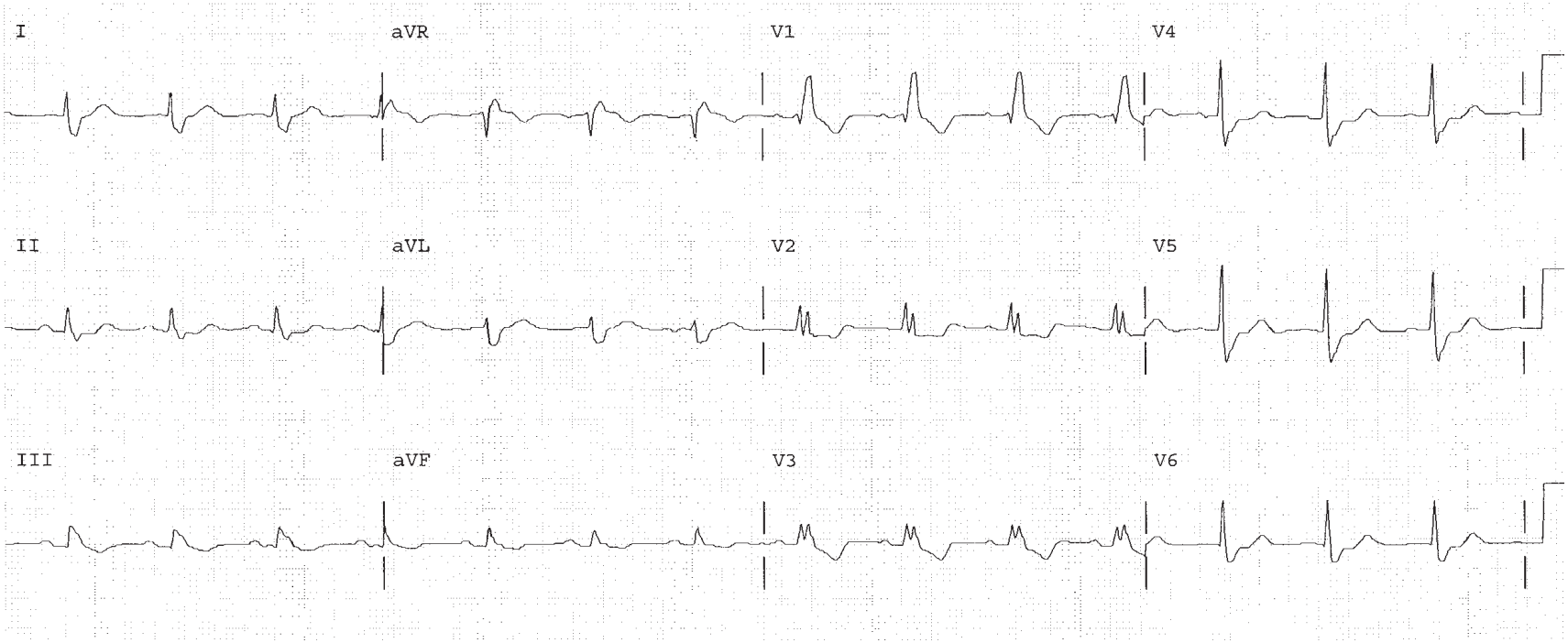
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet IV.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

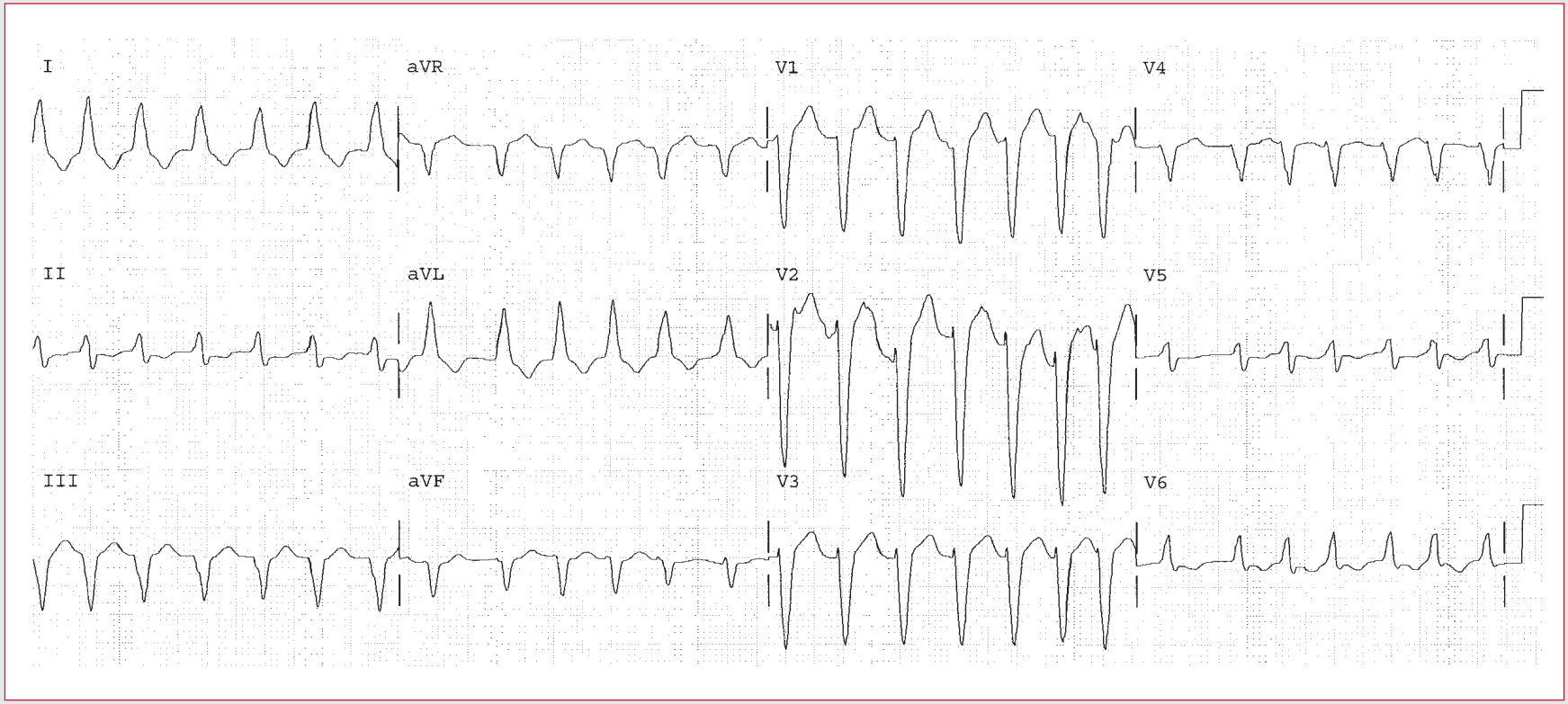
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet IV.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

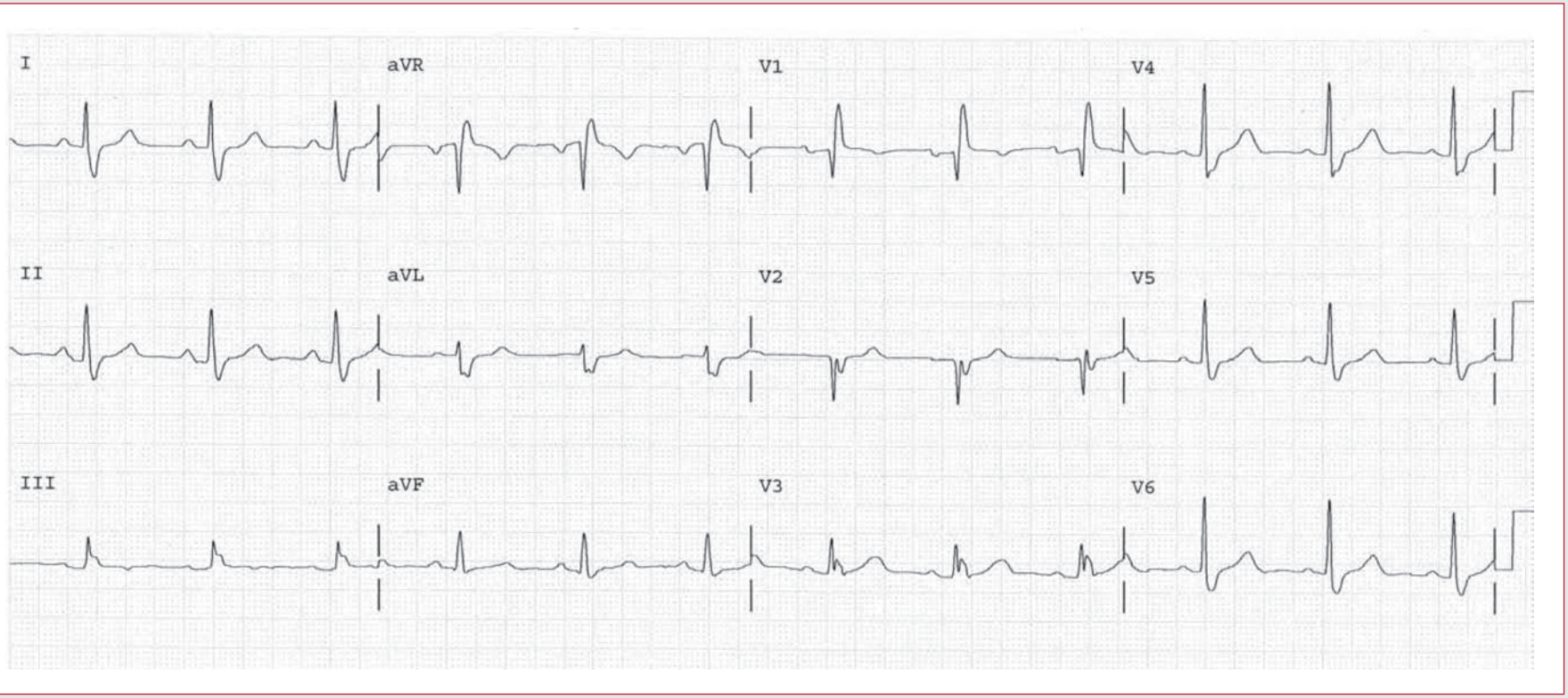
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet IV.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

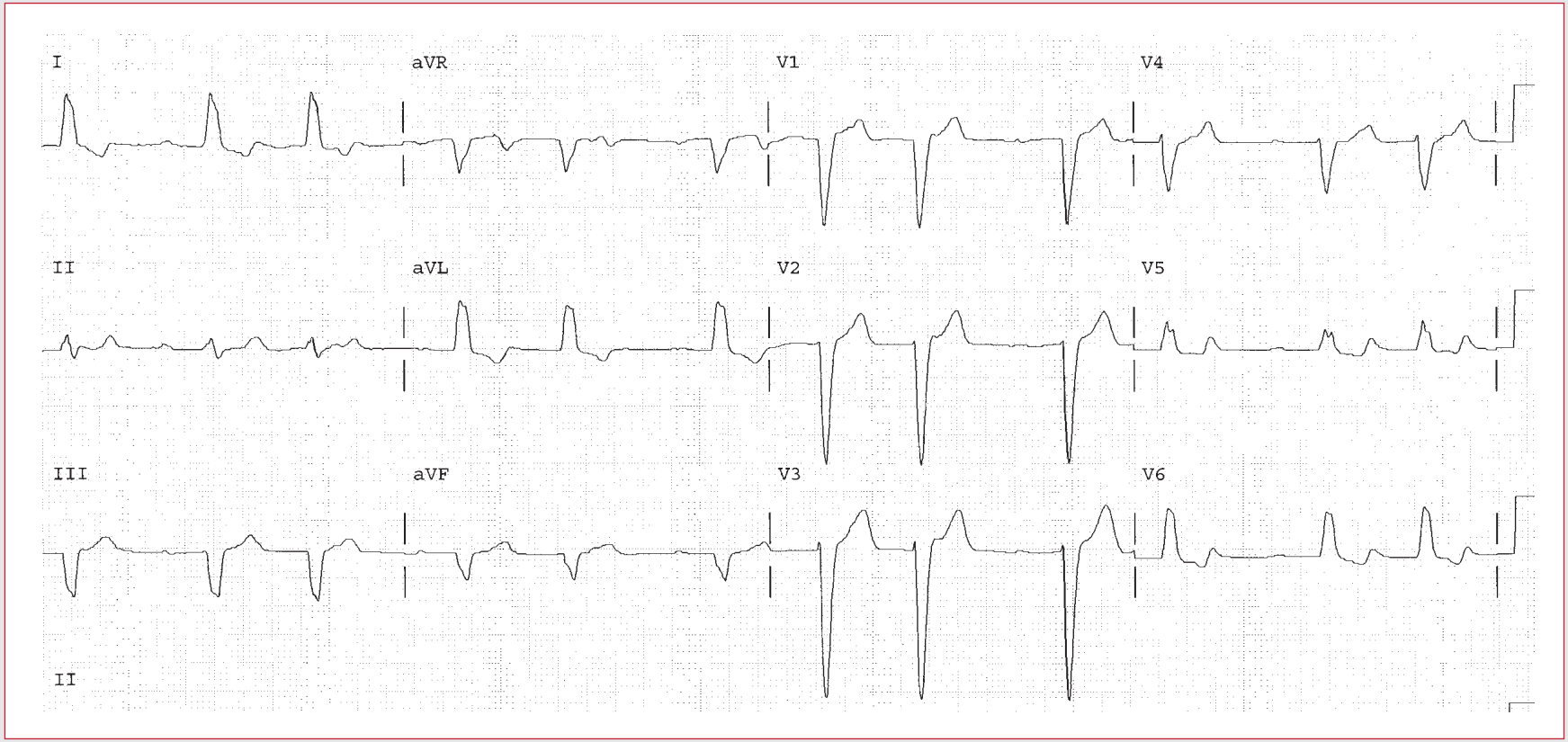
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet IV.4 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

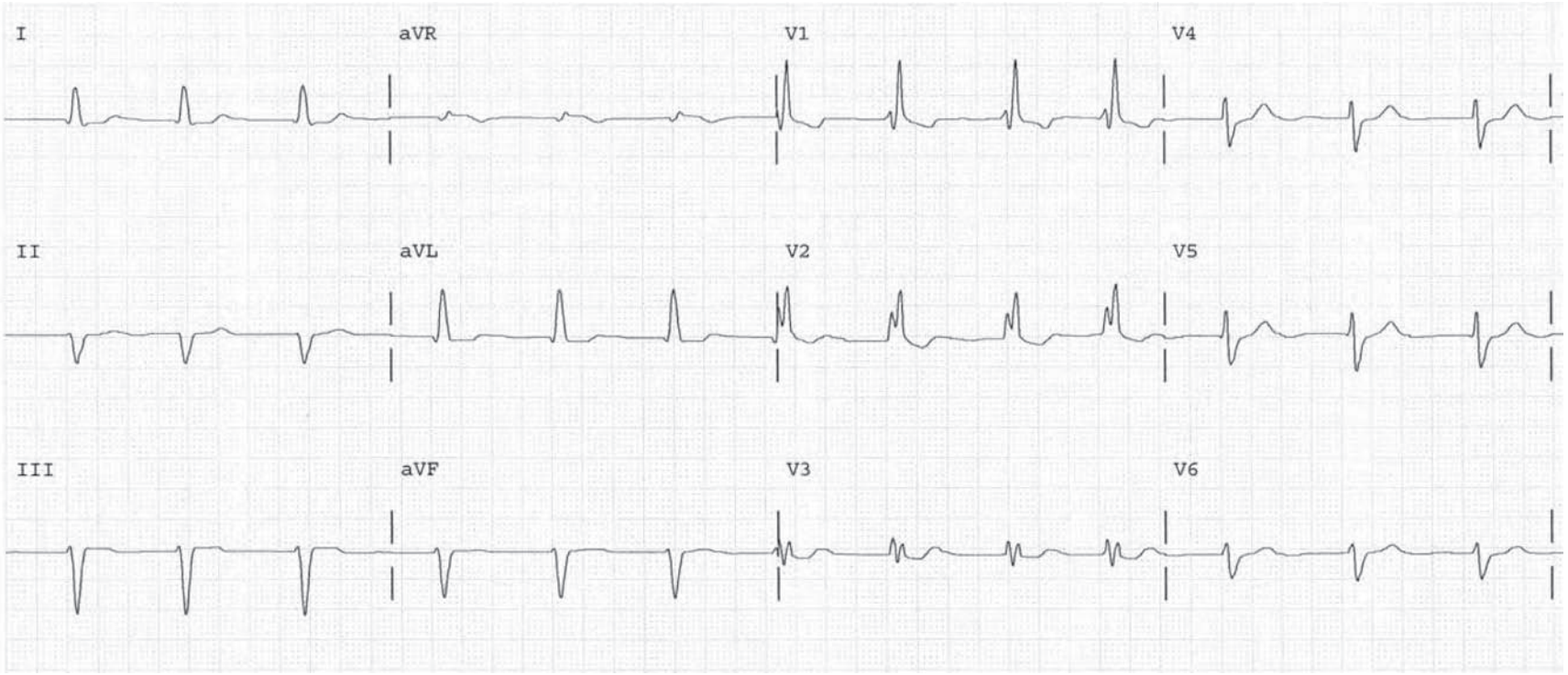
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet IV.5 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

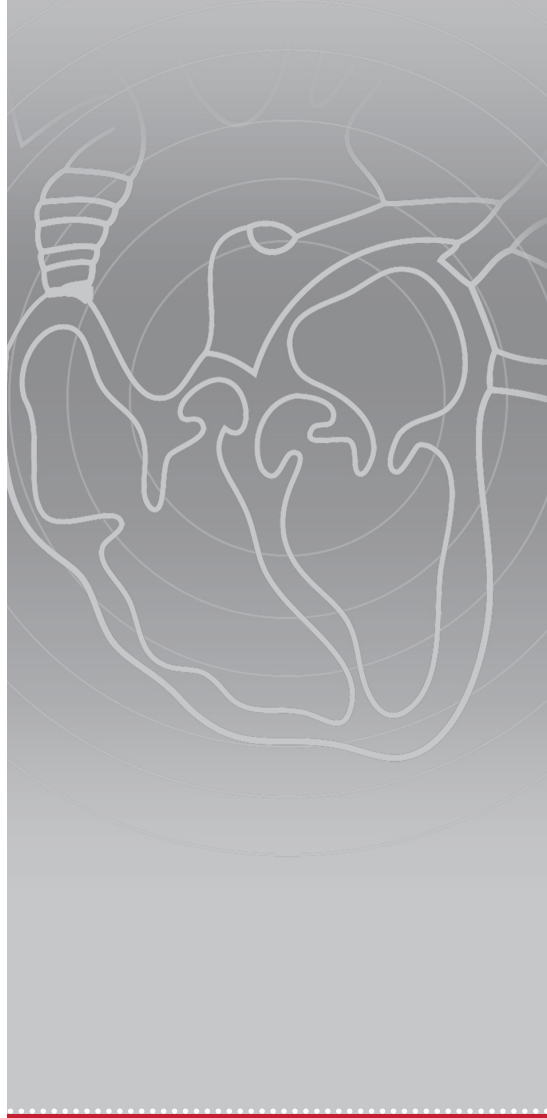
**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# V

# THE ISCHEMIC DISORDERS:

## EKG Changes Related to Ischemia and Myocardial Infarction




- 13: The Partially Occluded Artery: Angina and Non-ST Elevation MI
- 14: The Totally Occluded Artery: ST Elevation MI
- 15: Prolonged Arterial Occlusion: Q Waves and Equivalents
- Section V Worksheets

# The Partially Occluded Artery: Angina and Non-ST Elevation MI

13

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:
  Normal T wave
  Direction of T wave changes in ischemia
  Location of ischemia in the myocardium
- List two clinical mechanisms of worsening ischemia
- List two clinical mechanisms of ameliorating ischemia
- Describe the coronary arteries and the structures they supply
- Describe the pathophysiology of stable angina
- Describe the pathophysiology of the acute coronary syndrome
- Name the three rules of the T waves
- Describe the inverted T wave patterns for localizing ischemia and infarction
- Describe the significance of ST segment depression

## The Normal T Wave

The T wave is normally the last complex in the cardiac cycle. It represents electrical activity produced during rapid ventricular repolarization. The repolarization process allows the depolarized cardiac cells to reset for the next cardiac cycle, much like a rubber band has to be restretched before it can be released. Repolarization requires a constant supply of oxygenrich blood flow to supply energy for this process.

# Normal T Wave Direction

The direction of the normal repolarization wave is similar to that of the depolarization wave. We can visualize the direction of the normal T wave axis as pointing inferiorly and to the patient's left, which is toward the apex of the left ventricle, much as the QRS does (Figures 13.1 and 13.2).

FIGURE 13.1

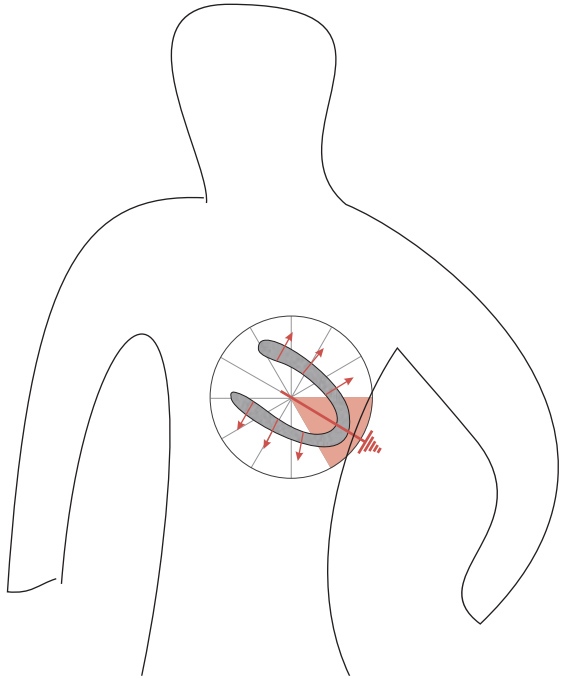
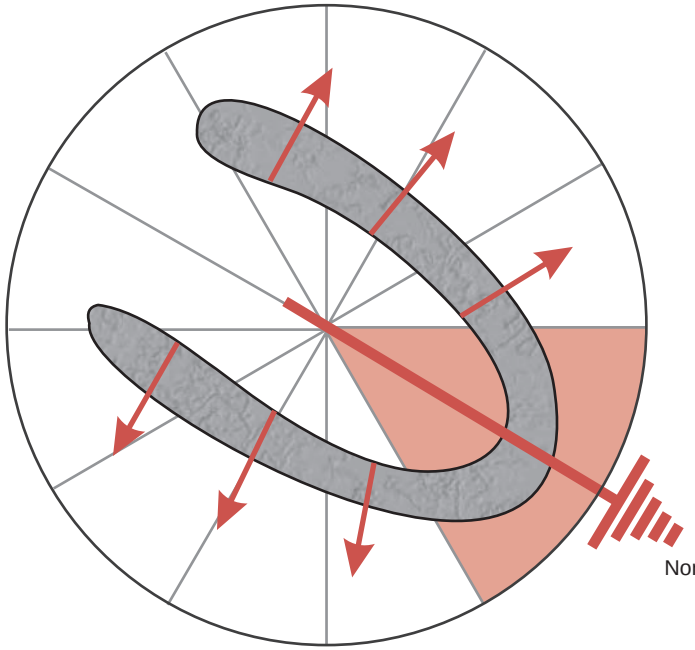


FIGURE 13.2



# The T Wave in Ischemia: Overview

The T wave represents electrical activity produced during the rapid ventricular repolarization. This active process of repolarization requires a constant supply of oxygen to generate energy. If too little oxygenated blood flow is available for the metabolic needs of the tissues, ischemia results. Ischemic areas cannot generate energy to repolarize as readily as nonischemic cells, so the direction of repolarization changes. On the EKG, this appears as a T wave direction pointing away from an area of ischemia. Drug effects and electrolyte abnormalities are also important causes of T wave changes, as is discussed in Chapter 19.

FIGURE 13.3

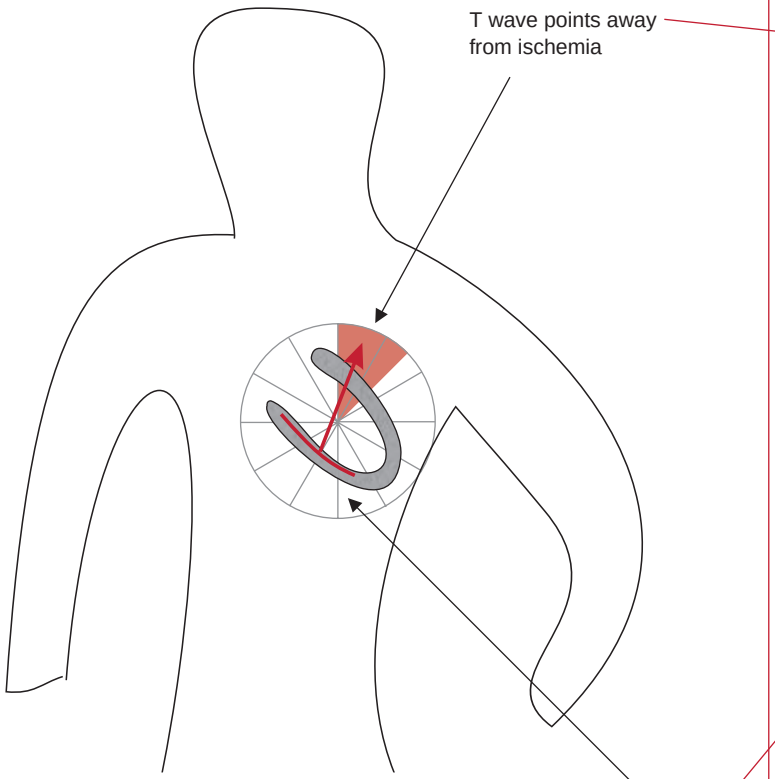
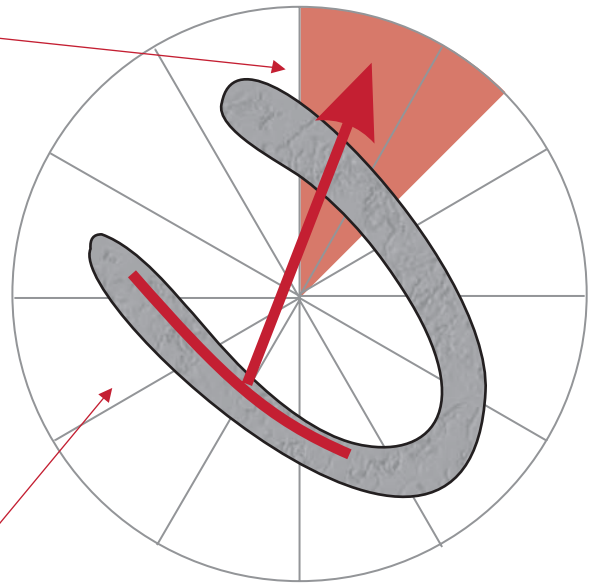



FIGURE 13.4



# Location of Ischemia: The Vulnerable Subendocardium

The part of the myocardium most distant from the arteries is the subendocardial region. The subendocardium is the farthest away from the arteries, which must penetrate through contracting muscle to deliver the blood to the subendocardial layer. This makes the subendocardial region the most sensitive to ischemic conditions, such as increased demand or decreased supply. Any increase in demand or decrease in supply of blood at the level of the subendocardium can produce ischemia. If the ischemic conditions are severe, not soon relieved, or both, then infarction (cell death) occurs.

FIGURE 13.5

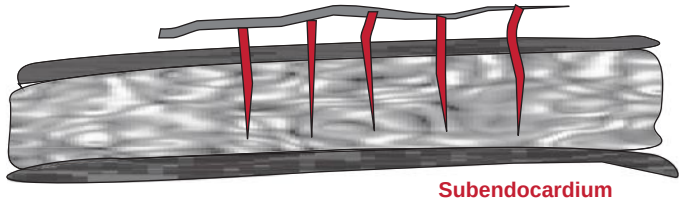
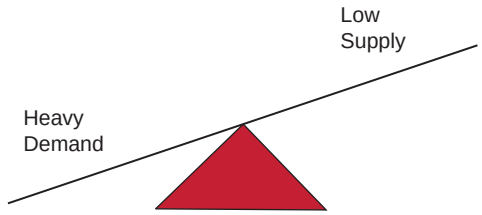



FIGURE 13.6



# Clinical Mechanisms of Ischemia

Ischemia occurs when there is an imbalance between the supply of oxygen to the myocardium and the demand for oxygen by the myocardial mitochondria. Any increase in demand or decrease in supply may cause ischemia and, if it continues, can lead to tissue death, which is called infarction. The effects of these precipitating causes are additive.

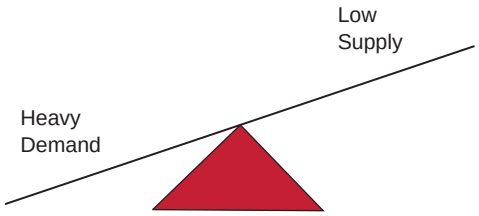
Oxygen demand is increased by:

1. Tachycardia
2. Increased blood pressure
3. Increased heart size (harder to squeeze a basketball than a grape).

Oxygen supply is decreased by

1. Low hemoglobin
2. Low $pO_2$
3. Fixed atherosclerotic narrowing
4. A growing atherosclerotic plaque or clot causing partial obstruction
5. Coronary artery spasm

FIGURE 13.7



# Clinical Mechanisms That Can Relieve Ischemia

Ischemia occurs when there is an imbalance between the supply of oxygen to the myocardium and the demand for oxygen by the myocardial mitochondria. Therapeutic goals in this setting are to either increase the supply, decrease the demand, or both.

Any decrease in demand or increase in supply may help relieve ischemia. If the therapeutic intervention is done effectively and quickly, it can prevent the progression to permanent cell death (infarction) of myocardial tissue. If the interventions are not successful, myocardial infarction occurs.

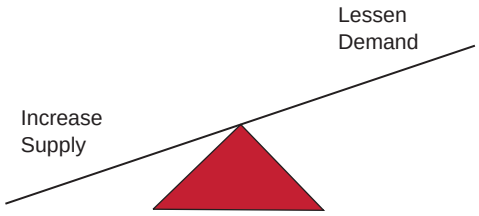
Oxygen demand is decreased by:

1. Decreasing a high heart rate
2. Decreasing a high blood pressure
3. Decreasing a dilated heart size

Oxygen supply is increased by

1. Increasing a low hemoglobin
2. Increasing a low $pO_2$
3. Dilating or bypassing a fixed lesion
4. Decreasing coronary artery spasm, if present

FIGURE 13.8



# Anatomy and Pathophysiology of Ischemia: Stable Angina

The heart normally receives fully oxygenated blood through the right and left coronary arteries. The process of conduction and contraction is energy dependent on a second-to-second basis, and a lack of blood flow can cause problems quickly. Atherosclerotic plaque is the most common underlying cause that creates blockages in these arteries, thereby reducing the supply of oxygen to the ventricle. The obstructive process can occur slowly over years and, at the beginning (Figure 13.9), may not cause any symptoms. As the cross-sectional area of the coronary artery decreases (Figure 13.10), the supply of blood also decreases. This fixed obstruction causes the classic (in men) exertionally provoked, rest-relieved symptoms of stable angina.

FIGURE 13.9

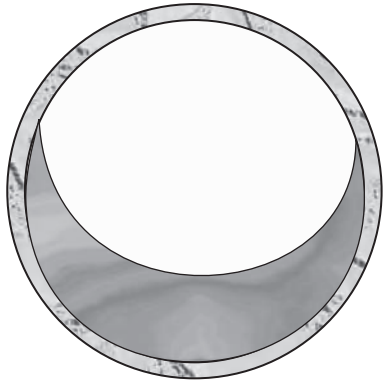
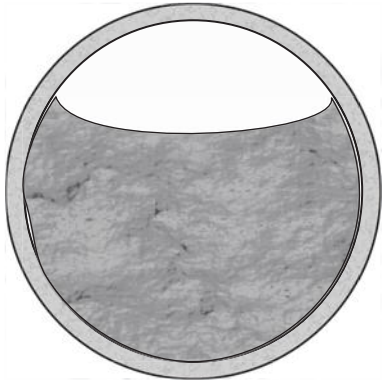


FIGURE 13.10



# Pathophysiology of Ischemia: Acute Coronary Syndrome

The process of atherosclereosis can occur slowly over years. At the beginning (as shown in Figure 13.9), it may not cause any symptoms. This can change in a matter of minutes. An atherosclerotic plaque can unpredictably and acutely rupture and spill its fatty contents (Figure 13.11) into the arterial lumen. This plaque rupture can immediately cause a thrombus to form on top of the partial blockage from the underlying plaque (Figure 13.12) and produce a sudden change in the patient's symptoms. This is called an acute coronary syndrome.

Regardless of the mechanism causing the obstruction (the one-component large plaque of stable angina or the two-component plaque-with-thrombus of acute coronary syndrome), the area of the ventricle with poor blood supply has less oxygen than it needs. Less oxygen translates immediately into less energy. This interferes with the ischemic area's ability to repolarize normally, and we see this as a directional change in the T wave.

FIGURE 13.11

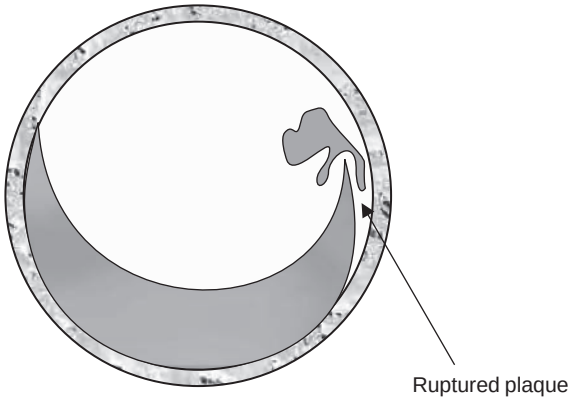
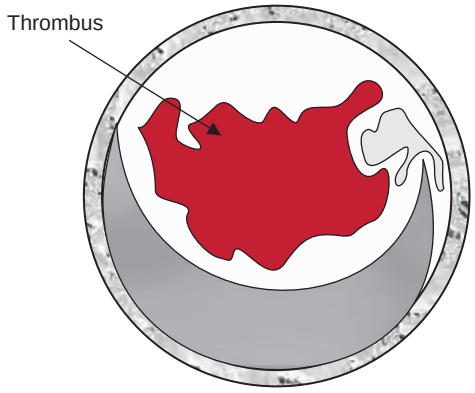



FIGURE 13.12



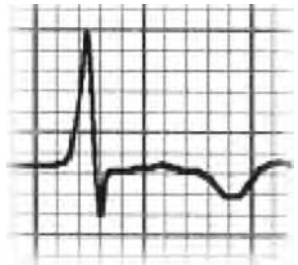
# The First Rule of the T Waves

Any process that causes ischemia can eventually result in infarction (cell death) if it is prolonged or severe enough. Ischemia, by interfering with normal repolarization, changes the direction of the T wave away from the ischemic area. If infarction occurs, the T wave may remain permanently abnormal. This creates a common problem for an EKG reader that can be summed up as The First Rule of the T Waves. It states: On a single EKG-in-hand, neither ST depression nor T wave changes can prove timing or reversibility.

This simply stated rule is probably the least understood principle in all of electrocardiography. If a pattern of T wave inversion or ST depression is NOW present (see Table 13.1), it makes the presence of significant obstructive coronary disease more likely. It does not distinguish whether the event is new or old. Furthermore, if the finding of T wave inversion or ST depression is found to be new, it still does not determine (on that single EKG!) whether the process is reversible or permanent.

If the T or ST abnormalities are unchanged compared to an old EKG, they represent an old and irreversible process, a non-ST elevation MI. If the changes are new compared to an old EKG, they represent an acute coronary syndrome—unstable angina or a new non-ST elevation MI. To separate these three possibilities, we need additional information. The old EKG is helpful in deciding whether or not the EKG changes are new. A follow-up EKG is helpful in deciding if the EKG changes are reversible.

**TABLE 13.1**

| | Normal | Old and Permanent (NSTEMI) | New and Reversible (Unstable Angina) | New and Permanent (NSTEMI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Old EKG | | | | |
| Present EKG | | | |  |
| Follow up EKG (30 minutes to 24 hours) | | | | |

**IF YOU UNDERSTAND TABLE 13.1 AND CAN DRAW IT FROM MEMORY, THEN YOU HAVE A FUNDAMENTAL UNDERSTANDING OF HOW TO INTERPRET ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION BASED ON T WAVE CHANGES.**

CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Inferior Ischemia or Infarction

**EKG:** The T wave is negative in leads II, III, and AVF, but positive in I and AVL (Figure 13.13).

**Visualization:** The T is pointing to the left and superiorly, away from the inferior wall (Figure 13.14).

**Critical Thinking:** The T wave is pointing away from the inferior wall. The right coronary artery (RCA) supplies blood to the inferior and posterior walls. We expect a significant obstruction with either a plaque (or a plaque plus a clot) in that artery. Since we have no other information and only a single EKG, the First Rule of the T Waves applies (Table 13.1, middle row). This provides a differential diagnosis of three likely possibilities. First, these T waves could be old, unchanged from a previous non-ST elevation MI. Second, these T waves could be new and changed from a previously normal EKG, but may reverse in the next (in 30 minutes or several hours) EKG. This would indicate a new reversible ischemic process called unstable angina. Third, these T waves could be new but not reverse within 24 hours. They would then typically be associated with a positive blood test of biochemical markers such as Troponin. This would confirm an irreversible loss of myocardial cells called non-ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI).

**Pattern to Memorize:** The T waves point away (−45° to −90°) from leads II, III and AVF, giving an inverted T wave in these leads.

FIGURE 13.13

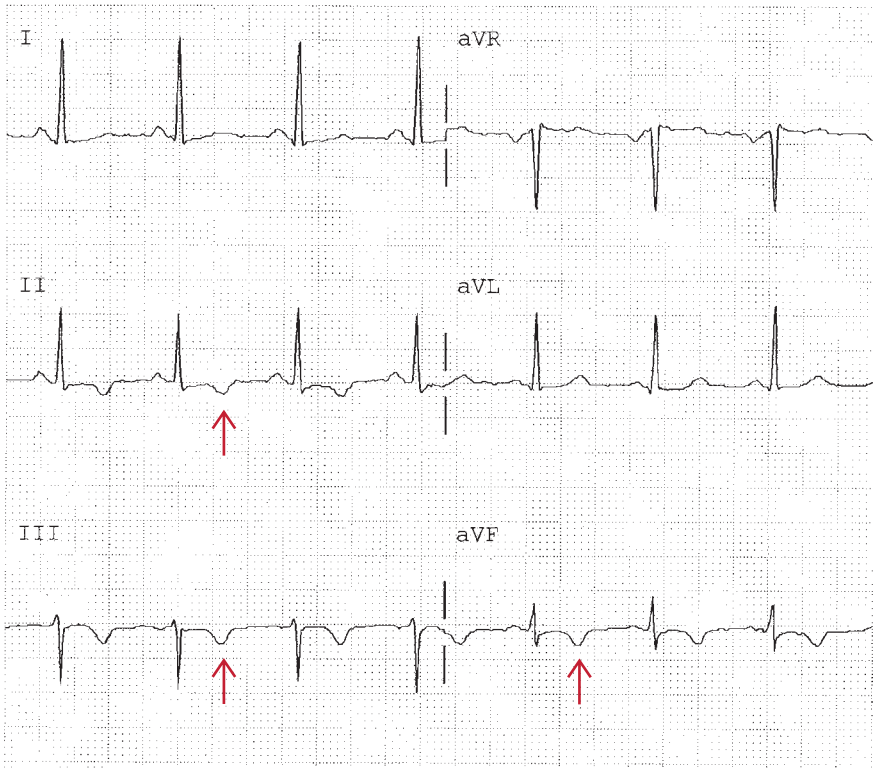
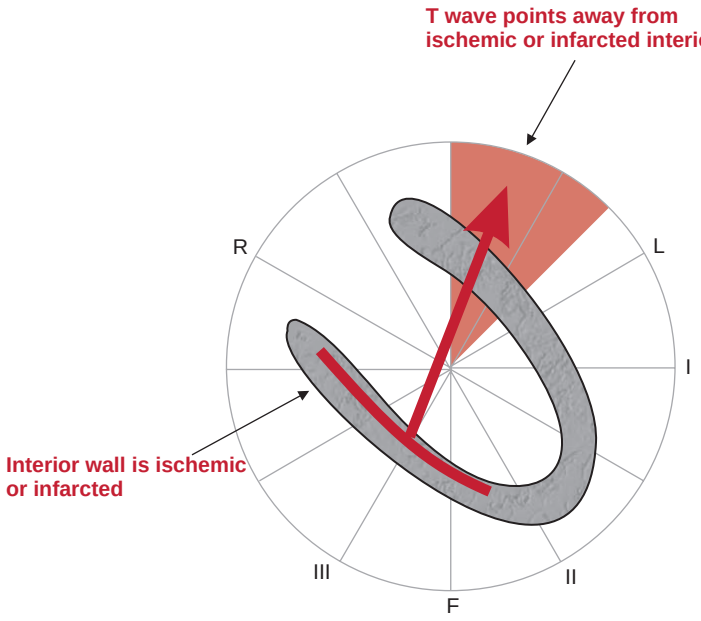



FIGURE 13.14



## CASE EXAMPLE 2 Lateral Wall Ischemia or Infarction

**EKG:** The T wave is negative in leads I and AVL, but positive in III and AVF (Figure 13.15).

**Visualization:** The T is pointing to the patient's right side, away from the lateral wall (Figure 13.16).

**Critical Thinking:** Since the T wave is pointing away from the lateral wall, we locate the area of ischemia or infarction here. The left coronary artery supplies blood to the anterior and lateral walls. We expect a significant obstruction with either a plaque (or a plaque plus a clot) in the LAD or circumflex artery. Again, if we have no other information, we apply the First Rule of the T Waves. This provides a differential diagnosis of three likely possibilities (Table 13.1, middle row). First, these T waves could be old, unchanged from a previous non-ST elevation MI. Second, these T waves could be new and changed from a previously normal EKG, but may reverse in the next (in 30 minutes or several hours) EKG. This would indicate a new reversible ischemic process called unstable angina. Third, these T waves could be new but not reverse within 24 hours. They would then typically be associated with a positive blood test of biochemical markers such as Troponin. This would confirm an irreversible loss of myocardial cells called non-ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI).

**Pattern to Memorize:** The T waves point away (+105° to +180°) from leads I and AVL, giving an inverted T wave in these leads.

FIGURE 13.15

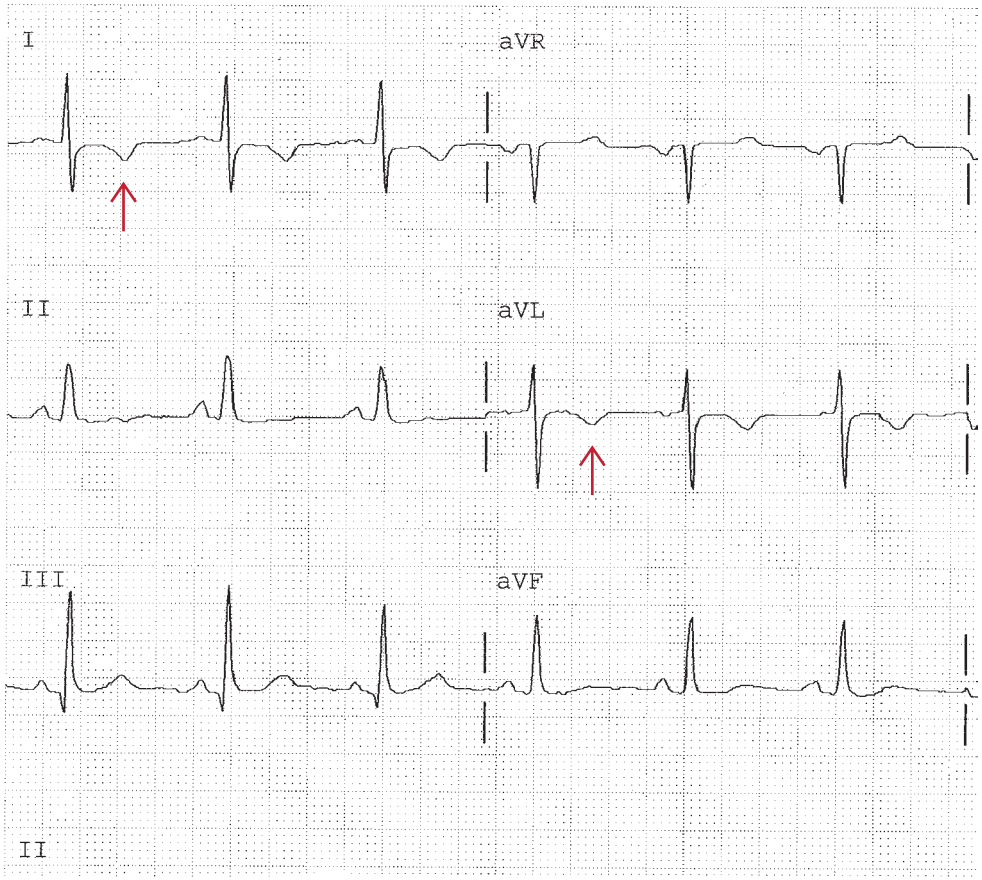
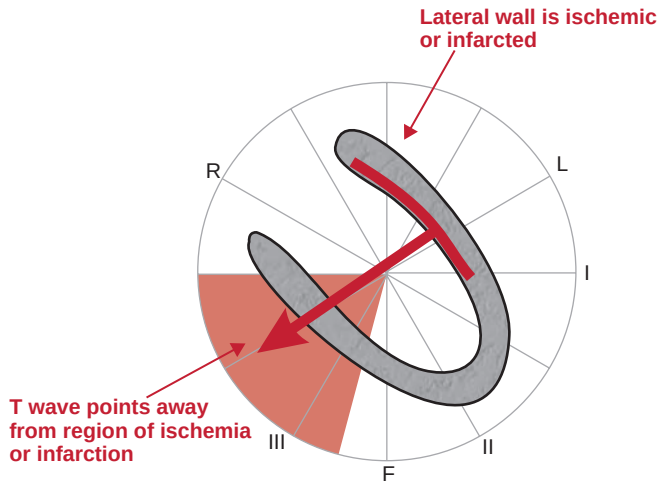



FIGURE 13.16



CASE EXAMPLE 3

# Apical Ischemia or Infarction

**EKG:** The T wave is negative in leads I and AVF (Figure 13.17).

**Visualization:** The T is pointing superiorly and to the patient's right side, away from the apex (Figure 13.18).

**Critical Thinking:** Since the T wave is pointing away from the apex, we locate the area of ischemia or infarction here. The left coronary artery supplies blood to the apex. We expect a significant obstruction with either a plaque (or a plaque plus a clot) in the LAD. Again, if we have no other information, we apply the First Rule of the T Waves. This provides a differential diagnosis of three likely possibilities. First, these T waves could be old, unchanged from a previous non-ST elevation MI. Second, these T waves could be new and changed from a previously normal EKG, but may reverse in the next (in 30 minutes or several hours) EKG. This would indicate a new reversible ischemic process called unstable angina. Third, these T waves could be new but not reverse within 24 hours. They would then typically be associated with a positive blood test of biochemical markers such as Troponin. This would confirm an irreversible loss of myocardial cells called non-ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI).

**Pattern to Memorize:** The T waves point away (−105° to −165°) from leads I and AVF, giving an inverted T wave in these leads.

FIGURE 13.17

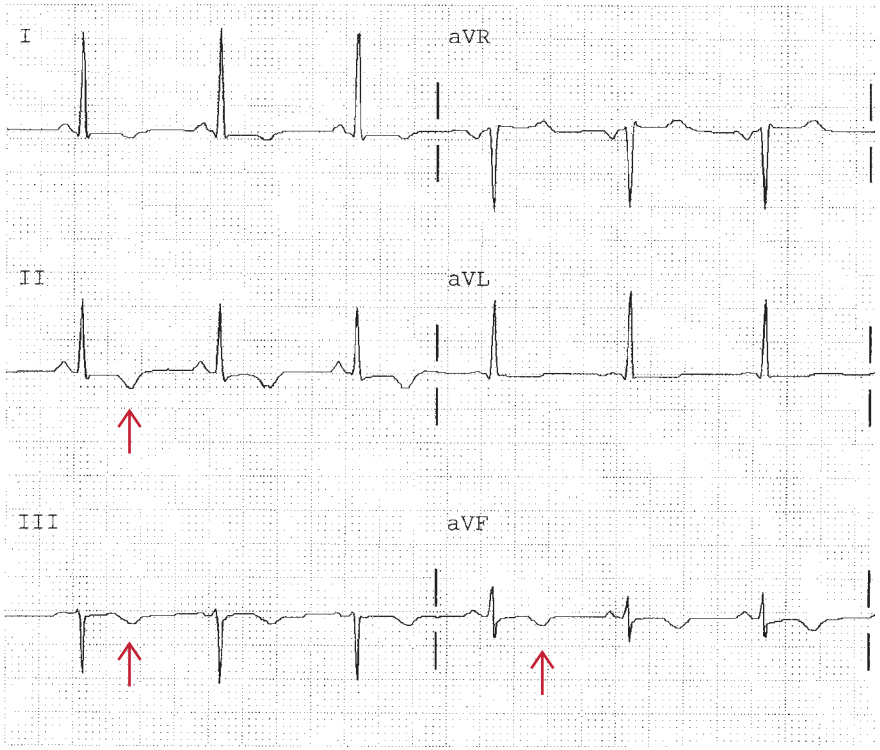
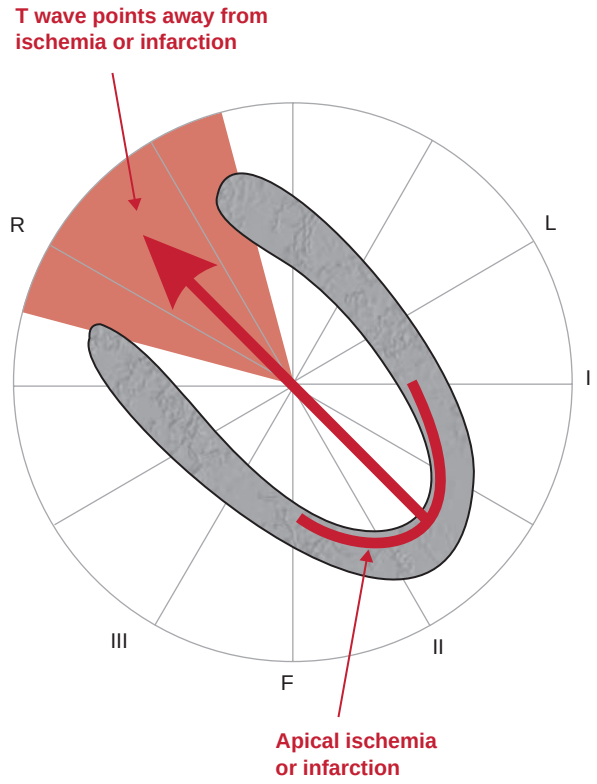



FIGURE 13.18



CASE EXAMPLE 4

# Septal and Anterior Ischemia or Infarction

**EKG:** The T wave is negative in leads V1, V2, V3, and V4 (Figure 13.19).

**Visualization:** The T is pointing posteriorly, away from the septum and anterior walls (Figure 13.20).

**Critical Thinking:** Since the T wave is pointing away from the septum and anterior walls, we locate the area of ischemia or infarction here. The left coronary artery supplies blood to the septum and anterior walls. We expect a significant obstruction with either a plaque (or a plaque plus a clot) in the LAD. Again, if we have no other information, we apply the First Rule of the T Waves. This provides a differential diagnosis of three likely possibilities. First, these T waves could be old, unchanged from a previous non-ST elevation MI. Second, these T waves could be new and changed from a previously normal EKG, but may reverse in the next (in 30 minutes or several hours) EKG. This would indicate a new reversible ischemic process called unstable angina. Third, these T waves could be new but not reverse within 24 hours. They would then typically be associated with a positive blood test of biochemical markers such as Troponin. This would confirm an irreversible loss of myocardial cells called non-ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI).

**Pattern to Memorize:** The T waves point away (−22.5° to −60°) from leads V1, V2 and V3, giving an inverted T wave in these leads.

FIGURE 13.19

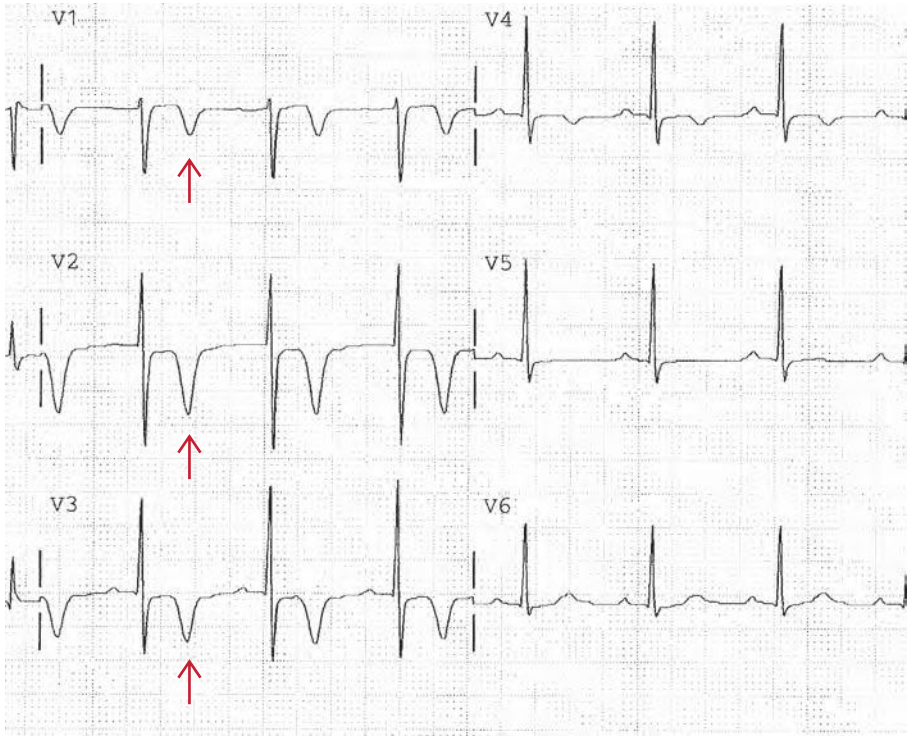
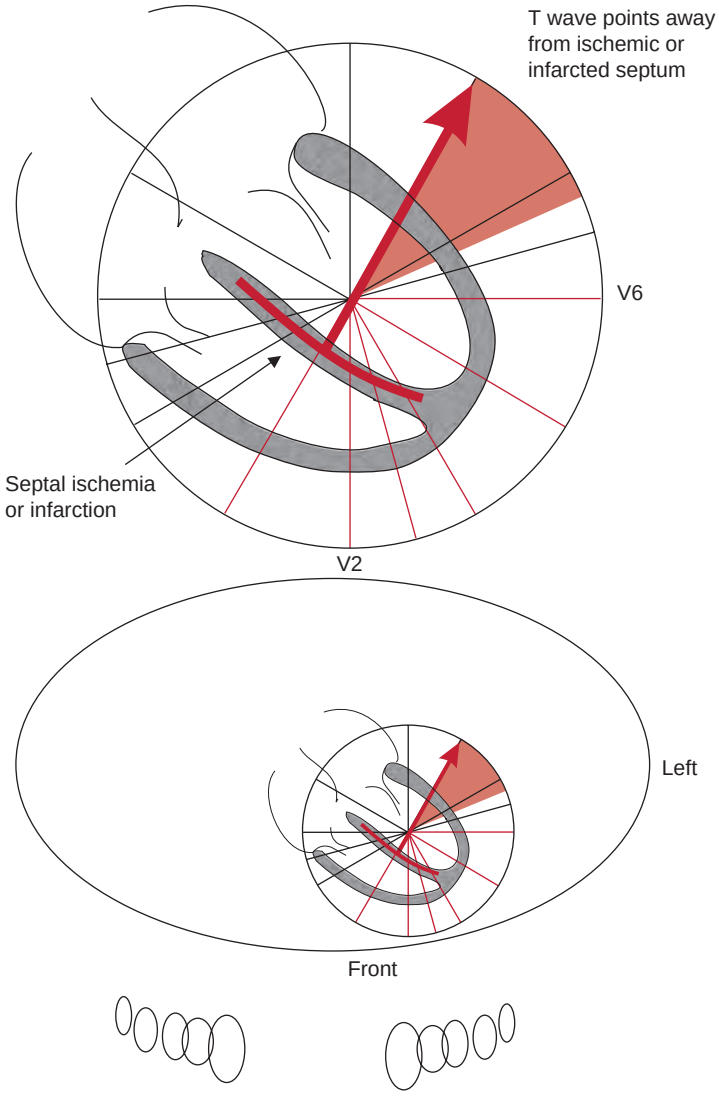



FIGURE 13.20



MEMORIZE THIS!

**TABLE 13.2** Location of the T Wave: Frontal Plane Patterns

| Location of Process (Ischemia or NSTEMI) | Visualize the Concept | Memorize These Patterns |
|---|---|---|
| Inferior | T waves point away from inferior wall | II, III, AVF |
| Lateral | T waves point away from lateral wall | I, AVL |
| Apical | T waves point away from apex | I, AVF |
| Nonspecific inferior T wave changes | T waves borderline superior | III, AVF, but not II |
| Nonspecific lateral T wave changes | T waves borderline rightward | L, but not I |
| Normal T axis | T waves point toward the apex | If any, only III |
| Nonspecific septal T wave changes | T wave points borderline away from the septum | V1 only |
| Septal | T wave points away from septum | V1 and V2 |
| Anterior | T wave points away from the anterior wall | V3 and V4 |
| Lateral | T wave points away from the lateral wall | V5 and V6 |
| Nonspecific lateral T wave changes | T wave points borderline away from the lateral | V6 only |
| Normal | T wave toward the apex | No T wave inversion |

# The ST Segment: The Second Rule of the T Wave

The ST segment represents electrical activity produced during ventricular repolarization. Normally, the ST segment is at the baseline since only an even exchange of charges is taking place as ions inside and outside the cell change places to be ready for the next QRS. In severe subendocardial ischemia, the ST segment can become abnormal and point away from regions of subendocardial ischemia. It is a more specific finding of subendocardial ischemia than T wave inversion.

The Second Rule of the T Waves states: On a single EKG, if T wave changes and ST depression are both present, the ST segment depression is more significant. Consider ischemia as a process of overheating the myocardium. Smelling smoke would be comparable to seeing an inverted pattern of T waves. Seeing smoke would compare to the presence of ST segment depression.

ST depression is not only more specific than T wave inversion for an ischemic process, it also carries a worse prognosis. Consider T wave inversion as the cell running out of energy at the very end of the repolarization cycle, while ST depression is a severe lack of enough energy from the very start of repolarization. In addition, downsloping ST segment depression is more specific than horizontal ST segment depression. Both are more specific than upsloping ST segment depression.

# Clinical Interpretation of Abnormal Ts and STs

If you start at the top of Table 13.3 with an EKG showing T wave inversion or ST segment depression, you can follow the path down to one of three clinical possibilities.

There are three basic clinical question you need to answer first to begin:

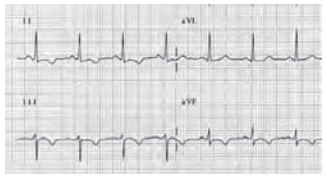
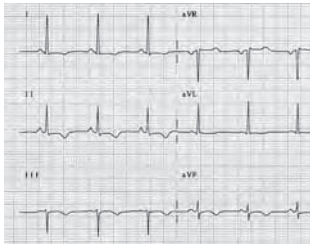
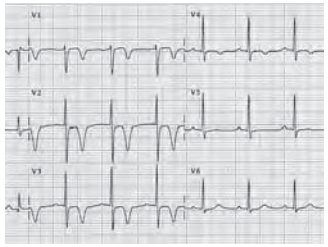
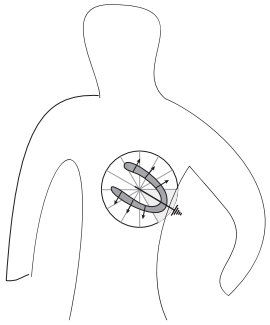
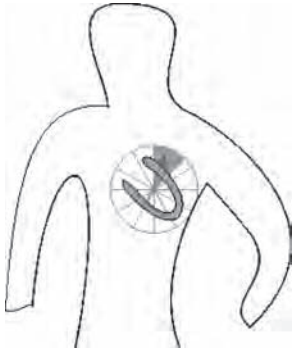
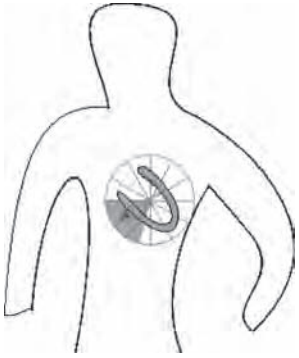
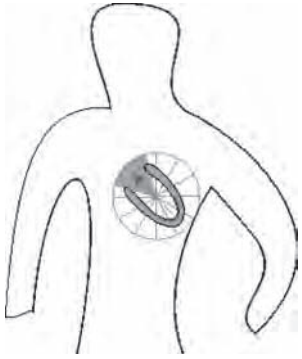
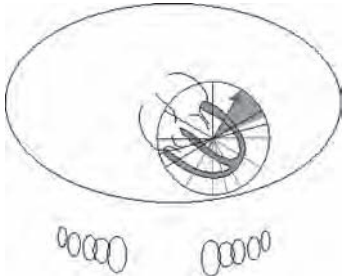
1. Does the patient have chest pain?
2. Is there an OLD EKG available?
3. Are the EKG changes new when compared to the old EKG?

If the answer to 1, or 2, or 3 is yes, then the patient has an Acute Coronary Syndrome, either Unstable (reversible) Angina, or a New NSTEMI.

If the answers to 1, 2, and 3 are all NO, then the patient sustained an NSTEMI sometime in the past.

**TABLE 13.3** T wave and ST Segment Clinical Summary

<table>
<tr><td colspan="3">The Current EKG Shows an Abnormal Pattern of T Wave Inversion or ST Depression</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">New compared with old EKG or patient has symptoms</td><td>Unchanged compared with old EKG and patient has no symptoms</td></tr>
<tr><td>Follow-up EKG normalizes and biochemical markers negative</td><td>Follow-up EKG remains abnormal after 24 hours or biochemical markers positive</td><td rowspan="2">Old NSTEMI</td></tr>
<tr><td>Unstable angina</td><td>New NSTEMI</td></tr>
</table>

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1<br>See | <br>Upright T in I,II,III,AVL, and AVF. Upright T in V1 through V6. |  <br>Inverted T: II, III, AVF | <br>Inverted T waves: I, AVL |  <br>Inverted T waves: I and AVF |  <br>Inverted T waves: V1-V3 |
| 2<br>Visualize |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3<br>Interpret | Normal T waves | T wave points away from inferior ischemia or infarction | T wave points away from lateral ischemia or infarction | T wave points away from apical ischemia or infarction | T wave points away from septal and anterior ischemia or infarction |
| 4 | Continue reading | Continue reading. Are the EKG changes new? Are there symptoms? | Continue reading. Are the EKG changes new? Are there symptoms? | Continue reading. Are the EKG changes new? Are there symptoms? | Continue reading. Are the EKG changes new? Are there symptoms? |

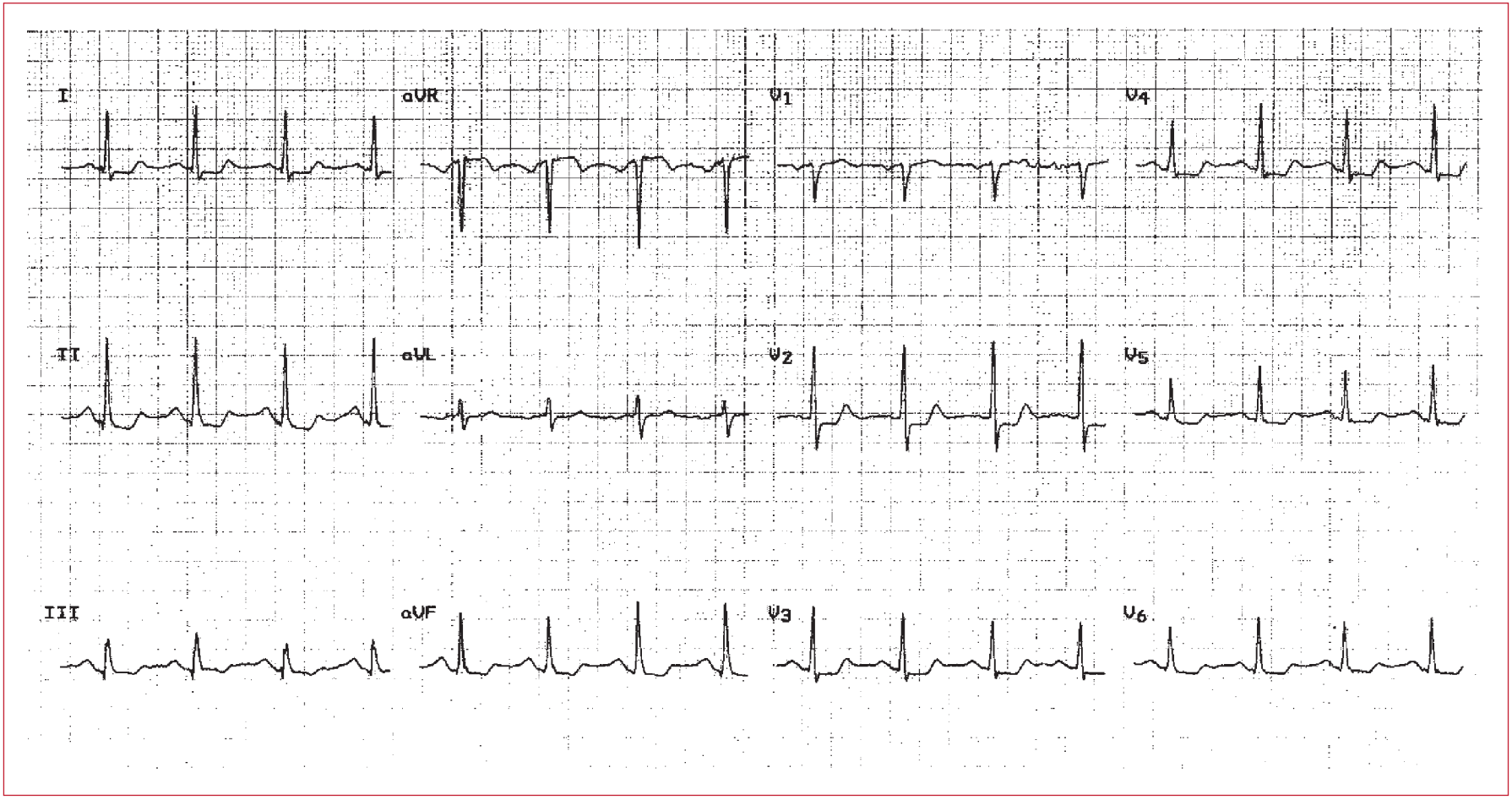
| Sample Worksheet BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | 100 | Abnormal | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | Sinus | Normal | | |
| PR | .16 | Normal | ST depression | Diffuse |
| QRS | .08 | Normal | | |
| QT | 0.30 | | | |
| QTc | 0.39 | Normal | ST Elevation | |
| P direction | Inferior and leftward | Normal | Q Waves or equivalents | |
| QRS direction | | Normal | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 13 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Do all previous work.
C) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table13.2. Here the ST segments are diffusely abnormal.
D) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

**ST segment depression is consistent with ischemia or infarction. On a single EKG, the First Rule of the T Wave applies. The ST depression may represent infarction, which may be new, or old. It may also represent ischemia. More information is needed. Is the patient symptomatic? Is there an old EKG available? If so, are these ST changes new?**

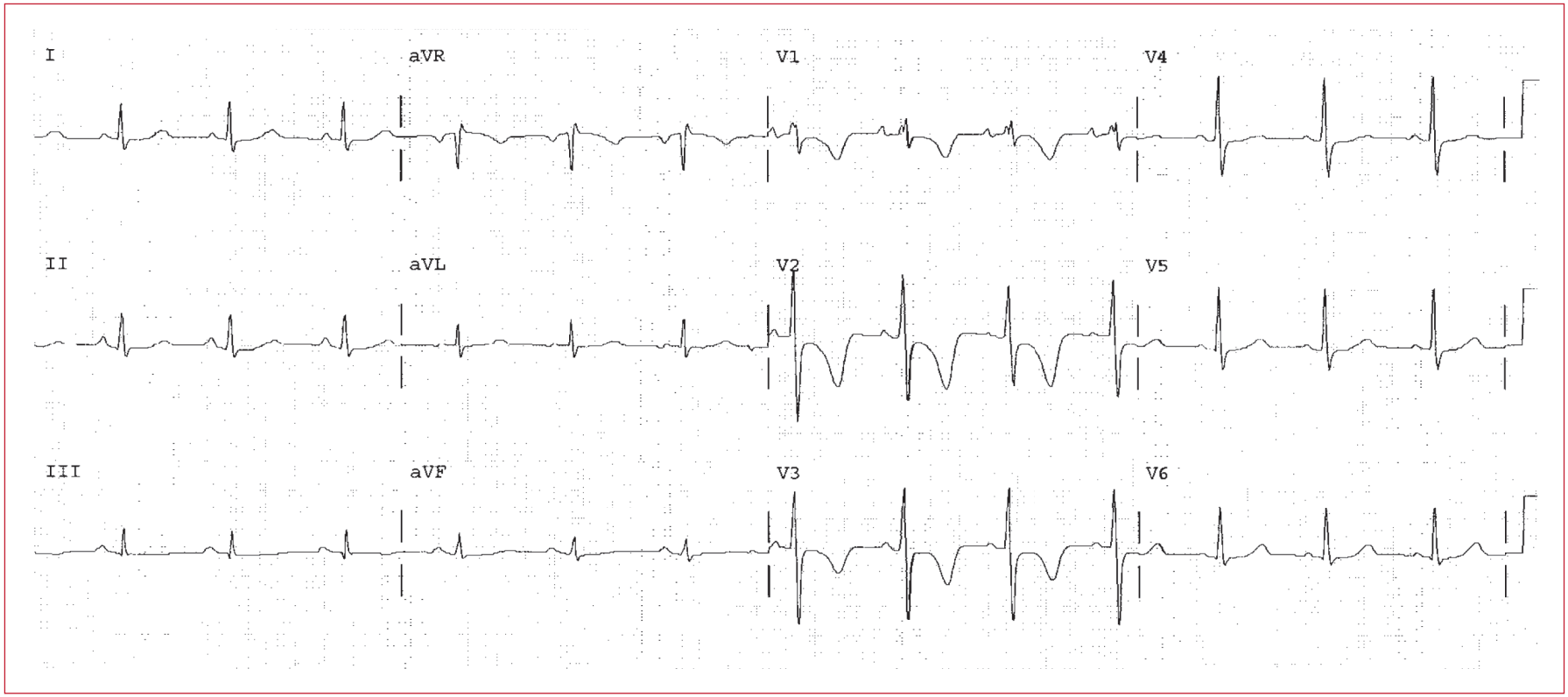


| Worksheet 13.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | | |
| PR | | | ST depression | |
| QRS | | | | |
| QT | | | | |
| QTc | | | ST Elevation | |
| P direction | | | Q Waves or equivalents | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 13 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Do all previous work.
C) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table13.2.
D) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

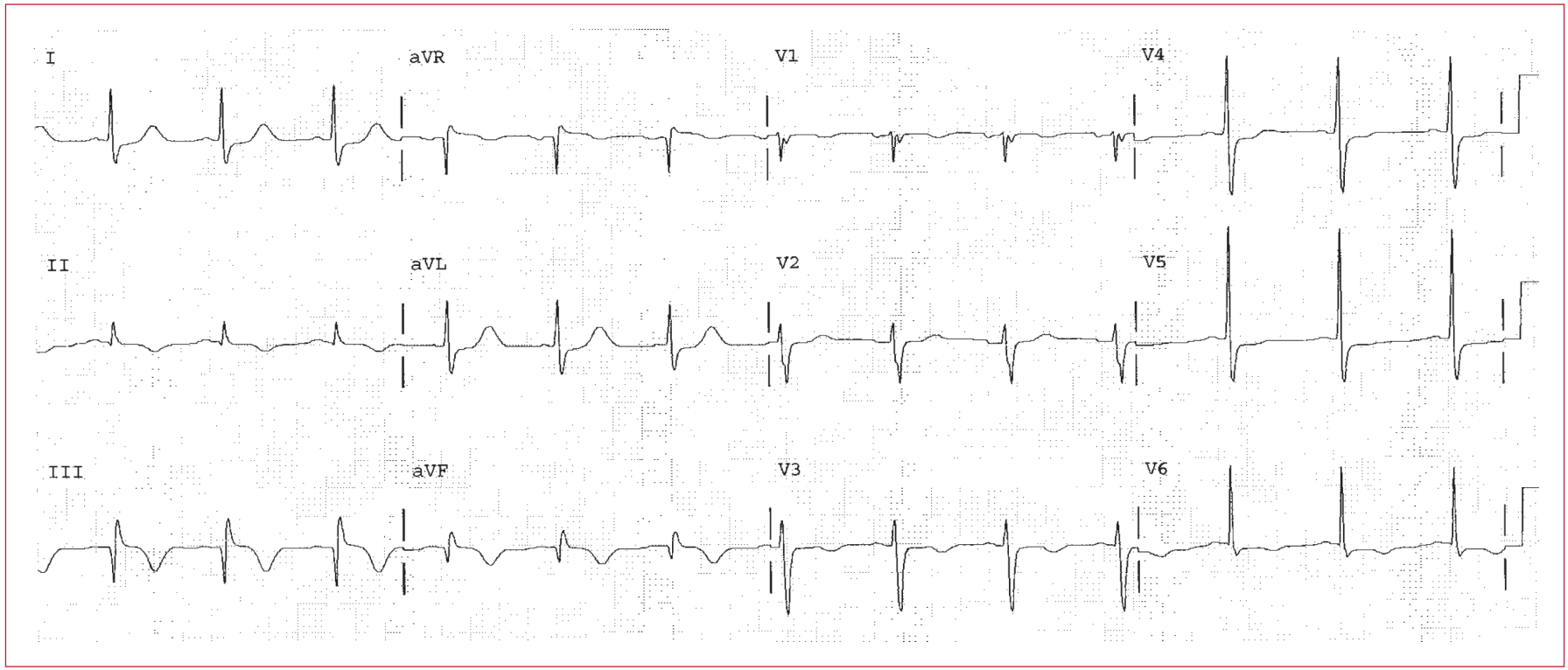


| Worksheet 13.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | | |
| PR | | | ST depression | |
| QRS | | | | |
| QT | | | | |
| QTc | | | ST Elevation | |
| P direction | | | Q Waves or equivalents | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 13 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Do all previous work.
C) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table13.2.
D) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

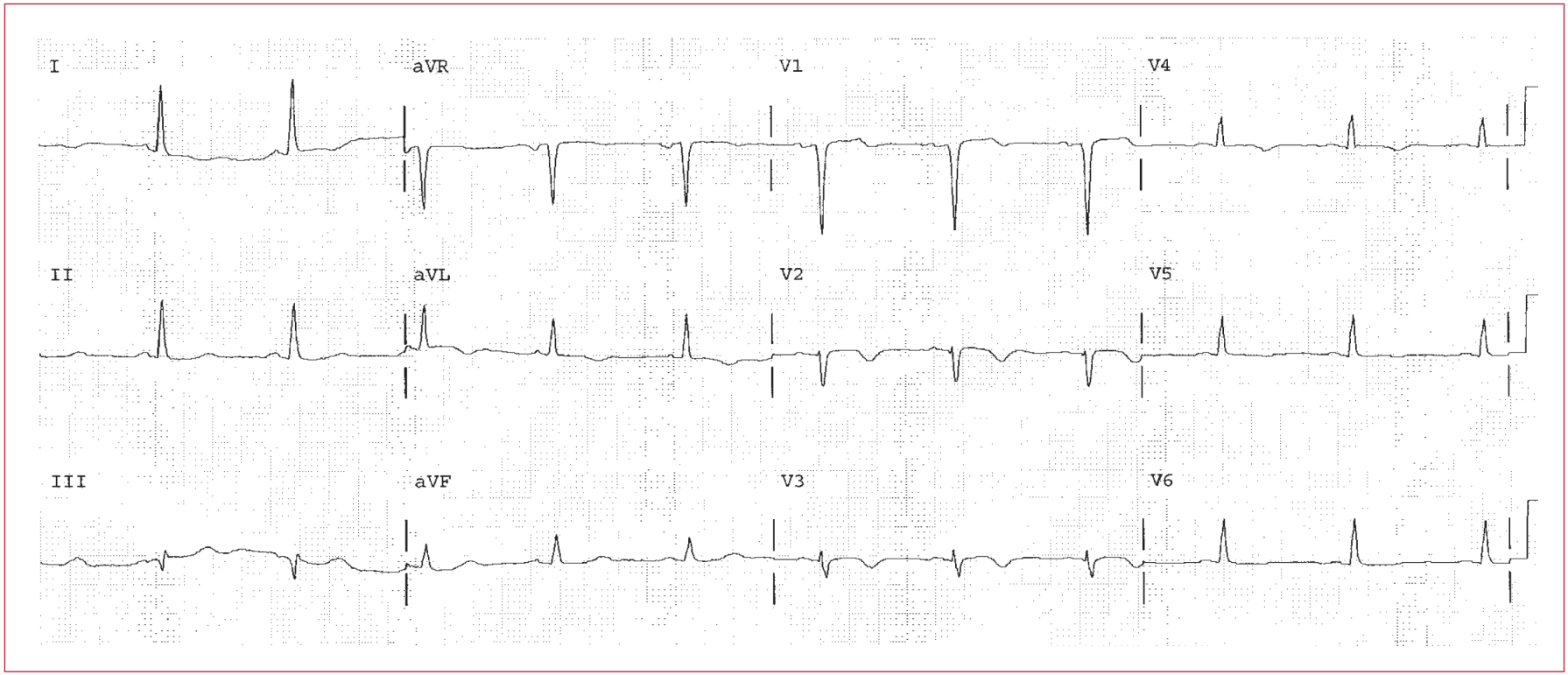


| Worksheet 13.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | | |
| PR | | | ST depression | |
| QRS | | | | |
| QT | | | | |
| QTc | | | ST Elevation | |
| P direction | | | Q Waves or equivalents | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 13 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Do all previous work.
C) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table13.2.
D) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# The Totally Occluded Artery: ST Elevation MI

14

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:
  - Normal ST segment
  - Normal ST segment amplitude
- Define the two EKG criteria for abnormal ST segment elevation
- List four clinical causes of ST elevation
- Describe the expected EKG changes in ST elevation MI (STEMI)
- Describe the pathophysiology of STEMI
- Define the Third Rule of the T Waves
- Describe the clinical approach to treatment of STEMI
- Identify the ST changes for each of the major coronary artery occlusions
- Define and Identify reciprocal changes in the setting of ST segment elevation
- Identify ST changes associated with the posterior wall
- Identify the circumstances that make LBBB an ST elevation equivalent
- Describe conduction abnormalities associated with STEMI

## ST Segment Elevation: An Overview

The ST segment represents electrical activity produced during ventricular repolarization. Normally, the ST segment is at the baseline because only an even exchange of charges is taking place, as ions inside and outside the cell exchange places to be ready for the next QRS. Ions normally move only through specialized ion doors (channels) in the otherwise impermeable cell membrane. These channels completely control the entry and exit of each ion. The ion channels require energy to function, and loss of energy production from ischemia affects the cell's ability to control overall ion flow, direction, and balance. Cell death from severe ischemia generates holes in the cells, and ions can flow freely in and out bypassing the channels completely. In addition to ischemia, inflammation, drugs, electrolyte abnormalities, and genetic variation can each affect the normal function of these cardiac channels. ST elevation can also be seen in bundle branch block, hypertrophy, and pericarditis.

FIGURE 14.1

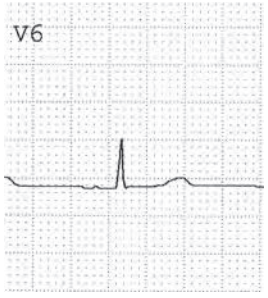
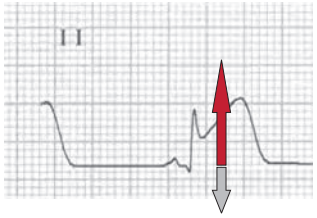



FIGURE 14.2



# ST Elevation: Pathophysiology

ST segment elevation in two neighboring (contiguous) leads, in the setting of appropriate symptoms, typically represents a 100% blockage in a coronary artery. The occlusion has two components.

The first is an underlying atherosclerotic plaque. This plaque accumulated slowly, over a period of years, on the inside wall of the coronary artery. At this point (Figure 14.3), the lesion may not have been large enough to obstruct blood flow either at rest or with stress. The patient may have had no previous symptoms, and a stress test would have been negative.

This all changes with the development of an acute coronary syndrome. It begins with an unpredictable rupture of that atherosclerotic plaque, which pours highly thrombogenic material on top of the plaque (Figure 14.4).

This immediately attracts and activates the coagulation system. A thrombus forms at the site of the ruptured plaque and forms the second component of the blockage (Figure 14.5). When the thrombus combines with the underlying ruptured plaque, it can completely occlude 100% of the arterial lumen. This reduces the oxygen supply to zero producing extreme ischemia across a large layer of myocardium. This is called transmural ischemia, or ST segment elevation MI (STEMI). Although the terminology seems irreversible, immediate opening of the artery can salvage much of the myocardium. The disruption in ionic control produces the classic ST segment finding, which is attracted to the part of the ventricle supplied by the blocked artery.

FIGURE 14.3

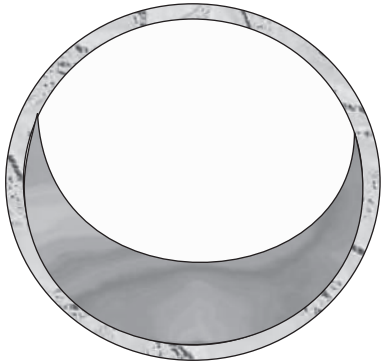


FIGURE 14.4

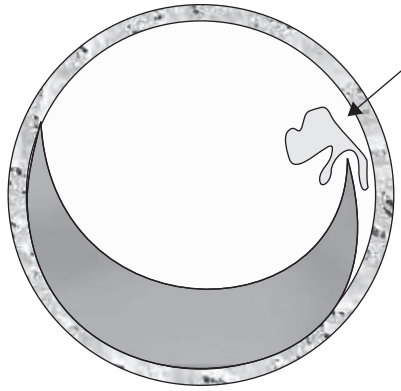
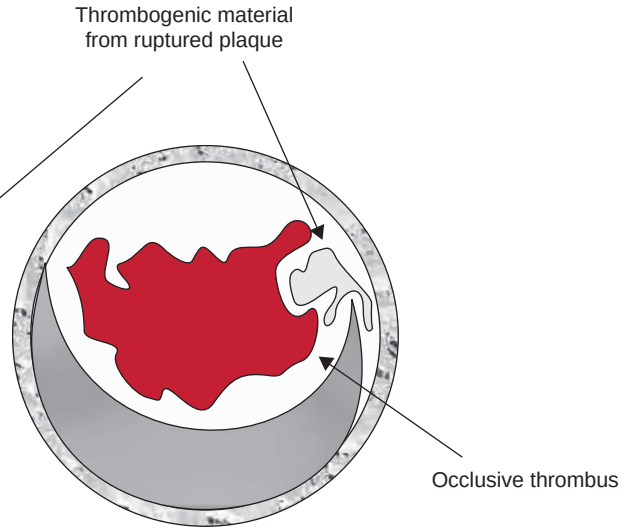


FIGURE 14.5



# Location of Ischemia

Complete occlusion of a coronary artery represents the extreme case of supply and demand mismatch. The region of ischemia involves not just the subendocardium, but the entire thickness of myocardium. Therefore, it is called "transmural" ischemia. Clinically, it is called ST elevation MI (STEMI).

FIGURE 14.6

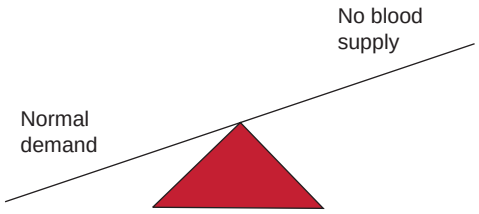
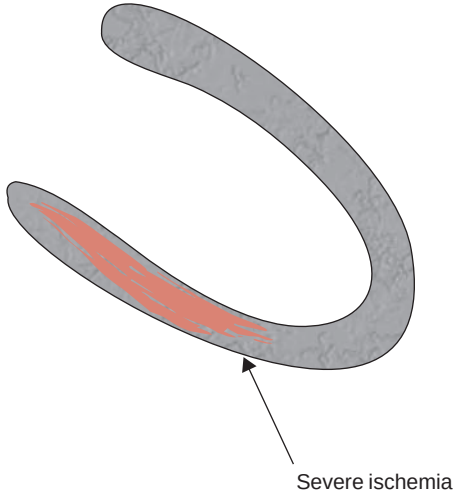


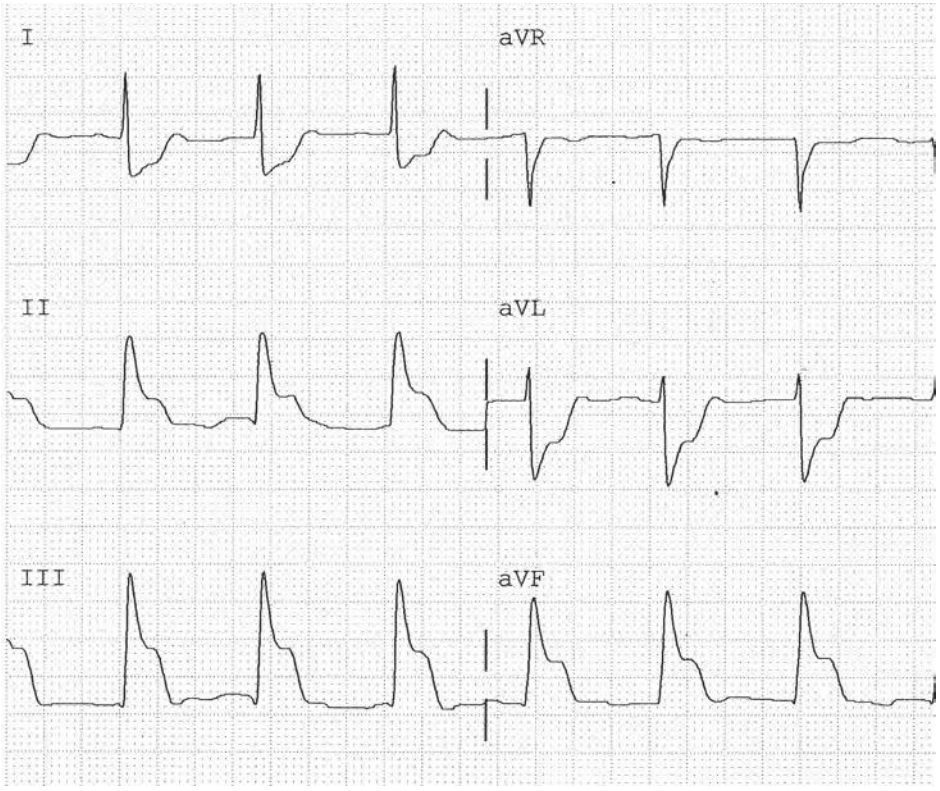

FIGURE 14.7



# STEMI: The Third Rule of the T Waves

The third rule of T waves states: On a single EKG, if ST elevation is present in two contiguous leads, ignore the presence of T wave inversion and even ST depression. ST elevation is the primary process. In our previous analogy, overheating myocardium produced the smell of smoke (T wave inversion), or visible smoke (ST depression). ST elevation is seeing the myocardium in flames. There is no longer any question as to the next action. Diagnose Acute STEMI. Call the appropriate "Code MI" in your hospital. If you have a capable, experienced interventional lab, notify the personnel immediately. The clock has started on rescuing the myocardium trapped without oxygen behind the 100% occlusion.

FIGURE 14.8



# Treatment of STEMI: Primary Angioplasty vs. Thrombolysis

Immediate recognition of ST segment elevation on an EKG allows for surgical intervention to open the closed artery.

In the absence of an immediately available interventional lab, administration of thrombolytic drugs can dissolve the thrombus that overlies the ruptured atherosclerotic plaque. Intravenous thrombolytic therapy takes less time to administer than arranging for emergency angioplasty, but has a greater risk of severe hemorrhage. Figure 14.9a demonstrates an occlusion of the LAD artery, which opens up in Figure 14.9b after therapy.

FIGURE 14.9a

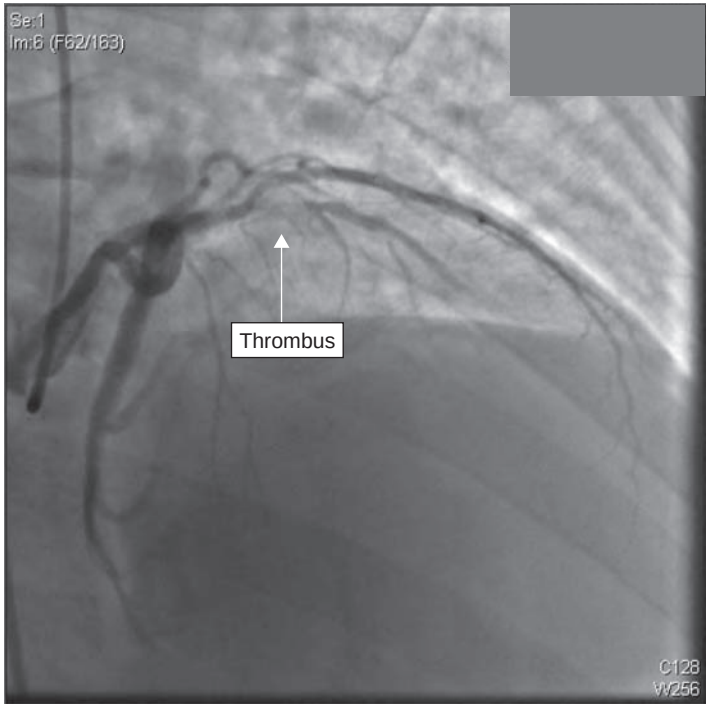
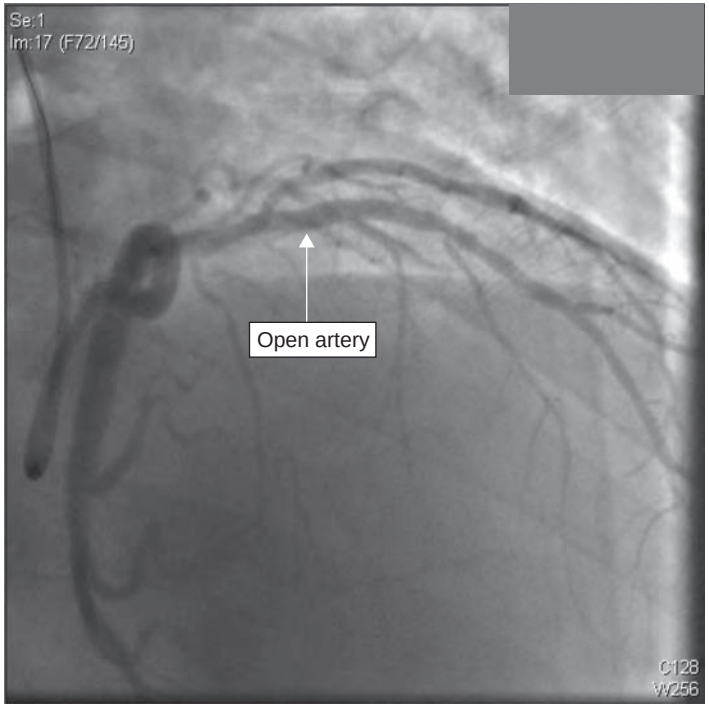



FIGURE 14.9b



CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Inferior STEMI: Syndrome of RCA Occlusion

**EKG:** The ST segment is positive in leads III and AVF (Figure 14.10).

**Visualization:** The ST is pointing to the patient's right side, which is toward the inferior wall (Figure 14.11).

**Critical Thinking:** Since the ST segment is pointing toward the inferior wall (Figure 14.10), we locate the area of extreme or transmural ischemia here (Figure 14.11). The right coronary artery (RCA) supplies blood to the AV node and inferior wall through its posterior descending artery branch (PDA). We expect a significant obstruction with a ruptured plaque and a superimposed thombus in the RCA or PDA. We apply the Third Rule of the T Waves. We ignore the T wave changes and ST depression in leads I and AVl, and diagnose ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI). The right coronary artery supplies the right ventricle with blood. Right ventricular infarction may be present. Right ventricular infarction can cause right-sided heart failure and hypovolemic shock without pulmonary edema, since it is too weak to pump sufficient blood to the left ventricle. The RCA supplies the AV node 90% of the time, therefore heart block such as 1° AV block, Wenckebach, or complete heart block may be associated as well. A vagal response, with sinus bradycardia, nausea, and vomiting may also be associated. The posterior part of the ventricular septum may rarely rupture (producing an acquired ventricular septal defect) as a complication of RCA occlusion.

MEMORIZE THIS!

## Pattern to Memorize

The ST waves point toward (+90° to +165°) leads III and AVF, producing ST elevation in these leads.

FIGURE 14.10

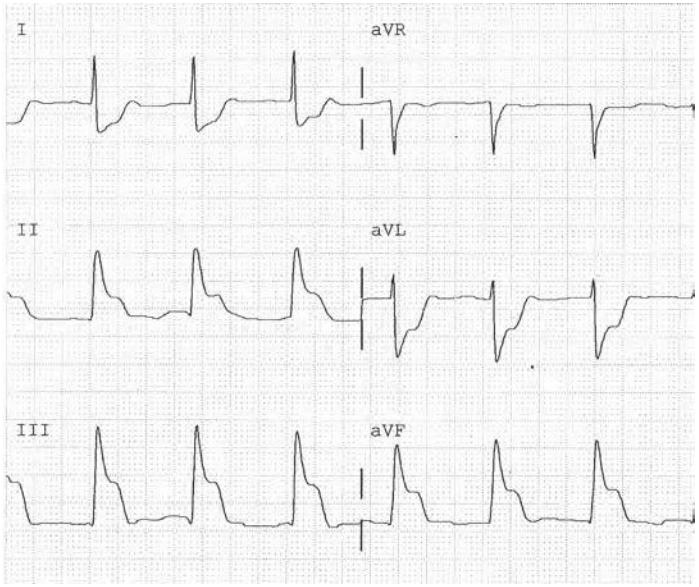
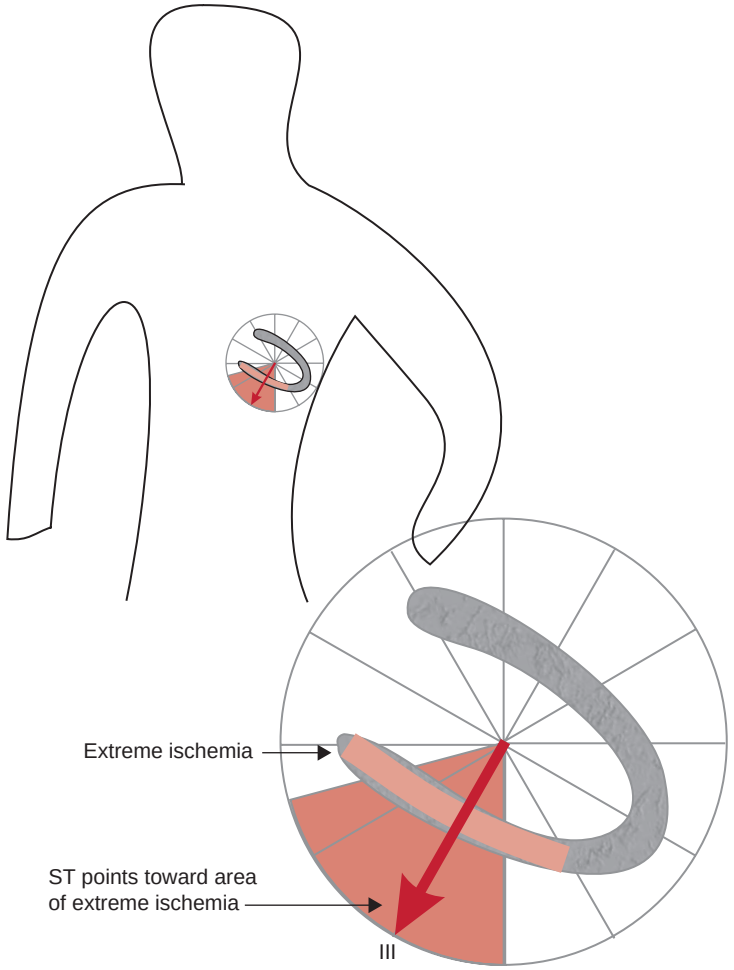



FIGURE 14.11

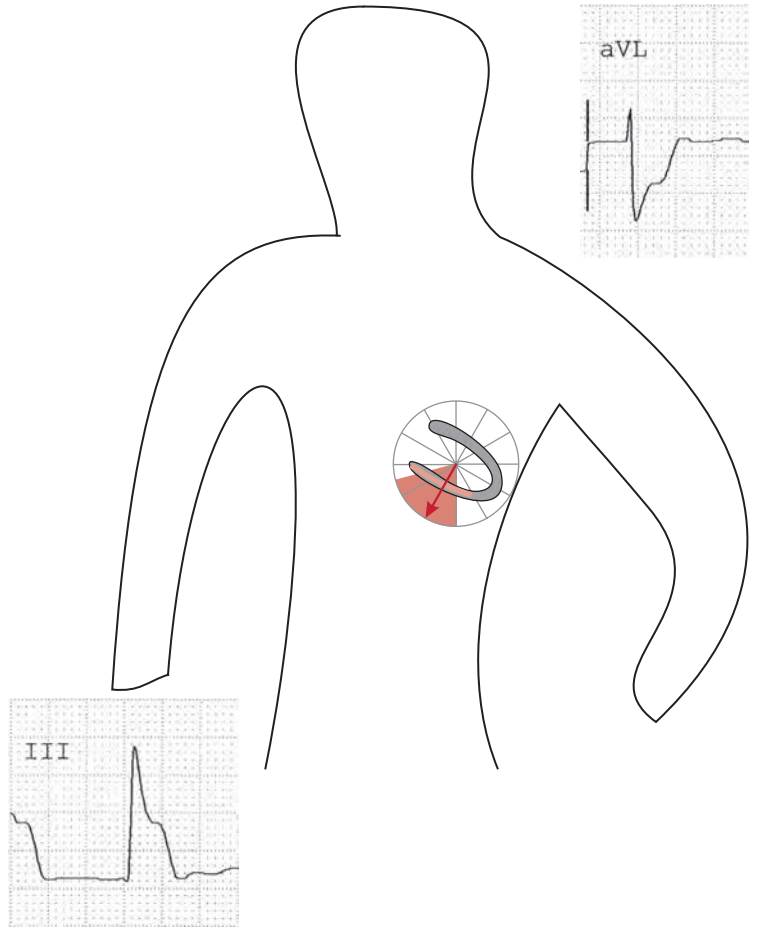


## Inferior STEMI: Reciprocal Changes

Transmural ischemia of the inferior wall attracts the ST segment toward the inferior wall. This produces ST segment elevation in the inferior leads, leads III and AVF, and usually lead II as well (Figure 14.11). The observers or leads on the other side of the heart also see the transmural process, but they see it as going away from them. Therefore, leads I and AVL show ST segment depression (Figure 14.12).

This ST segment depression does not represent additional subendocardial ischemia of the lateral wall. There is no way for the ST segment to point towards the inferior wall without also pointing away from the lateral lead observers. This geometric fact of life is called reciprocal changes. It occurs in lateral transmural ischemia, and anterior transmural ischemia as well.

FIGURE 14.12

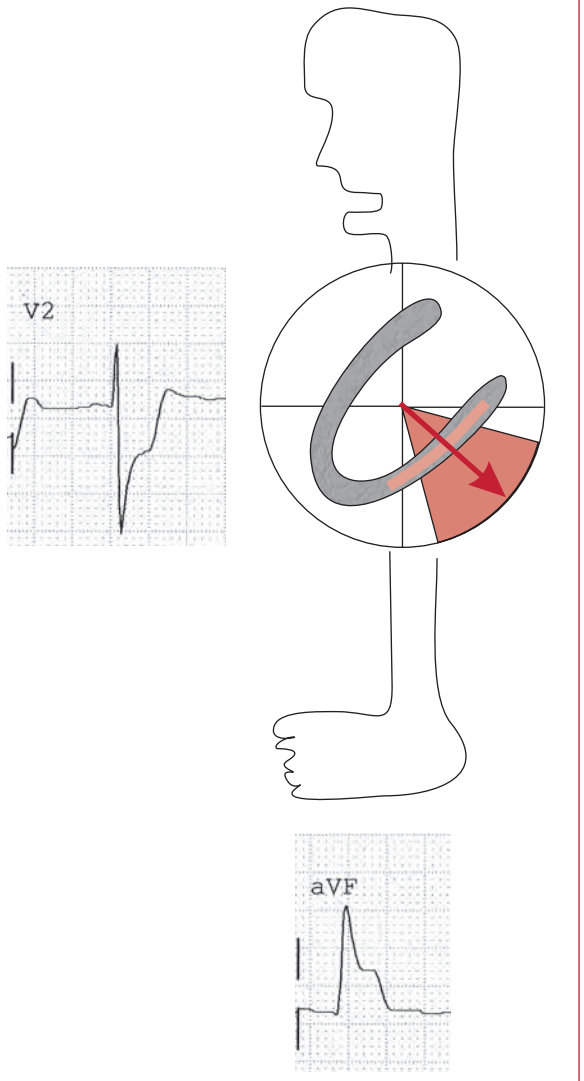


## Inferior STEMI: Involvement of the Posterior Wall

Transmural ischemia of the inferior wall attracts the ST segment toward the inferior wall. This produces ST segment elevation in the inferior leads, leads III and AVF, and usually lead II as well. The ST depression in leads I and AVL are the result of reciprocal changes from the inferior process. The anterior leads in inferior transmural ischemia sometimes demonstrate ST segment depression.

A side view of the heart from a hypothetical lateral view (from the patient's left side) shows inferior transmural ischemia. The sensor in lead V2 sees this process as going away from it, and this can explain the ST segment depression in lead V2. The transmural ischemia in this example is not just inferior, but posterior as well. (There is also a chance that the ST segment in V2 is pointing away from subendocardial ischemia of the anterior wall, but this adds another disease. "No one test answers all the questions.")

FIGURE 14.13



CASE EXAMPLE 2

# STEMI: Syndrome of LAD Occlusion

**EKG:** The ST segment is elevated in two consecutive leads from V1, V2, V3, or V4 (Figure 14.14).

**Visualization:** The ST is pointing anteriorly toward the patient's septum, anterior wall, or inferior wall.

**Critical Thinking:** Since the ST segment is pointing toward the septal and anterior walls, we locate the area of extreme or transmural ischemia here. The left anterior descending coronary artery (LAD) supplies blood (Figure 14.19) to the septum through its septal perforators and the anterolateral wall through its diagonal branches. We expect a significant obstruction with a ruptured plaque and a superimposed thombus in the LAD.

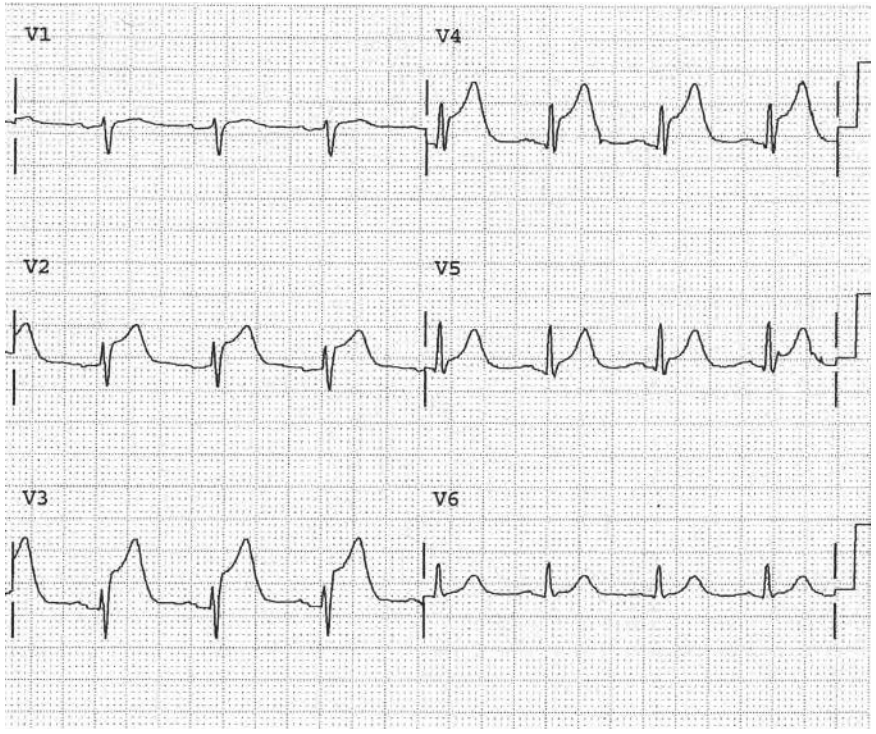
We apply the Third Rule of the T Waves. We ignore the T wave changes and ST depression and diagnose ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI). The LAD supplies nearly half the myocardium (Figure 14.18) with blood and so pump failure may result. This can lead to shock, pulmonary edema, or congestive heart failure. The LAD supplies the anterior part of the septum, so bundle branch block, hemi-block, or complete heart block may occur.

MEMORIZE THIS!

## Pattern to Memorize

The ST waves point toward (+120° to +157.5°) in at least 2 of leads V1, V2, V3, and V4, producing ST elevation in these leads.

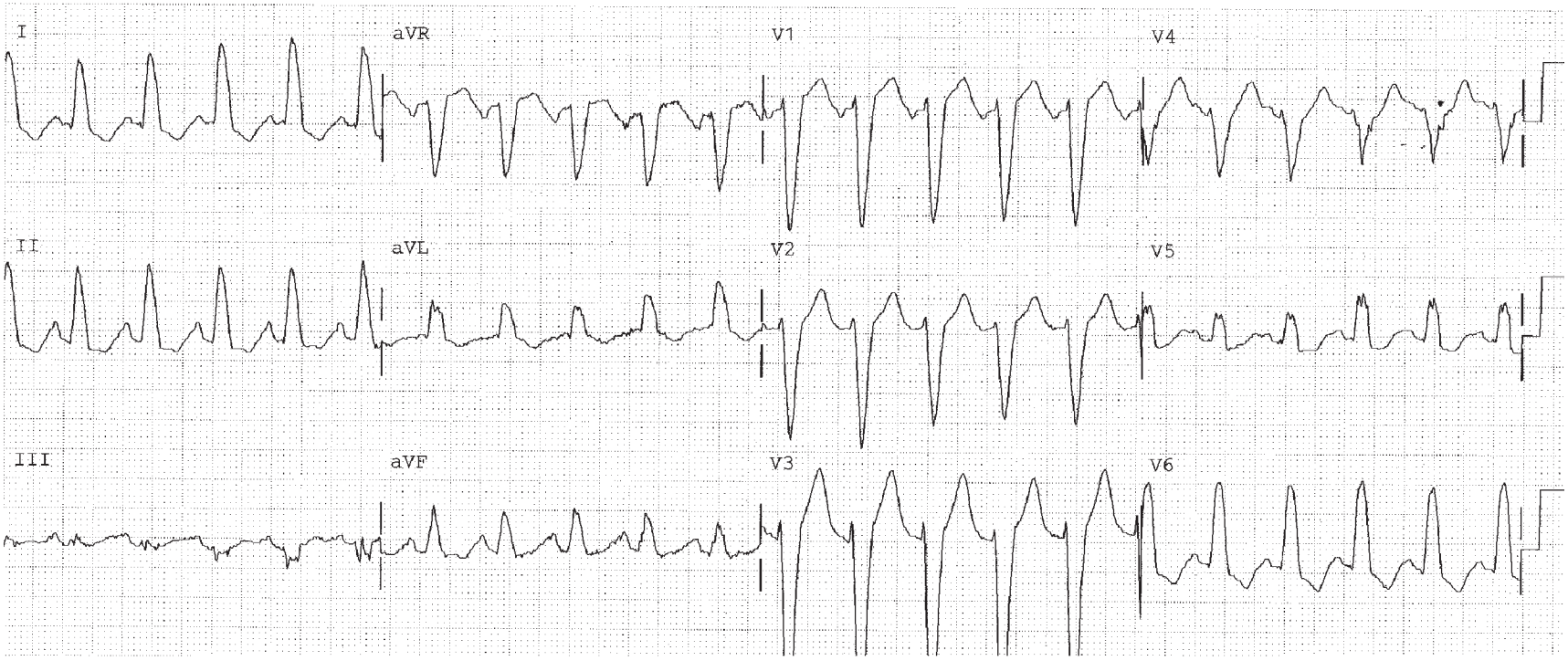
FIGURE 14.14



## LBBB as an ST Elevation Equivalent

In the setting of symptoms suggestive of an acute coronary syndrome, a new left bundle branch block is equivalent to diagnosis of ST segment elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI). If the LBBB is not known to be old, it should be considered clinically identical to a new STEMI.

FIGURE 14.15



CASE EXAMPLE 3

# STEMI: Syndrome of Circumflex Artery Occlusion

**EKG:** The ST segment is positive in leads I and AVL (Figure 14.16).

**Visualization:** The ST is pointing to the patient's left side toward the lateral wall (Figure 14.17).

**Critical Thinking:** Since the ST segment is pointing toward the lateral wall (Figure 14.16), we locate the area of extreme or transmural ischemia here (Figure 14.17). The left circumflex coronary artery (LCX) supplies blood to the lateral wall through its obtuse marginal branches. In 10% of patients it supplies a branch to the AV node, and then the inferior wall as well. We expect a significant obstruction with a ruptured plaque and a superimposed thombus in the LCX. We apply the Third Rule of the T Waves. We ignore the T wave changes and ST depression and diagnose ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI). The LCX supplies the AV node only 10% of the time, therefore heart block such as 1° AV block, Wenckebach, or complete heart block are much less common than with an RCA occlusion. The circumflex artery supplies a relatively smaller portion of the LV than does the LAD, so pump failure, shock, and systolic heart failure are less common.

MEMORIZE THIS!

## Pattern to Memorize

The ST waves point toward (0° to –75°) in leads I and AVL, producing ST elevation in these leads

FIGURE 14.16

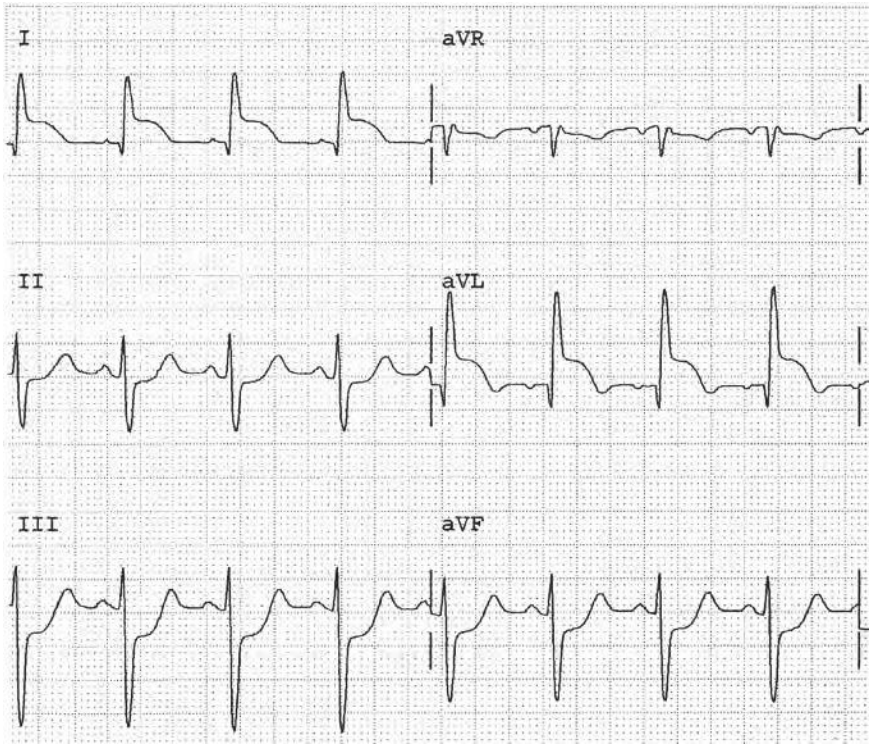
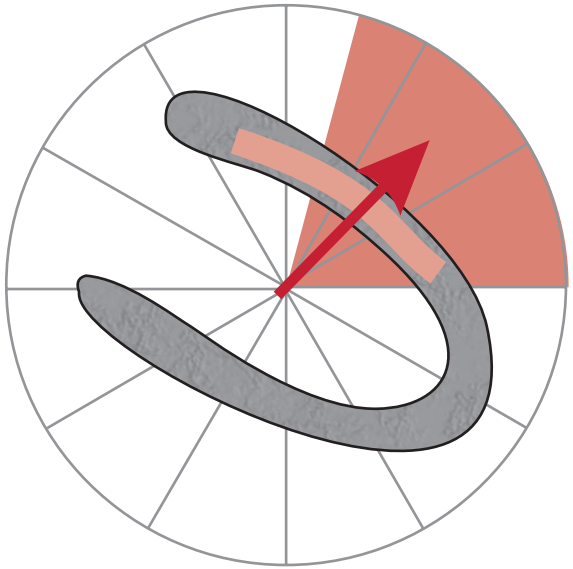



FIGURE 14.17



## Complications of STEMI

Because of the total deprivation of oxygen supply many myocardial cells quickly become severely hypoxic and "stunned." Although possibly not yet irreversibly damaged, they can lose contractile function to the point of shock, pulmonary edema, or congestive heart failure, as the cells become functionally incapable without oxygen for energy. Many cells die, and they die quickly. Mechanical complications such as rupture of the ventricular septum, rupture of the free wall of the left ventricle, rupture of the mitral valve papillary muscle, and aneurysm formation can occur. Infarction of the septum can damage the right and left bundle branches leading to heart block.

FIGURE 14.18

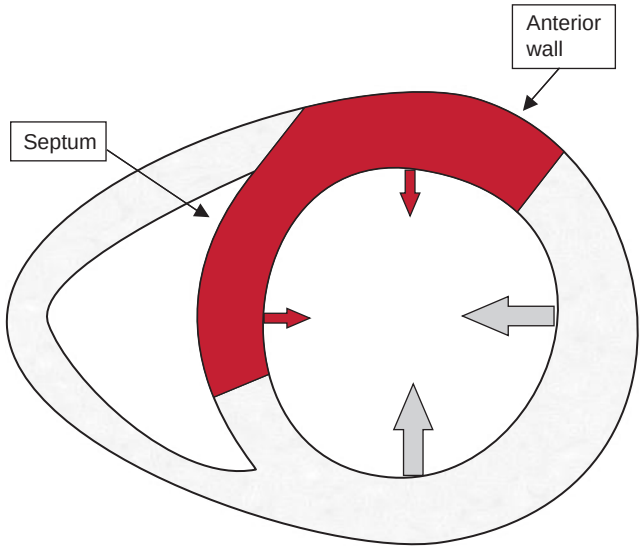



FIGURE 14.19

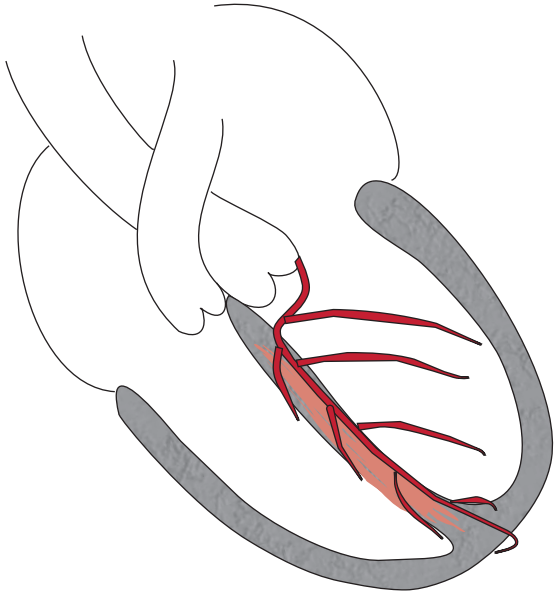
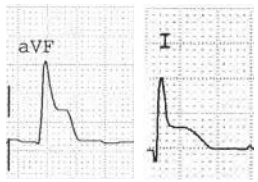
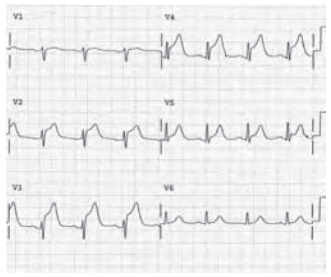
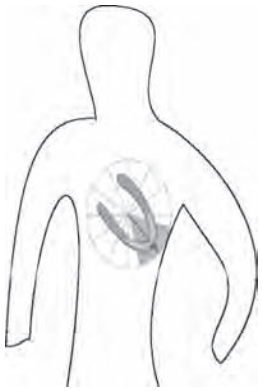
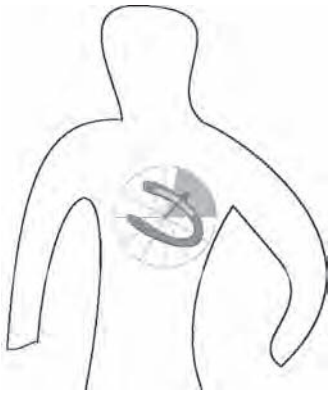
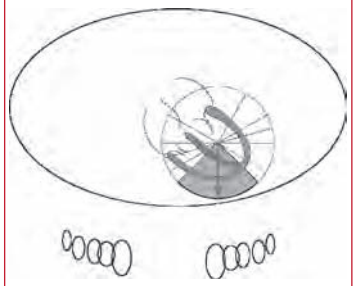


**TABLE 14.1** Location of the ST Segments: Patterns to Memorize

| Patterns of ST Segment Elevation | Location of Ischemia/Infarction |
|---|---|
| III, AVF (+/-II) | Inferior |
| I, AVL | Lateral |
| I, II, AVF | Apical |
| V1, V2 | Septal |
| V3, V4 | Anterior |
| V5, V6 | Lateral |

# STEMI: Summary

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1<br>See | | |  | |  |
| 2<br>Visualize | | |  |  |  |
| 3<br>Interpret | Normal<br>There should be no ST elevation or depression on an EKG | STEMI (Inferior wall)<br>The ST segment points towards the area of extreme ischemia | STEMI (apical wall)<br>The ST segment points towards the area of extreme ischemia | STEMI (lateral wall)<br>The ST segment points towards the area of extreme ischemia | STEMI (septal and anterior walls)<br>The ST segment points towards the area of extreme ischemia |
| 4<br>Do | Continue with reading | Invoke the hospital protocol for Acute STEMI | Invoke the hospital protocol for Acute STEMI | Invoke the hospital protocol for Acute STEMI | Invoke the hospital protocol for Acute STEMI |

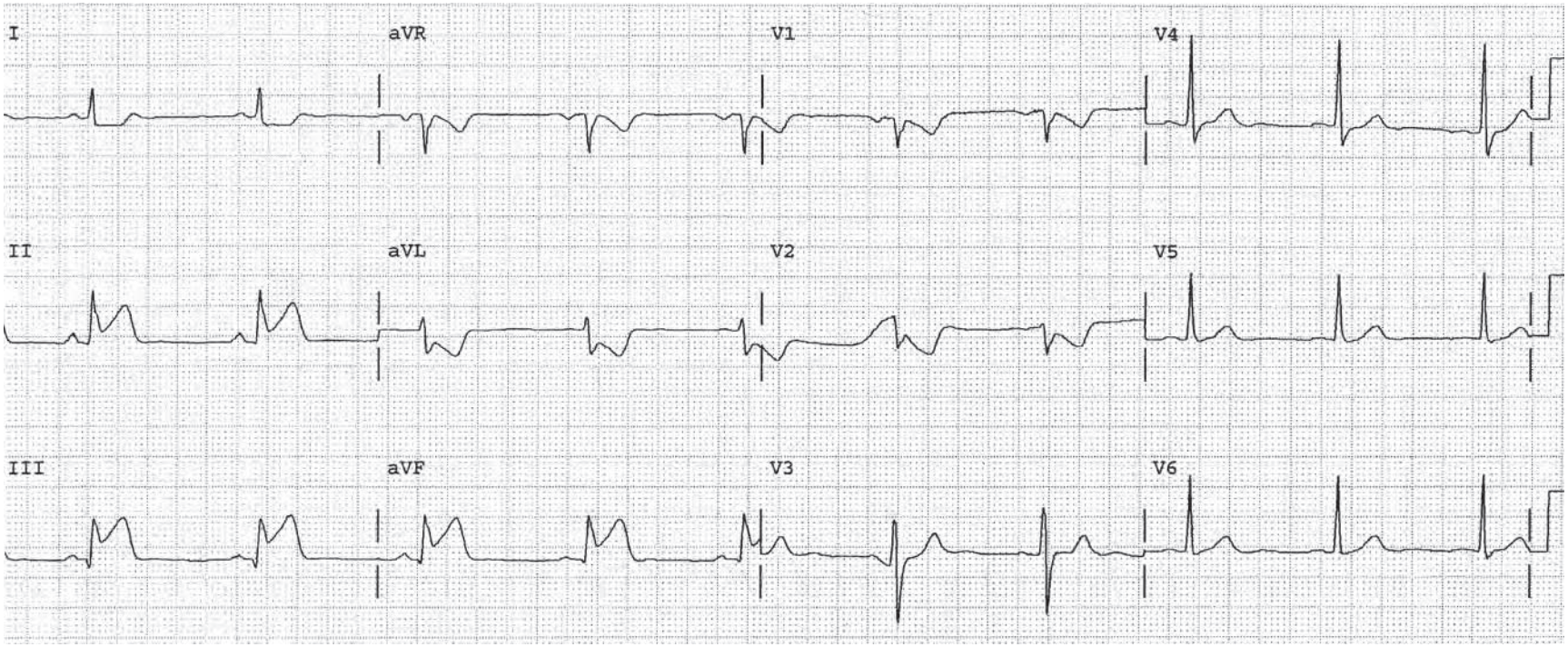
| Sample Worksheet BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | 56 | Abnormal | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | Sinus | Abnormal | ST depression | |
| PR | 0.16 | Normal | | |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal | ST elevation | Inferior |
| QT | 0.34 | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | 0.33 | Short | | |
| P direction | Normal | Normal | | |
| QRS direction | Normal | Normal | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 14 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if ST elevation is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table 14.1. Describe this as ST elevation MI (STEMI) and note the location. In addition, Rule Three of the T Waves applies. ST elevation takes precedence over any associated T wave inversion or ST segment depression.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

Since ST elevation is present in II, III, and AVF, read STEMI and localize it to the inferior wall. Rule Three of the T Waves applies. Ignore the ST depression in I and AVL, which represent reciprocal changes. The ST elevation is the significant finding. The artery to the inferior wall (usually RCA) is occluded. Therapy to open it is indicated as soon as possible. Short QT may be congenital or acquired and related to drug or electrolytes effect. Sinus bradycardia is common in the setting of acute inferior wall MI.

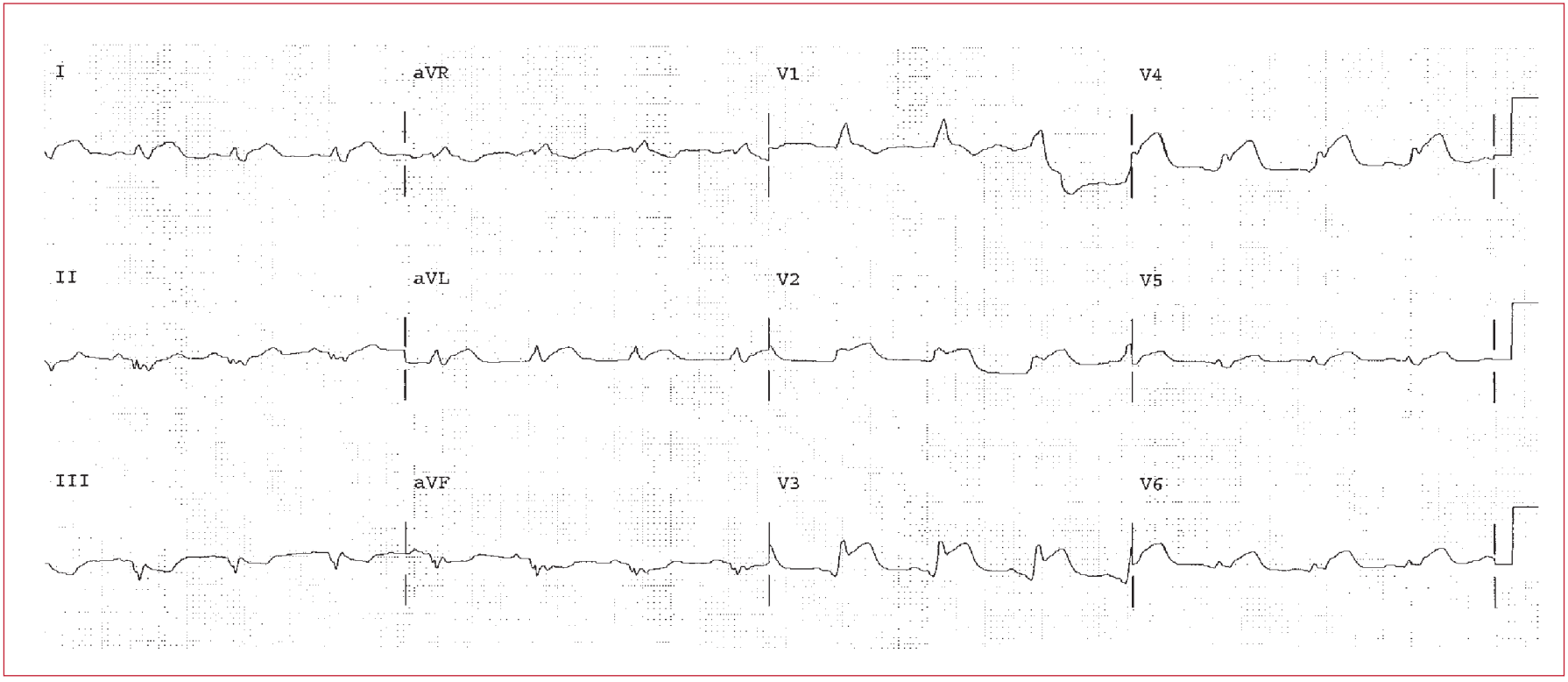


| Worksheet 14.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 14 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if ST elevation is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table 14.1. Describe this as ST elevation MI (STEMI) and note the location. In addition, Rule Three of the T Waves applies. ST elevation takes precedence over any associated T wave inversion or ST segment depression.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

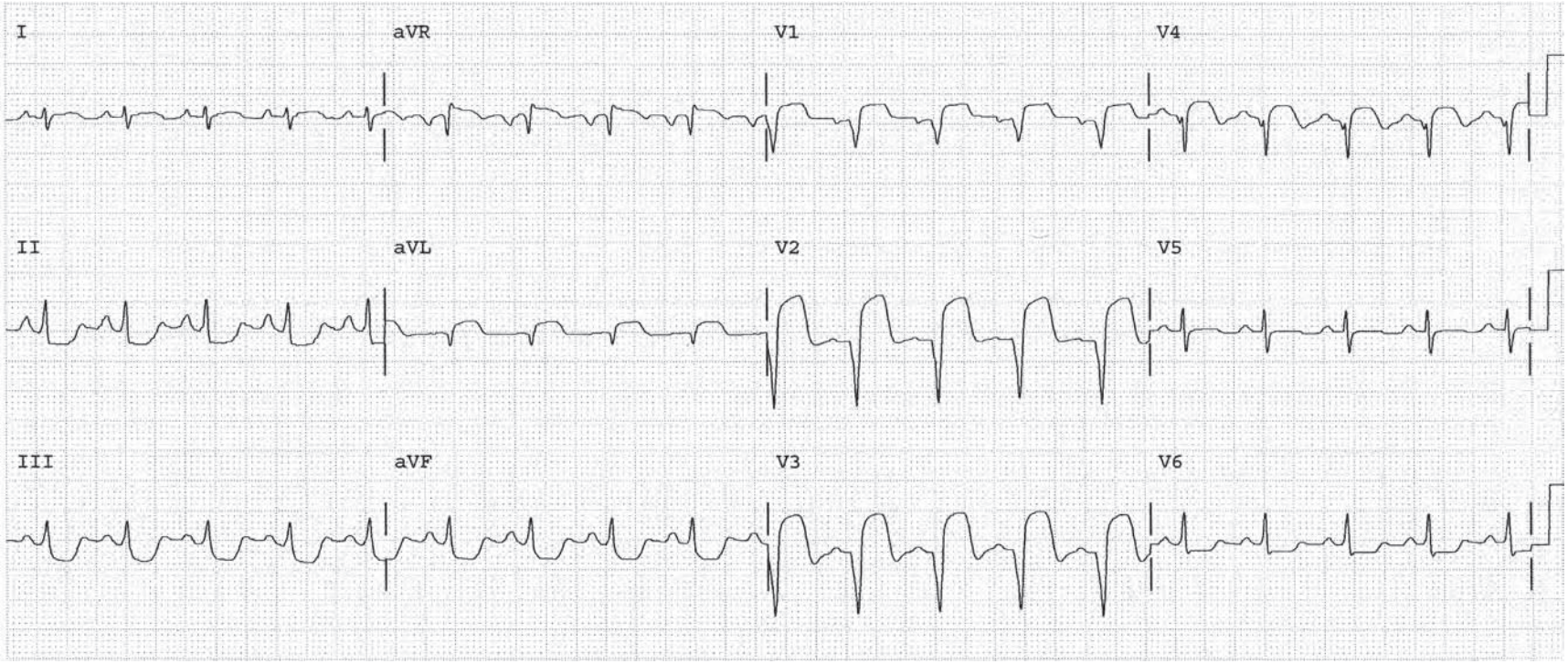


| Worksheet 14.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 14 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if ST elevation is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table 14.1. Describe this as ST elevation MI (STEMI) and note the location. In addition, Rule Three of the T Waves applies. ST elevation takes precedence over any associated T wave inversion or ST segment depression.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

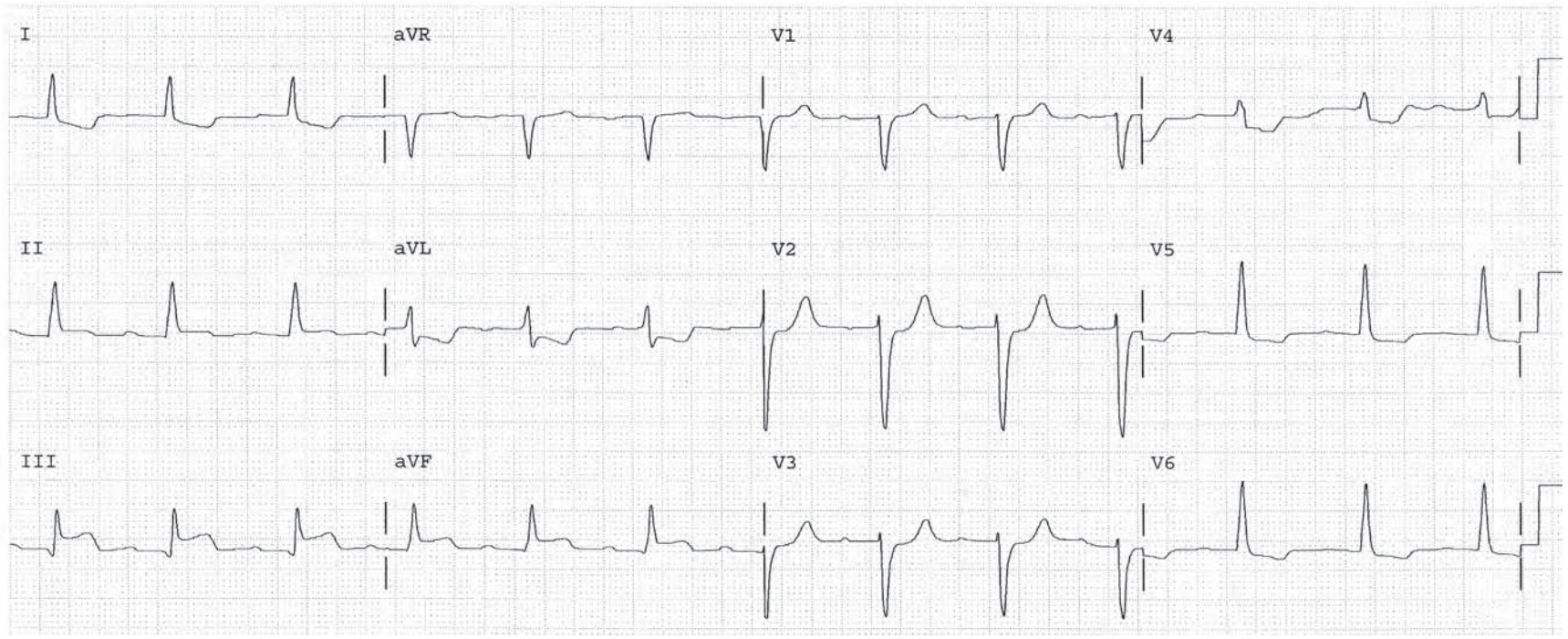


| Worksheet 14.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **If present, note the leads or location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 14 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if ST elevation is present in two or more leads that represent a pattern in Table 14.1. Describe this as ST elevation MI (STEMI) and note the location. In addition, Rule Three of the T Waves applies. ST elevation takes precedence over any associated T wave inversion or ST segment depression.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# 15

# Prolonged Arterial Occlusion: Q Waves and Equivalents

## Self-Study Objectives: Electrocardiogram

- Define and Identify the following:
  Start of the QRS
  Normal direction of the start of the QRS
- Define and identify an abnormal Q wave
- Define and identify an abnormal Q wave equivalent
- Describe an approach to the timing of Q waves as acute, recent, or old
- Define and identify Q wave infarction by location
- Identify septal infarction in the presence of RBBB
- Identify septal infarction as a cause of LBBB
- Define and identify poor R wave progression
- Define nonspecific Q waves

## The Three Parts of the QRS

In Chapter 10, the overall direction of the entire QRS was used to diagnose hemiblock. In Chapters 11 and 12, visualization of the very end of the QRS provided the diagnosis of right versus left bundle branch block. Finally, the direction of the first 0.04 seconds (that is, the very beginning of the QRS) is used to diagnose Q wave infarction. This must be evaluated on every EKG unless LBBB is present. The initial part of the QRS complex is one little box, or 0.04 seconds wide. Possibilities for this first part of the QRS are shown in Figure 15.1a to Figure 15.1c. Looking at only the first 0.04 seconds (or the first little box) of the QRS, Figure 15.1a is positive, Figure 15.1b is both positive and negative, and Figure 15.1c is negative.

In addition, if this is the only EKG, the First Rule of the T Waves still applies. These T waves may be a separate event, represent ischemia or infarction, and may be new or old.

FIGURE 15.1a

FIGURE 15.1b

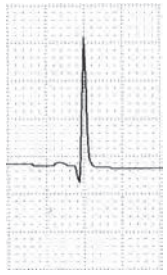
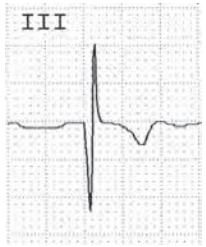


FIGURE 15.1c



# The QRS: Beginning Normally

This initial part of the QRS normally distributes itself evenly and equally through all parts of the left ventricle. This can be visualized as pointing to the patient's left side and inferiorly.

FIGURE 15.2

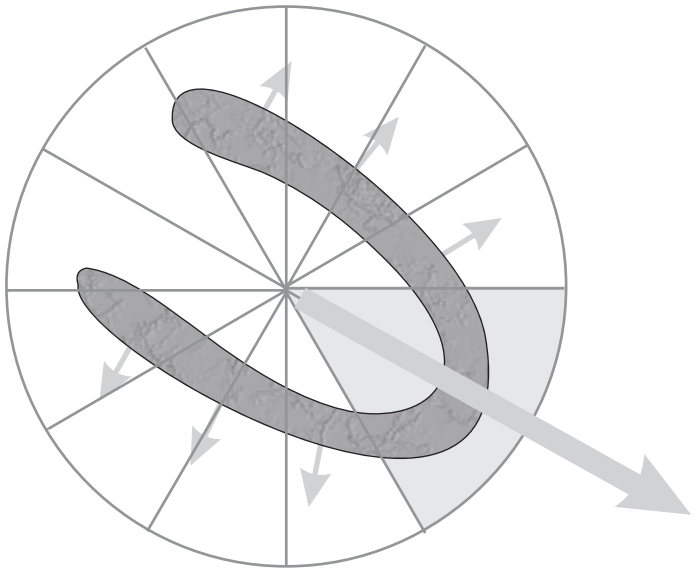
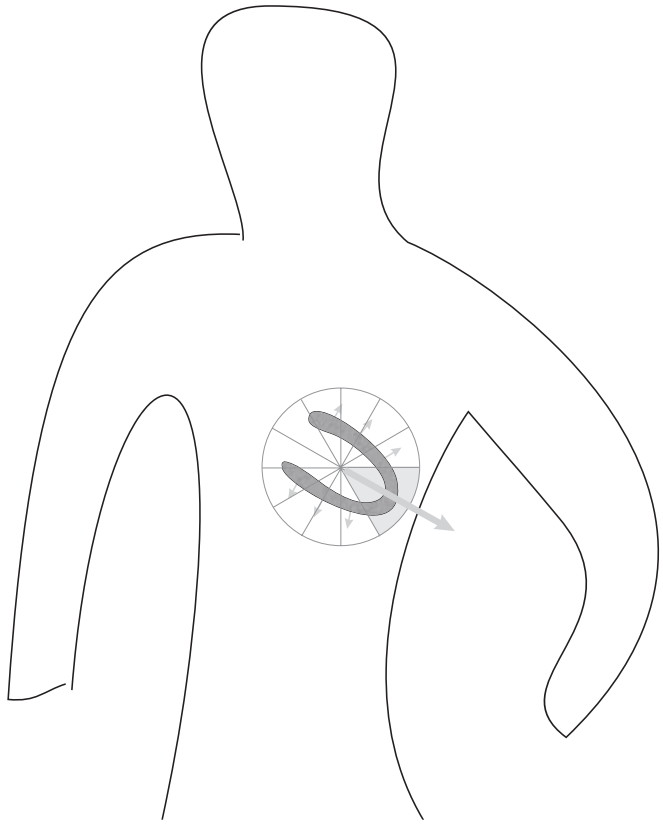


FIGURE 15.3

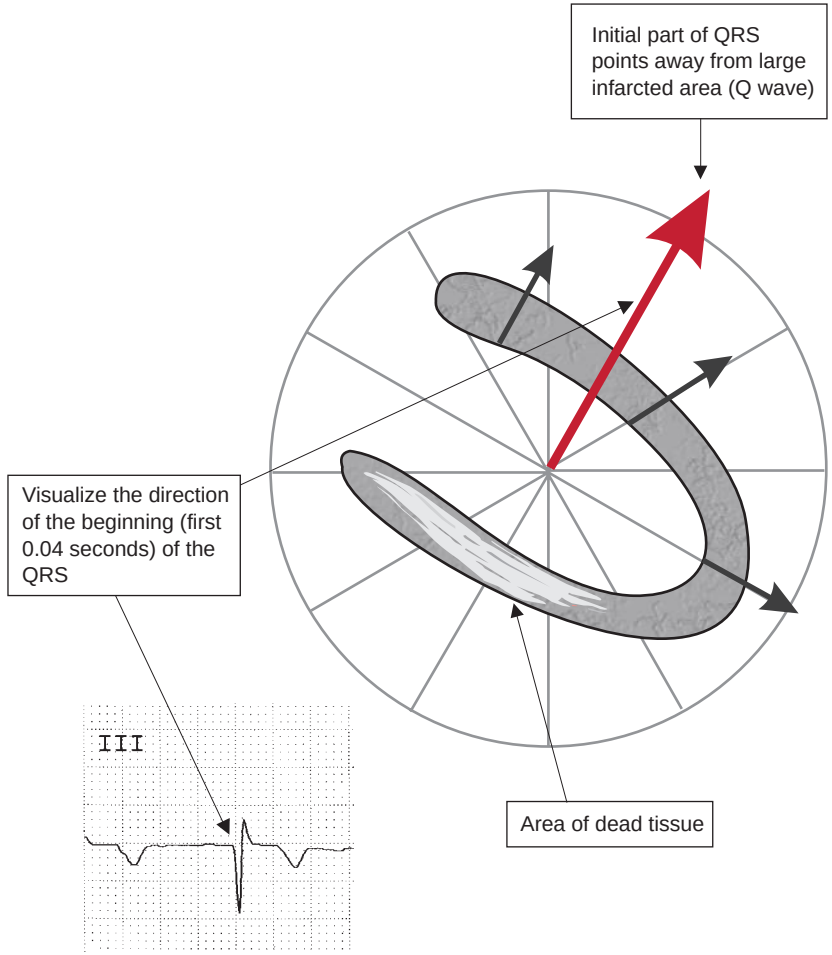


# The QRS: Beginning Abnormally

Complete occlusion of an epicardial artery by a ruptured plaque and superimposed thrombus causes extreme ischemia and ST segment elevation pointing toward the involved area of the LV (see Chapter 14). When the obstruction is not relieved, death of a wide thickness of myocardial cells STEMI or (transmural infarction) results.

The diagnostic hallmark of this transmural infarction on the EKG is an abnormality of the initial part of the QRS, which points away from the infarcted area. This dead tissue generates no electrical contribution to the QRS. The surviving parts of the ventricle produce a QRS that rotates away from the dead zone. This QRS beginning can be visualized as pointing away from an area of electrically dead myocardial cells. This negative beginning to the QRS is called a Q wave.

FIGURE 15.4



# Criterion for Significant Q Waves

The criterion for an abnormal beginning to the QRS is that the first 0.04 seconds is on average negative. Figure 15.5 demonstrates four QRS complexes, each with a Q wave.

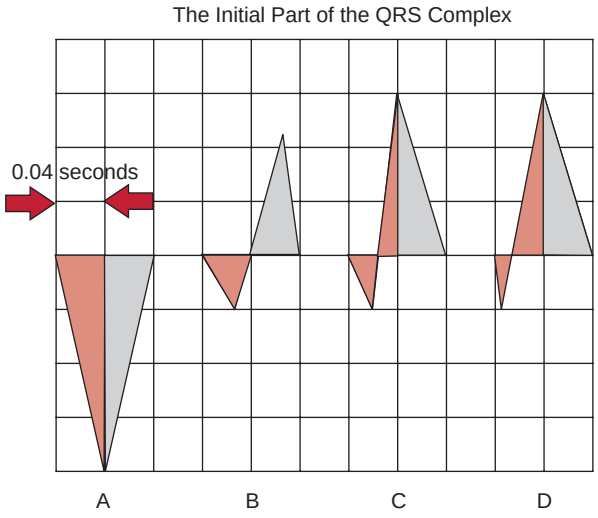
The first QRS (Letter A) in Figure 15.5 demonstrates the obvious case of an abnormal Q wave. The whole QRS is negative in this example. There is no question then that the first 0.04 seconds is negative and, therefore, forms a significant Q wave.

The second QRS (Letter B) demonstrates a QRS that is positive and negative. Since the first 0.04 seconds though is entirely negative, this is also a significant Q wave.

The third example in Figure 15.5 (Letter C) is the case that presents a problem clinically for the EKG reader. The first 0.04 seconds of the QRS is partly negative and partly positive. A useful terminology for this borderline case is nonspecific Q wave.

The last QRS (Letter D) demonstrates a clearly positive initial 0.04 seconds even though it started with a Q wave. This is a normal Q wave.

FIGURE 15.5



# Timing of Q Wave Infarction

Timing of the infarction can be suggested but not proven on a single EKG. If an abnormal Q wave pattern is present, the timing can be characterized according to Table 15.1. The presence of ST segment elevation always suggests acuteness (hours) of the event, particularly if it is the first EKG obtained (Figure 15.6a). Rarely, untreated ST segment elevation persists indefinitely, and indicates formation of a left ventricular aneurysm.

After a few hours or days, ST segment elevation can end in a partially inverted, or biphasic T wave, as in Figure 15.6b.

After a period of days to weeks, the ST elevation usually resolves into T wave inversion, as in Figure 15.6c.

After a month or so, the T wave may completely normalize as in Figure 15.6d, and the infarction is termed either "old" or "age indeterminate."

**TABLE 15.1**

| T wave/ST pattern | Timing estimate |
|---|---|
| ST elevation | Acute (hours) |
| Biphasic ST-T wave | Recent (hours to days) |
| T wave iInversion | Recent (days to weeks) |
| Normal T and ST segments | Old, or age indeterminate |

FIGURE 15.6a

FIGURE 15.6b

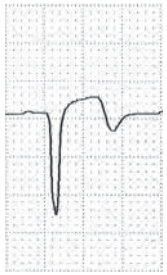


FIGURE 15.6c

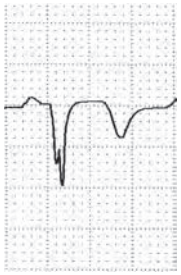


FIGURE 15.6d

CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Inferior Q Wave Infarction

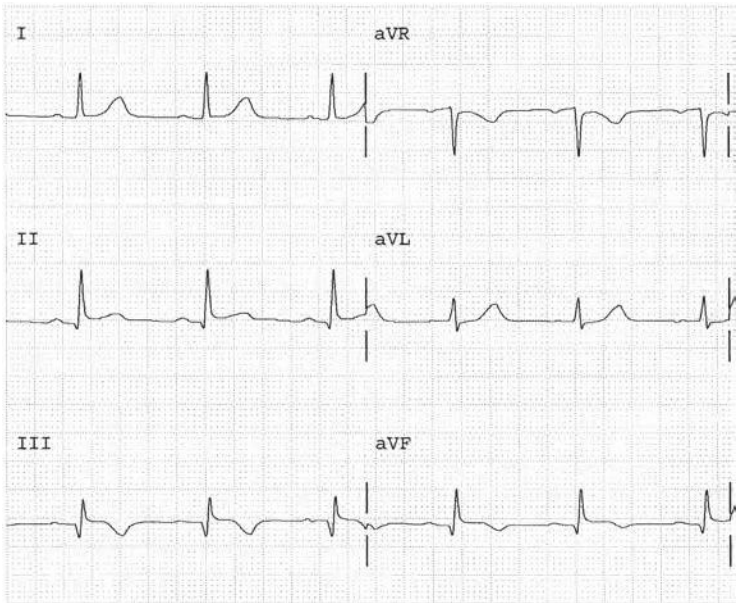
**EKG:** The first 0.04 seconds of the QRS are entirely negative in leads II, III, and AVF. These are significant Q waves (Figure 15.7).

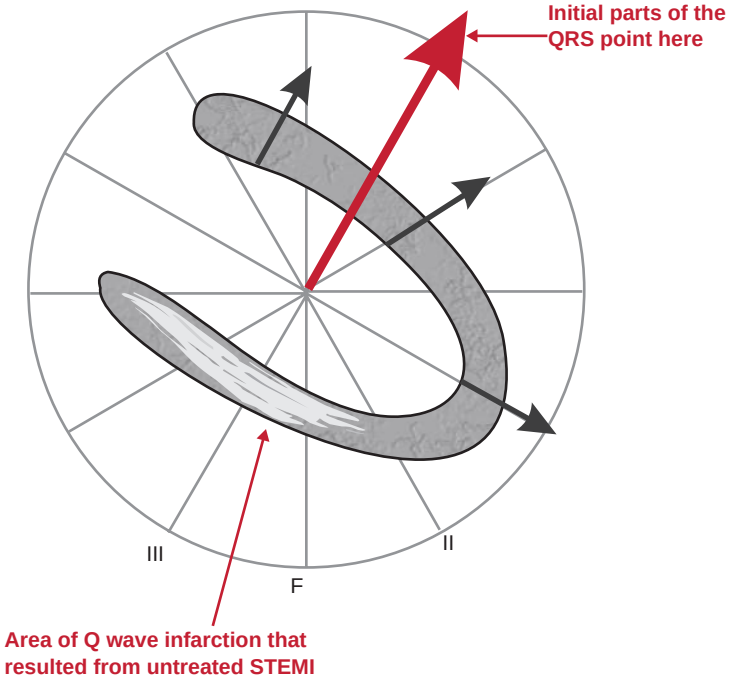
**Visualization:** The beginning of the QRS is pointing to the left and superiorly away from the inferior wall.

**Critical Thinking:** The beginning of the QRS is pointing away from the inferior wall (Figure 15.7). We expect an infarction to be present in the inferior wall of the left ventricle. This is permanent loss of cells. The right coronary artery (RCA) supplies blood to the inferior and posterior walls. We expect a significant obstruction with either a plaque (or a plaque plus a clot) in that artery. Timing of the infarction can be suggested but not proven. Since there are inverted T waves, this suggests that the Q waves may be relatively acute or recent. Additionally, if this is the only EKG, the First Rule of the T Waves still applies. These T waves may be related to the Q wave infarction, and time it as recent. Or these T waves may represent new ischemia or infarction

**Pattern to Memorize:** Q waves point away (–45° to –90°) from leads II, III, and AVF.

FIGURE 15.7


I
aVR
II
aVL
III
aVF


Initial parts of the QRS point here
III
F
II
Area of Q wave infarction that resulted from untreated STEMI

CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Septal and Anterior Wall Infarction

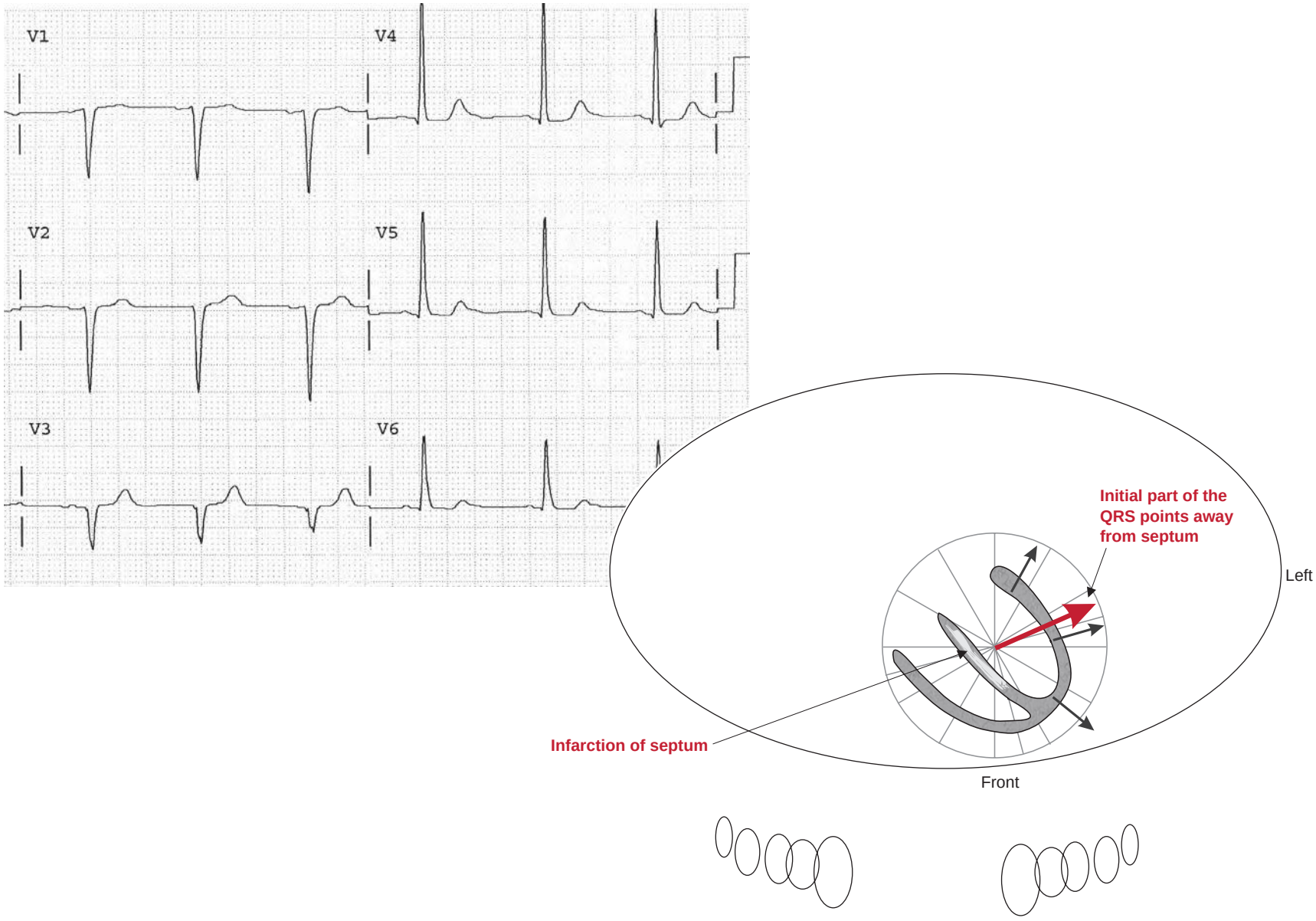
**EKG:** The first 0.04 seconds of the QRS are on average negative in leads V1, V2, and V3. These are Q wave equivalents (Figure 15.8).

**Visualization:** The beginning of the QRS is pointing to the left and posteriorly away from the septal and anterior walls.

**Critical Thinking**: The beginning of the QRS is pointing away from the septal and anterior walls. We expect an infarction to be present in the septal and anterior walls of the left ventricle. This is permanent loss of cells. The left anterior descending branch (LAD) of left coronary artery (LCA) supplies blood to the septal and anterior walls. We expect a significant obstruction with either a plaque (or a plaque plus a clot) in that artery. Timing of the infarction can be suggested but not proven. Since there are normal T waves, this suggests that the Q waves may be old, and the exact age indeterminate.

**Pattern to Memorize:** Q waves point away (–22.5° to –60°) from leads V1, V2, and V3.

FIGURE 15.8


V1
V4
V2
V5
V3
V6
Initial part of the QRS points away from septum
Left
Infarction of septum
Front

CASE EXAMPLE 3

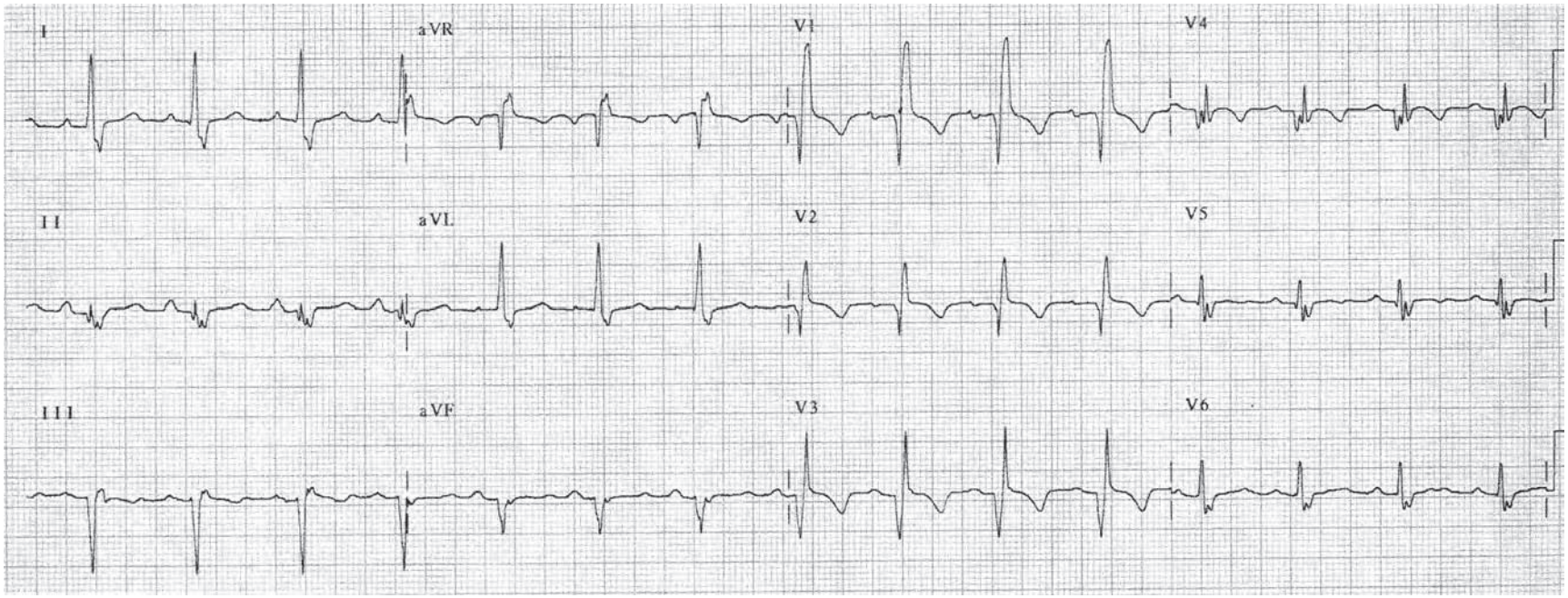
# Septal Infarction With RBBB and LAHB

Septal infarctions are sometimes complicated by conduction disturbances. The right and left bundle branches are located within the myocardial layer of the ventricular septum. When the septum is damaged, the bundle branches or parts of them may be damaged as well. Importantly, RBBB does not affect the initial part of the QRS. Examine the example (Figure 15.9a).

a) The initial QRS shows significant Q waves in leads V1 through V4, indicating septal and anterior Q wave infarction.
b) The last part of the QRS points anterior and rightward, indicating RBBB.
c) The mean QRS in the frontal plane is upward (–90°), indicating LAHB.
d) A single lesion in the LAD caused the infarction that resulted in all the above.
e) This EKG is one of the most complicated in the entire book. Taking one's time, and going through it step by step in an organized fashion, can provide a very sophisticated cardiac diagnosis!

The most common conduction problems associated with septal infarctions are RBBB, LBBB, RBBB and LAHB, RBBB and LPHB, 2° AV block, and complete heart block. Except for isolated RBBB, the above conduction diseases may require a temporary ventricular pacemaker.

FIGURE 15.9a

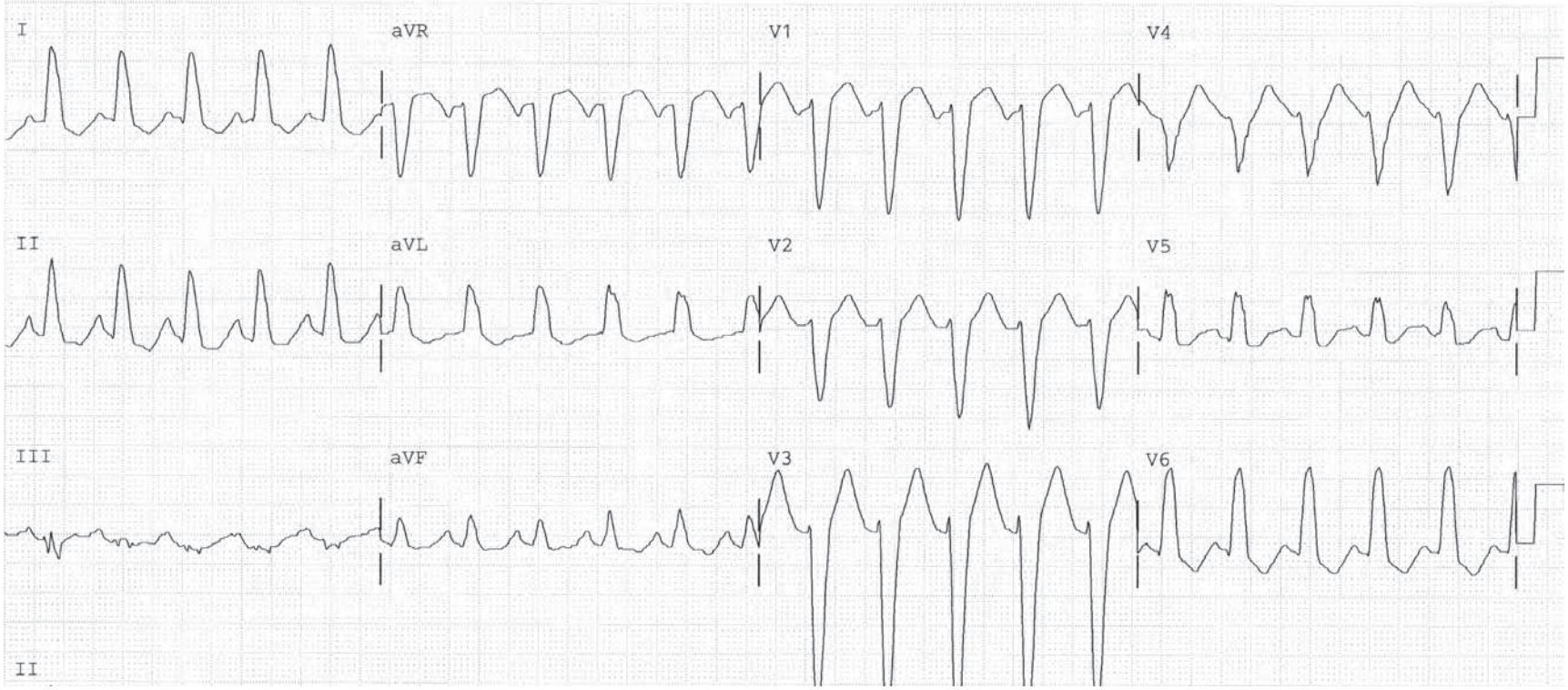


CASE EXAMPLE 4

# Septal Infarction Causing LBBB

There is no reliable way to diagnose infarction or ischemia on the EKG in a patient with LBBB. The patient in Figure 15.10 *may* have had a septal infarction as the cause of the LBBB. There is just no useful way to figure that out from the EKG. LBBB is LBBB. It indicates likely significant underlying pathology, but creates a "fog of war" that prevents the use of the EKG to help diagnose its cause. The EKG below should *not* be read as septal infarction. It should *not* be read as transmural ischemia. It should be read as LBBB.

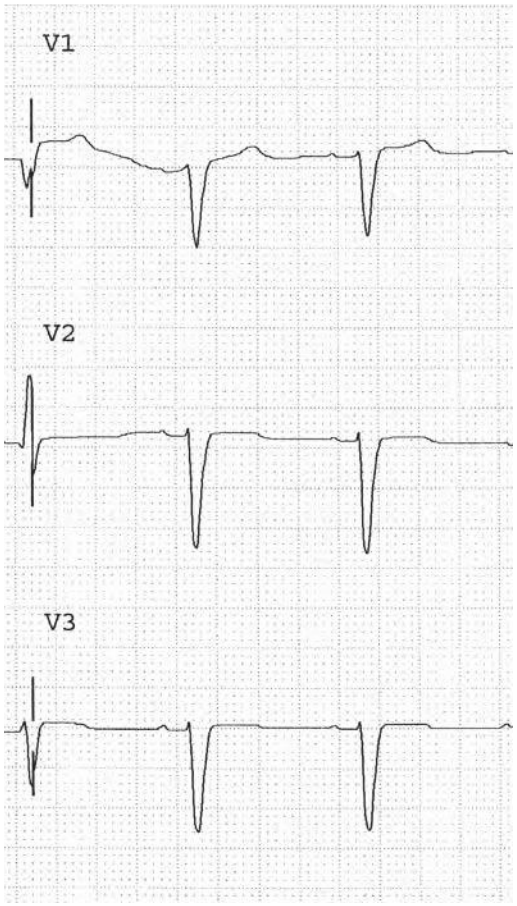
FIGURE 15.10



## Less Specific Patterns of Infarction: Poor R Wave Progression

As in the inferior and lateral leads, leads V1, V2, and V3 can have an initial QRS that is intermediate between clearly abnormal and definitely normal. This borderline appearance is shown in Figure 15.11. There are several causes. Septal infarction can cause it, as can anything that decreases the ability of a sensor on the chest wall to record voltage. Some other clinical conditions that cause poor R wave progression are chronic lung disease, pericardial effusion, pneumothorax, and a large amount of breast tissue.

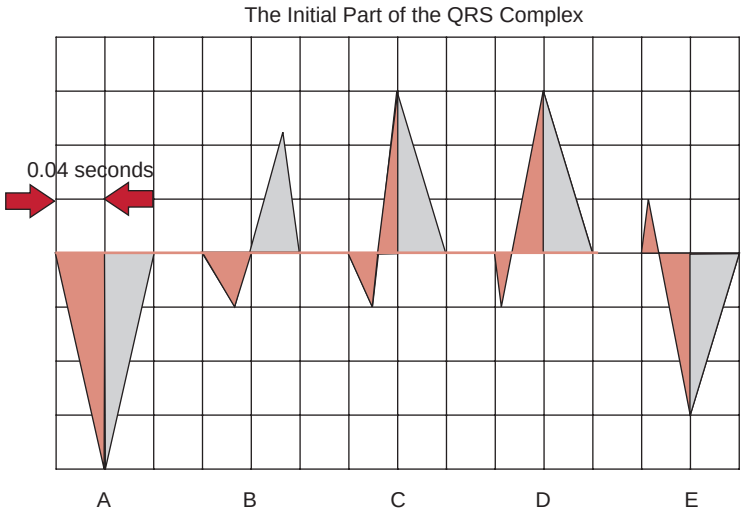
FIGURE 15.11



## The Q Wave Equivalent: Inferior and Lateral Leads

Normal and abnormal Q waves were already discussed and illustrated in Figure 15.5. The QRS can still begin abnormally, even without the presence of a Q wave, as shown in Figure 15.12. Although the last QRS on the chart (Letter E) has no Q wave, the initial 0.04 seconds of the QRS is clearly negative. This is a Q wave equivalent and conveys the same information as a regular Q wave.

FIGURE 15.12



## The Q Wave Equivalent: Posterior Infarction

Figure 15.13 demonstrates a tall wide R wave in leads V1 and V2. The beginning of the QRS (as seen in leads AVF and V2) points away from the posterior wall. This is analogous to a Q wave for the posterior wall. Usually, as in this case, an inferior infarction is present on the EKG as well.

FIGURE 15.13a

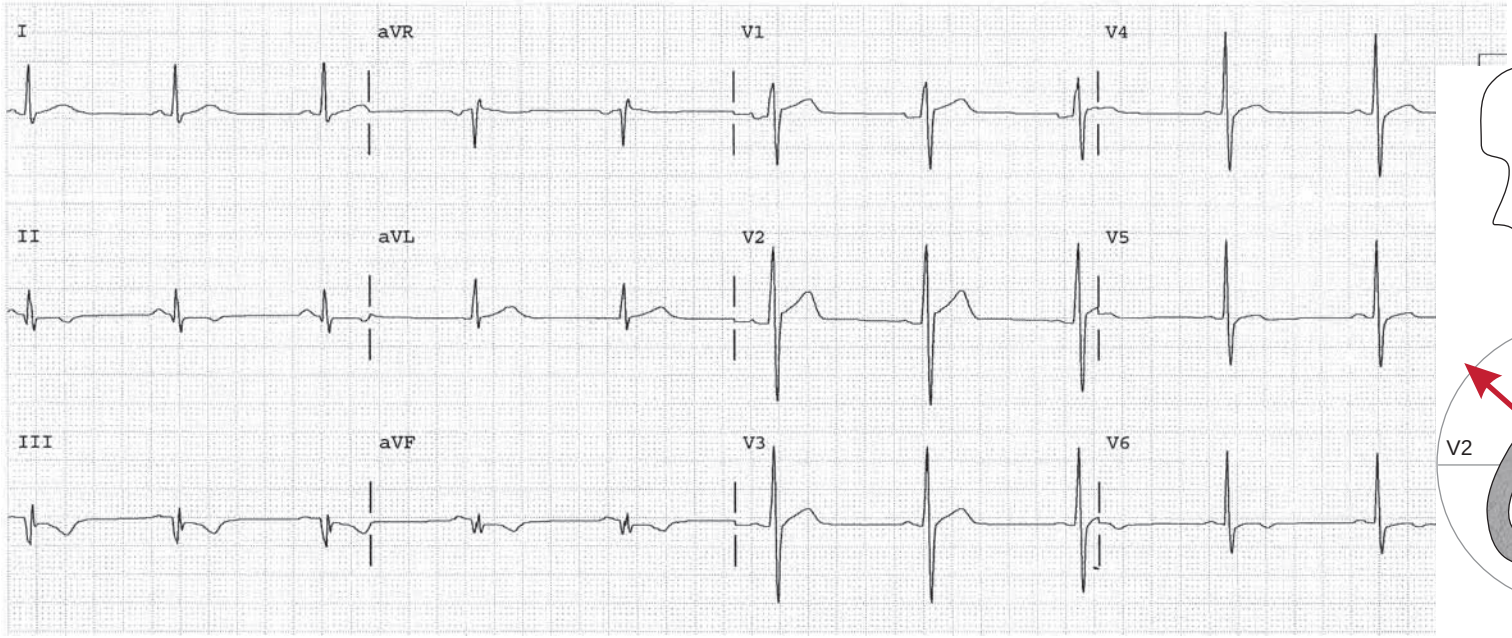
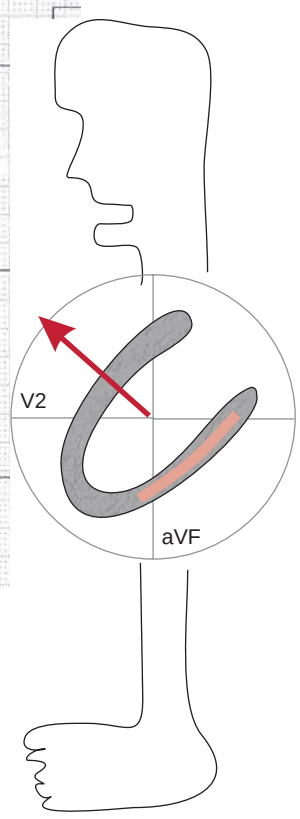


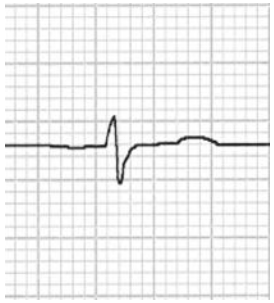
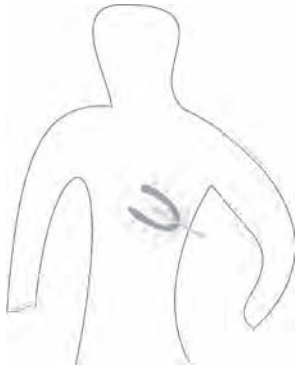
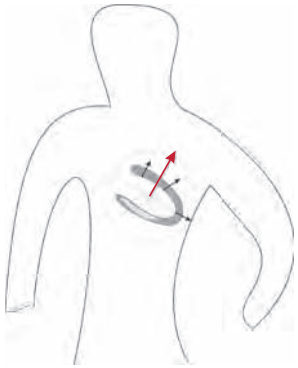
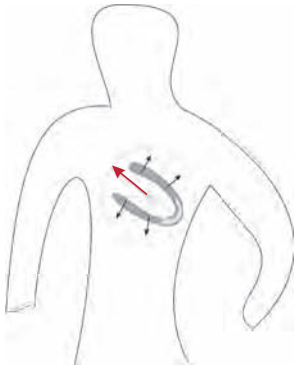
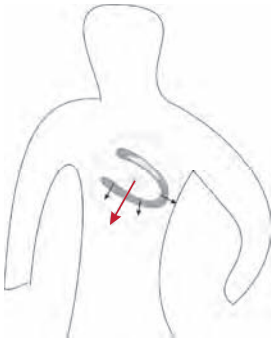
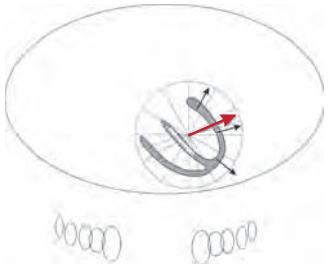

FIGURE 15.13b



# Summary of Criteria for Q Wave Infarction

**TABLE 15.2**

| Q WAVE PATTERN | LOCATION OF INFARCTION |
|---|---|
| II, III, AVF | Inferior |
| I, AVL | Lateral |
| V1, V2 | Septal |
| V3, V4 | Anterior |
| V5, V6 | Lateral |
| Tall wide R wave in V2 | Posterior |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 |  No abnormal Q waves present | Abnormal Q waves in leads II, III, and AVF | Abnormal Q waves in leads I, II, and AVF | Abnormal Q waves in leads I and AVL | Abnormal Q waves in leads V1 to V4 |
| 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | The normal QRS starts by pointing toward the apex of the LV, down and to the left | Abnormal Q wave points away from the inferior wall. This is an inferior Q wave infarction | Abnormal Q wave points away from the apex. This is an apical Q wave infarction | Abnormal Q wave points away from the lateral wall. This is a lateral Q wave infarction | Abnormal Q wave points away from the septum and anterior wall. This is a septal and anterior Q wave infarction |
| 4 | Continue reading the EKG | Examine the ST segment and T wave to estimate the acuity of the infarct | Examine the ST segment and T wave to estimate the acuity of the infarct | Examine the ST segment and T wave to estimate the acuity of the infarct | Examine the ST segment and T wave to estimate the acuity of the infarct |

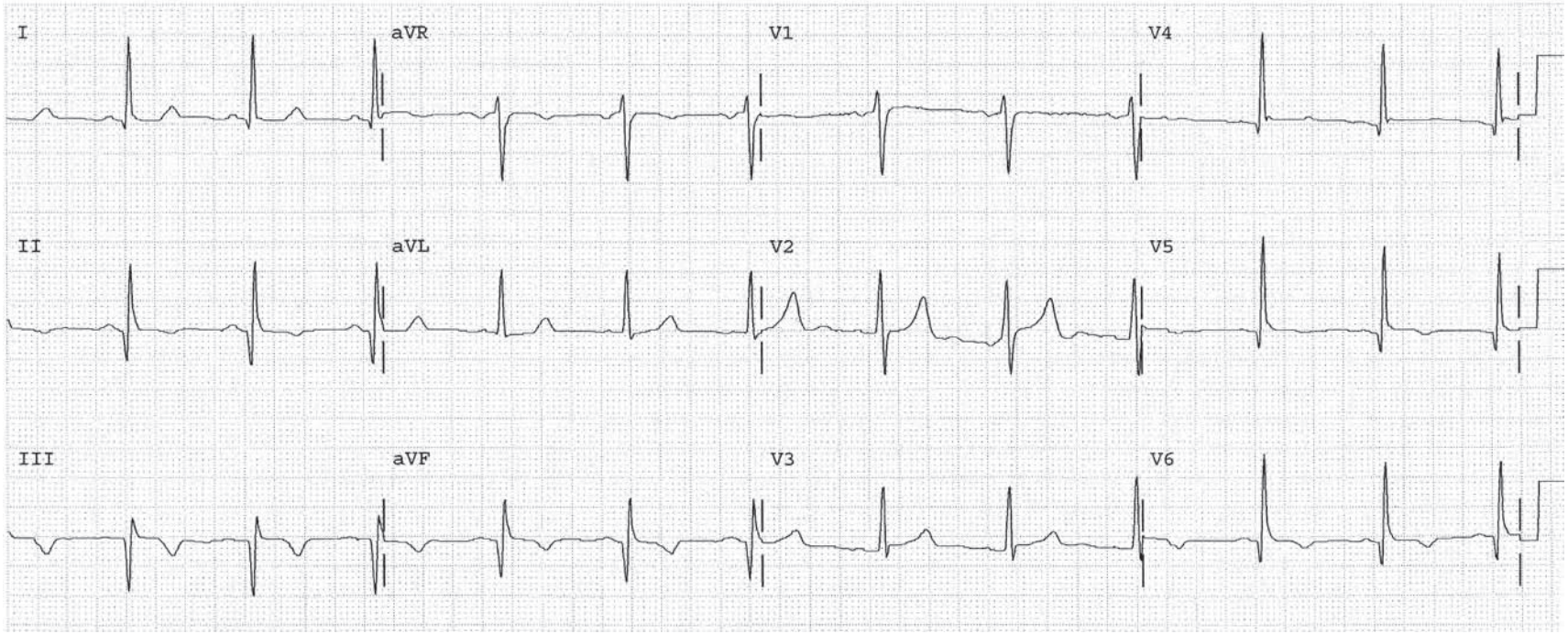
| Sample Worksheet BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | 72 | Normal | Inverted T waves | Inferior and posterior |
| Rhythm | Sinus | Normal | ST depression | |
| PR | 0.14 | Normal | | |
| QRS | 0.09 | Normal | ST elevation | |
| QT | 0.40 | | Q waves or equivalent | Inferior and posterior |
| QTc | 0.34 | Normal | | |
| P direction | Normal | Normal | | |
| QRS direction | Normal | Normal | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 15 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present. Note the presence of Q waves or Q wave equivalents as described in columns A, B, and E in Figure 15.12. Diagnose Q wave infarction according to the patterns in Table 15.2. Next, attempt to estimate timing of the infarction according to the T and ST abnormalities by using Table 15.1. Lastly, interpret T or ST abnormality according to the three Rules of the T Waves.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

**Diagnose inferior infarction based on the Q waves in the inferior leads. There is a wide R wave in leads V1 and V2, which is equivalent to a posterior wall Q wave. The inverted T waves in the inferior leads suggest that the infarction may have been recent. However if this is the only EKG, Rule 1 of the T Waves is in effect. The T inversion may be due to the previous Q wave infarction, but it may also be a new event! More information is necessary.**

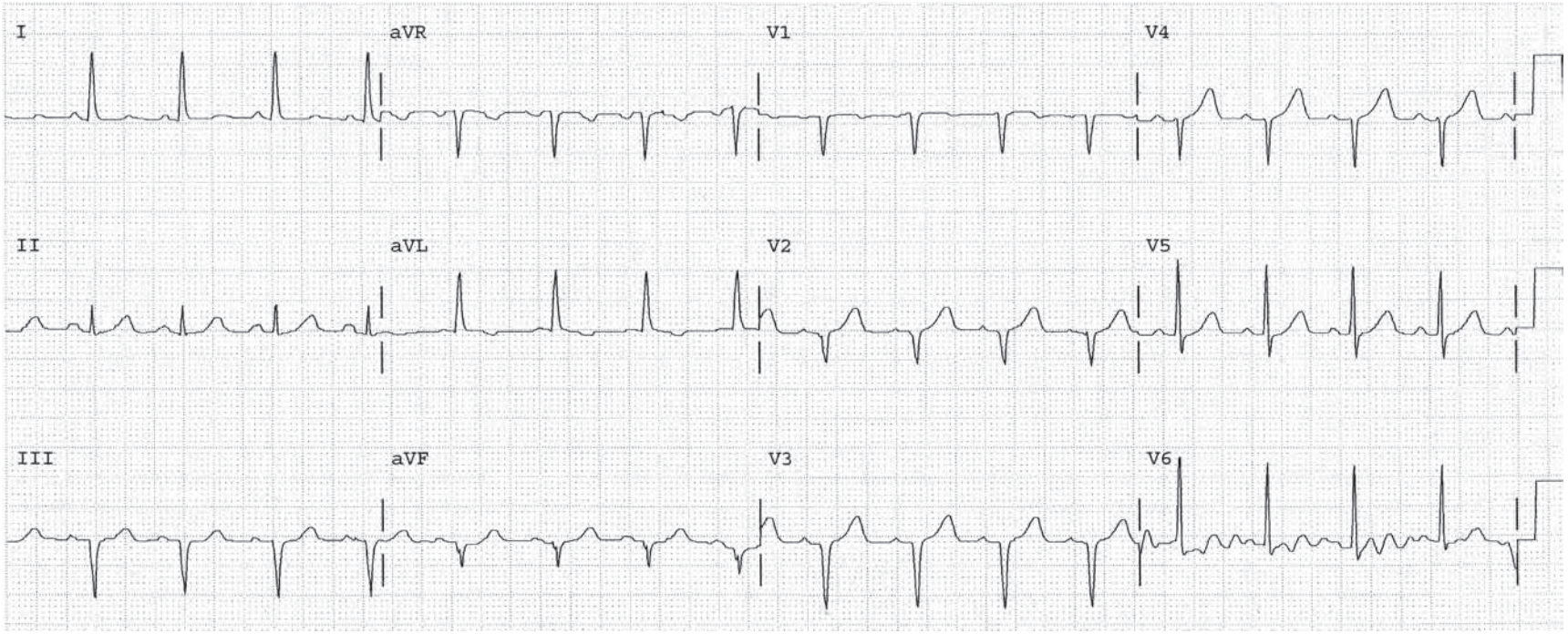


| Worksheet 15.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 15 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present. Note the presence of Q waves or Q wave equivalents as described in columns A, B, and E in Figure 15.12. Diagnose Q wave infarction according to the patterns in Table 15.2. Next, attempt to estimate timing of the infarction according to the T and ST abnormalities by using Table 15.1. Lastly, interpret T or ST abnormality according to the 3 Rules of the T Waves.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

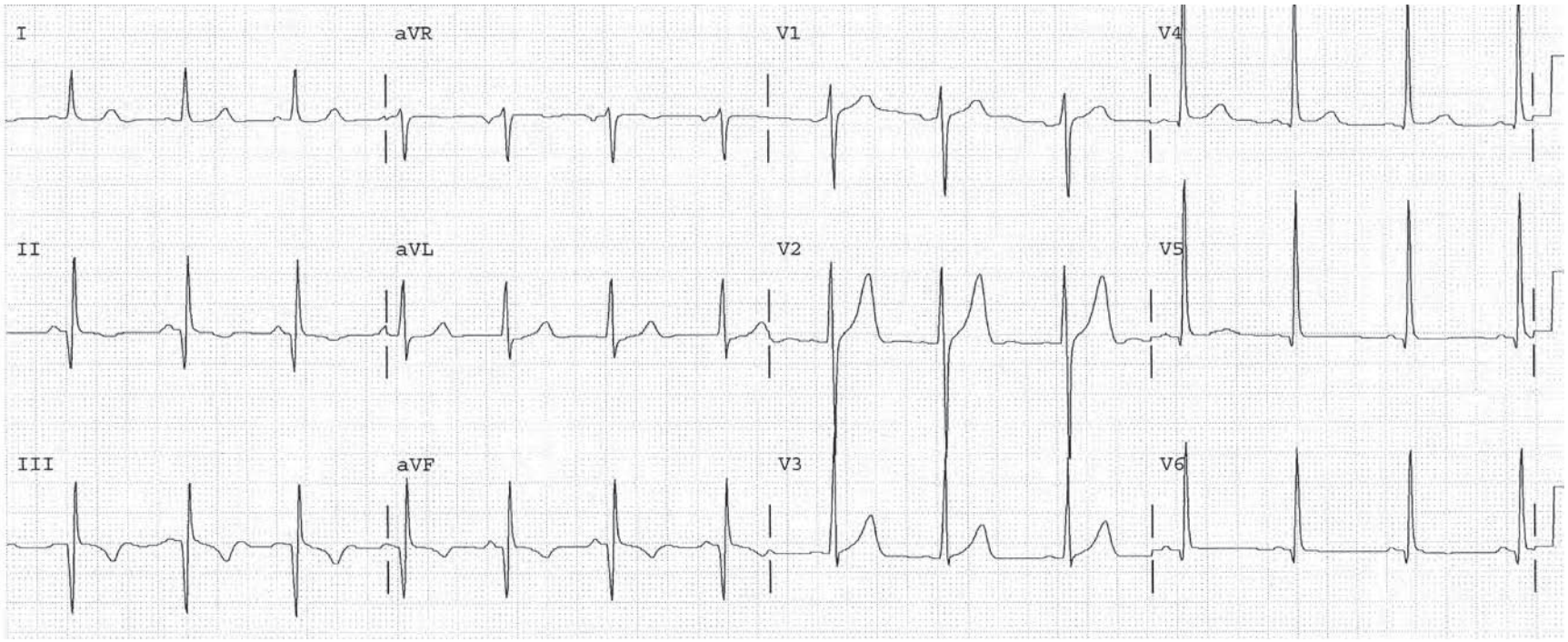


| Worksheet 15.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 15 Worksheets**

A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present. Note the presence of Q waves or Q wave equivalents as described in columns A, B, and E in Figure 15.12. Diagnose Q wave infarction according to the patterns in Table 15.2. Next, attempt to estimate timing of the infarction according to the T and ST abnormalities by using Table 15.1. Lastly, interpret T or ST abnormality according to the 3 Rules of the T Waves.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

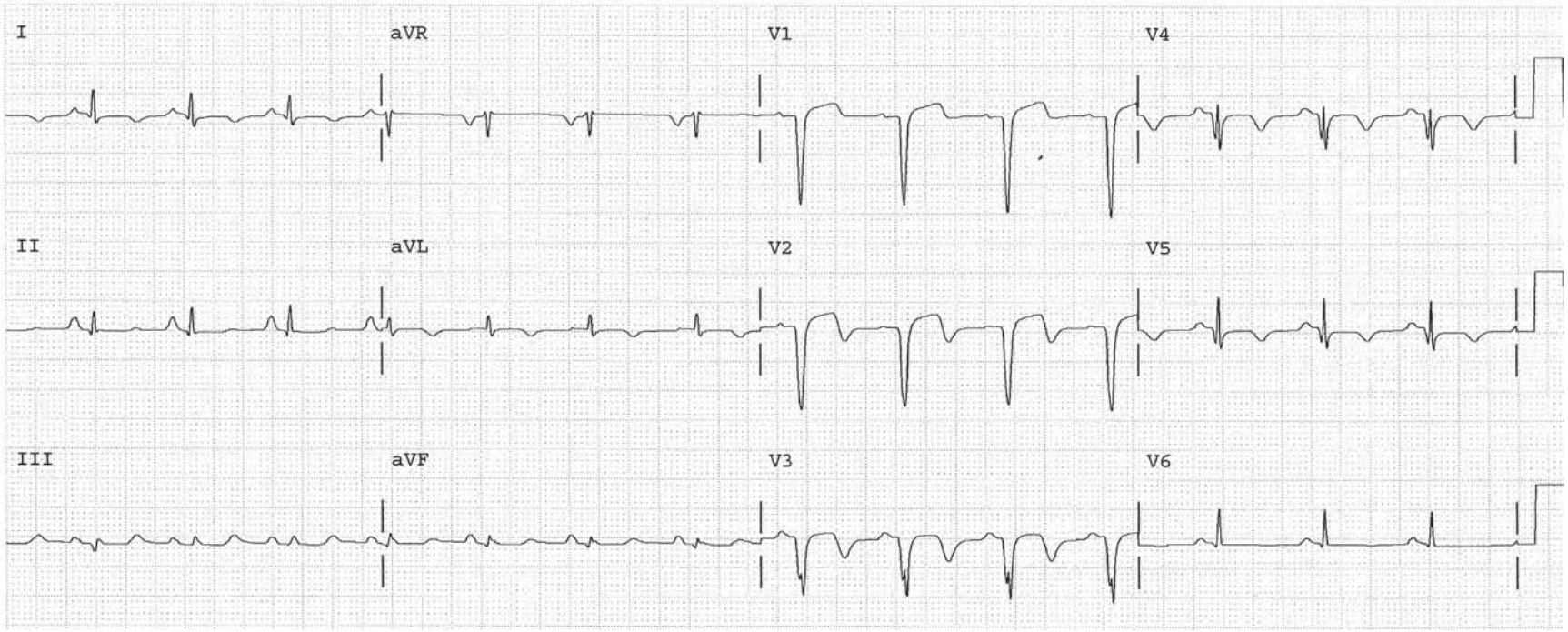


| Worksheet 15.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 15 Worksheets**

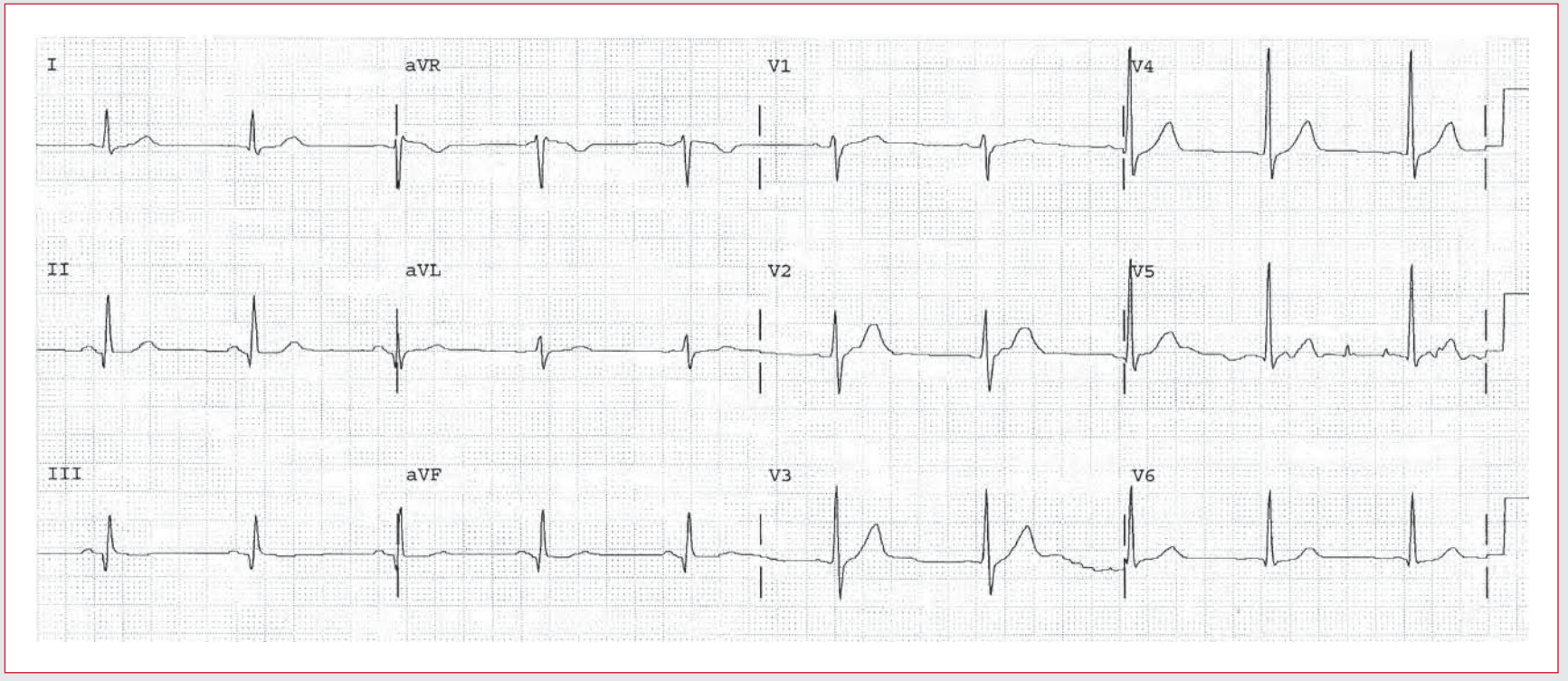
A) Complete basic measurements.
B) Note if inverted T waves or ST segment depression is present. Note the presence of Q waves or Q wave equivalents as described in columns A, B, and E in Figure 15.12. Diagnose Q wave infarction according to the patterns in Table 15.2. Next, attempt to estimate timing of the infarction according to the T and ST abnormalities by using Table 15.1. Lastly, interpret T or ST abnormality according to the 3 Rules of the T Waves.
C) Provide an interpretation.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



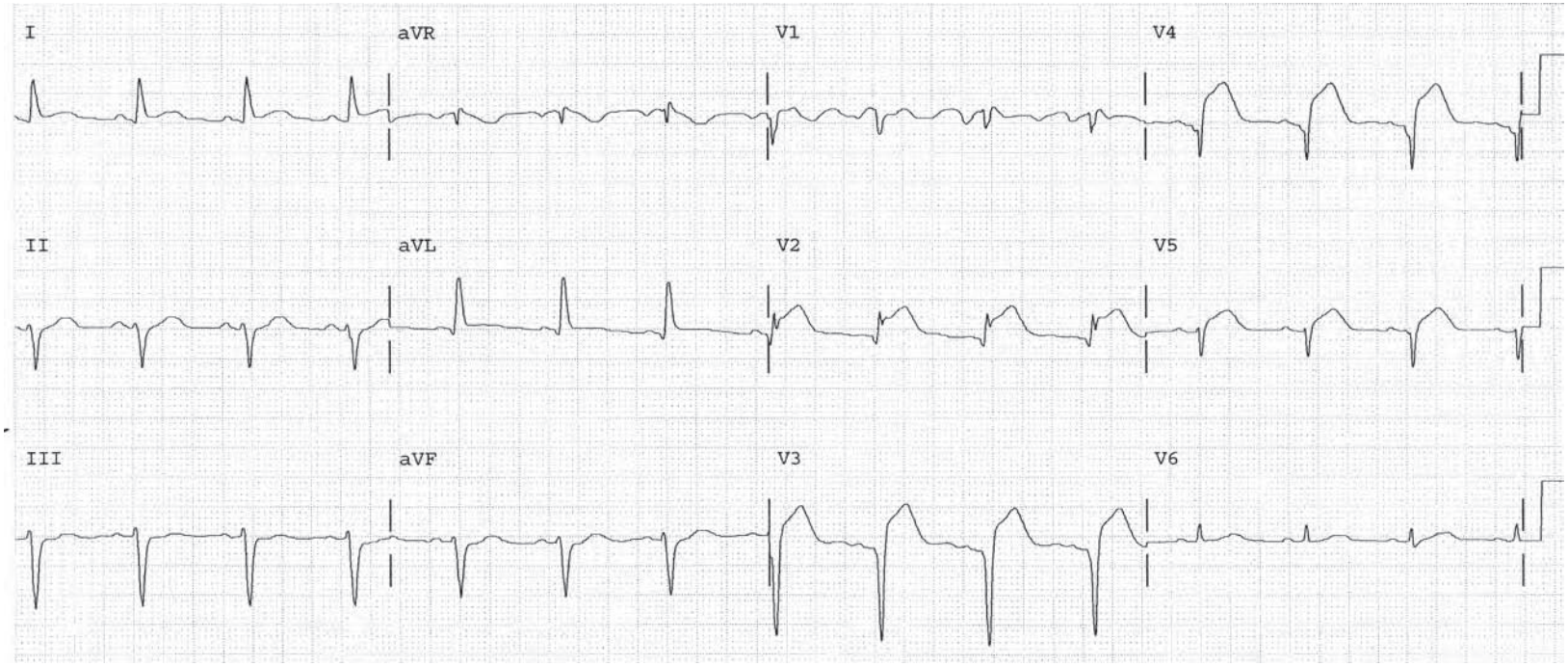
| Worksheet V.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



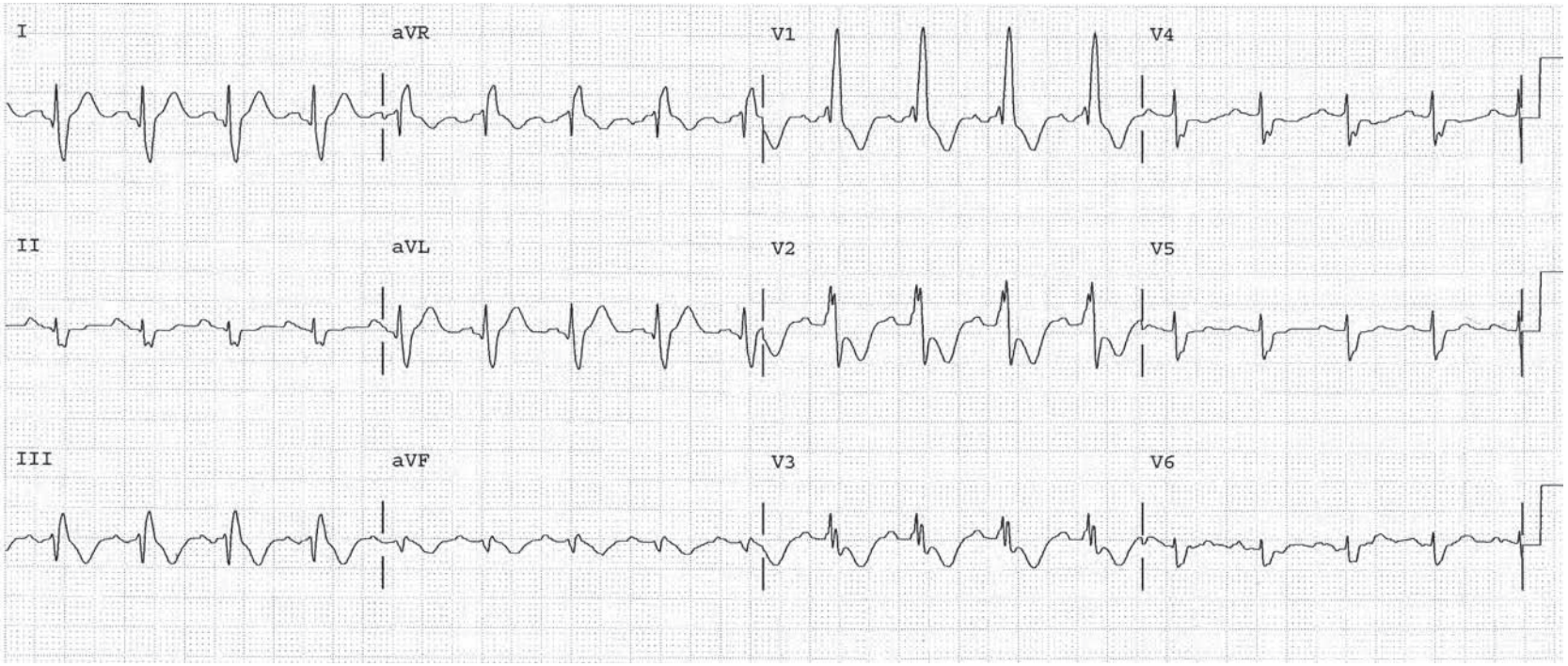
| Worksheet V.2<br>BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



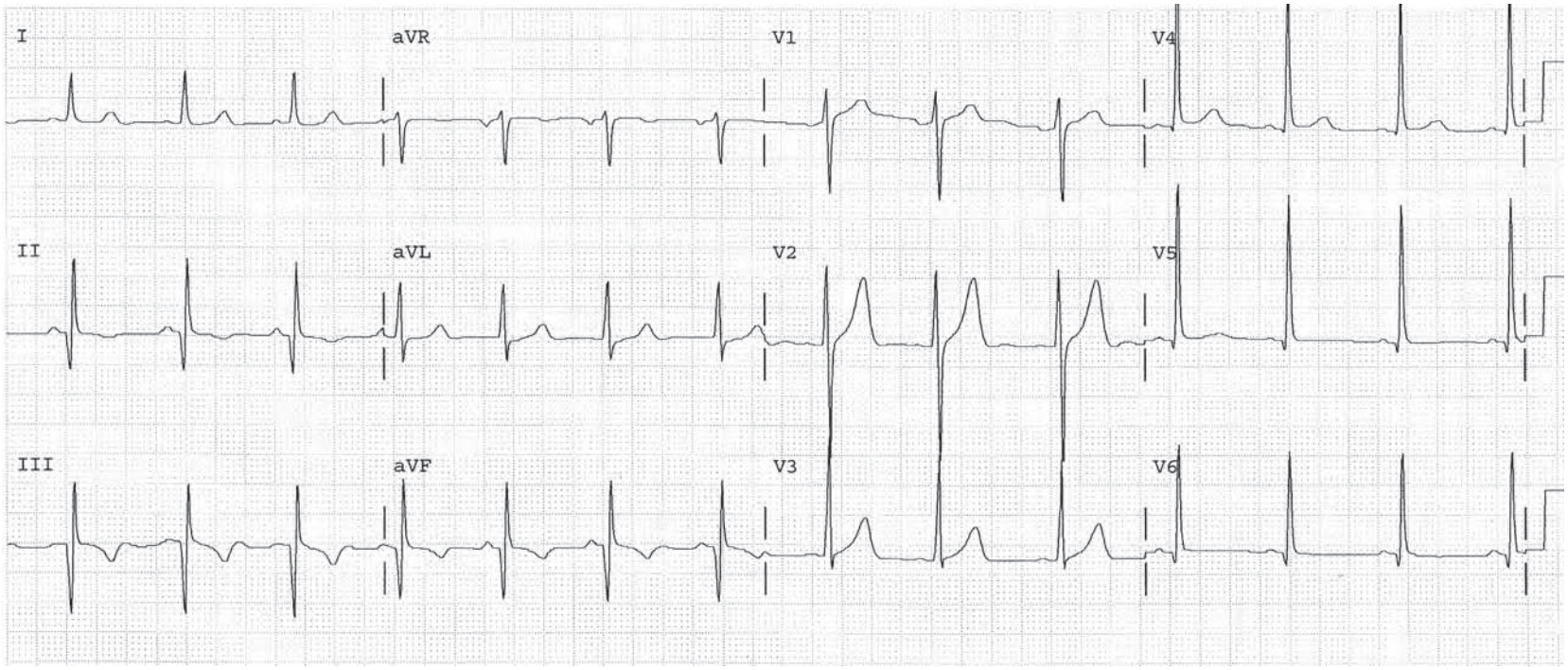
| Worksheet V.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



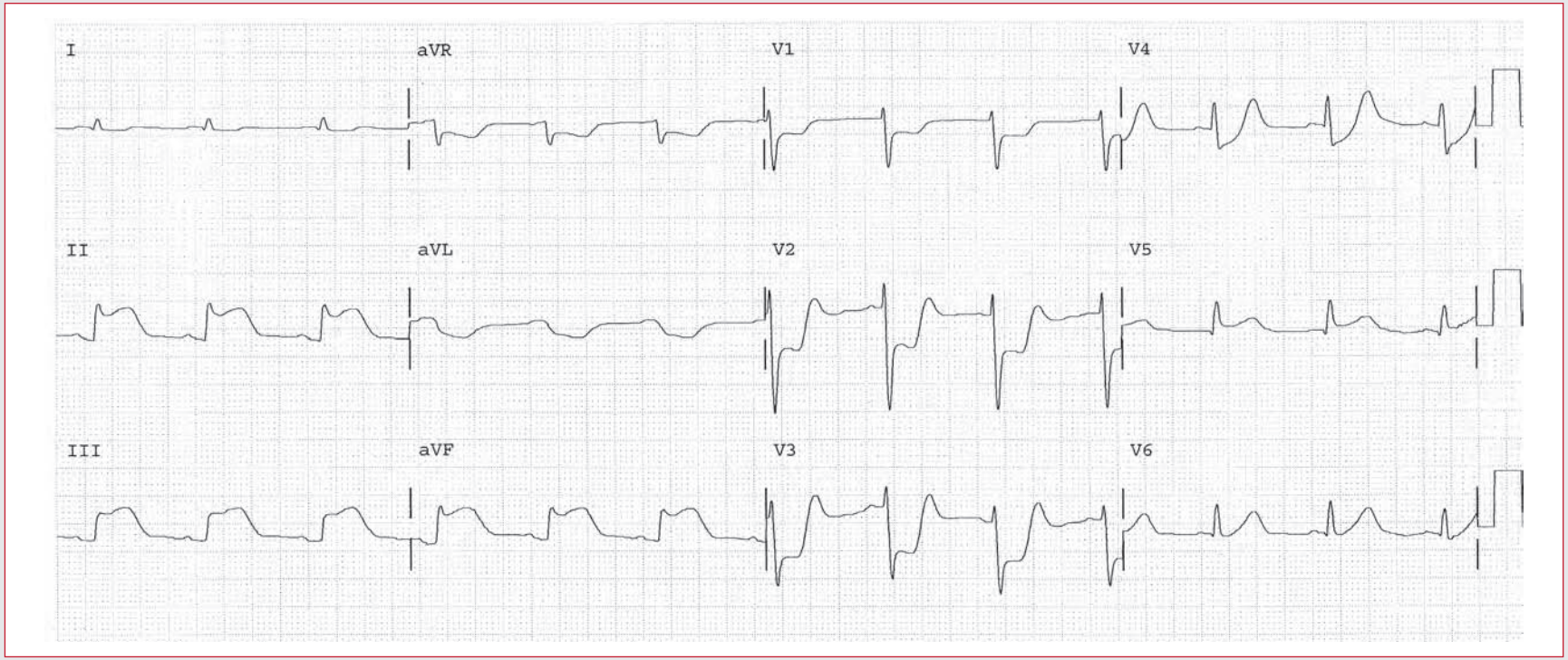
| Worksheet V.4 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



| Worksheet V.5 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | **Abnormal Parameter** | **Note Leads or Location** |
| HR | | | Inverted T waves | |
| Rhythm | | | ST depression | |
| PR | | | | |
| QRS | | | ST elevation | |
| QT | | | Q waves or equivalent | |
| QTc | | | | |
| P direction | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# VI

# THE NONISCHEMIC DISORDERS:

## EKG Changes Related to Hypertrophy

- 16: Atrial Abnormalities
- 17: Left Ventricular Hypertrophy
- 18: Right Ventricular Hypertrophy
- Section VI Worksheets

# Atrial Abnormalities

16

## Atrial Abnormalities: Anatomy

The right atrium (RA) is rightward and anterior. The left atrium (LA) is leftward and posterior. The P wave represents atrial depolarization. Analysis and visualization of the P wave identify atrial abnormalities, or enlargement. Both right atrial abnormality (RAA) and left atrial abnormality (LAA) can be distinguished.

FIGURE 16.1

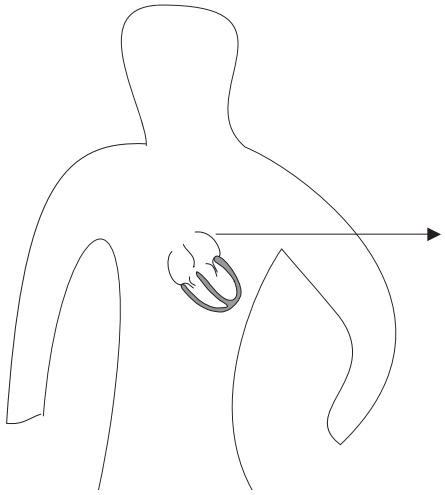
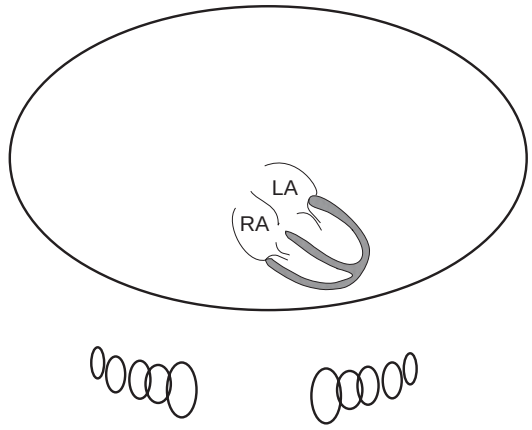


FIGURE 16.2




## Self-Study Objectives

- Describe the normal right and left atrial anatomy
- Describe the pathophysiology of right atrial abnormality
- Identify right atrial abnormality on the EKG
- Describe the pathophysioogy of left atrial abnormality
- Identify left atrial abnormality on the EKG
- Describe the association of atrial abnormalities with valvular heart disease

# Right Atrial Abnormality: Pathophysiology

The right atrium is to the right and in front of the left atrium. In fact, the right atrium is the most rightward chamber of the heart. As the right atrium is subjected to the stress of either an increased pressure load or increased volume load, it enlarges as a compensatory mechanism to handle the increased work. Increased pressure in the right ventricle can be present from pulmonary hypertension secondary to chronic obstructive lung disease or pulmonary embolism. To handle the stiff muscular right ventricle, the right atrium has to "bulk up" in response. Increased volume in the right atrium can result from tricuspid regurgitation, commonly seen after pacemaker implantation, or because of long-standing pulmonary hypertension. To handle the volume overload, the right atrium has to "make space," and so it dilates.

FIGURE 16.3

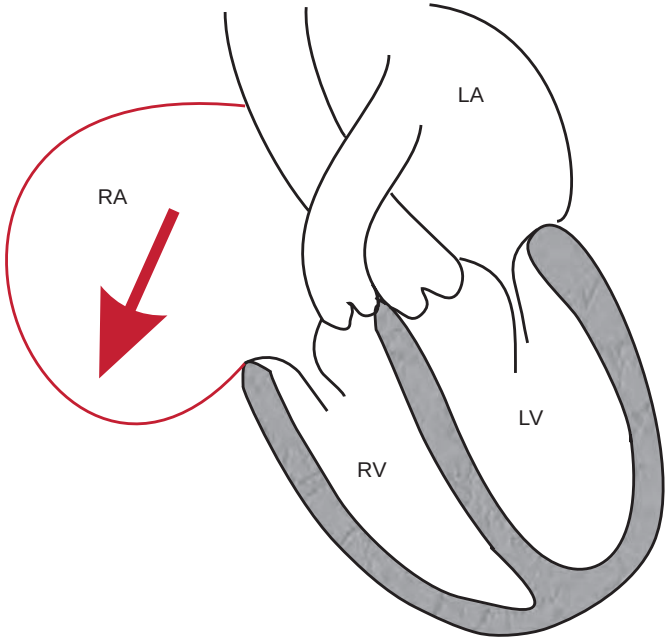
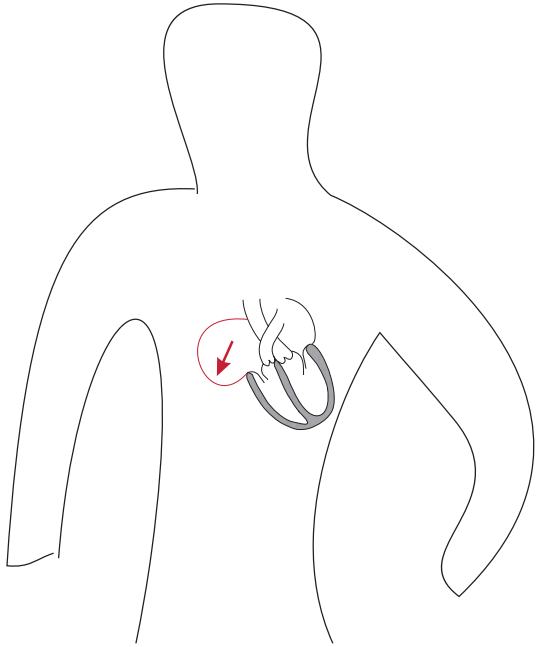



FIGURE 16.4



# Right Atrial Abnormality: EKG Diagnosis

RAA can be diagnosed by an increase in the P wave amplitude to 2.5 little boxes in leads II, III, and AVF. RAA can also be diagnosed by a change in the P wave axis to a rightward direction. Right atrial abnormality on the EKG identifies enlargement in cavity size or muscle mass of the right atrium. Enlargement (bigger chamber) or hypertrophy (thicker walls) of the right atrium can change the P axis to a rightward direction. It can also increase the amplitude of the P wave.

A normal range for the P wave direction in the frontal plane is usually to the patient's left and inferior, although anywhere from −30 degrees to +75 degrees may be normal. Visualization of the normal P wave should point in this range. A P wave direction of +90° to +105° or more indicates right atrial abnormality (RAA).

FIGURE 16.5

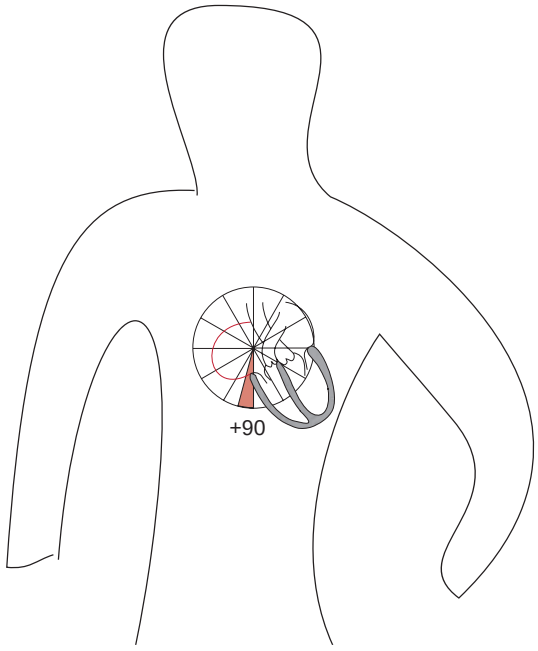
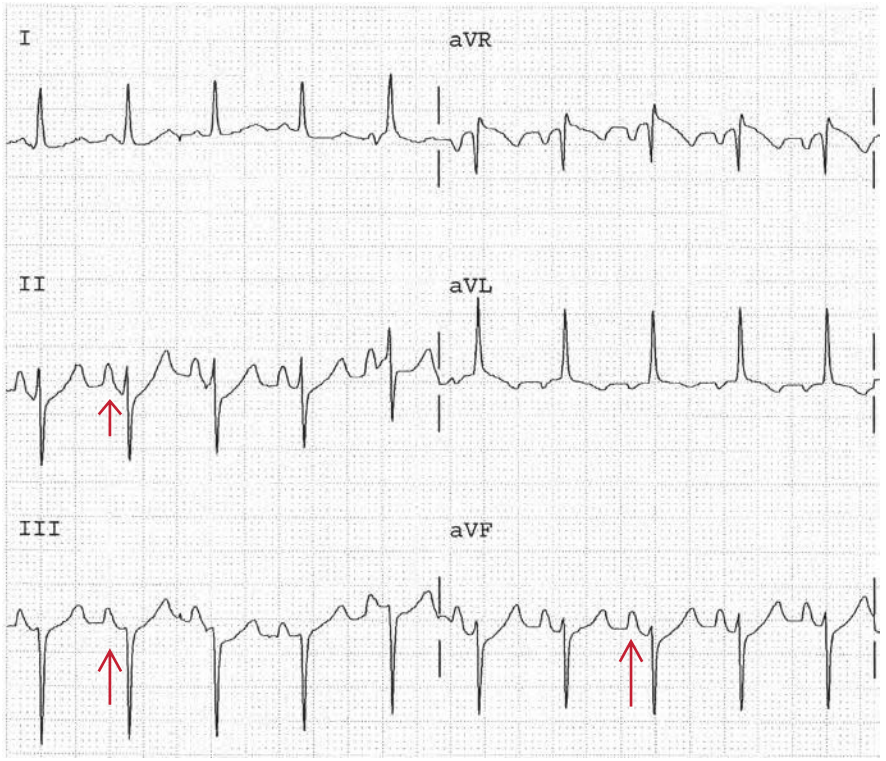



FIGURE 16.6

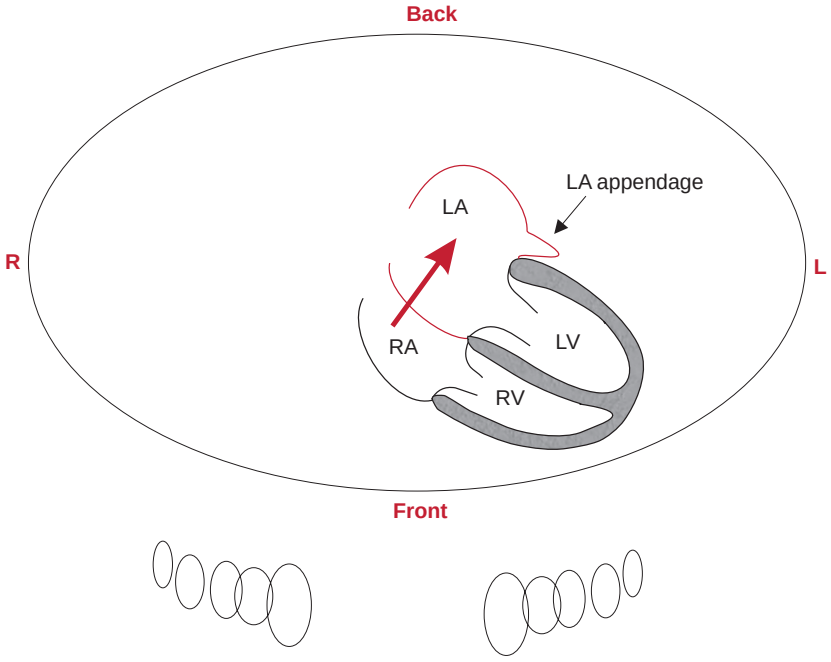


# Left Atrial Abnormality: Pathophysiology

The left atrium is located behind the right atrium. In fact the left atrium is the most posterior chamber of the heart. As the left atrium is subjected to the stress of pressure or volume, it enlarges as a compensatory mechanism to handle the increased work. Increased pressure in the left ventricle can be present from hypertension, aortic stenosis, or hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. To handle the stiff muscular left ventricle, the left atrium has to "bulk up" in response. Increased pressure in the left atrium can directly result from mitral stenosis.

Increased volume in the left atrium can result from mitral regurgitation. To handle the volume overload, the left atrium has to "make space," and so it dilates. The small pouch-like sack attached to the left atrium is called the left atrial appendage. It is a critical structure clinically because it can harbor thrombus formation in low flow states, such as atrial fibrillation. Part of the thrombus can fragment and embolize to the systemic circulation, where it can cause stroke, bowel infarction, or limb embolus. Left atrial abnormality is a tiny part of the EKG that provides important clinical clues about disease on the left side of the heart.

FIGURE 16.7



# Left Atrial Abnormality: EKG Diagnosis

The direction of normal left atrial depolarization is posterior. The atrial depolarization force is represented on the EKG by the P wave. An increase in left atrial mass will increase the left atrium component of the P wave. Lead V1 is usually the best lead for determining whether the left atrium is enlarged. A left atrial abnormality creates a visible negative part to the P wave in V1. Since the left atrium is farther away from the sinus node than the right atrium, the second half of the P wave usually represents the left atrial component. In LAA, the P wave in V1 is negative by at least 1 little box. The negative part of the P wave in V1 must also be 1 little box wide (0.04 seconds) (Figure 16.9).

FIGURE 16.8

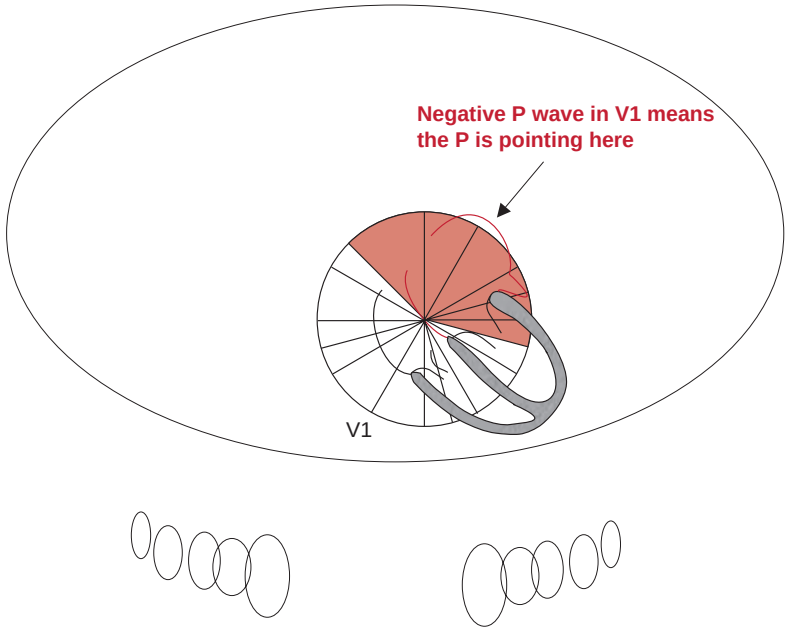



FIGURE 16.9

# Valvular Heart Disease

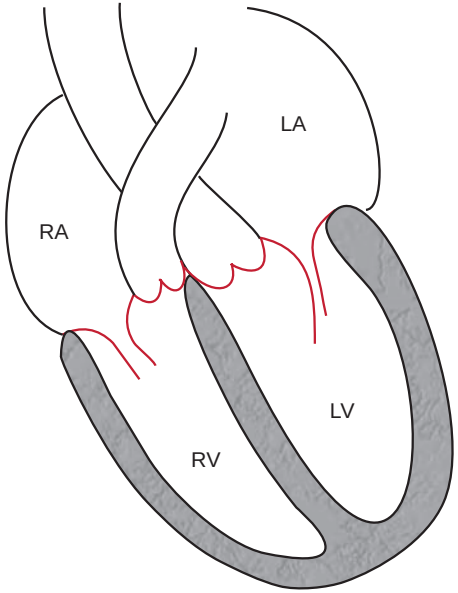
Diseased or malfunctioning heart valves cause increased burdens on the atria and ventricles (either volume or pressure) that can produce suggestive EKG changes. When valves leak (regurgitate) or become narrowed (stenose), they put a strain on at least one of the four chambers of the heart. This strain leads to increased mass of the involved chamber, as it tries to adapt to the added workload. The increased mass of any cardiac chamber creates a larger electrical force on the EKG, and this is how we detect hypertrophy of any of the heart chambers.

Regurgitation typically causes an added burden in the form of extra volume, which requires more space. The involved chambers of the heart respond by dilatation. This adaptation works well to offset the volume overload of regurgitation, as long as it develops slowly.

Stenosis is quite a different matter. It creates an added burden in the form of increased resistance to flow, which requires pressure-generating ability. The involved chambers behind the stenosis typically develop thicker walls.

In the adult, the four most common valvular heart diseases that cause abnormalities on the EKG are mitral stenosis, mitral regurgitation, aortic regurgitation, and aortic stenosis.

FIGURE 16.10



CASE EXAMPLE 1

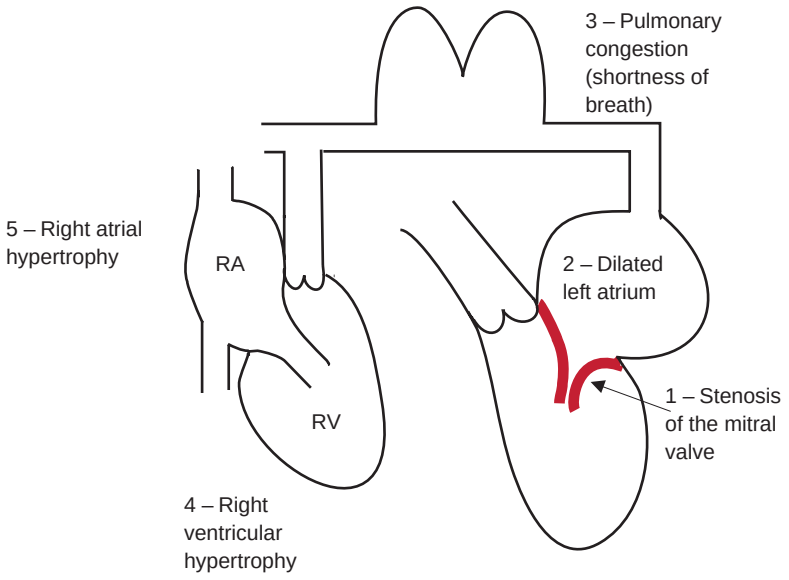
# Mitral Stenosis

The mitral valve separates the left atrium from the left ventricle. When the valve is stenosed, it becomes constricted and narrows. This interferes with the flow of blood from the left atrium into the left ventricle. This increases the workload of the heart and eventually causes the left atrium to become enlarged. As the pressure backs up to the lungs, the right ventricle and right atrium also enlarge. Mitral stenosis is almost always a result of acute rheumatic fever. LAA, RVH, and RAA can be seen in mitral stenosis. The left ventricle is not involved. Treatment is surgical and is aimed at reducing the resistance to flow through the mitral valve.

Mitral stenosis causes blood to back up into the left atrium. It backs up from the left atrium into the lungs, causing shortness of breath (dyspnea). Eventually the blood backs up into the right ventricle and right atrium. The results are dilated left atrium, right ventricular hypertrophy, and right atrial hypertrophy.

Meanwhile, the left ventricle does not see any problem. There is no extra work for the left ventricle. Mitral stenosis does not affect the left ventricle!

FIGURE 16.11



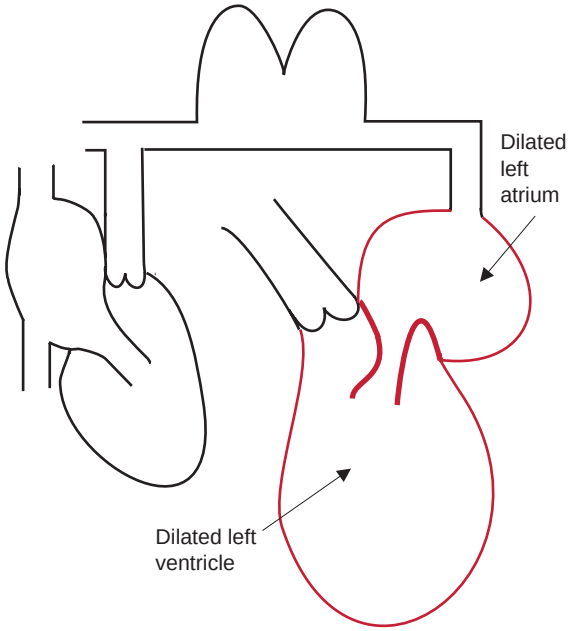
CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Mitral Regurgitation

Mitral regurgitation is most commonly caused by mitral valve prolapse, or rheumatic heart disease. Mitral regurgitation occurs when the mitral valve allows the backflow of blood from the left ventricle into the left atrium. The left atrium and left ventricle become dilated and hypertrophied trying to accommodate the extra blood volume. The EKG can demonstrate LAA and LVH.

Mitral regurgitation allows for a backward movement of blood between the left ventricle and left atrium during ventricular systole. The left atrium dilates to accommodate the extra blood volume. The left atrium fills from blood pumped from the right ventricle, but has no extra room to accommodate the regurgitant volume from the left ventricle. As a result, it dilates to compensate. The left ventricle dilates to accommodate the extra blood volume. The left ventricle fills with blood pumped from the right ventricle, but has no extra room to accommodate the regurgitant volume, and so it also dilates to compensate.

FIGURE 16.12



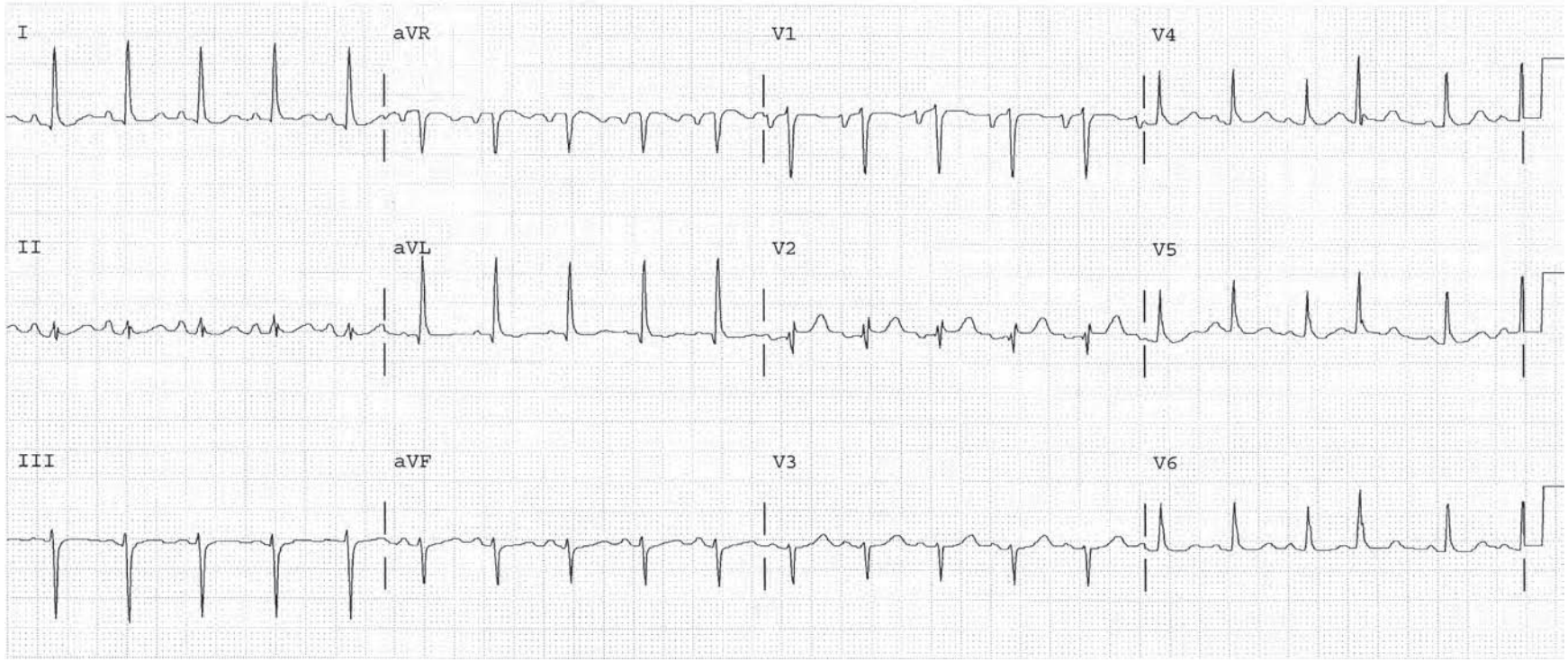
| Sample Worksheet BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | None | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | LAA |
| HR | 125 | Abnormal | ST depression | None | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | Sinus tachycardia | Abnormal | ST elevation | None | Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| PR | 0.14 | Normal | Q waves or equivalent | Poor R wave progression | Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal | | | Low voltage | |
| QT | 0.32 | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QTc | 0.46 | Long | | | Pericarditis | |
| P direction | | Normal | | | | |
| QRS direction | Superior | Not enough for LAHB | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 16 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements and evaluate for ischemia and infarction.**
**B) Diagnose right or left atrial abnormality based on the criteria in Chapter 16.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

**Sinus tachycardia is present and suggests sympathetic stimulation. Medications and electrolyte values should be checked to explain the long QTc. Poor R wave progression could be the result of underlying infarction or lung disease. It is not a specific finding and needs to be evaluated clinically. Left atrial abnormality is present which may be due to left ventricular disease such as hypertensive heart disease, or systolic or diastolic heart failure. LAA can also be associated with mitral stenosis or regurgitation.**

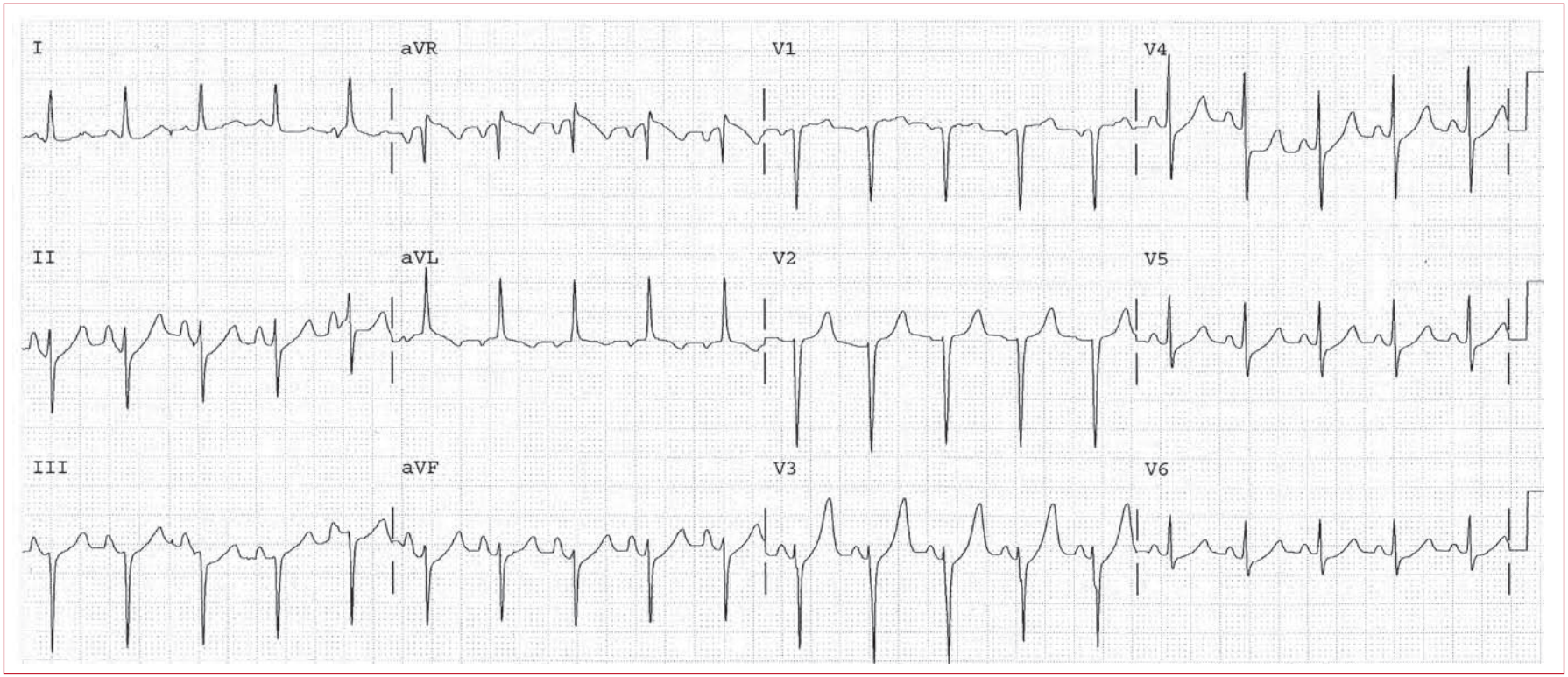


| Worksheet 16.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| QRS | | | | | Low voltage | |
| QT | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QTc | | | | | Pericarditis | |
| P direction | | | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 16 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements and evaluate for ischemia and infarction.**
**B) Diagnose right or left atrial abnormality based on the criteria in Chapter 16.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

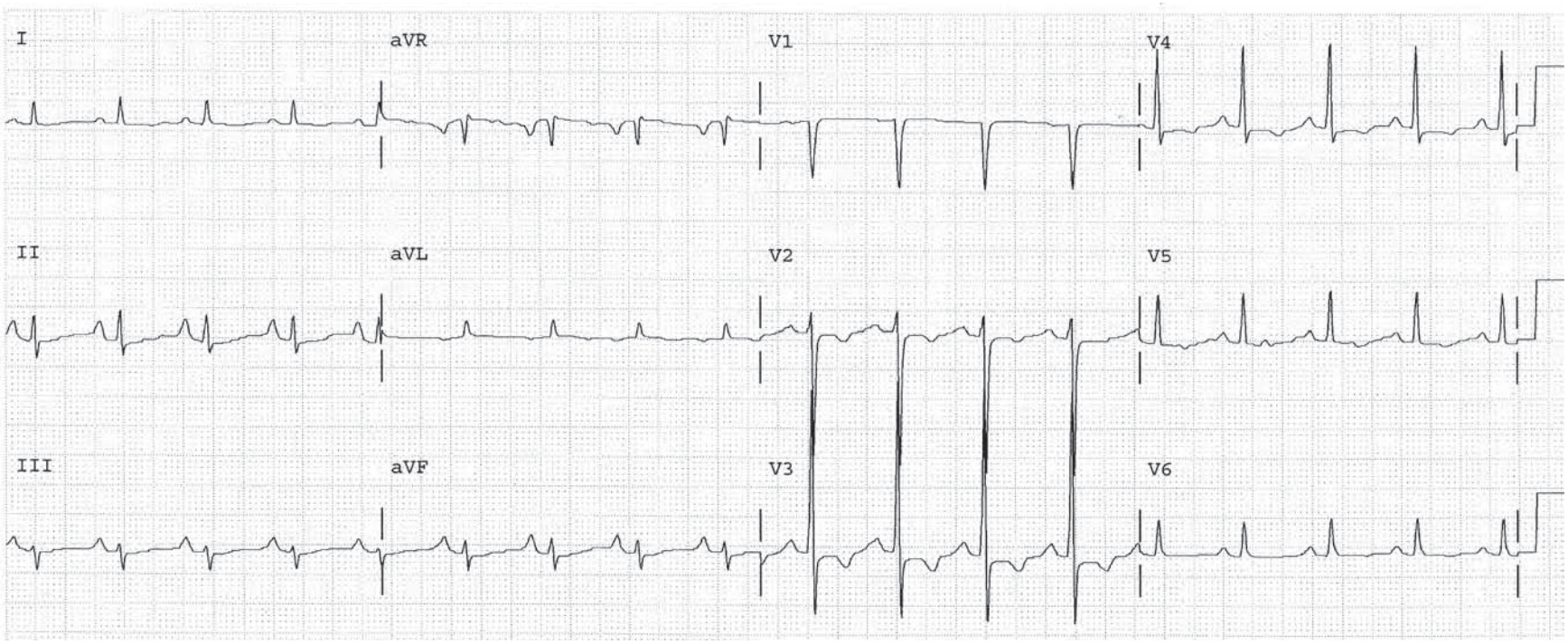


| Worksheet 16.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| PR | | | Qwaves or equivalent | | Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| QRS | | | | | Low voltage | |
| QT | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QTc | | | | | Pericarditis | |
| P direction | | | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 16 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements and evaluate for ischemia and infarction.**
**B) Diagnose right or left atrial abnormality based on the criteria in Chapter 16.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

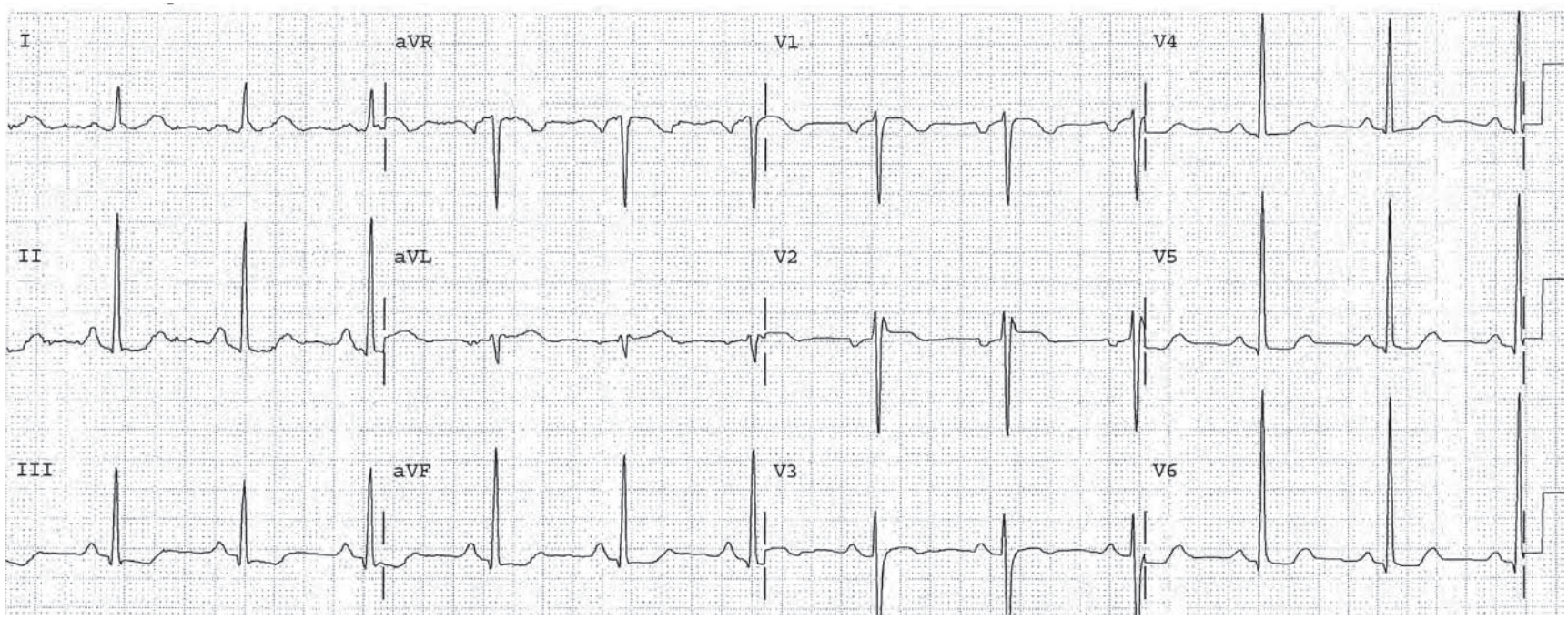


| Worksheet 16.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| PR | | | Qwaves or equivalent | | Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| QRS | | | | | Low voltage | |
| QT | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QTc | | | | | Pericarditis | |
| P direction | | | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 16 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements and evaluate for ischemia and infarction.**
**B) Diagnose right or left atrial abnormality based on the criteria in Chapter 16.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# Left Ventricular Hypertrophy

17

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:
  The normal QRS direction
- Describe the pathophysiology of LVH
- Describe examples of pressure overload on the left ventricle
- Describe examples of volume overload on the left ventricle
- List criteria for the diagnosis of LVH on the EKG
- Identify LVH on the EKG
- Describe and identify ST changes in LVH
- Identify LVH simulating anterior wall infarction on the EKG

## Left Ventricular Hypertrophy: Overview

Left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) refers to an increase in the wall thickness or dilation of the left ventricle. LVH is often the result of increased pressure, or volume, within the left ventricular chamber.

# Left Ventricular Hypertrophy: Anatomy

The left ventricle is located to the left and in back of the right ventricle. It is the systemic chamber of the heart and therefore is much larger in size than the right ventricle. Because the left ventricle is larger than the right ventricle, the overall QRS direction normally points posterior and leftward toward the left ventricle (Figure 17.2).

FIGURE 17.1

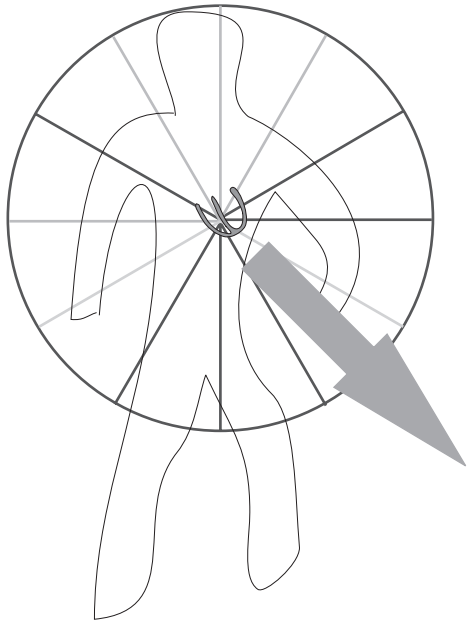
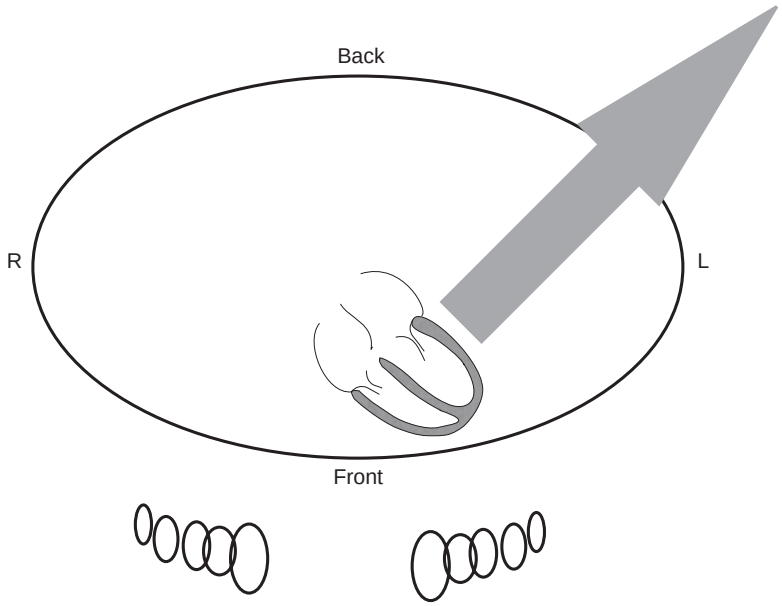


FIGURE 17.2



# Left Ventricular Hypertrophy: Pathophysiology

LVH is often the result of an increase in pressure or volume within the left ventricle. When the pressure in the left ventricle increases, it adapts by developing a concentrically thicker wall (Figure 17.3). However, as the ventricular wall thickness increases, the actual cavity size becomes smaller. Increased pressure in the left ventricle is seen in systemic hypertension (HTN), aortic stenosis (AS), and hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (HOCM or IHSS).

When the left ventricle is strained from volume overload, it compensates by making extra space or dilating (Figure 17.4). Volume overload is often seen in mitral or aortic regurgitation. LVH on the EKG indicates increased LV mass only. It does not distinguish between pressure overload and volume overload.

FIGURE 17.3

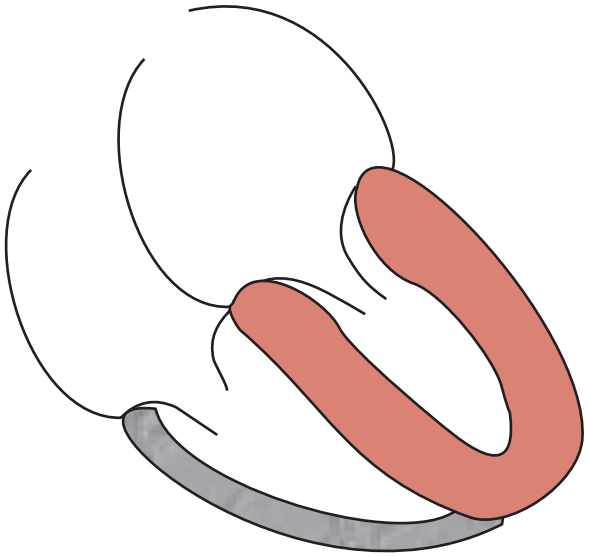
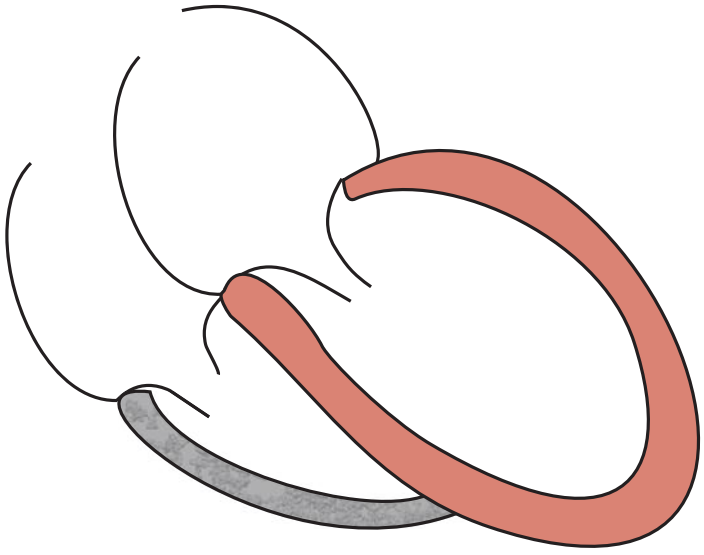


FIGURE 17.4



# Volume Overload: Mitral and Aortic Regurgitation

Mitral regurgitation (MR) (see Chapter 16) occurs when the mitral valve allows the backflow of blood from the left ventricle into the left atrium. The left atrium and left ventricle become dilated and hypertrophied trying to accommodate the extra blood volume (Figure 17.5).

Aortic regurgitation (AR) (Figure 17.6) causes a similar problem. The aortic valve lies between the left ventricle and the aorta. If the aortic valve does not close properly, blood leaks back into the left ventricle from the aorta. Because the left ventricle is receiving blood from both the left atrium and aorta, it stretches and eventually becomes enlarged. This results in LVH. The most common causes of aortic regurgitation are HTN and rheumatic heart disease.

FIGURE 17.5

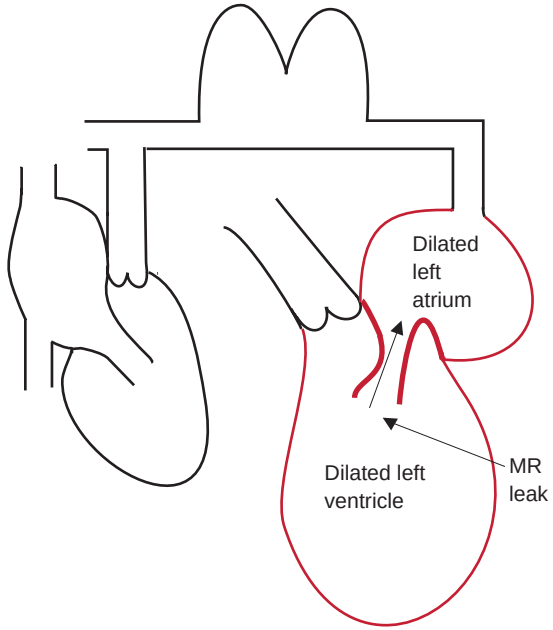
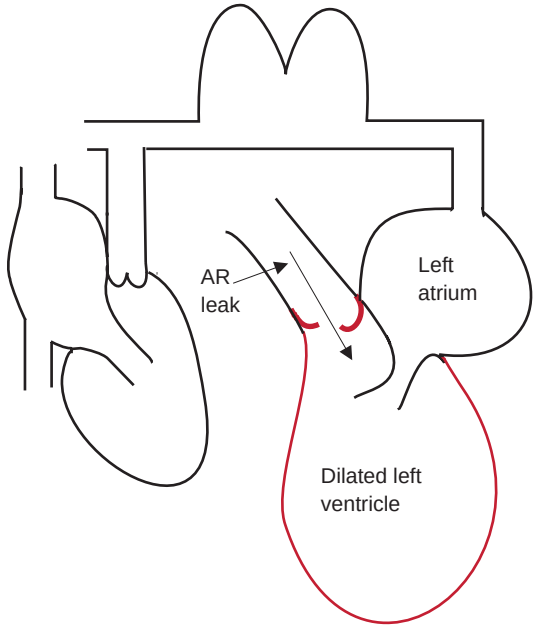



FIGURE 17.6



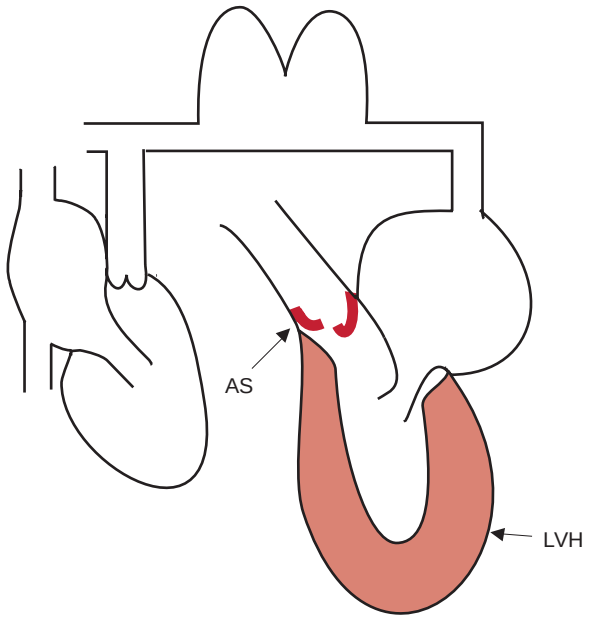
# Pressure Overload: Hypertension and Outflow Obstruction

The most common cause of pressure overload is hypertension (HTN). The presence of LVH on the EKG in the setting of HTN establishes the presence of hypertensive heart disease and should prompt an investigation for other manifestations of end organ damage because of HTN.

Aortic stenosis (AS) (Figure 17.7) is a less common cause of pressure overload, but should be suspected with LVH on the EKG in the absence of HTN. It develops when the opening of the aortic valve becomes narrowed, restricting the flow of blood out of the left ventricle. The left ventricle hypertrophies to provide the extra force to push the blood through the aortic valve. The most common causes of AS are rheumatic heart disease, congenital malformation, or calcification of the bicuspid or tricuspid valve.

In pressure overload of the left ventricle from any cause, the left atrium hypertrophies as well. The left atrium "bulks up" to develop enough force to push blood into a thick, muscular, unrelaxed ventricle. HOCM or IHSS is a less common cause of LVH.

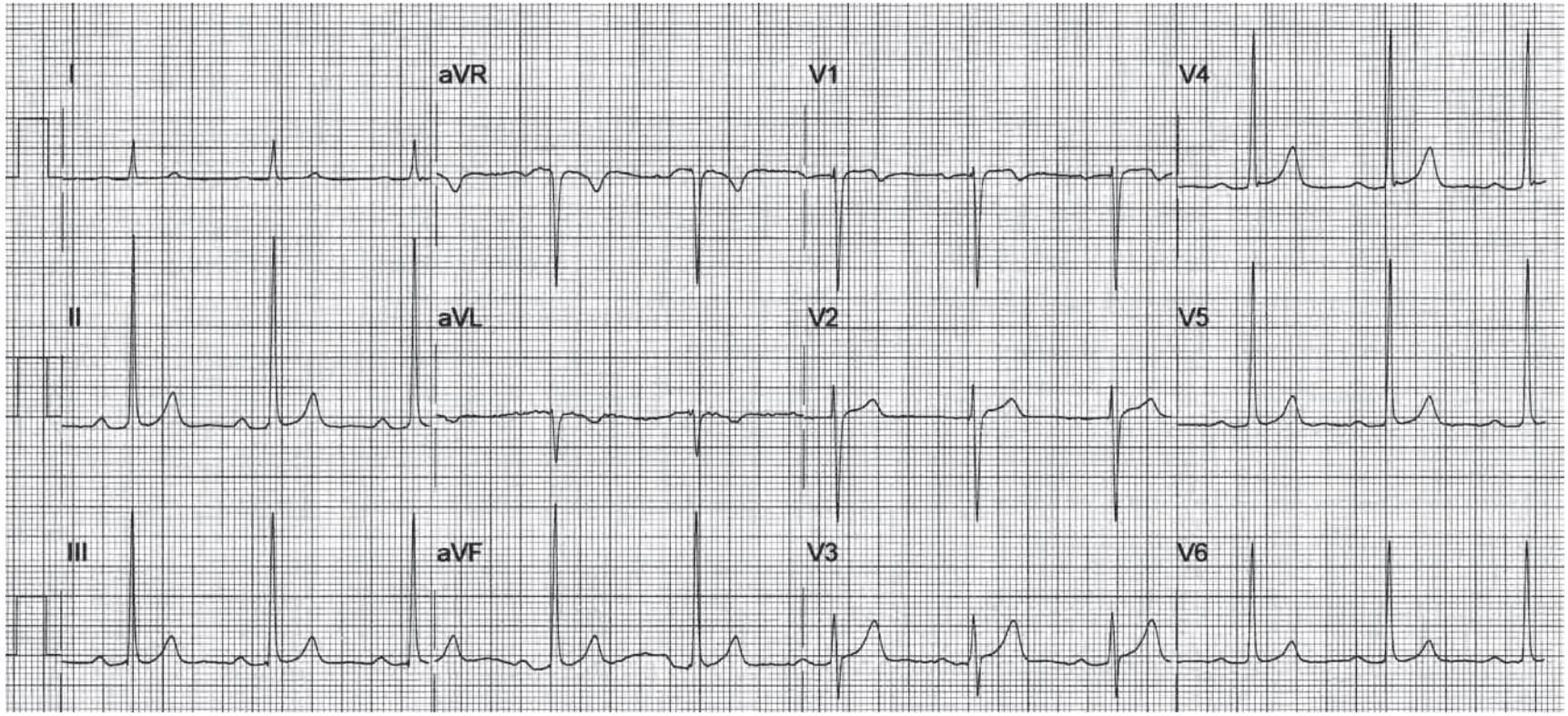
FIGURE 17.7



# EKG Approach in LVH

Hypertrophy (Figure 17.8) of the left ventricle increases the amplitude of the left ventricular forces, because more mass generates more electricity. However the overall direction of the QRS is not really affected, as the left ventricular forces already predominate over the force generated simultaneously by the right ventricle. In the example of LVH in Figures 17.8

FIGURE 17.8



to 17.10, the mean QRS direction in the frontal and horizontal planes lies within the normal range, that is, to the patient's left and posterior. This is one of the cases where visualization of the direction of the force really does not help. The increased mass of the left ventricle (whether concentric with a small cavity or eccentric with a dilated cavity) increases the size (amplitude) of the QRS force. In LVH, the frontal plane, the horizontal plane, or both may show increased QRS amplitude. There are separate criteria for each plane.

FIGURE 17.9

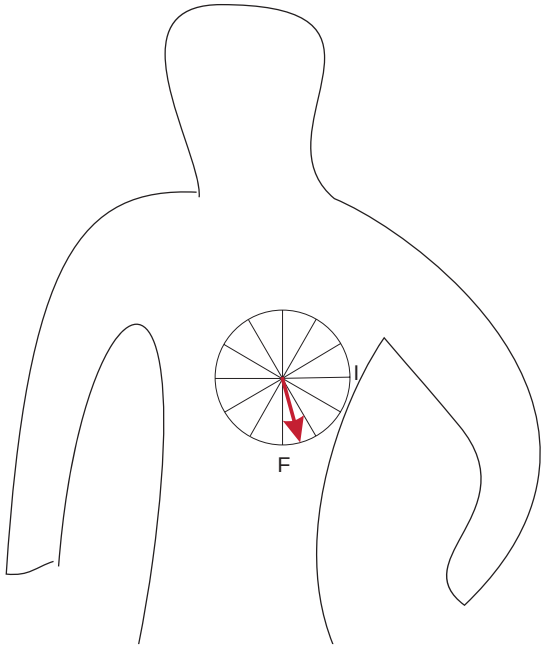
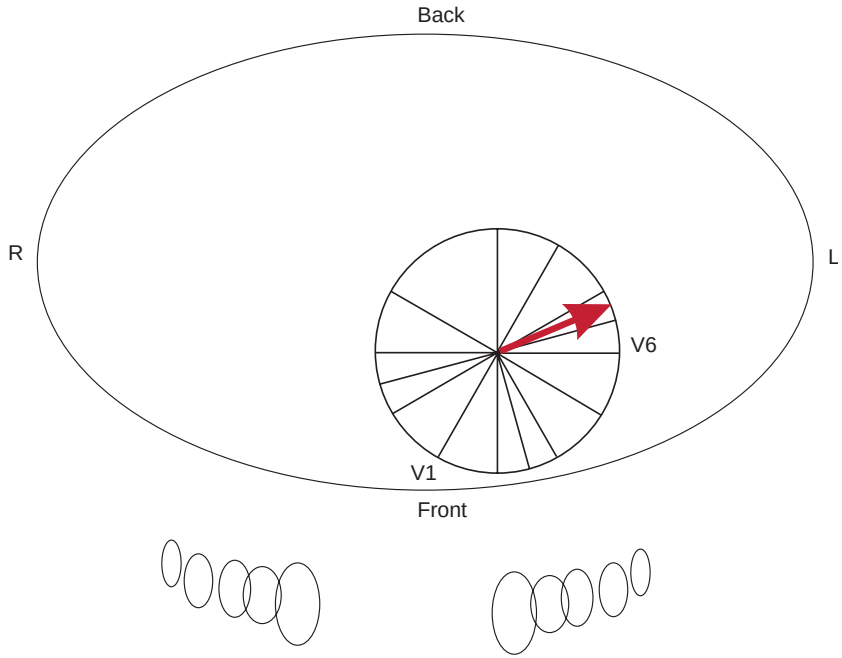



FIGURE 17.10



# EKG Criteria for LVH in the Frontal Plane

**Criteria:** The depth of the S wave in lead III added to the height of the R wave in lead I equals 25 little boxes or more. (Here the sum is 31 little boxes.)

FIGURE 17.11

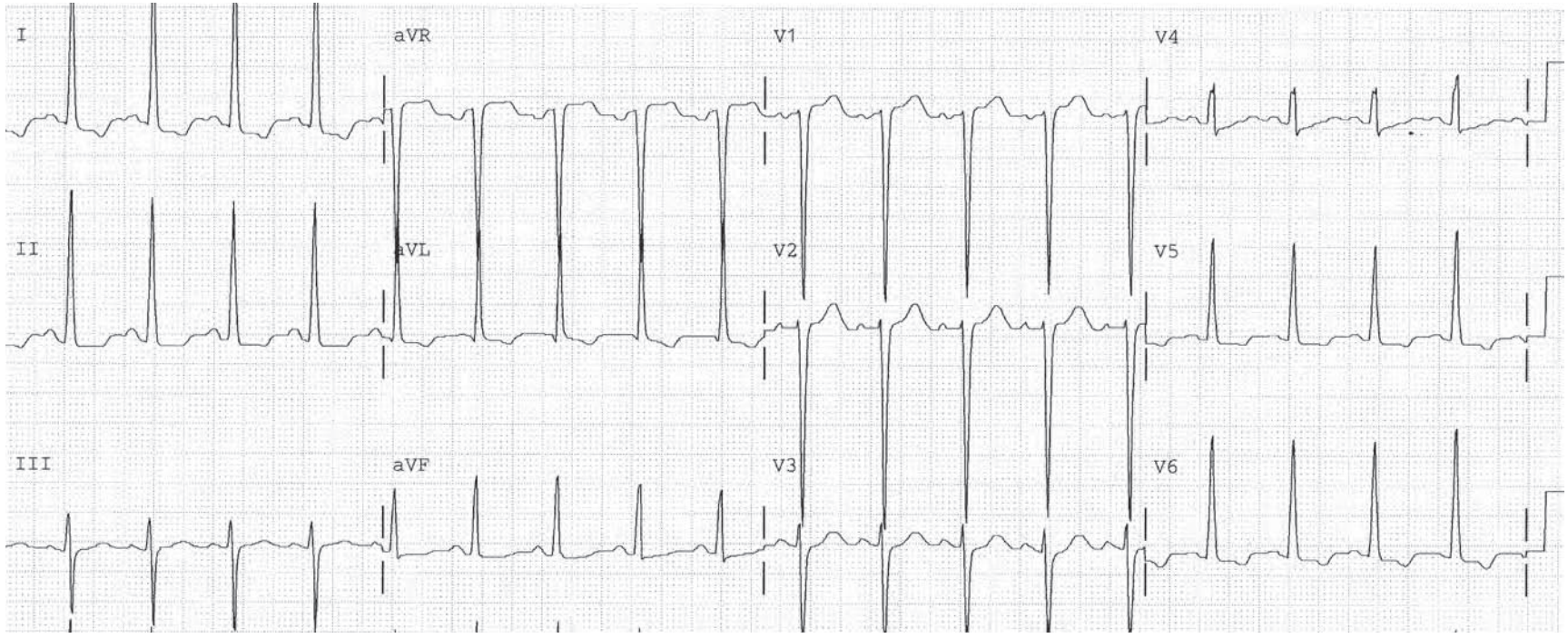
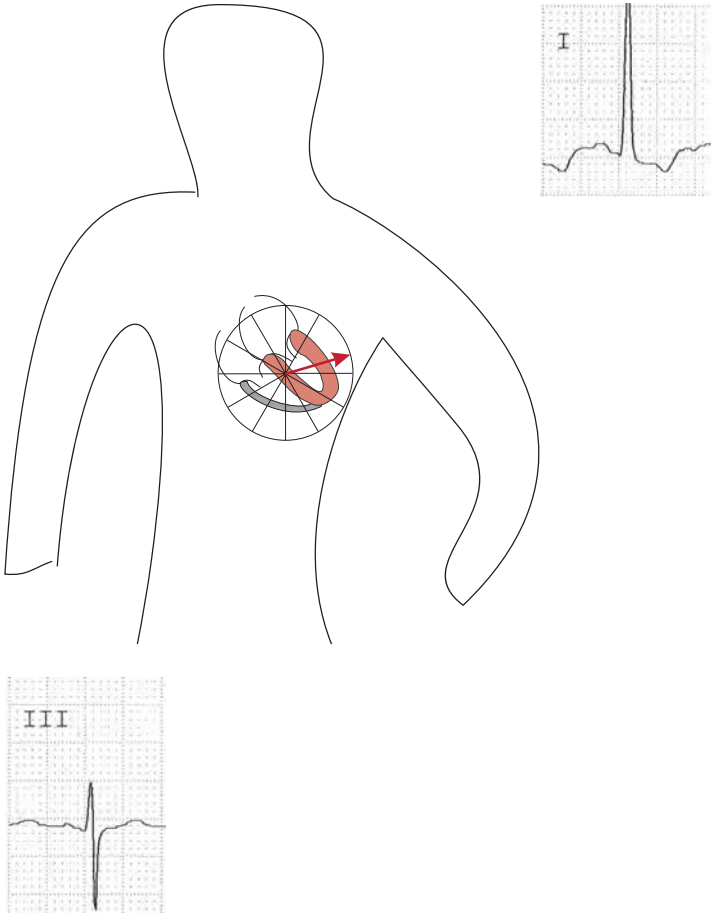


FIGURE 17.12



# EKG Criteria for LVH in the Horizontal Plane

**Criteria:** The depth of the S wave in lead V1 added to the height of the R wave in lead V5 equals 35 little boxes or more. Here the sum is 44 little boxes.

FIGURE 17.13

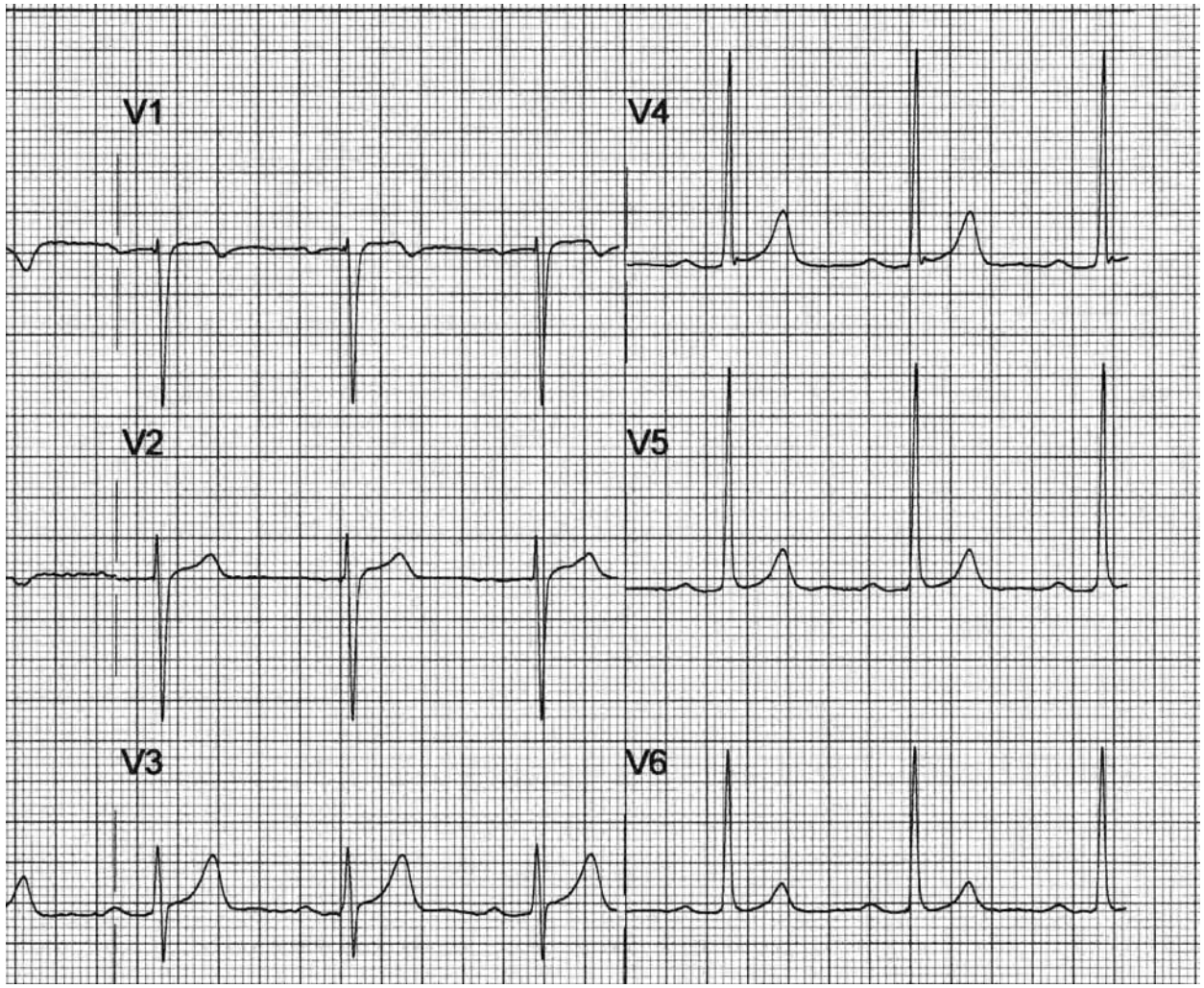
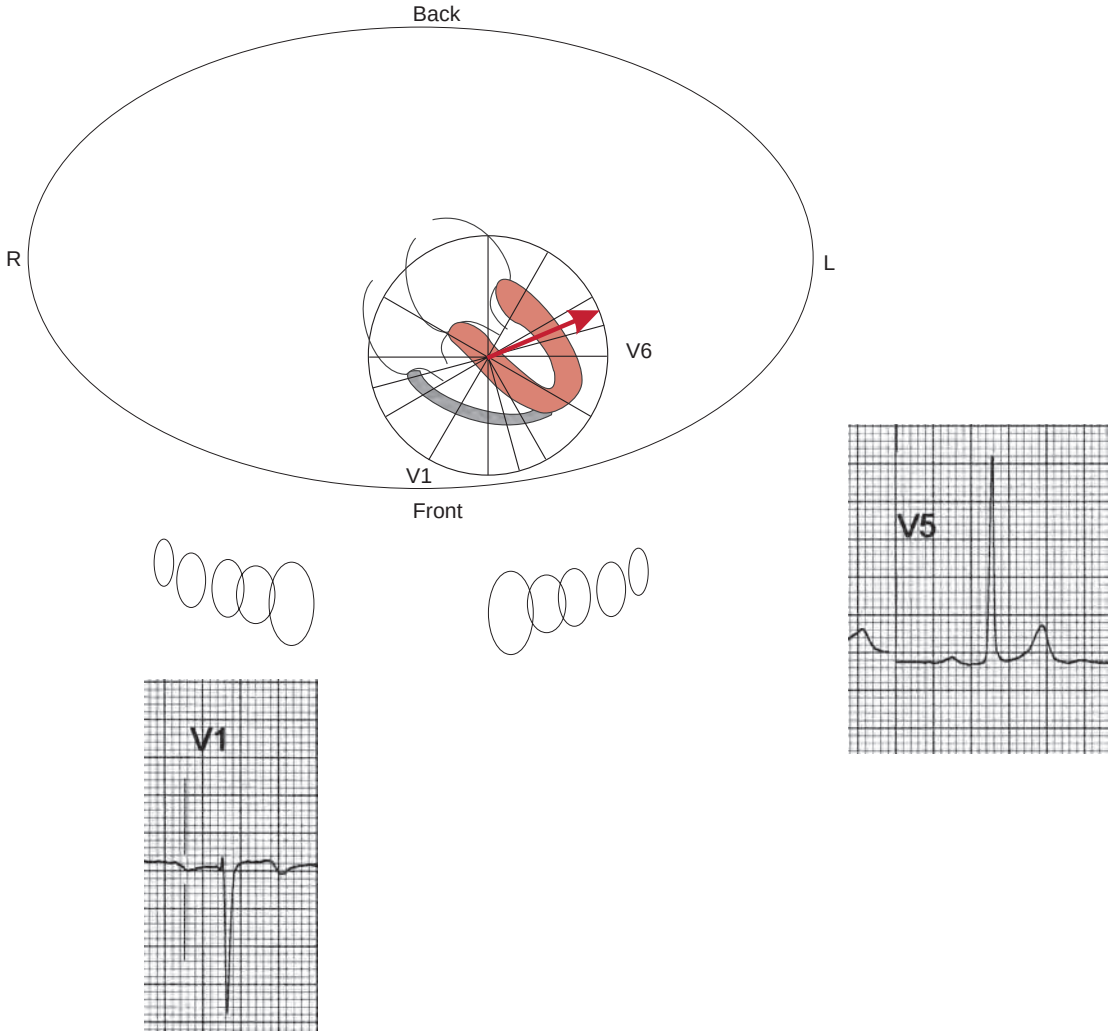


FIGURE 17.14



CASE EXAMPLE 1

# ST Segment Changes in LVH

In LVH (Figure 17.15), the ST segment may point opposite the mean QRS axis (Figure 17.16). This is sometimes referred to as "strain pattern." These ST segment changes can be seen in the frontal plane, the horizontal plane, or both. In either plane, the ST segment points away from the left ventricle, as it would in left bundle branch block or subendocardial ischemia of the lateral wall. ST elevation in leads V1, and V2 may be reciprocal changes due to the ST depression in the lateral leads, and not an indication of transmural ischemia or infarction.

FIGURE 17.15

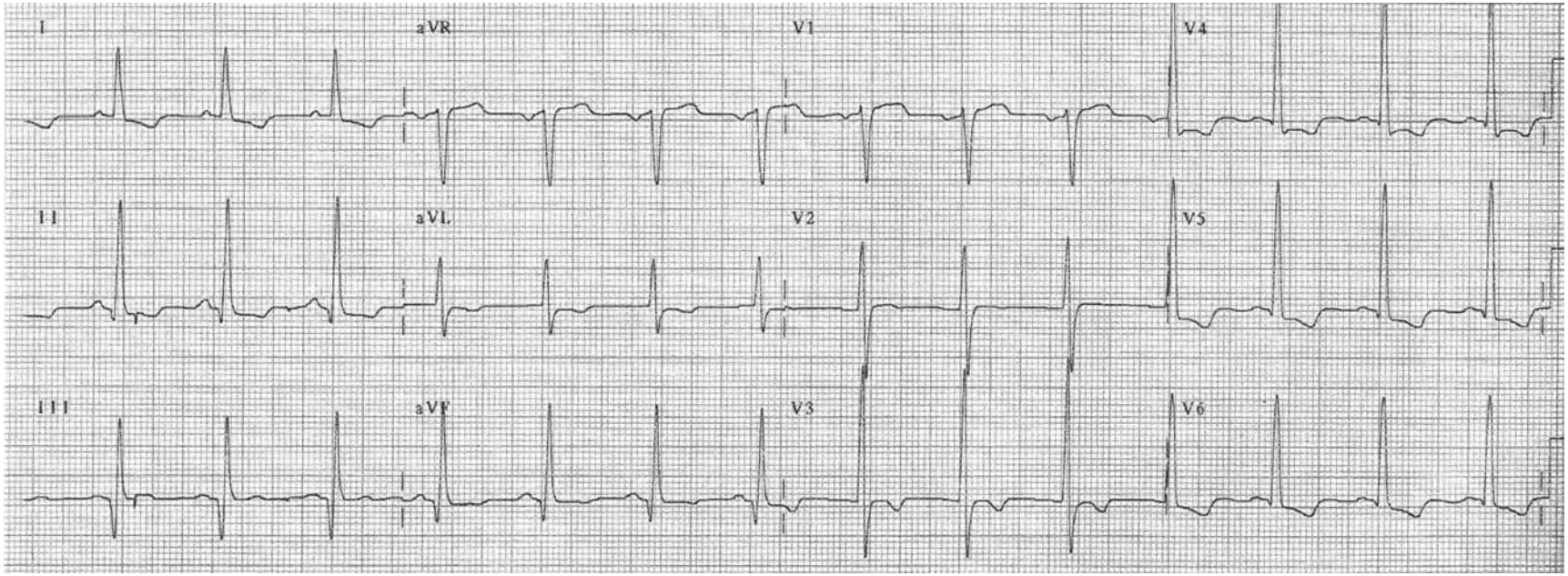
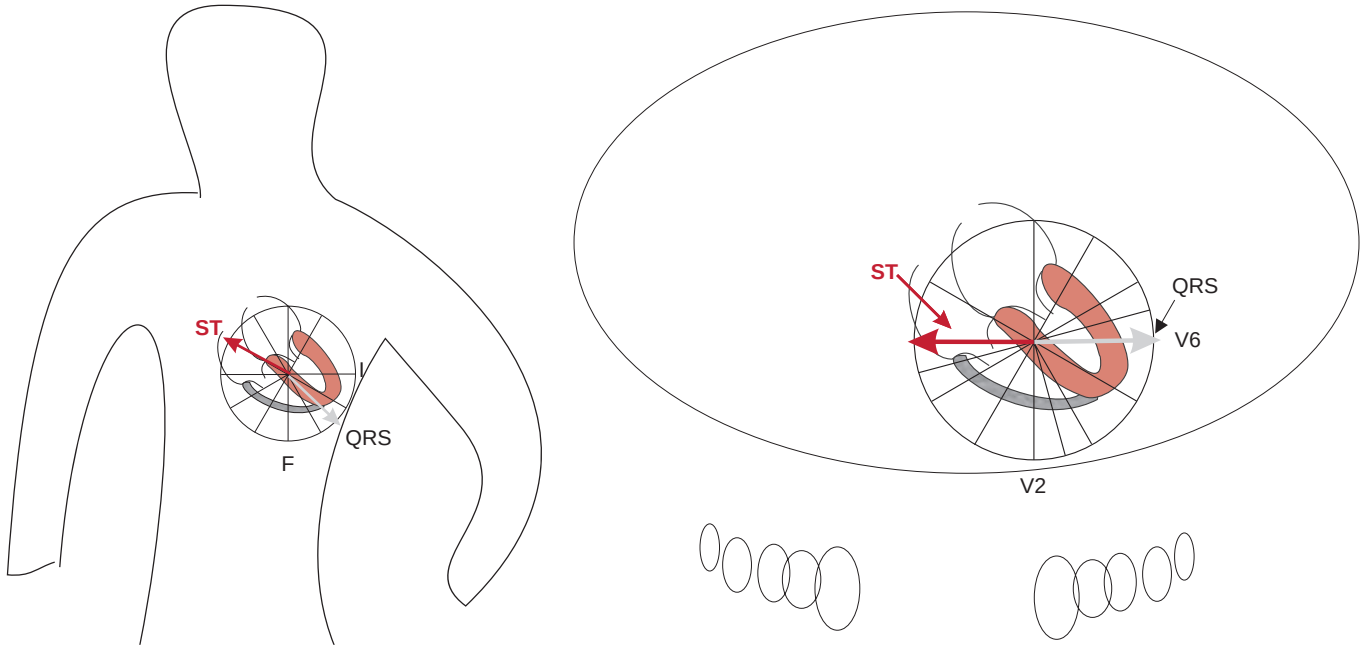


FIGURE 17.16



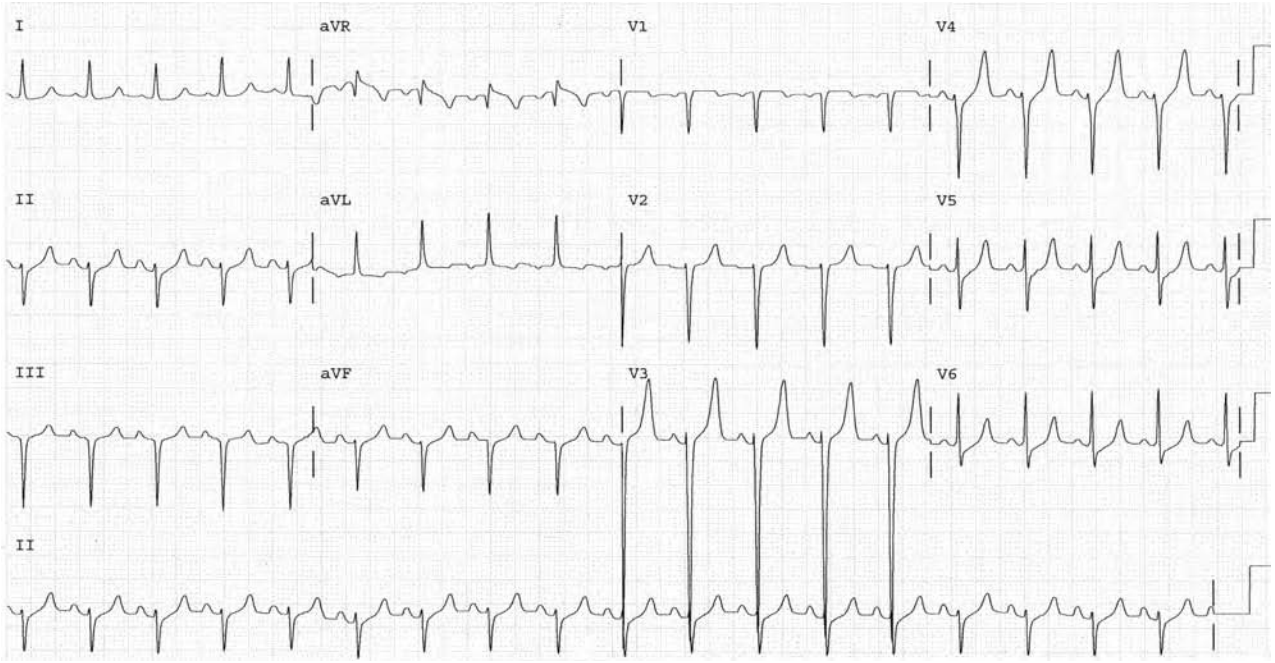
CASE EXAMPLE 2

# LVH Simulating Anterior Wall Infarction

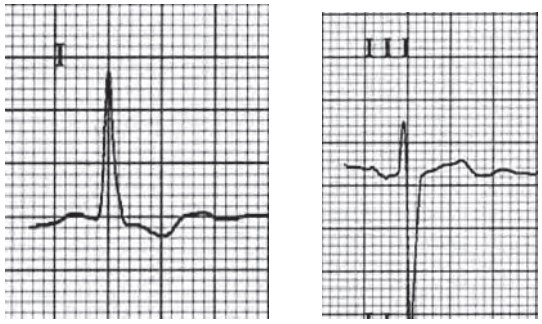
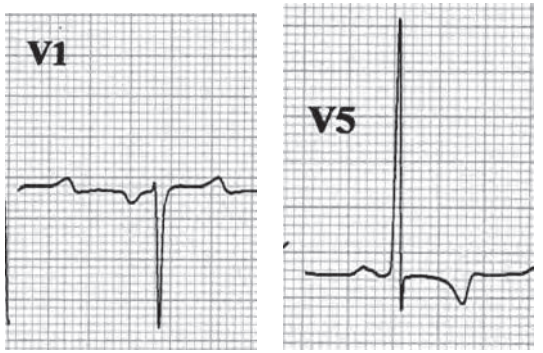
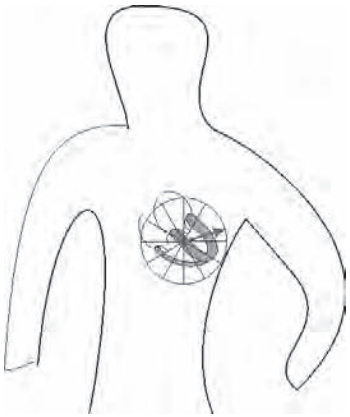
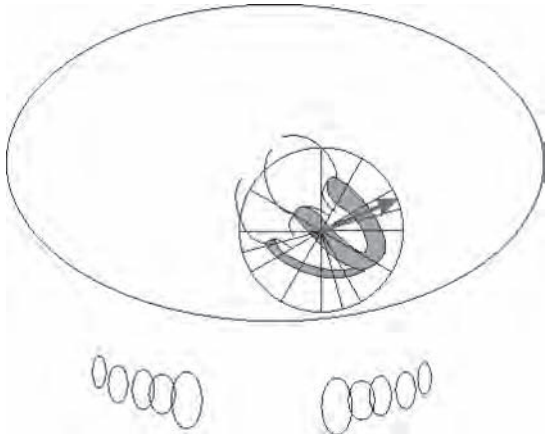
As the left ventricle mass increases, it creates larger negative voltages in leads V1 and V2. A point can be reached at which the negative voltage washes out the R waves in these leads, giving the appearance of septal infarction. The Q wave equivalents in V1 and V2 may be due solely to LVH. The ST segment changes in LVH, which point away from the lateral walls, can cause the appearance of ST elevation, **simulating transmural ischemia of the inferior wall and septum.**

On the other hand, HTN frequently is the underlying cause of LVH, and HTN is a major risk factor for coronary artery disease. LVH, by creating its own ST segment depression and elevation, as well as Q waves in the septal leads, complicates the interpretation of ischemia or infarction in these patients. Other tests and information are almost always necessary.

FIGURE 17.17



# Left Ventricular Hypertrophy: Summary

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |  <br>≥ 25<br>The R wave in lead I + the S wave in lead III ≥ 25 mm. |  <br>≥35<br>The S wave in lead V1 + the S wave in lead V5 > 35 mm. |
| 2 |  <br>QRS points leftward (toward the LV), but with greater amplitude |  <br>QRS points leftward and posterior (toward the LV), but with greater amplitude |
| 3 | Left ventricular hypertrophy | Left ventricular hypertrophy |
| 4 | Common causes of LVH include hypertension, aortic stenosis, aortic regurgitation, mitral regurigiation, and cardiomyopathy. Also, The ST segments may point away from the QRS. | Common causes of LVH include hypertension, aortic stenosis, aortic regurgitation, mitral regurgitation, and cardiomyopathy. Also, The ST segments may point away from the QRS. |

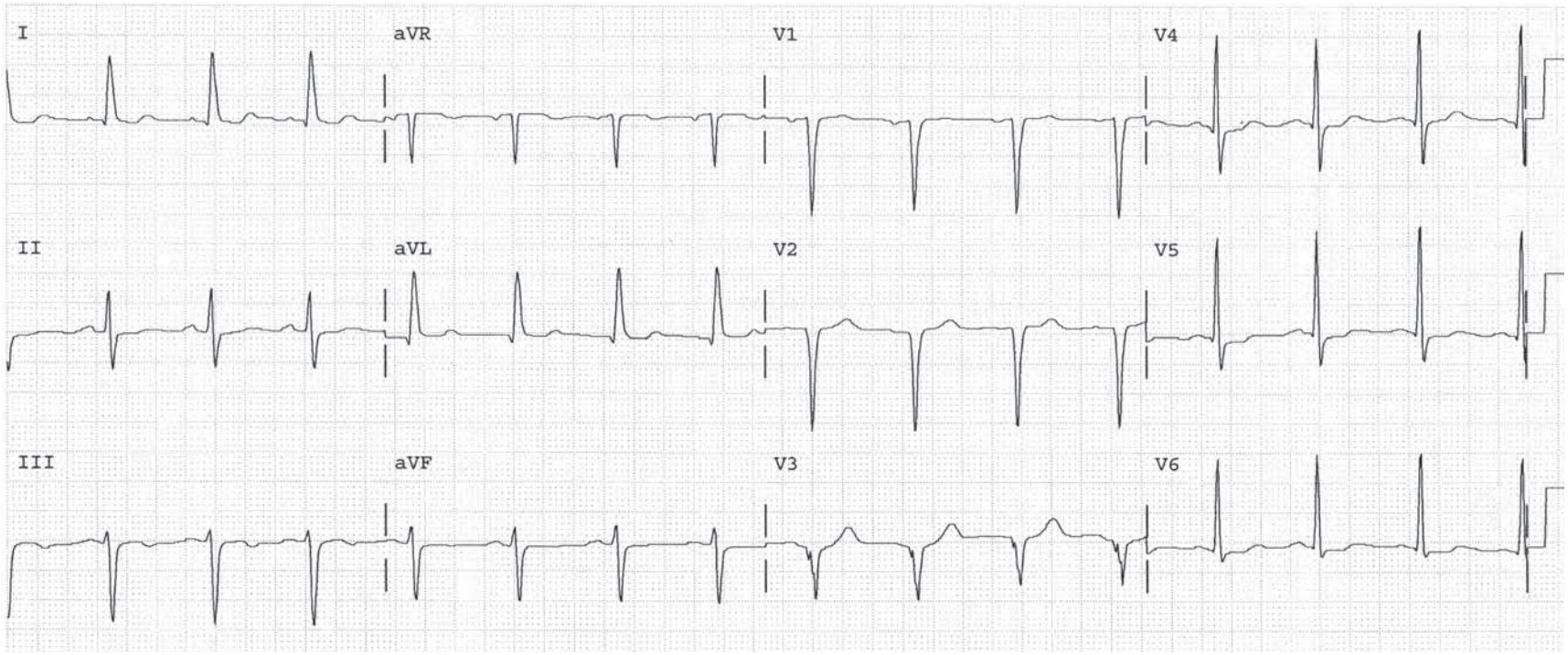
| Sample Worksheets BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | None | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | LVH |
| HR | 88 | Normal | ST depression | Lateral | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | Sinus | Normal | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | 0.16 | Normal | Q waves or | V1 to V3 | | |
| QRS | 0.10 | IVCD | equivalent | | | |
| QT | 0.36 | | | | | |
| QTc | 0.44 | | | | | |
| P direction | | Normal | | | | |
| QRS direction | Superior | Borderline LAHB | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 17 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.
B) Diagnose LVH if criteria listed in Chapter 17 are present.
C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

LVH is present by voltage since RI + SIII = 25. There are Q waves (this is not poor R wave progression; these are Q waves) in V1, V2, and V3, and so Q wave infarction criteria of the septum and anterior wall are present as well. A careful inspection of leads I, V5, and V6 shows ST segment depression, which may be due to LVH or to ischemia or infarction. Possible associations include HTN, poorly controlled, with coexistent coronary disease.

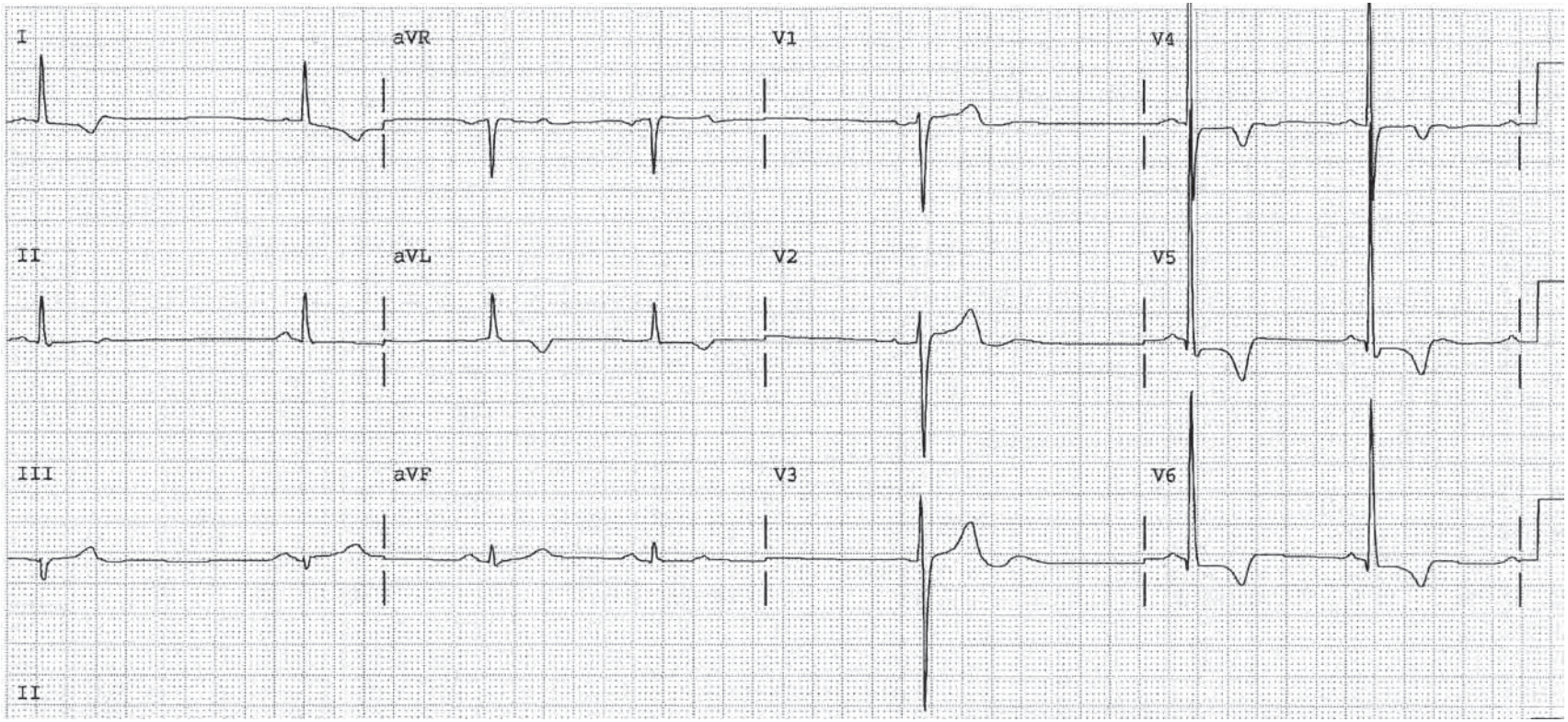


| Worksheet 17.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 17 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.
B) Diagnose LVH if criteria listed in Chapter 17 are present.
C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



| Worksheet 17.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or | | | |
| QRS | | | equivalent | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

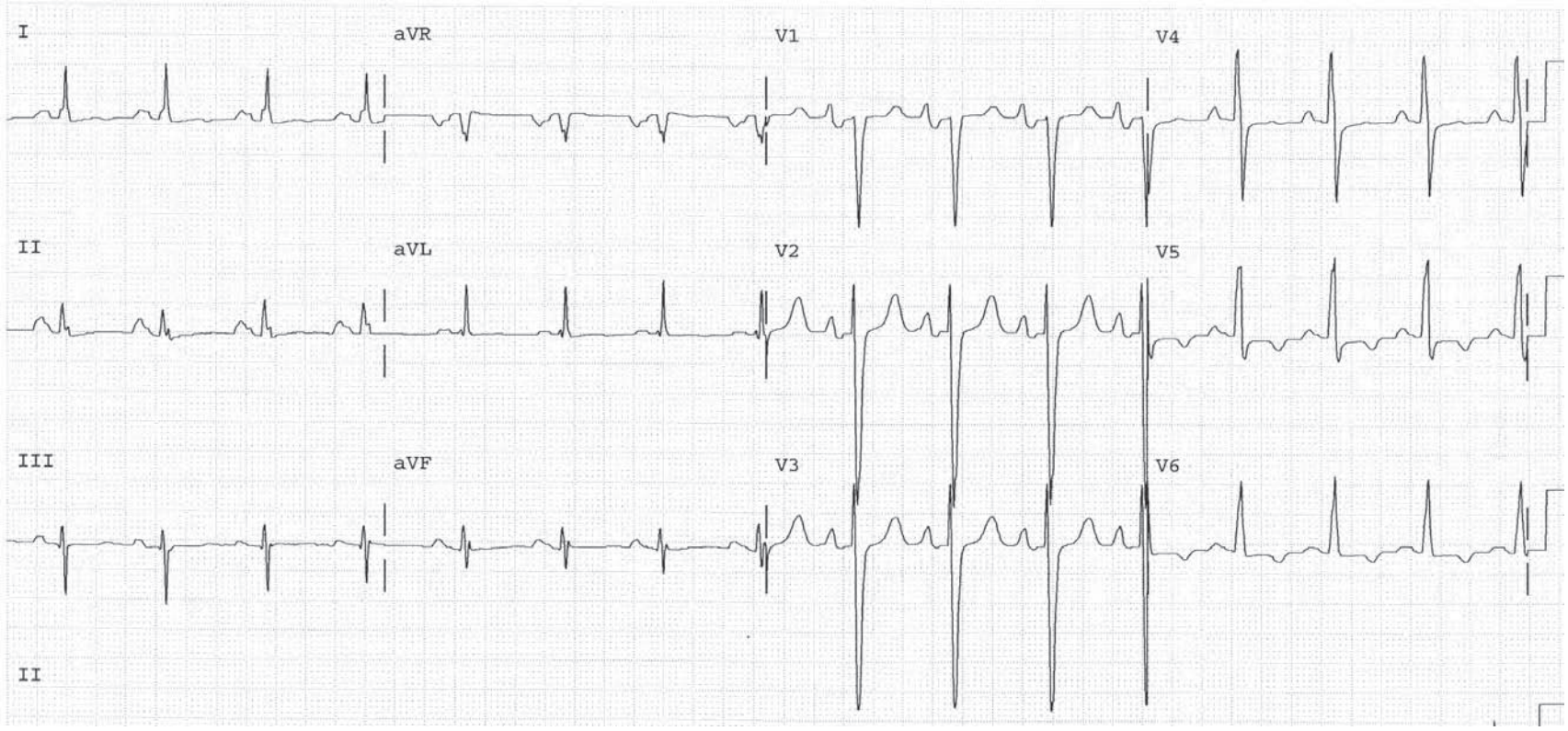
**Instructions for Chapter 17 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.

B) Diagnose LVH if criteria listed in Chapter 17 are present.

C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



| Worksheet 17.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

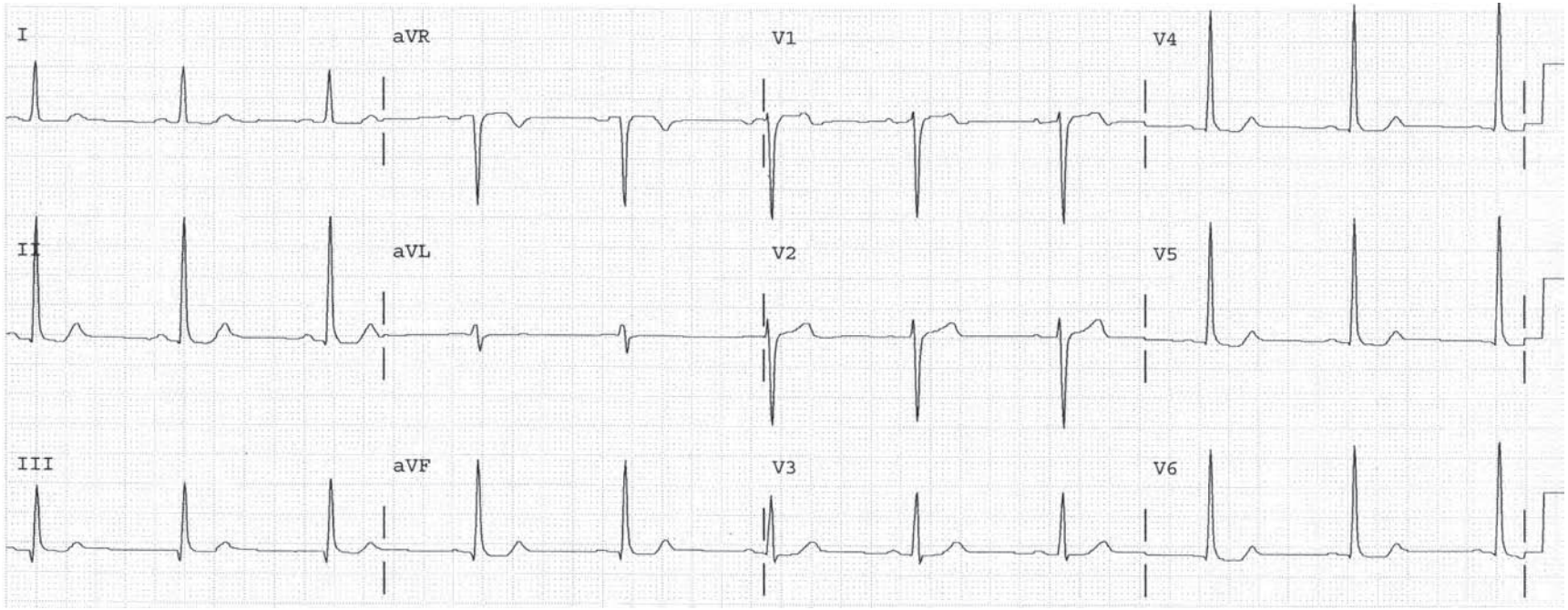
**Instructions for Chapter 17 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.**

**B) Diagnose LVH if criteria listed in Chapter 17 are present.**

**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# Right Ventricular Hypertrophy

18

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the following:
  The normal QRS direction
- Describe the pathophysiology of right ventricular hypertrophy
- List the two criteria for diagnosing RVH on the EKG
- Identify RVH on the EKG
- Describe and identify ST changes in RVH
- Describe the EKG findings of RVH in chronic lung disease
- Describe the EKG findings of RVH in pulmonary embolism

## Right Ventricular Hypertrophy: Overview

The normal QRS complex represents simultaneous depolarization of the right and left ventricles. Since the left ventricle is more massive than the right ventricle, the normal QRS direction is toward the left ventricle.

# Right Ventricular Hypertrophy: QRS Direction

In the frontal plane, the normal QRS direction is to the patient's left (Figure 18.1). In the horizontal plane, the normal overall QRS direction also points to the left ventricle, which is to the patient's left and posterior (Figure 18.2).

The diagnostic hallmark of right ventricular hypertrophy is an overall QRS direction that points either to the patient's right, anterior, or both (Figures 18.1 and 18.2).

FIGURE 18.1

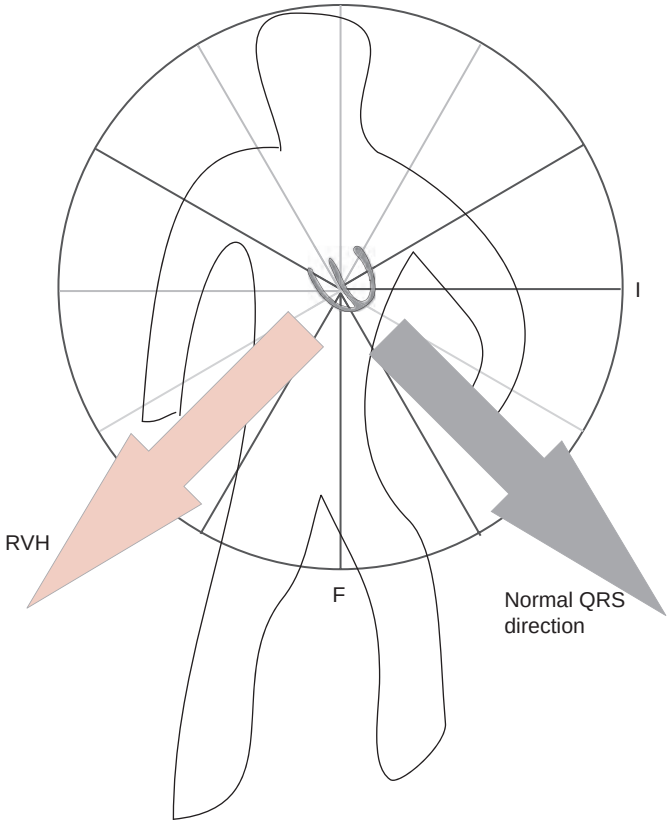
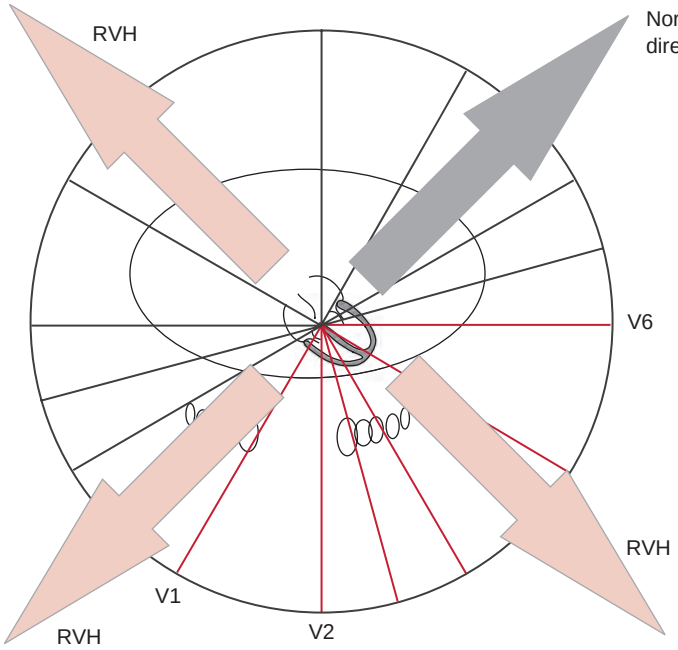



FIGURE 18.2



# Right Ventricular Hypertrophy: Pathophysiology

As the right ventricle is subjected to the stress of pressure or volume, its mass increases as a compensatory mechanism to handle the increased work. Increased pressure (Figure 18.3) in the right ventricle can be present from pulmonary hypertension. In adults, this is commonly due to obstructive lung disease or pulmonary emboli. The right ventricular adaptation is to increase its mass.

Increased volume in the right ventricle (Figure 18.4) can result from tricuspid regurgitation or an intracardiac shunt, such as an atrial septal defect (ASD). To handle the volume overload, the right ventricle has to "make space," and so it dilates.

FIGURE 18.3

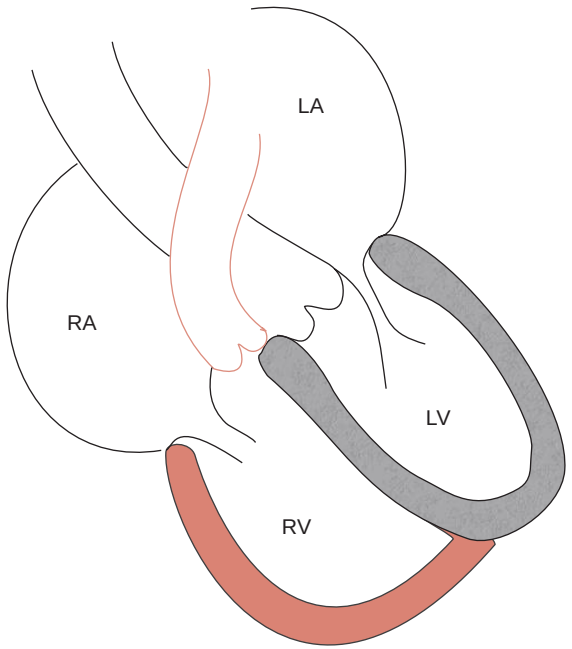
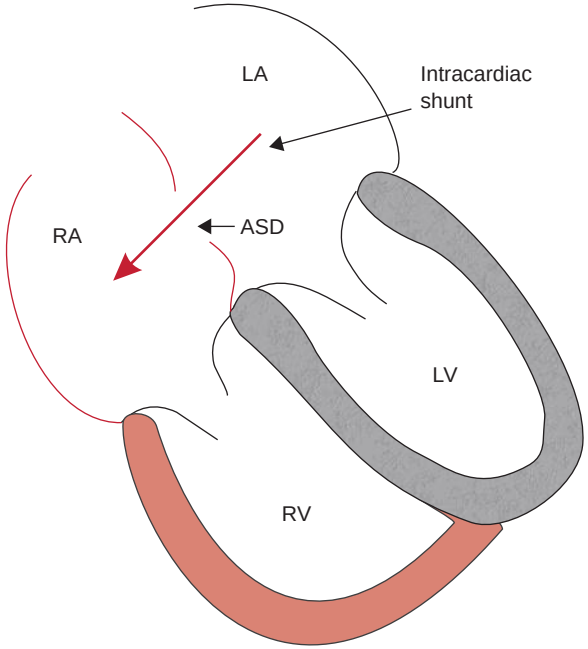



FIGURE 18.4



# EKG Criteria for RVH in the Frontal Plane

The left ventricle is leftward and posterior. As it depolarizes simultaneously with the right ventricle, its more massive forces predominate. As a result, the mean QRS axis normally points toward the left ventricle. If the right ventricle can achieve enough mass to pull the mean QRS rightward in the frontal plane, then this indicates right ventricular hypertrophy. If the QRS in lead I is negative (Figure 18.5), it indicates that the mean QRS axis in the frontal plane is rightward this by itself indicates RVH (Figure 18.6). Chapter 8 demonstrated LPHB as an otherwise unexplained right axis. Now there is a differential diagnosis when an EKG has a mean QRS that points rightward: LPHB, RVH, or a large lateral wall infarction. Other clues must be examined to help narrow down the diagnosis.

FIGURE 18.5

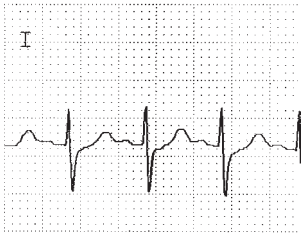
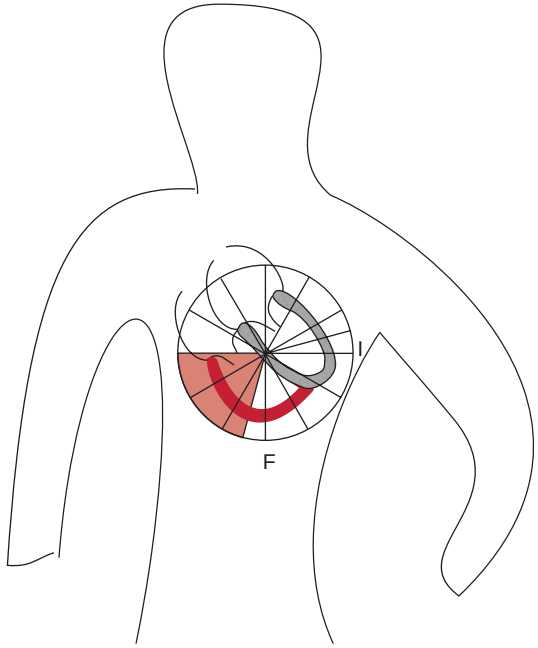



FIGURE 18.6

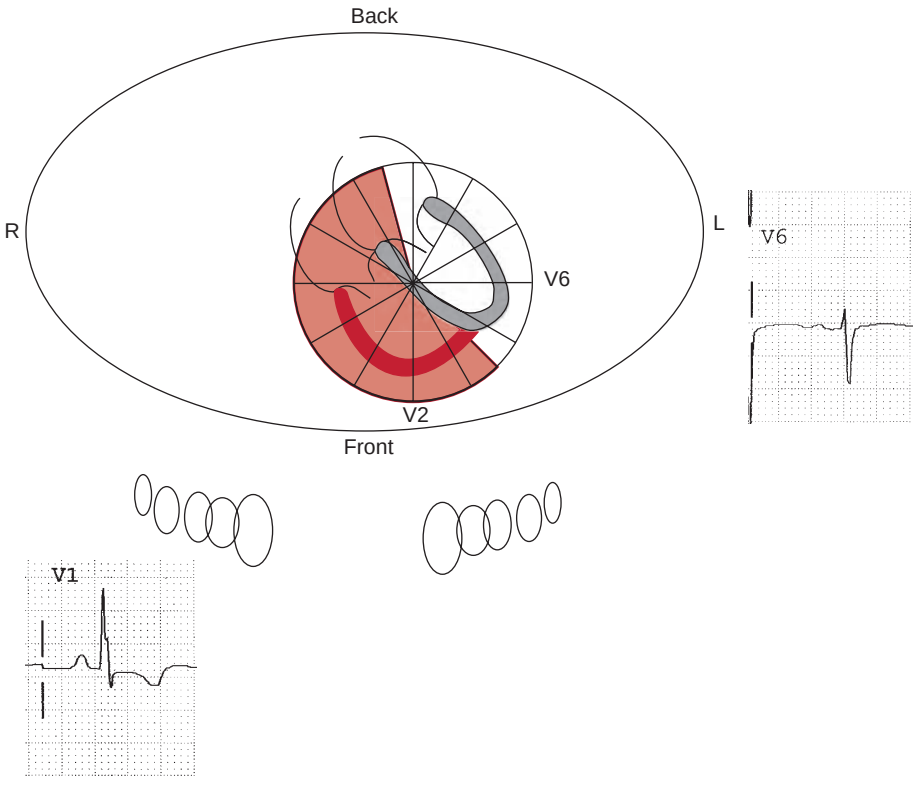


# EKG Criteria for RVH in the Horizontal Plane

The left ventricle is leftward and posterior. As it depolarizes simultaneously with the right ventricle, its more massive forces predominate. As a result, the mean QRS axis normally points toward the left ventricle. If the right ventricle can achieve enough mass to pull the mean QRS either rightward or anterior, in either the frontal plane or the horizontal plane, then this indicates right ventricular hypertrophy.

If lead I is negative, it indicates that the mean QRS axis in the frontal plane is rightward, which by itself indicates RVH. Notice that the mean QRS (in this example Figure 18.7) in the horizontal plane is rightward (V6 is negative) and also anterior (V1 is positive). Cut the right ventricle some slack. It is up against the left ventricle. If the right ventricle can pull the QRS either anterior or rightward, then this indicates RVH. (See Figure 6.63 for review.)

FIGURE 18.7



# ST Segment Changes in RVH

In RVH (Figure 18.9), the ST segment or T wave axis may point away from the right ventricle. These ST or T wave changes can happen in the frontal plane, the horizontal plane, or both. In either plane, the ST or T points away from the right ventricle (Figure 18.8), as it would in right bundle branch block or subendocardial ischemia of the septum.

FIGURE 18.8

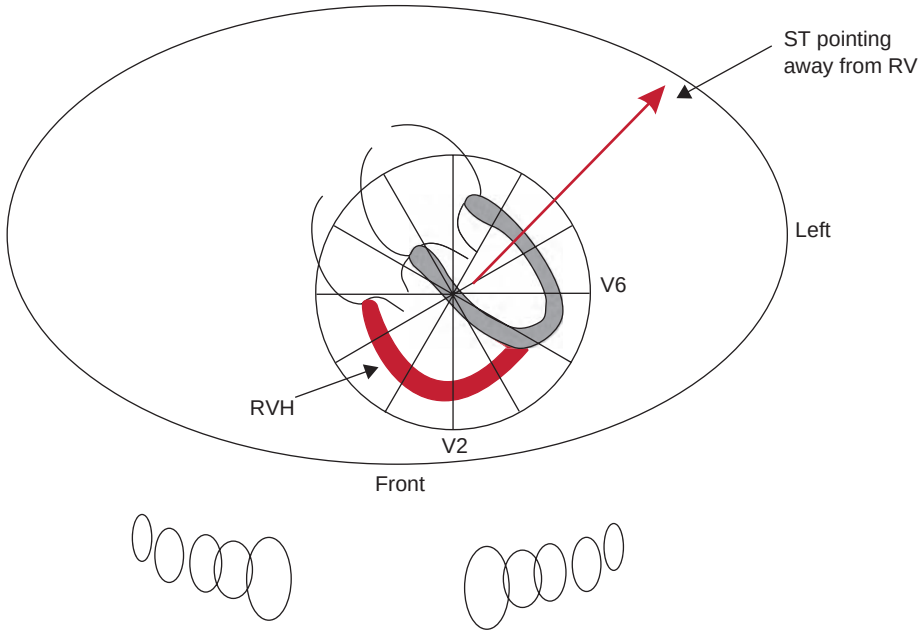
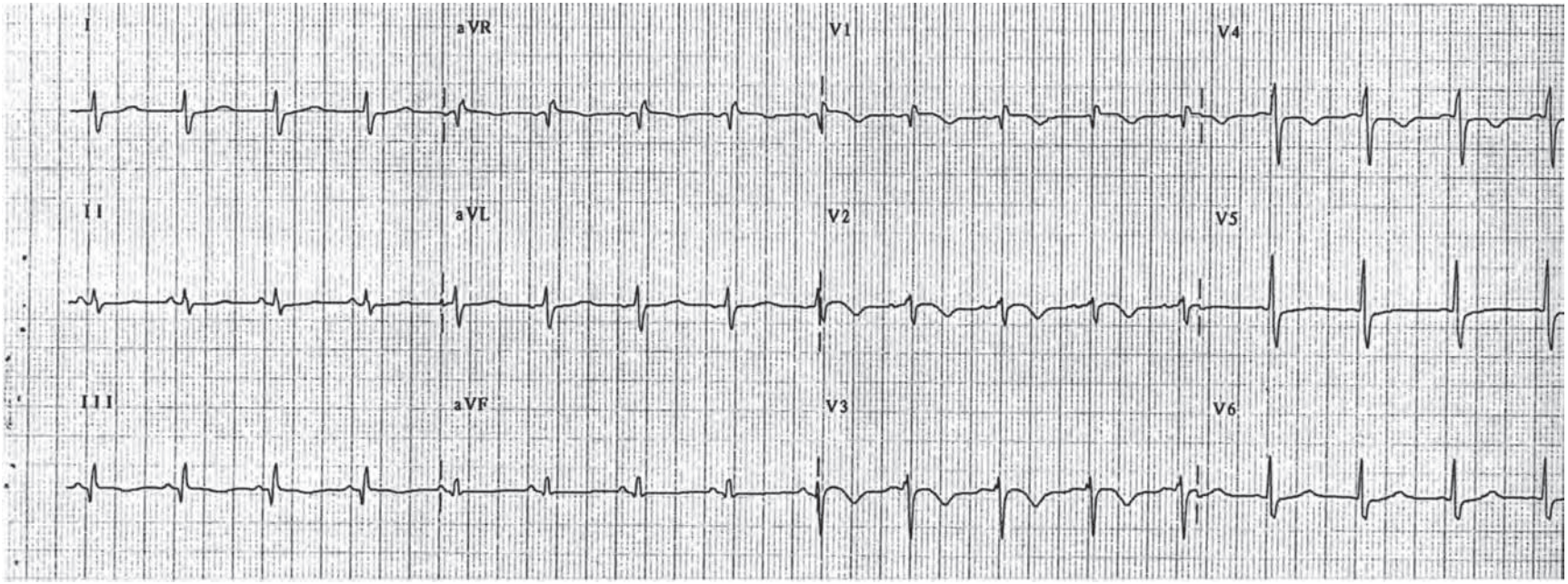


FIGURE 18.9



CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Obstructive Lung Disease

Obstructive lung disease (COPD), commonly caused by smoking, increases the pulmonary resistance to blood flow from the pulmonary artery. When the resistance to blood flow rises, the pressure builds up in the right ventricle. The increased pressure must be generated by the right ventricle, which hypertrophies to meet the new increased workload. The right atrium eventually becomes involved, as the right ventricle struggles to meet its new burdens. The EKG shows RVH and RAA (Figure 18.11). COPD traps a large volume of air inside the lungs. This air is a terrible conductor of electricity and interferes with the recording of the EKG. This can cause *low voltage* to appear on the EKG (Figure 18.11).

COPD reduces the cross-sectional area of blood flow through the lungs (Figure 18.10). This increases the pressure in the pulmonary artery, which the right ventricle must match and exceed, or the pulmonary valve would never open. The right atrium hypertrophies as well to assist the right ventricle meet its new workload.

When the level of trapped air gets severe, the EKG shows low voltage (Figure 18.11). If the sum of the QRS amplitude in leads I, II, and III is less than 15 little boxes, low voltage is present. If none of the QRS complexes in leads V1, V2, or V3 is 15 little boxes by itself, then low voltage is present.

FIGURE 18.10

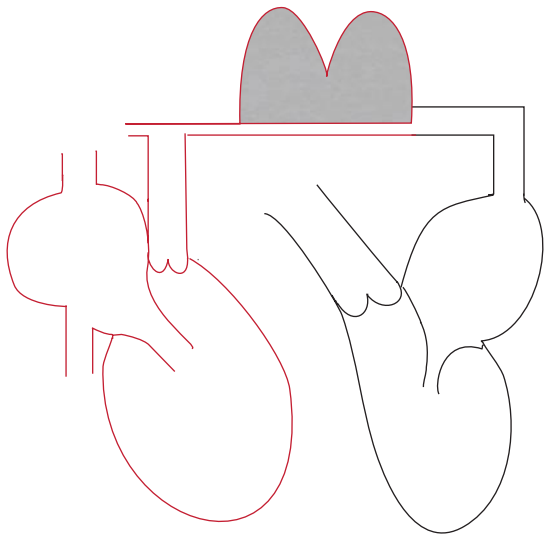
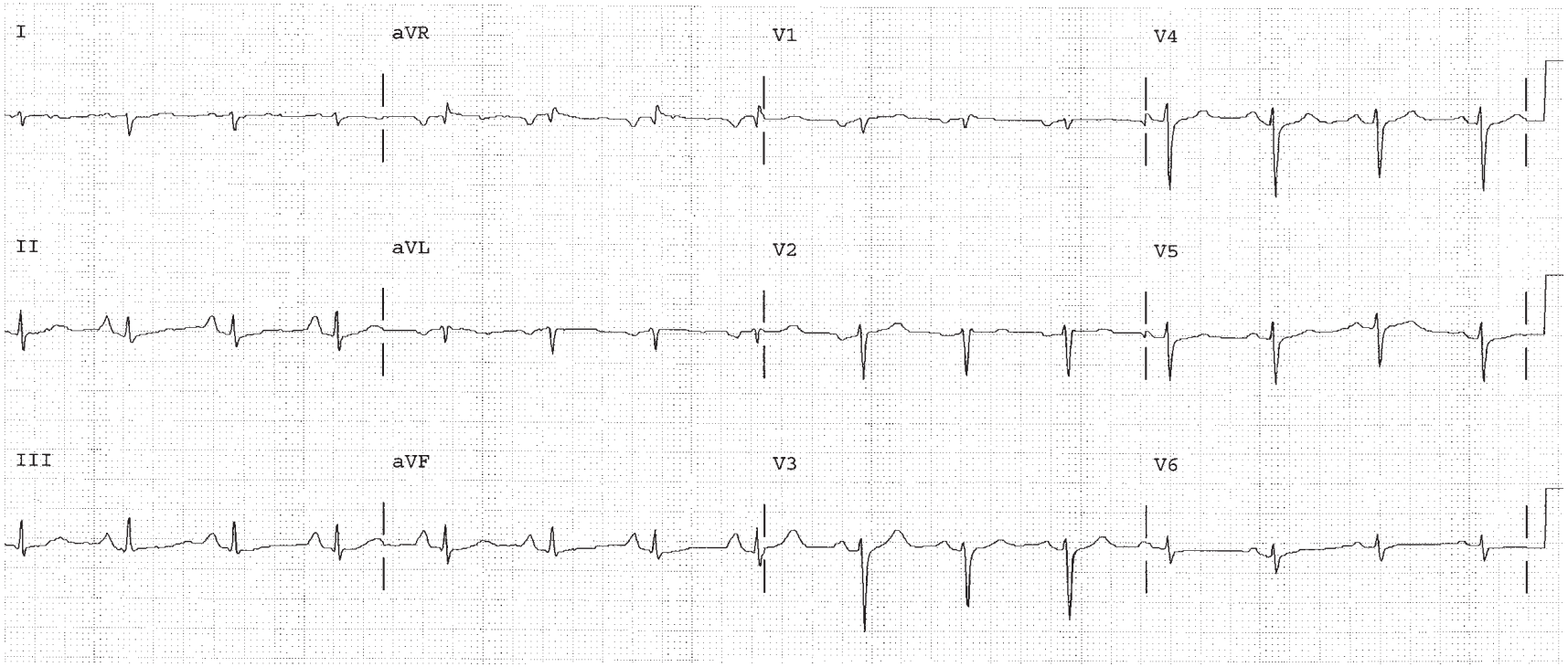


FIGURE 18.11



CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Pulmonary Embolism

Pulmonary embolism is usually part of a disease process termed venous thromboembolism (VTE). Because of a hypercoagulable state, trauma to a blood vessel, or low flow states, a thrombus can form in the venous system and then embolize to the pulmonary artery. Pulmonary embolism can develop as a single event, but it can also become recurrent. The embolus in the pulmonary artery obstructs blood flow to part of the lungs and increases the pressure behind the clot. The right ventricle typically dilates rapidly in response to this. In the acute setting, the EKG can (but may not) demonstrate sinus tachycardia, RVH, and RAA.

If the pressure overload is severe, there can be a supply and demand mismatch for the right ventricle, and abnormal T waves can result. The EKG can show a T axis that points posterior, not away from the septum, but away from the free wall of the right ventricle, as illustrated in Figures 18.2 and 18.3 (also review Figure 6.63). When the T wave is downward in V1, V2, and V3, the cause may be ischemia or infarction of the septum OR pulmonary embolism.

The presence of an S wave in lead I, with a Q wave and inverted T wave in lead III is called SIQTIII (Figure 18.12), and is classic for pulmonary embolism.

FIGURE 18.12

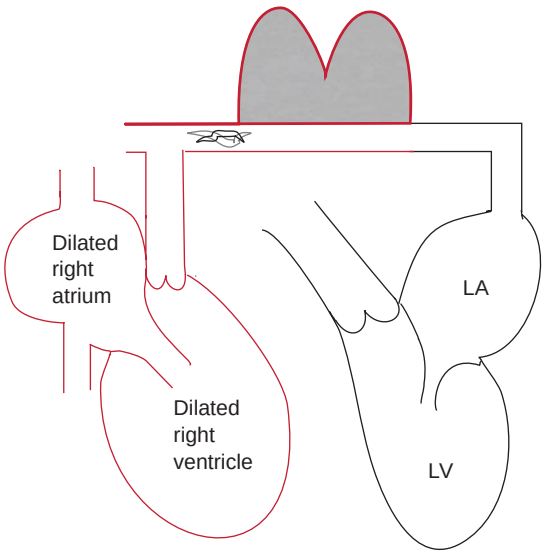


FIGURE 18.13

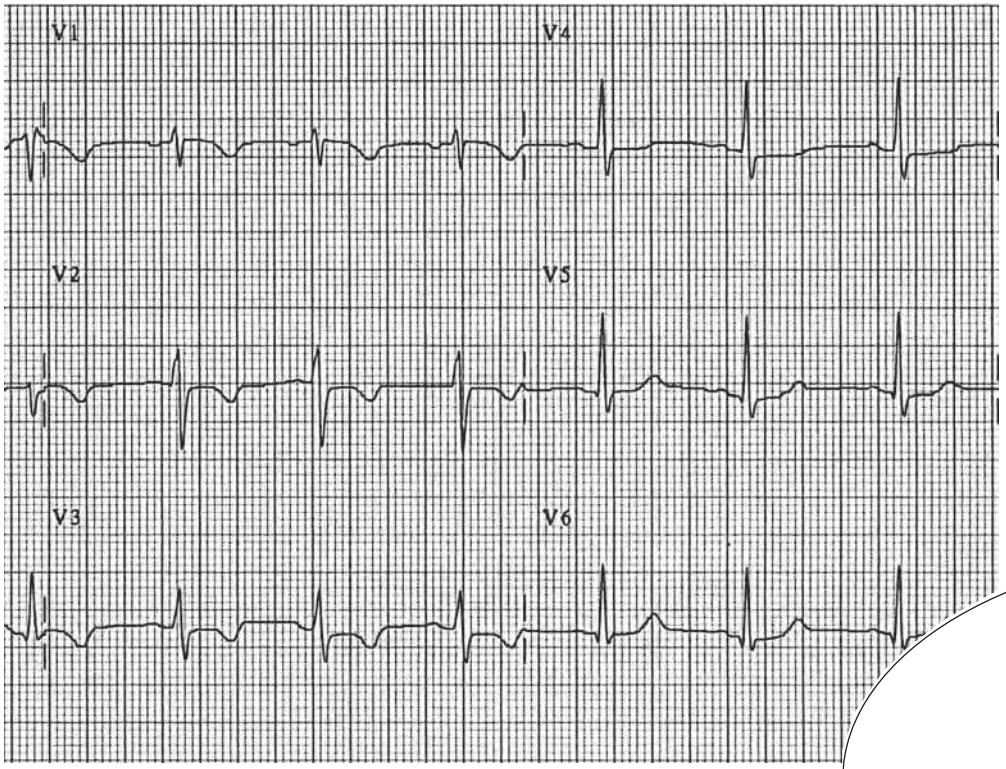
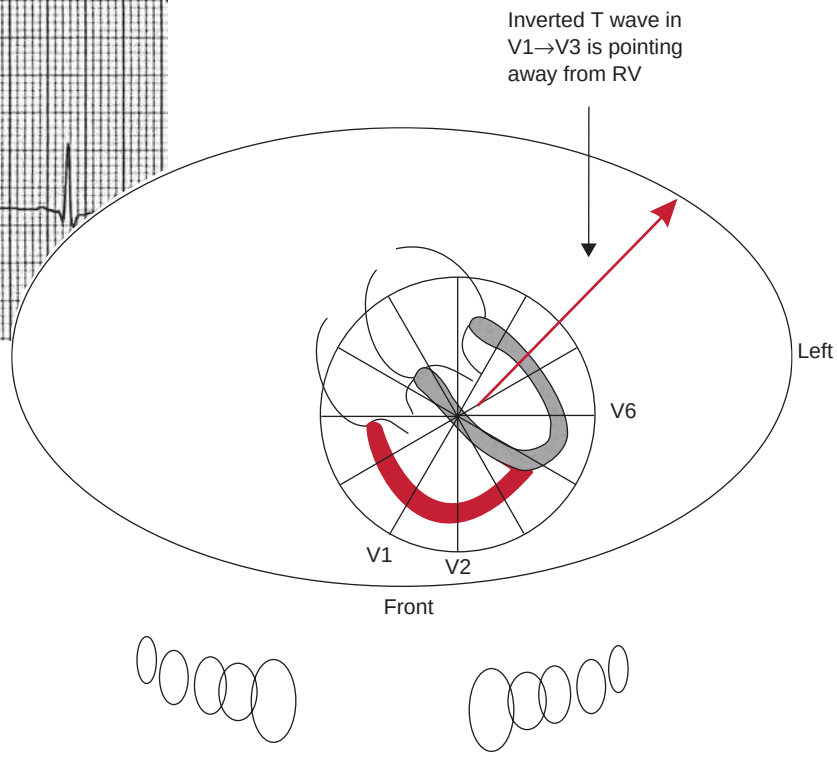
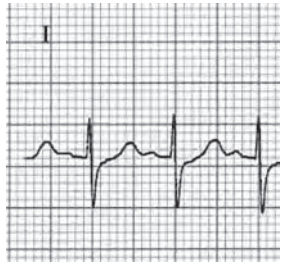
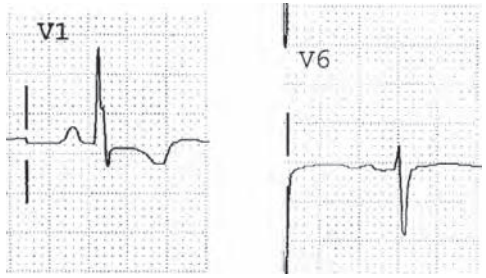
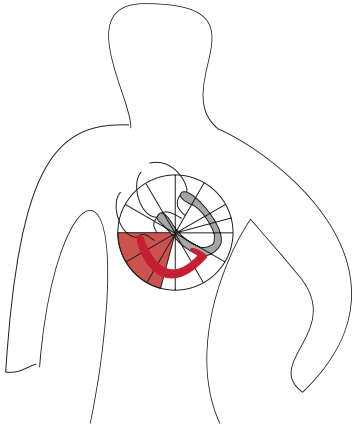
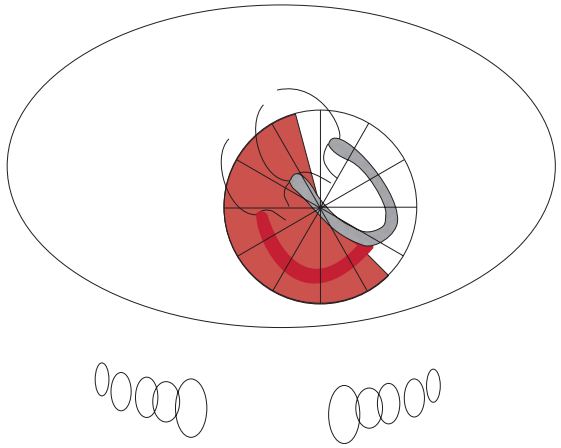



FIGURE 18.14



# Right Ventricular Hypertrophy: Summary

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 |  <br>The QRS is negative in lead I |  <br>The QRS is positive in lead V1 or negative in lead V6 |
| 2 |  <br>The QRS points rightward, toward the right ventricle. |  <br>The QRS points anteriorly OR rightward OR both, toward the right ventricle. |
| 3 | Right ventricular hypertrophy or left posterior hemiblock | Right ventricular hypertrophy |
| 4 | Common causes of RVH are chronic lung diseases, pulmonary hypertension, and congenital heart disease | Common causes of RVH are chronic lung diseases, pulmonary hypertension, and congenital heart disease |

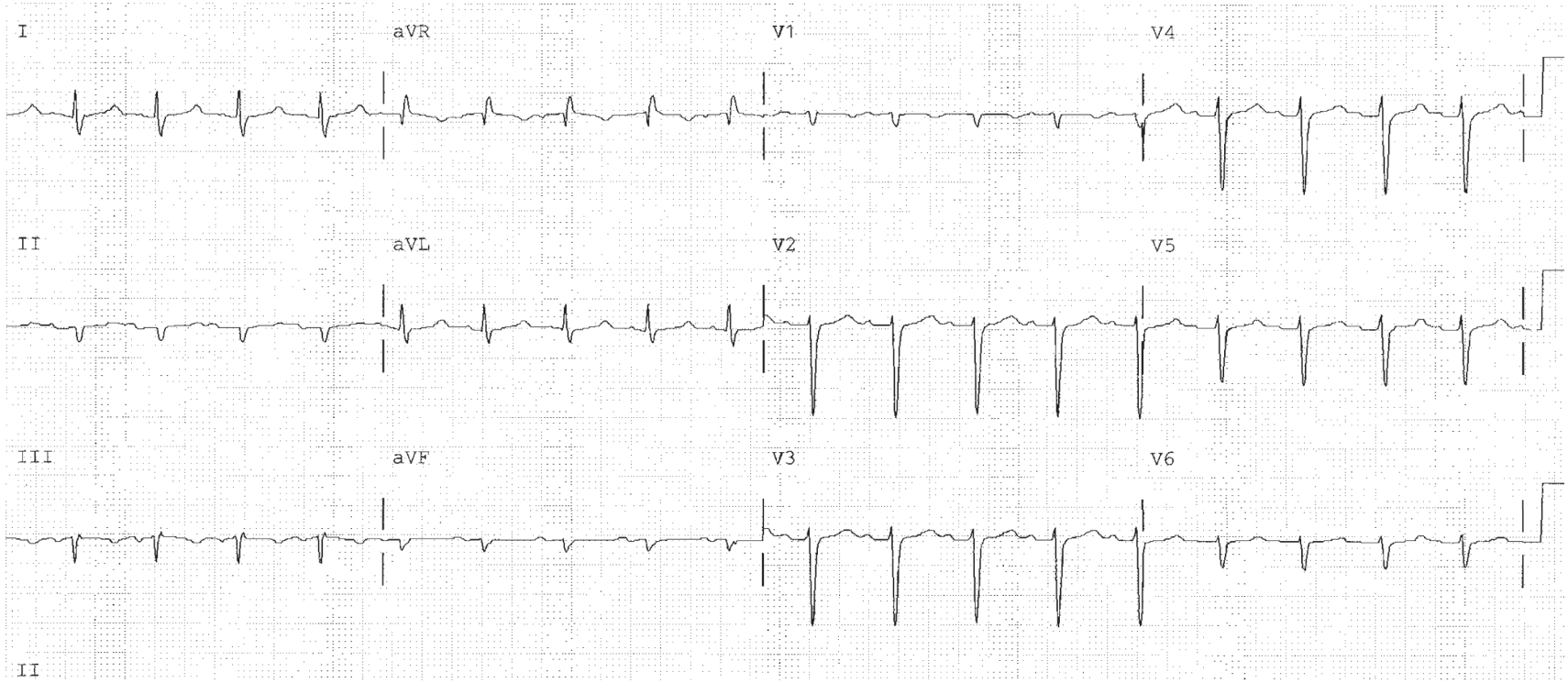
| Sample Worksheet: BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | 115 | Abnormal | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | Sinus tachycardia | Abnormal | ST elevation | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| PR | 0.14 | Normal | | | | |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal | | | | |
| QT | 0.28 | | | | | |
| QTc | 0.440 | | | | | |
| P direction | | Normal | | | | |
| QRS direction | Superior | Rightward RVH | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 18 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.
B) Diagnose RVH if the QRS direction is either rightward, anterior, or both.
C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

Sinus tachycardia is present and represents increased sympathetic activity. The QRS direction is rightward in the frontal plane (R less than S). This could represent RVH or LPHB. The HR of 115 confirms the patient is acutely ill regardless of the diagnosis.

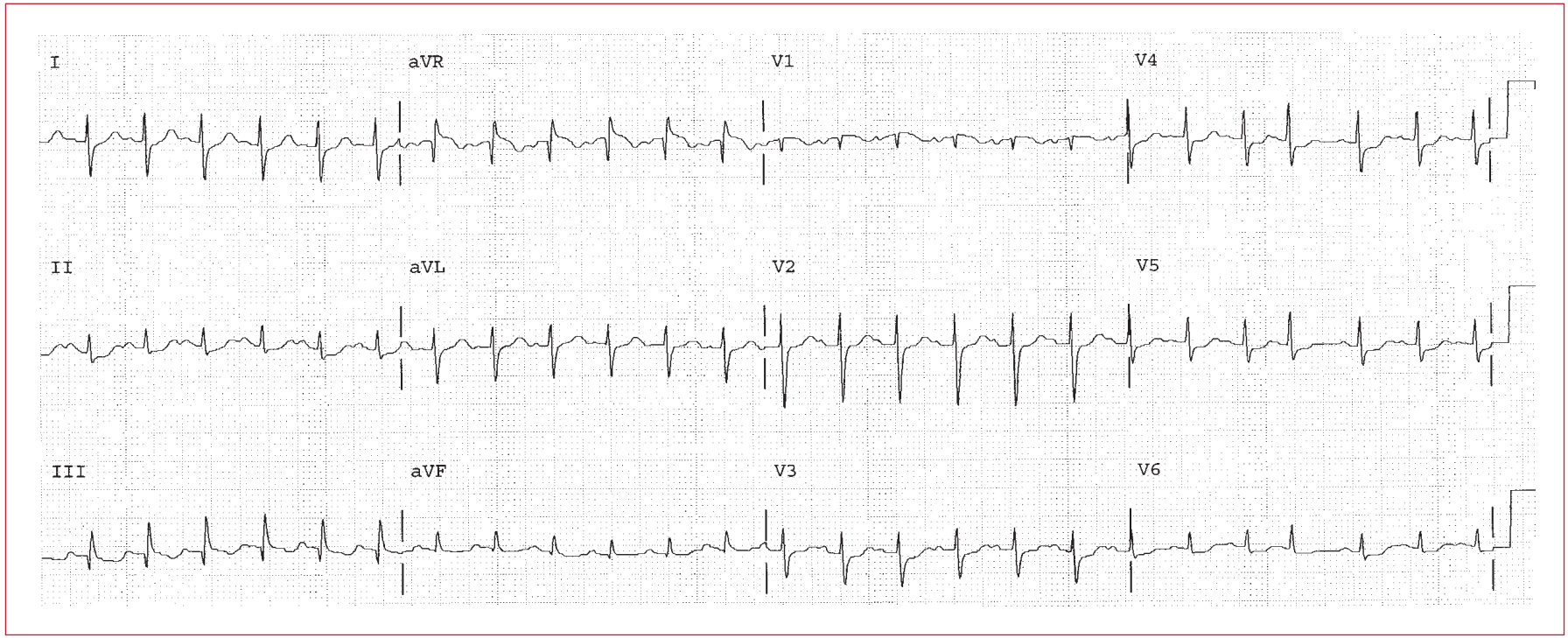


| Worksheet 18.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 18 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.
B) Diagnose RVH if the QRS direction is either rightward, anterior, or both.
C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

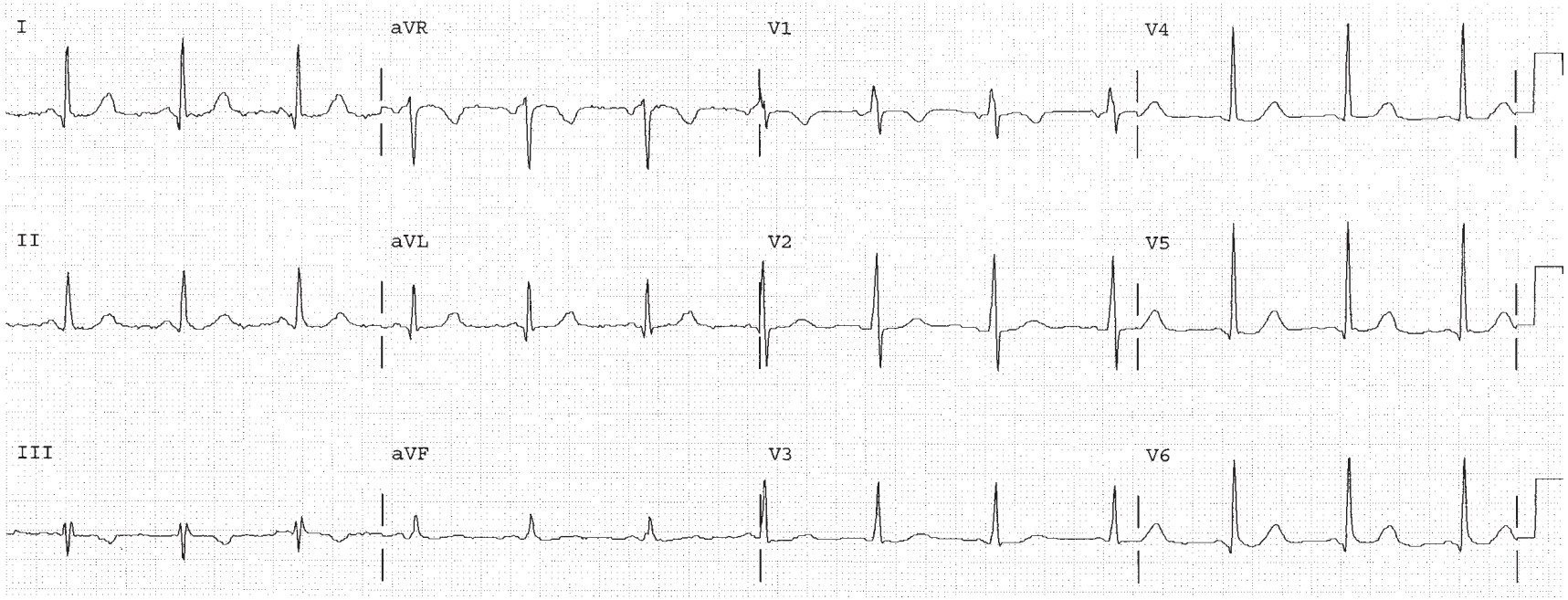


| Worksheet 18.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 18 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.
B) Diagnose RVH if the QRS direction is either rightward, anterior, or both.
C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



| Worksheet 18.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

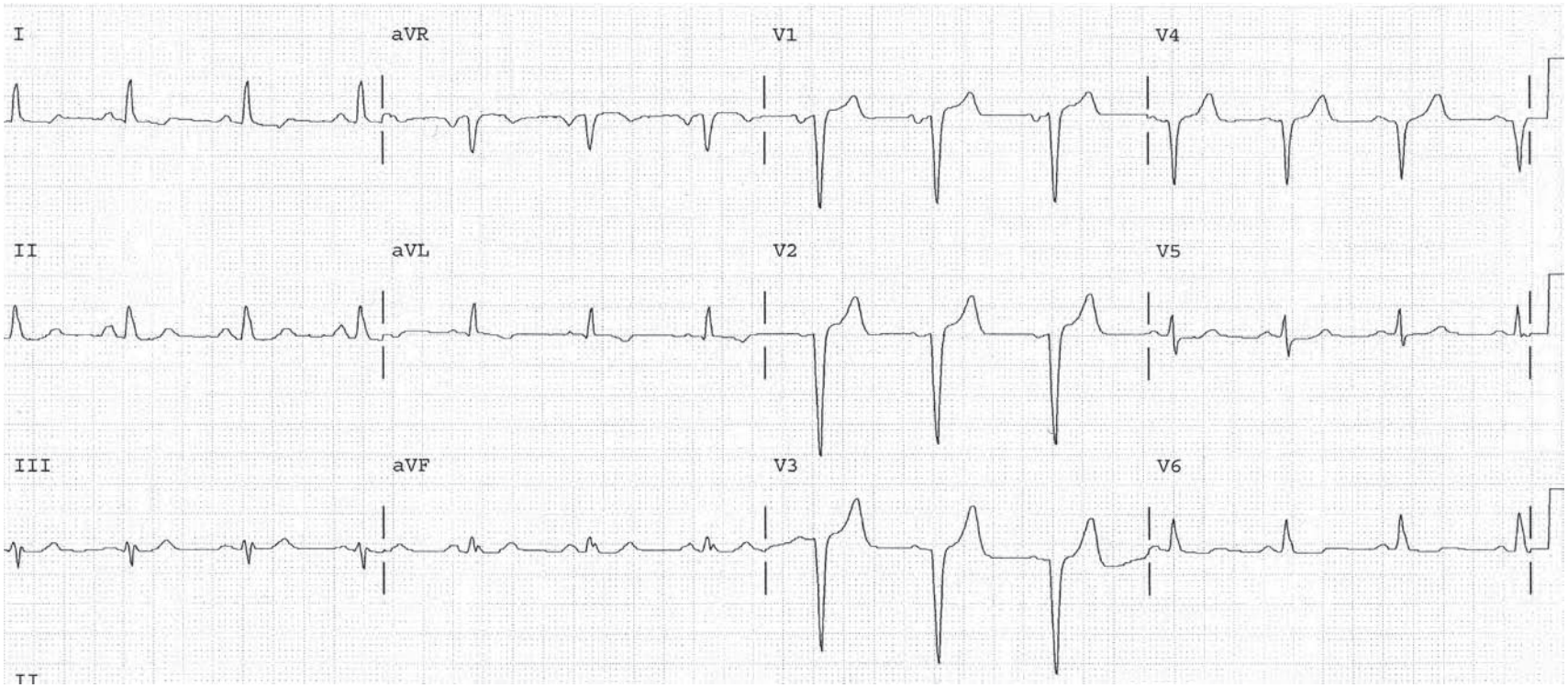
**Instructions for Chapter 18 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, and atrial abnormality.**
**B) Diagnose RVH if the QRS direction is either rightward, anterior, or both.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

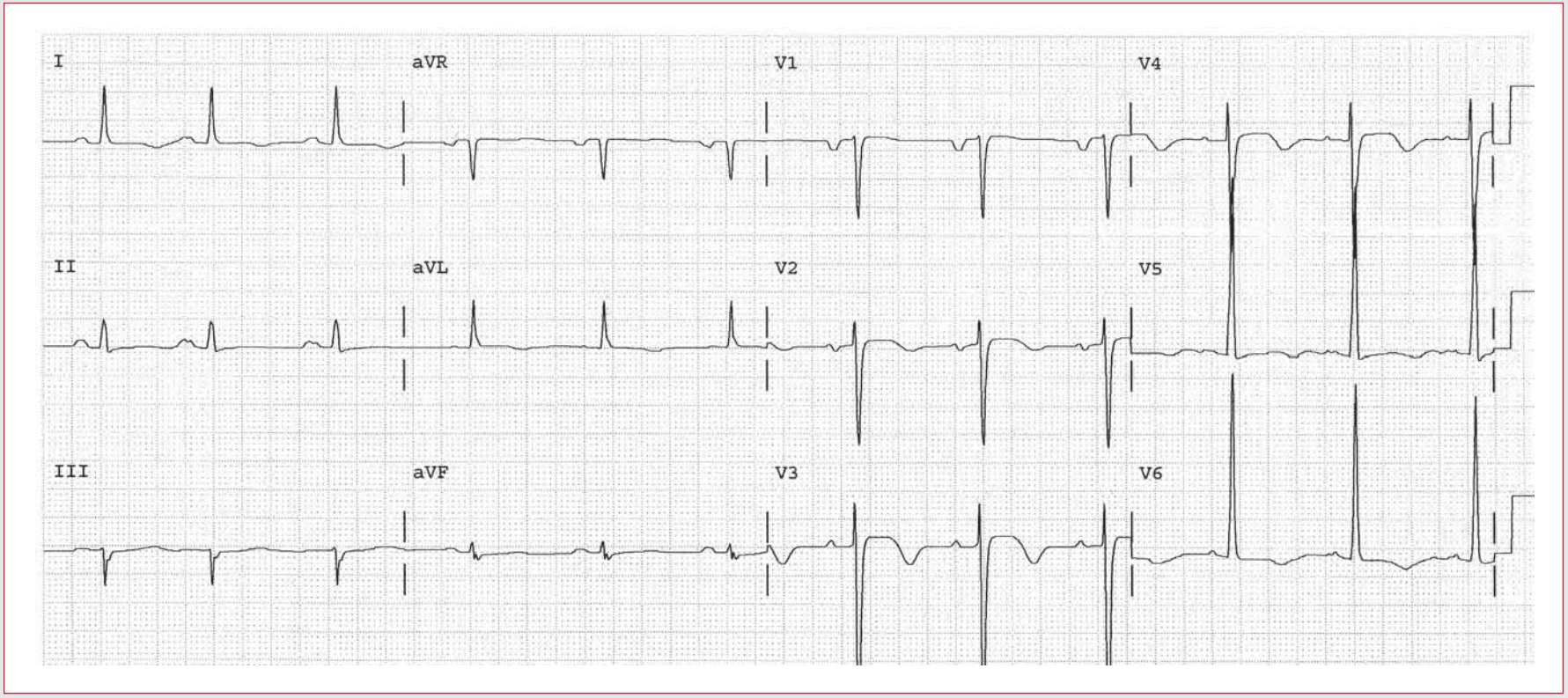
| Worksheet VI.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



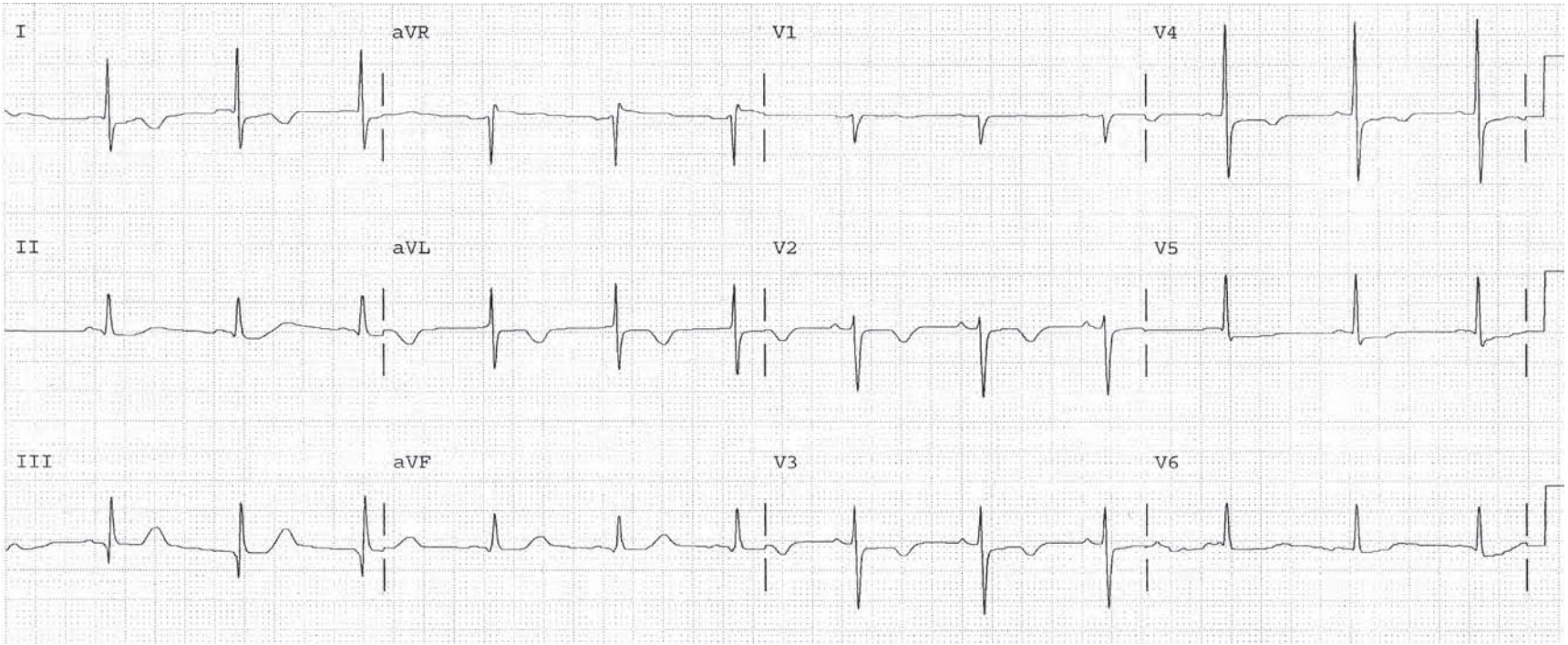
| Worksheet VI.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



| Worksheet VI.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | | |
| P direction | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | | | | | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

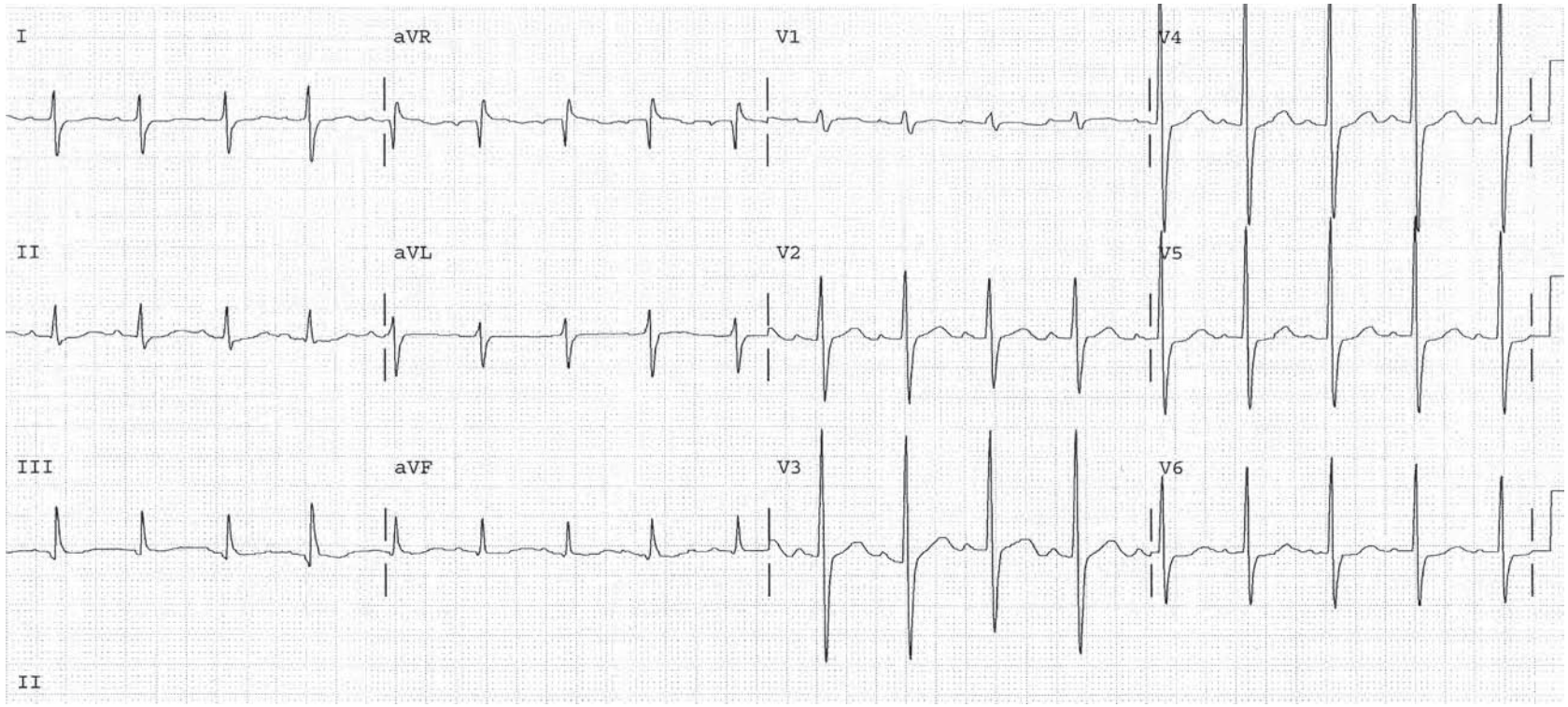


| Worksheet VI.4 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** |
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

| EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

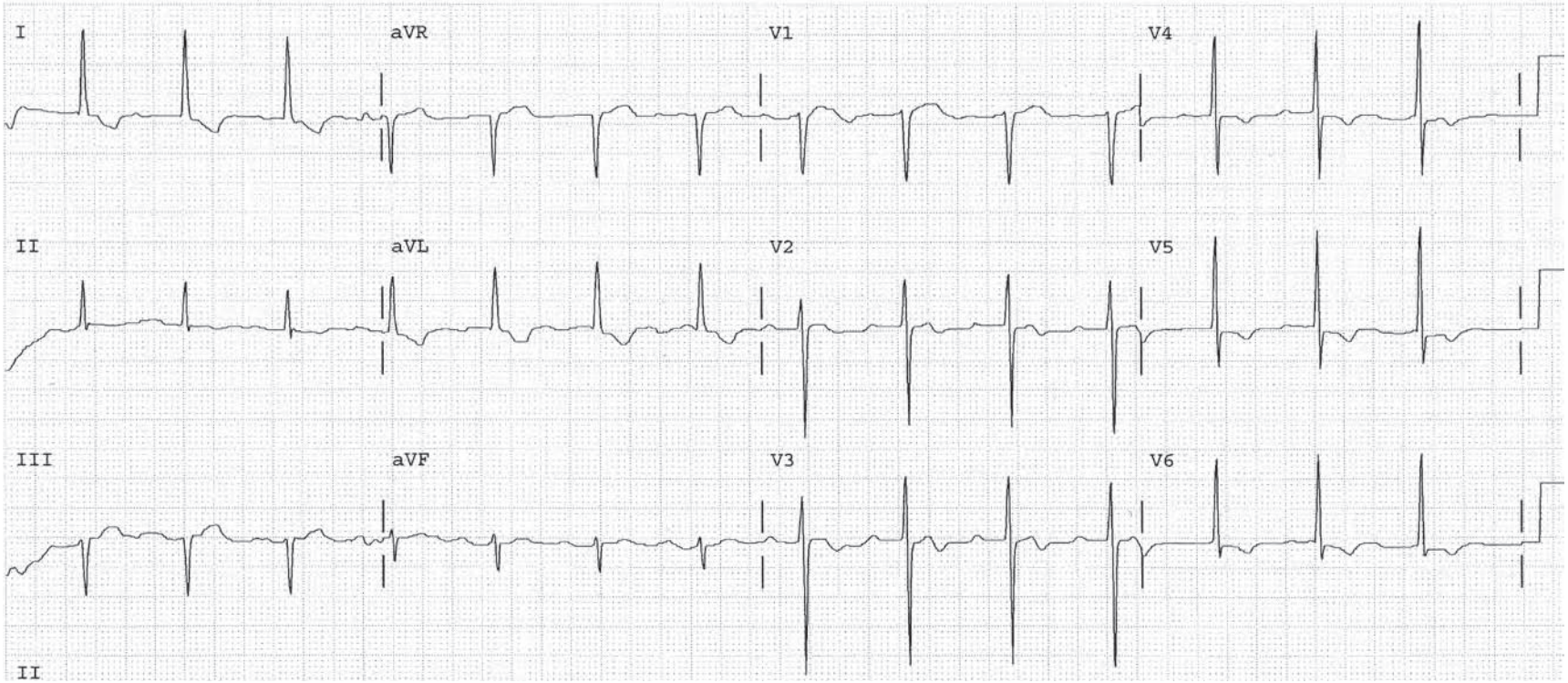
| EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/Hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/Hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



| Worksheet VI.5 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | Hyper/Hypokalemia | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | Hyper/Hypocalcemia | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | Low voltage | |
| P direction | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | | | | Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# VII

# THE NONISCHEMIC DISORDERS:

## EKG Changes Related to Drugs, Electrolyte Abnormalities, and Other Diseases

- 19: Drug and Electrolyte Effects
- 20: Clinical Conditions That Affect the EKG
- Section VII Worksheets

# Drug and Electrolyte Effects

19

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify EKG changes due to drugs:
  - Digitalis
  - Sotalol
  - Amiodarone
- Electrolytes abnormalities:
  - Hyperkalemia
  - Hypokalemia
  - Hypercalcemia
  - Hypocalcemia

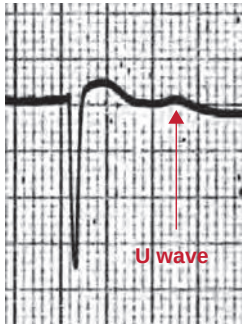
## Drug Effects: Digitalis

Digitalis is one of the oldest and most commonly used cardiac medications. In therapeutic doses, digitalis effectively slows the SA node from firing as often, slows conduction through the AV node, and increases contractility. When the blood levels of digitalis exceed the therapeutic range, lethal dysrhythmia and EKG changes can occur. Digitalis toxicity produces various heart blocks, as well as ventricular dysrhythmias such as ventricular bigeminy and ventricular tachycardia.

## Digitalis Toxicity

Digitalis toxicity produces a characteristic down sloping of the ST segment on the EKG (Figure 19.2).

FIGURE 19.1




V2

FIGURE 19.2

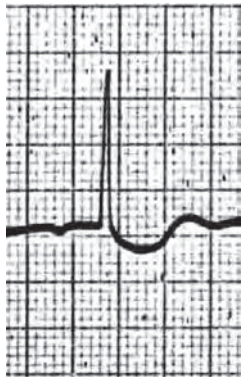
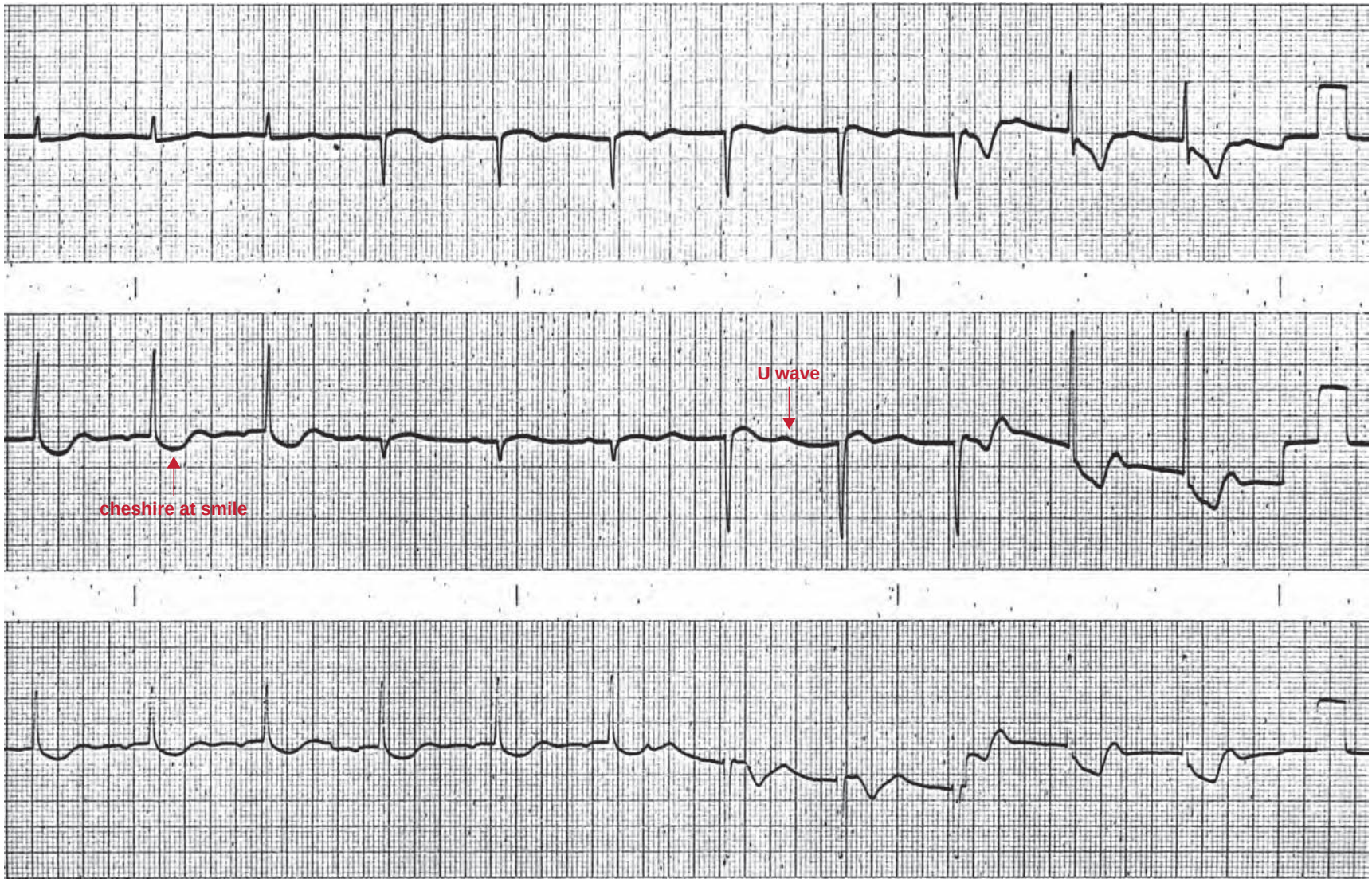


Figure 19.3 demonstrates junctional rhythm, a short QT interval, and diffuse "cheshire cat smile" ST depression in the inferior and lateral leads. The appearance of U waves in V2 represents coexisting hypokalemia, which exacerbates the digitalis effect.

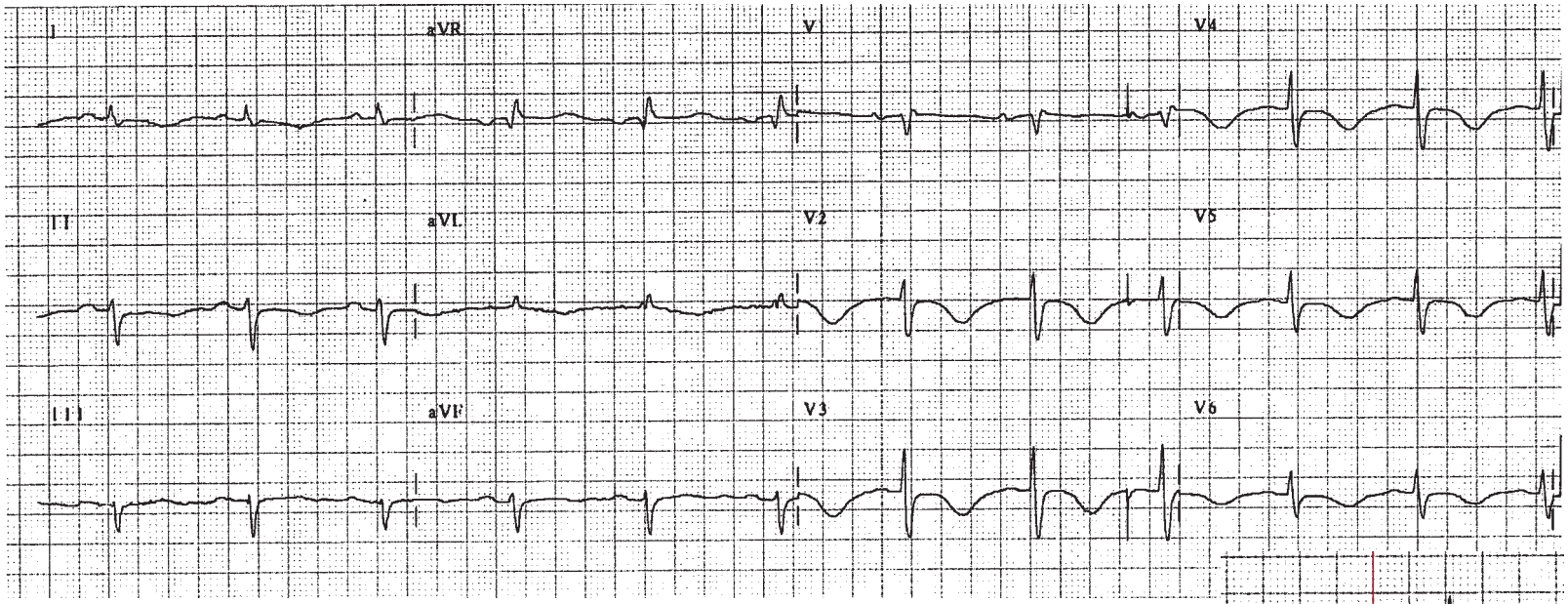
FIGURE 19.3



# Drug Effects: Long QT Interval

Digitalis causes a short QT interval, but many drugs can be equally as dangerous by causing a long QTc interval. Common classes of these drugs are antiarrhythmics, antibiotics, antifungal agents, anesthetics, antivirals, psychotropics, and chemotherapeutic agents. Figure 19.4a demonstrates a long QTc interval as a complication of Sotalol therapy, a Class III antiarrhythmic known to prolong the QTc interval. Amiodarone is another commonly used Class III antiarrhythmic that can have the same effect. Figure 19.4b demonstrates a visual reminder to help the reader double check the QTc. The normal T wave does not cross the midpoint between two QRS complexes.

FIGURE 19.4a



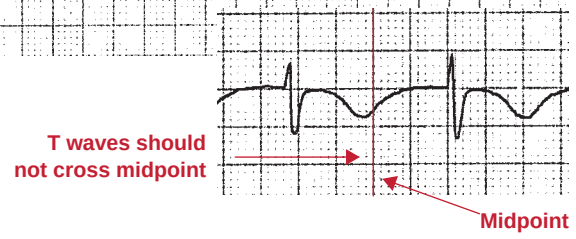
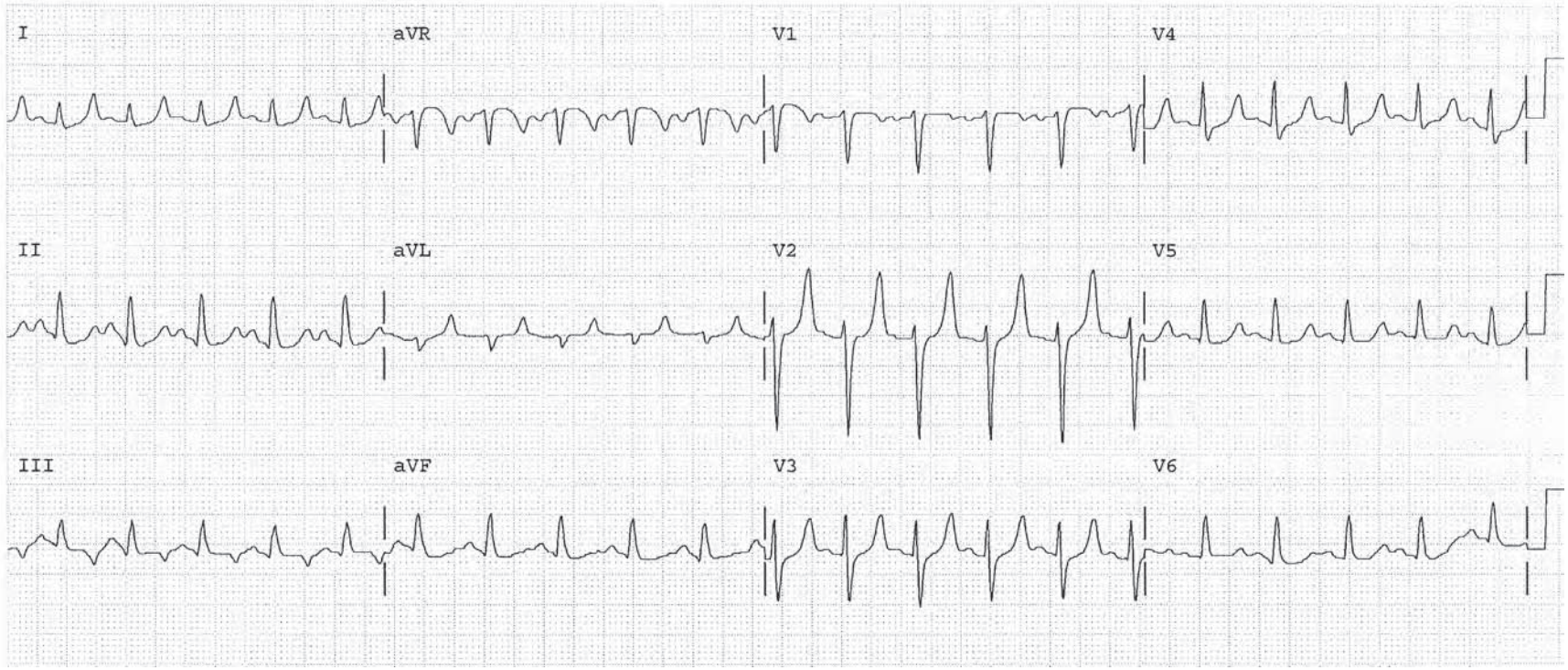




FIGURE 19.4b

# Electrolyte Effects: Hyperkalemia and Peaked T Waves

The normal electrical activity of the heart is dependent on the proper balance of specific serum electrolytes. Abnormal potassium (K+) levels have a direct effect on the normal electrical activity of the heart and of the myocardium. High serum potassium levels (hyperkalemia) depress conduction and impulse formation throughout the entire myocardium. This can initially produce peaked T waves on the EKG (Figure 19.5).

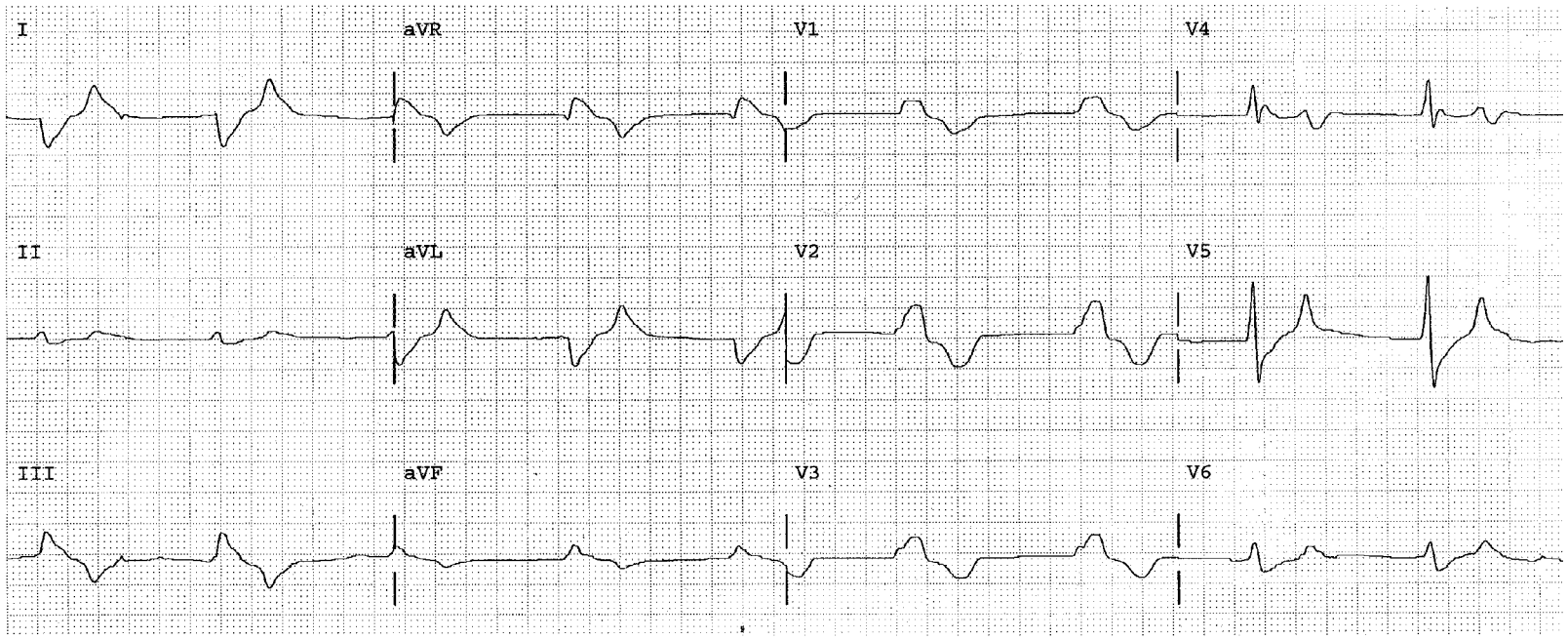
FIGURE 19.5



# Electrolyte Effects: Hyperkalemia

Higher serum potassium levels, or hyperkalemia, depress conduction and impulse formation throughout the entire myocardium. This can result in drastic changes in the EKG. If the potassium level rise continues even higher or increases more acutely, a wide and bizarre looking sine wave-like pattern appears, as shown in Figure 19.6a. (The patient's potassium level was 8.8 mEq/L when this was taken.) Hyperkalemia is bizarrely wide (here 0.2 seconds) and doesn't have the same appearance as bundle branch block, which is usually 0.12 to 0.16 seconds wide. Furthermore, the rate is less than 100, so this is not ventricular tachycardia. If not immediately recognized and reversed, hyperkalemia eventually depresses the conduction system to the point of asystole and death. The standard emergency therapeutic regimen is the administration of glucose and insulin intravenously, which temporarily drives the potassium into the cells and out of the blood. Removal of the excess potassium from the body is done through the gastrointestinal tract with an exchange resin (kayexalate), through the renal system with a diuretic, or by dialysis. A reader must immediately recognize and act on this EKG!

FIGURE 19.6a



# Hyperkalemia Progression and Reversal

Figure 19.6b demonstrates very wide QRS complexes that measure 0.20 seconds. This is not a typical bundle branch block because it is so wide. The T wave is tall wide and bizarre as well. Any QRS of 0.20 seconds suggests hyperkalemia until it is ruled out.

FIGURE 19.6b

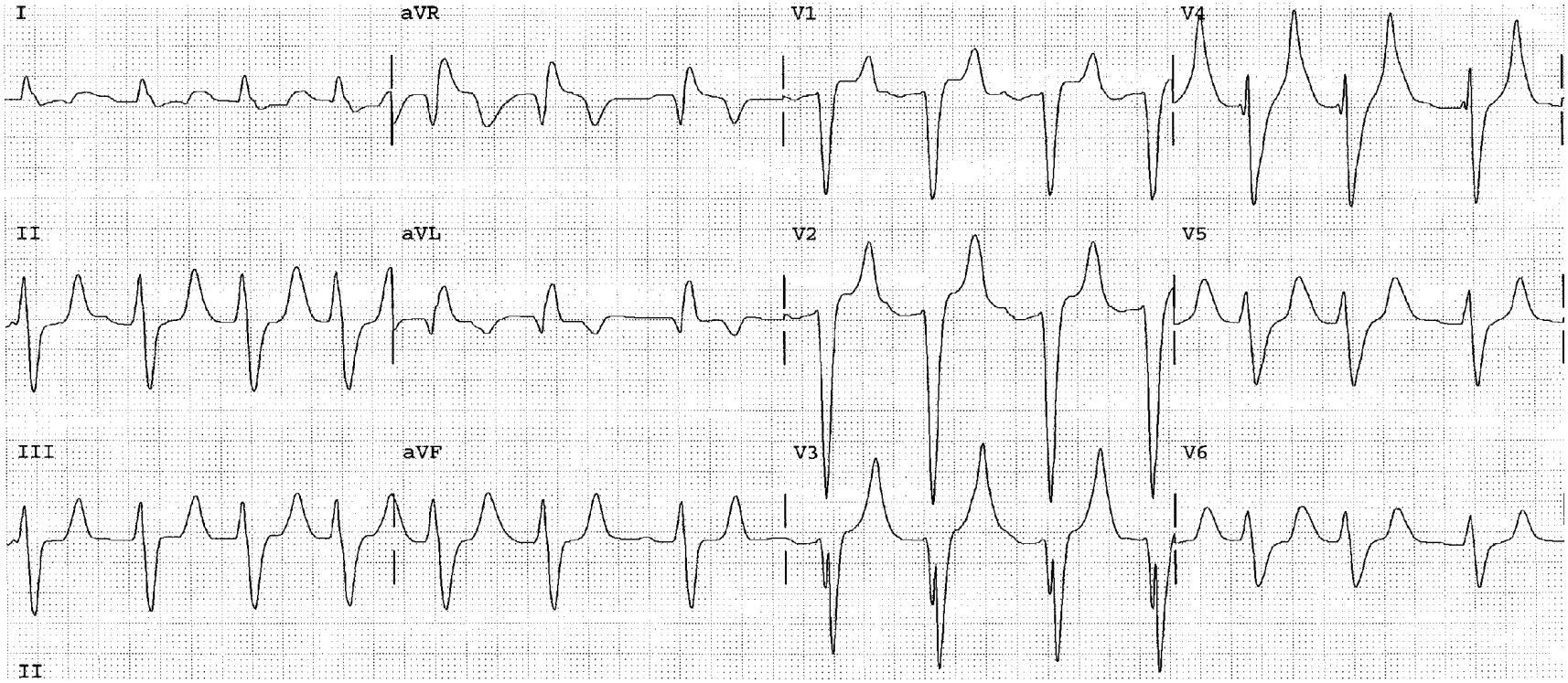


Figure 19.6c was taken in the same patient as Figure 19.6b, but it was taken when the potassium level later rose to 9.8 mEq/L. The wide QRS complexes at the beginning of the strip may be confused with ventricular flutter, but the clear wide QRS complexes in V4 and V5 confirm the presence of hyperkalemia as the diagnosis. Recognition of Figure 19.6b as hyperkalemia can help prevent the occurrence of Figure 19.6c.

FIGURE 19.6c

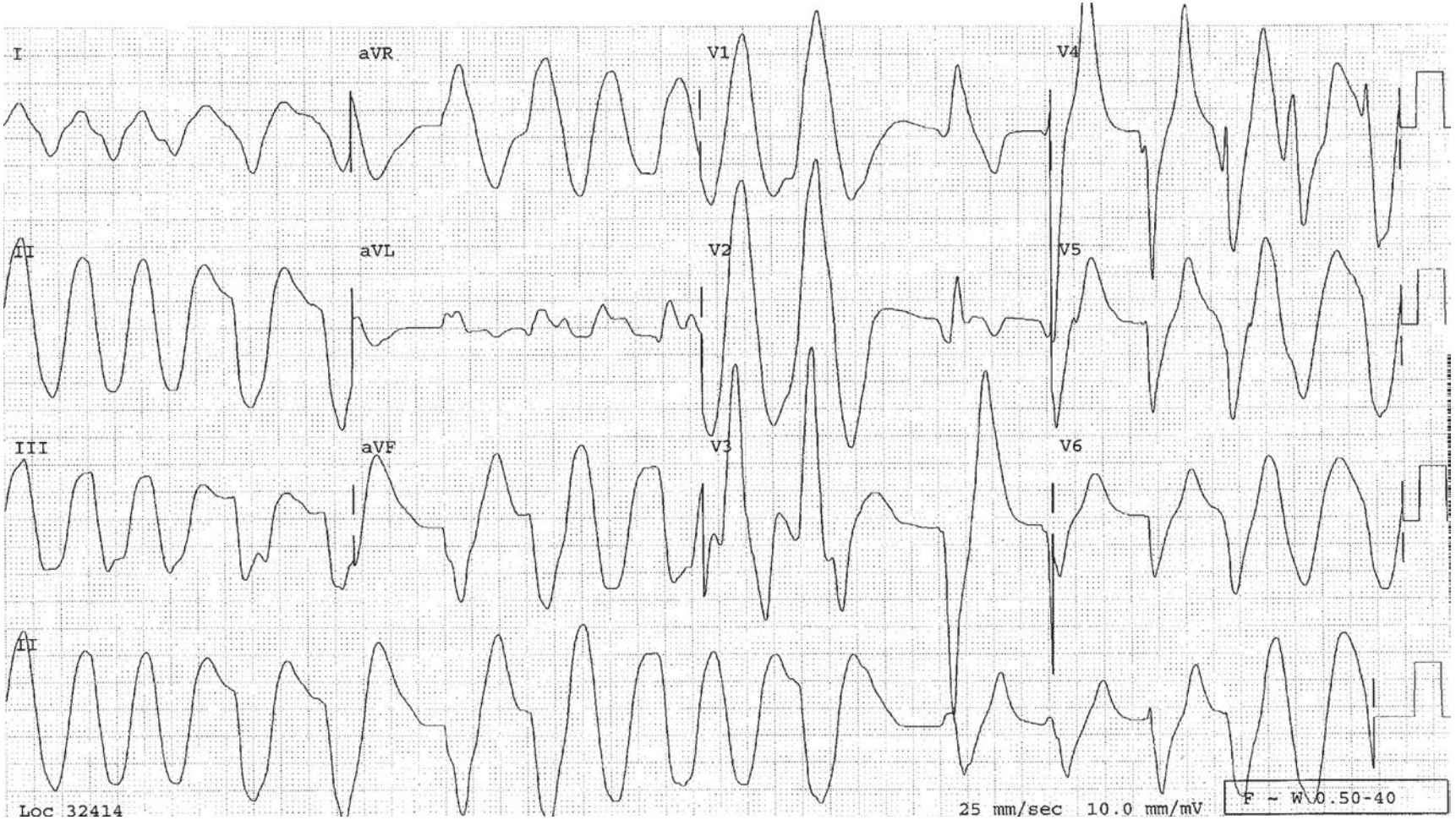
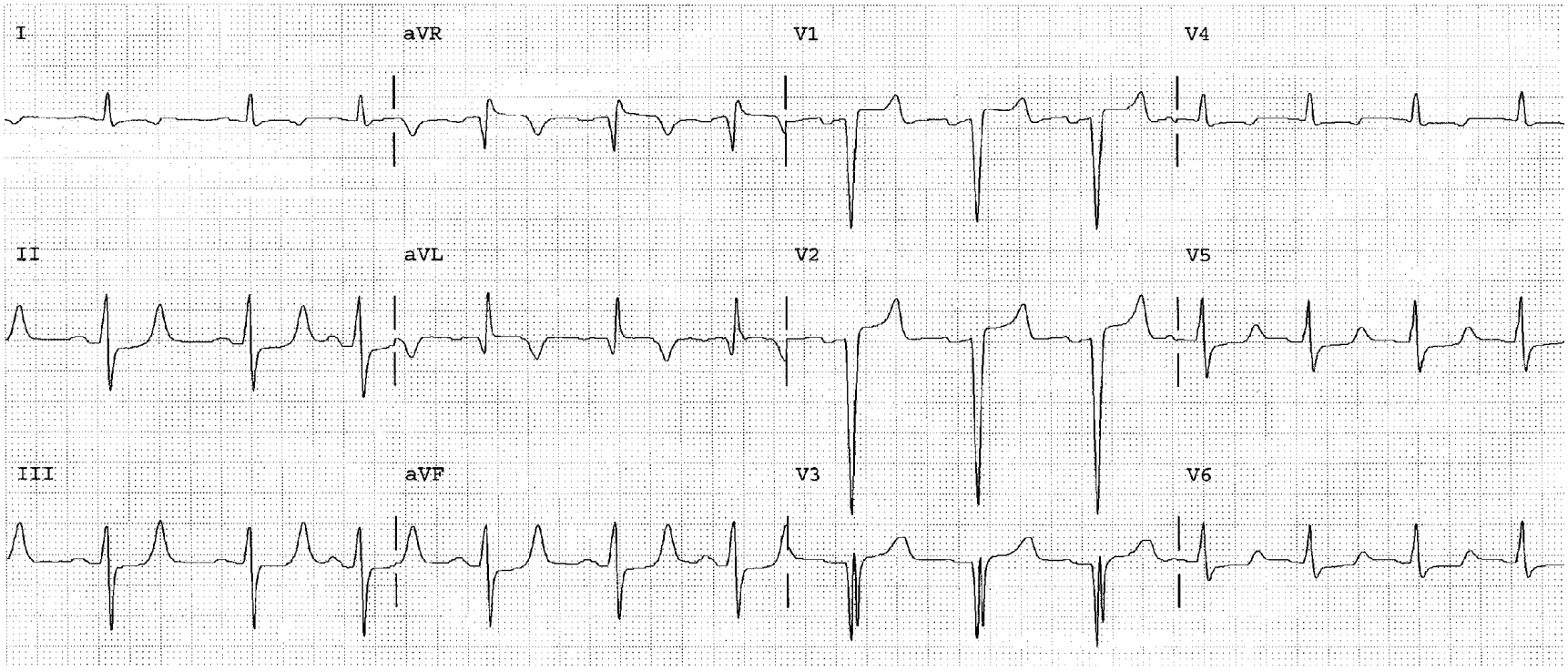


Figure 19.6d demonstrates the normalization of the EKG to baseline for this patient after correction of the potassium level. The QRS now measures 0.11 seconds.

FIGURE 19.6d



# Electrolyte Effects: Hypokalemia

A low serum potassium level, or hypokalemia, increases irritability of the conduction system and myocardium, thereby increasing the likelihood and frequency of ventricular ectopy. The increased irritability of the myocardium generates ventricular ectopic beats, PVCs, bigeminy, paired PVCs, ventricular tachycardia, and ventricular fibrillation. Hypokalemia produces flattened T waves. The QT interval becomes prolonged. *A low amplitude T wave due to hypokalemia is a common reason why the QT interval may be difficult to measure with confidence.* There can be diffuse ST segment depression, which looks like diffuse subendocardial ischemia (Figures 19.7–19.9). U waves (positive waves seen after the ST segment returns to baseline in the V leads) can sometimes be seen as well on the EKG. It is always clinically correct to worry about ischemia when ST depression or T wave inversion is present. It is essential to check the possibility of hypokalemia as well. The potassium level below was 1.7.

FIGURE 19.8

FIGURE 19.9

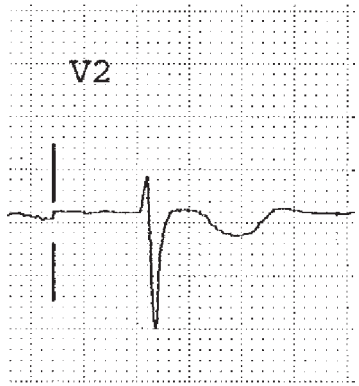
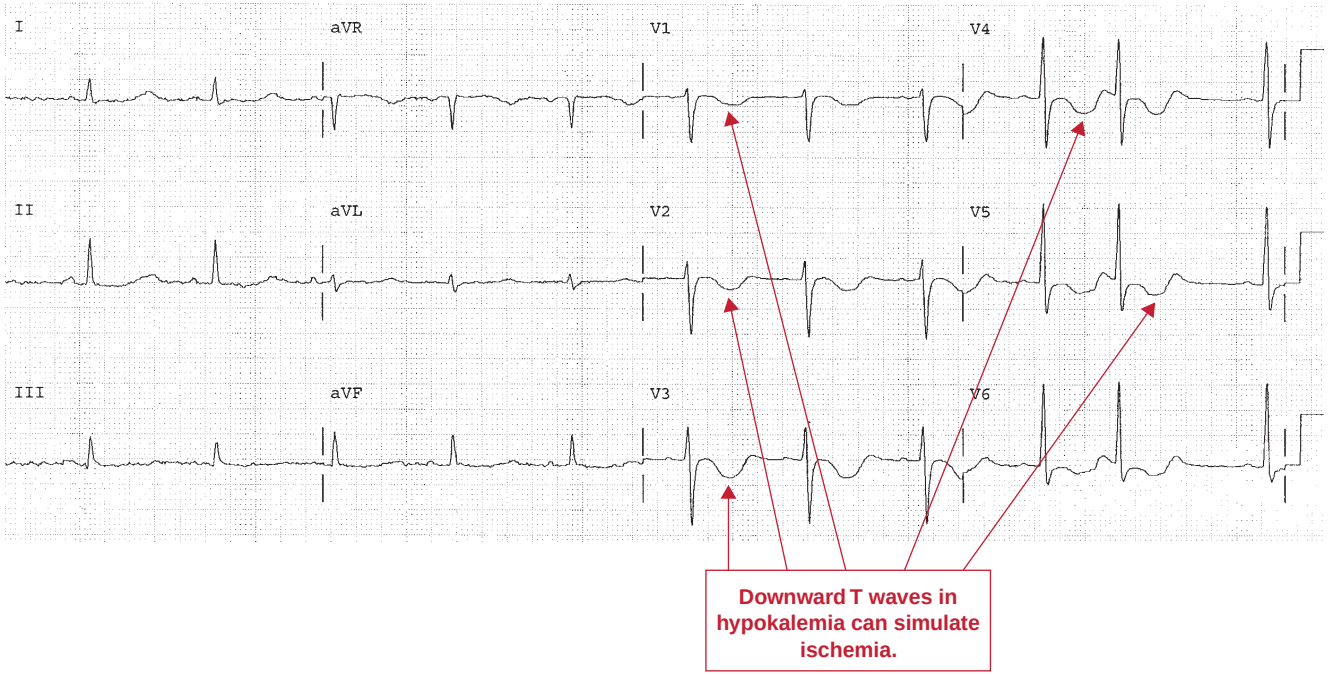



FIGURE 19.7



# Electrolyte Effects: Hypercalcemia

A high serum calcium level (hypercalcemia) produces shortened QT intervals on the EKG. Hypercalcemia occurs in primary hyperparathyroidism. It can also occur as a complication of metastatic cancer that has spread to bone. The mnemonic Pb-Ktl (lead kettle) for prostate, breast, kidney, thyroid, and lung cancer, should raise the clinical possibility of bone metastases and possible hypercalcemia. The QT interval here (Figure 19.10) is 0.30 seconds. The QTc is 0.353 seconds. The serum calcium level was 12.8 in this patient. Even higher calcium levels can depress conduction and cause heart block.

FIGURE 19.11

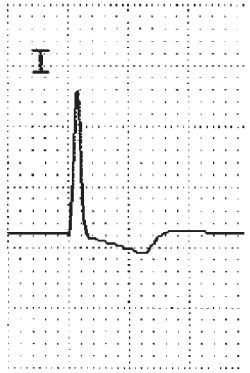



FIGURE 19.12

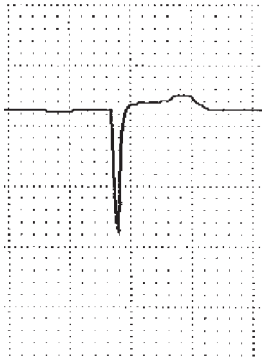
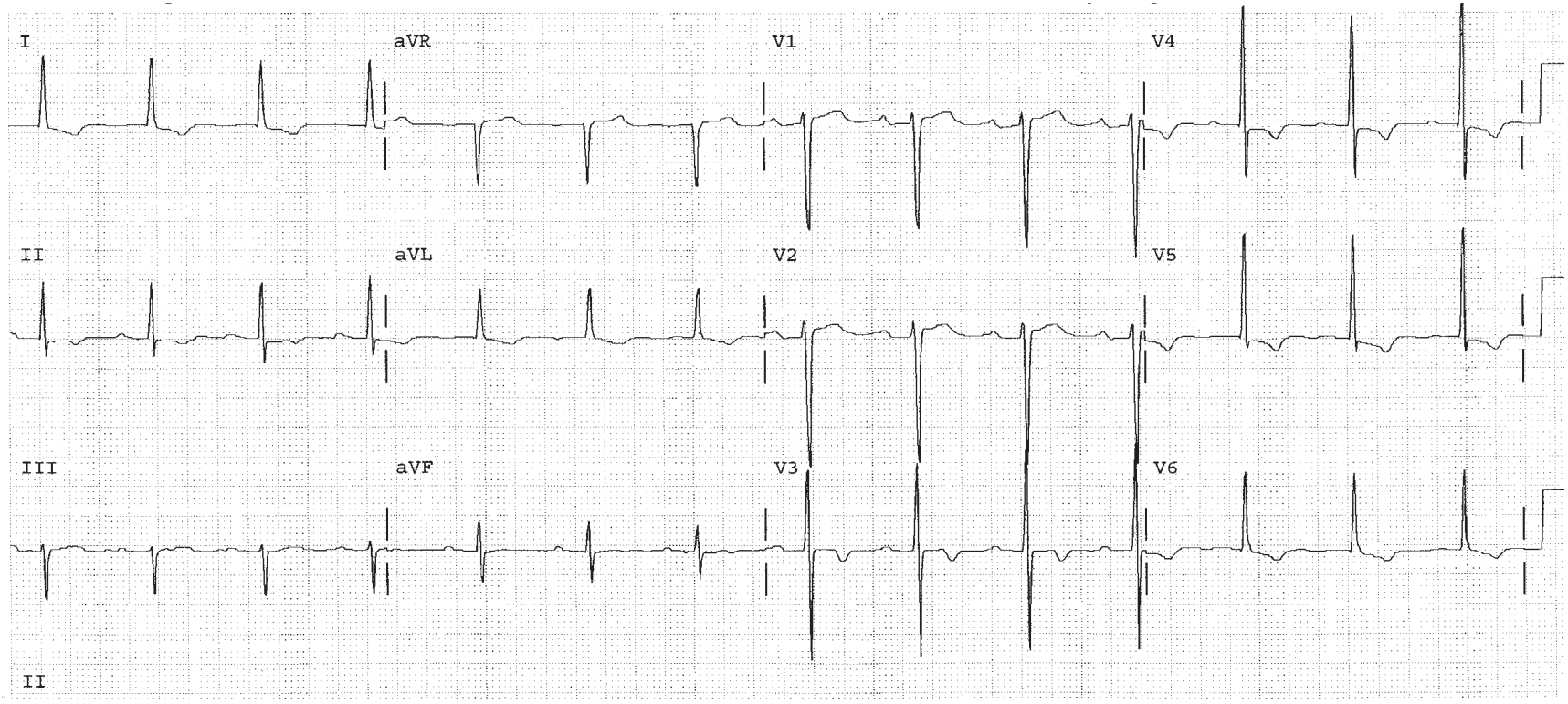


FIGURE 19.10



# Electrolyte Effects: Hypocalcemia

Low serum calcium levels, or hypocalcemia, produce a prolonged QT interval (Figures 19.13–19.15). As with all causes of long QTc, ventricular tachycardia (torsade), or ventricular fibrillation can result. Clinically this can be seen in hypoparathyroidism and transfusion-related hypocalemia. Massive transfusion of packed red blood cells can cause hypocalcemia. Packed cells are poor in ionized calcium and contain a calcium binding agent to prevent clotting of the cells. The anticlotting agent in packed red cells binds to calcium. In Figure 19.13, the serum calcium level was 6.1. The QT measures 0.34 seconds, the QTc is 0.491.

FIGURE 19.14

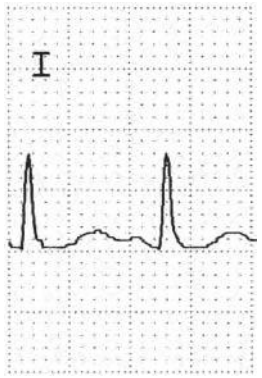



Figure 19.15

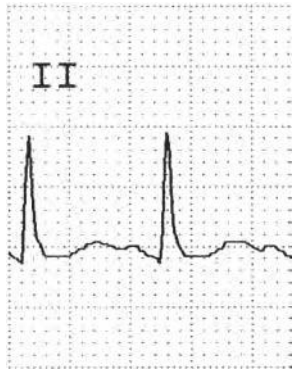
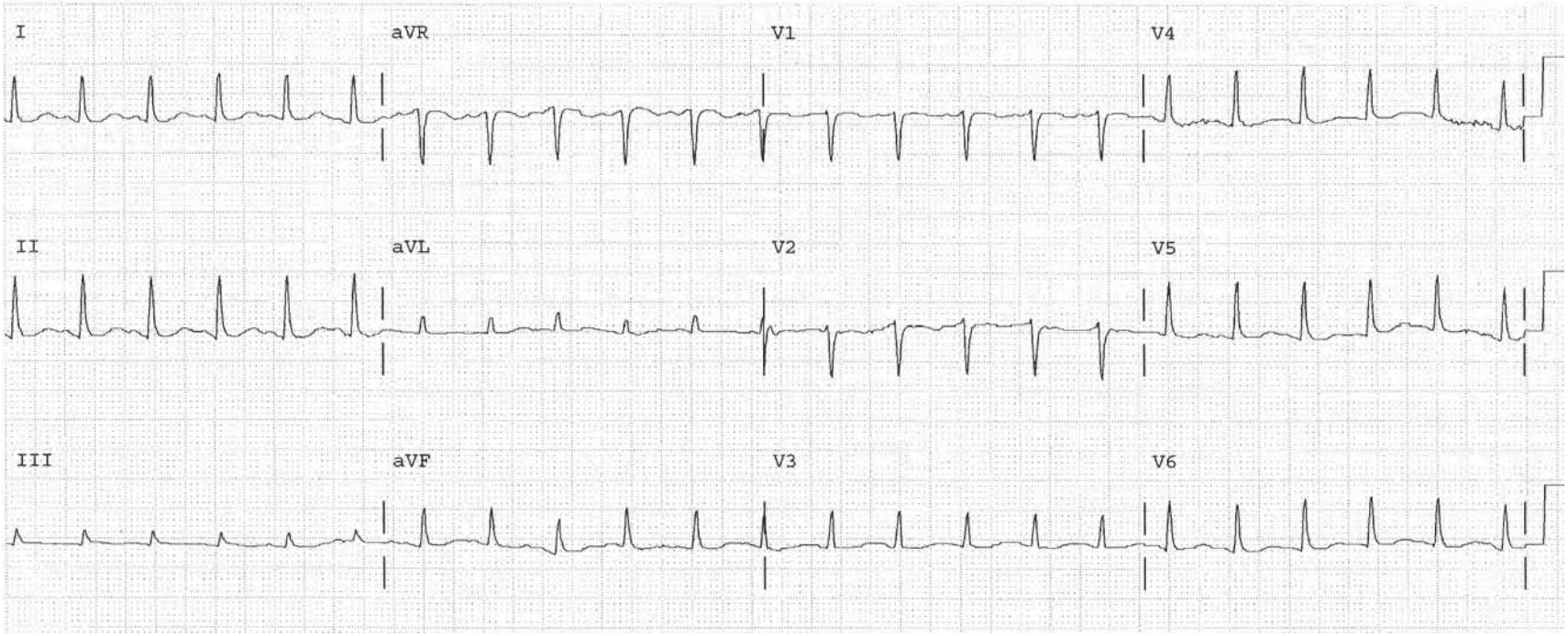



FIGURE 19.13



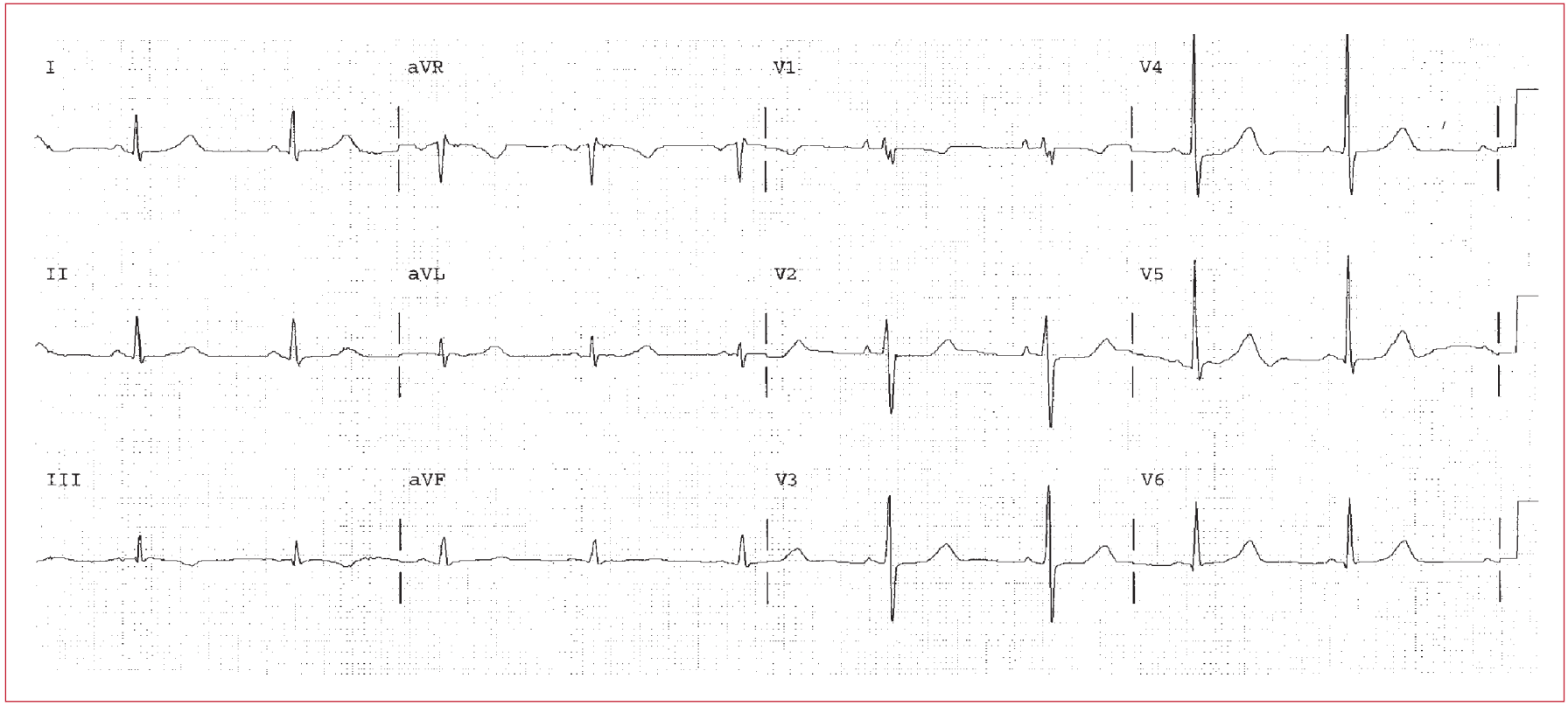
| Sample Worksheet BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | Nonspecific inferior | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | 56 | Abnormal | ST depression | None | Drug effect | R/O |
| Rhythm | Sinus tachycardia | Abnormal | ST elevation | None | Hyper/hypokalemia | R/O |
| PR | 0.16 | Normal | Q waves or equivalent | Nonspecific | | |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal | | | Hyper/hypocalcemia | R/O |
| QT | 0.52 | | | | | |
| QTc | 0.502 | Long | | | | |
| P direction | | Normal | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | Normal | | | | |

**Instructions for Chapter 19 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.
B) Diagnose drug and electrolyte abnormalities as appropriate based on the heart rate, QRS, QTc, and ST segments.
C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

Sinus bradycardia is present. There is an abnormally long QTc. This suggests a drug toxicity or electrolyte abnormality. Antiarrhythmic therapy, hypokalemia, hypocalcemia, and so on should be considered and ruled out as causes. The offending agent should be removed if at all possible.



## Worksheet 19.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

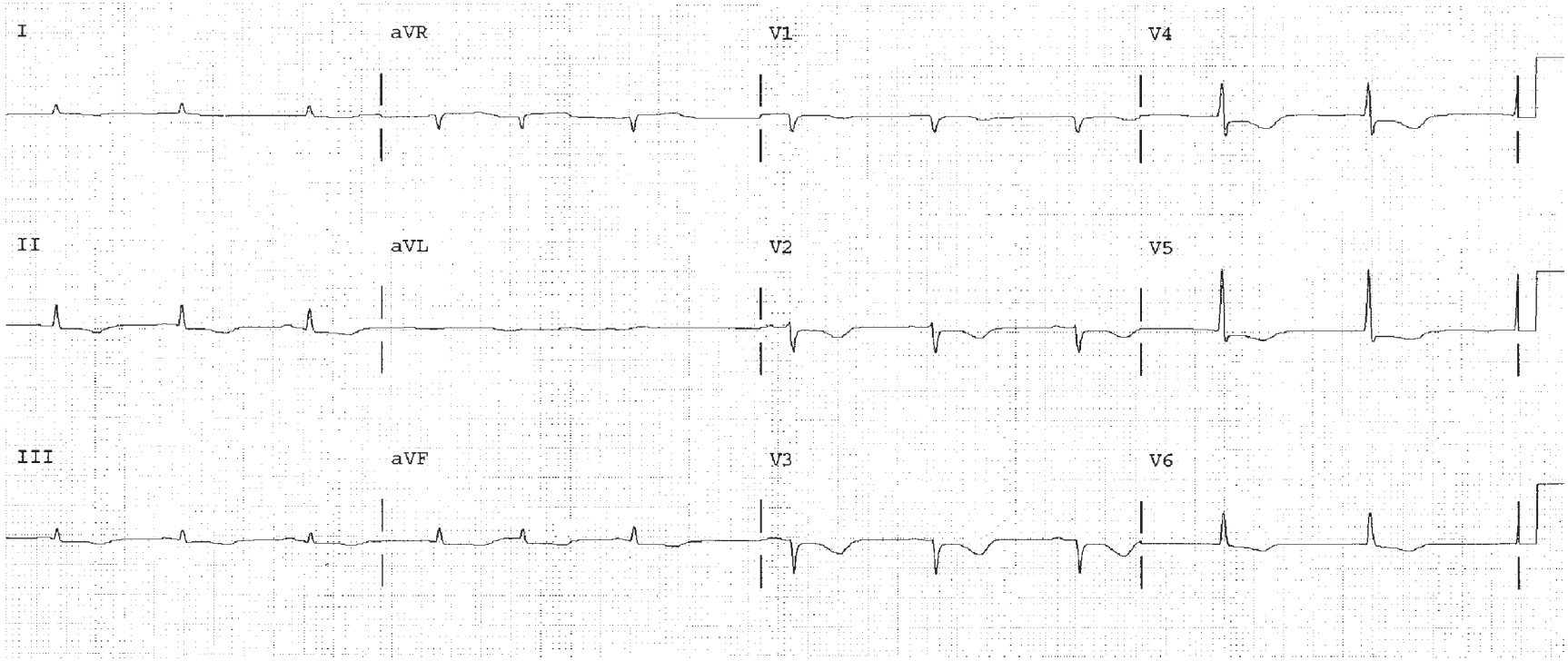
## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Instructions for Chapter 19 Worksheets**

A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.
B) Diagnose drug and electrolyte abnormalities as appropriate based on the heart rate, QRS, QTc, and ST segments.
C) Evaluate clinically.

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

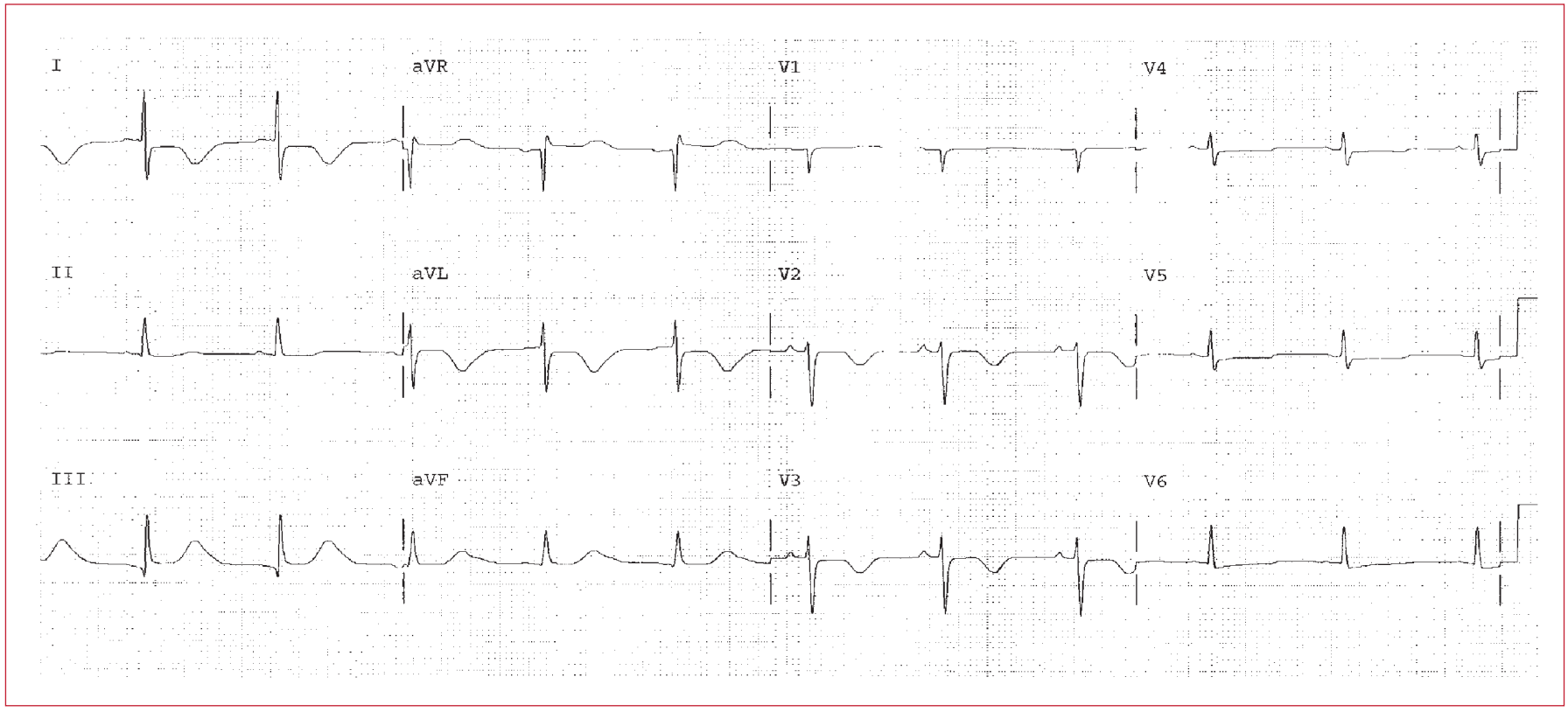


| Worksheet 19.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | | EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | | EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** | T wave inversion | | LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| HR | | | ST depression | | Drug effect | |
| Rhythm | | | ST elevation | | Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| PR | | | Q waves or equivalent | | | |
| QRS | | | | | Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| QT | | | | | | |
| QTc | | | | | Low voltage | |
| P direction | | | | | SI/QT III pattern | |
| QRS direction | | | | | Pericarditis | |

**Instructions for Chapter 19 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.**
**B) Diagnose drug and electrolyte abnormalities as appropriate based on the heart rate, QRS, QTc, and ST segments.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet 19.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

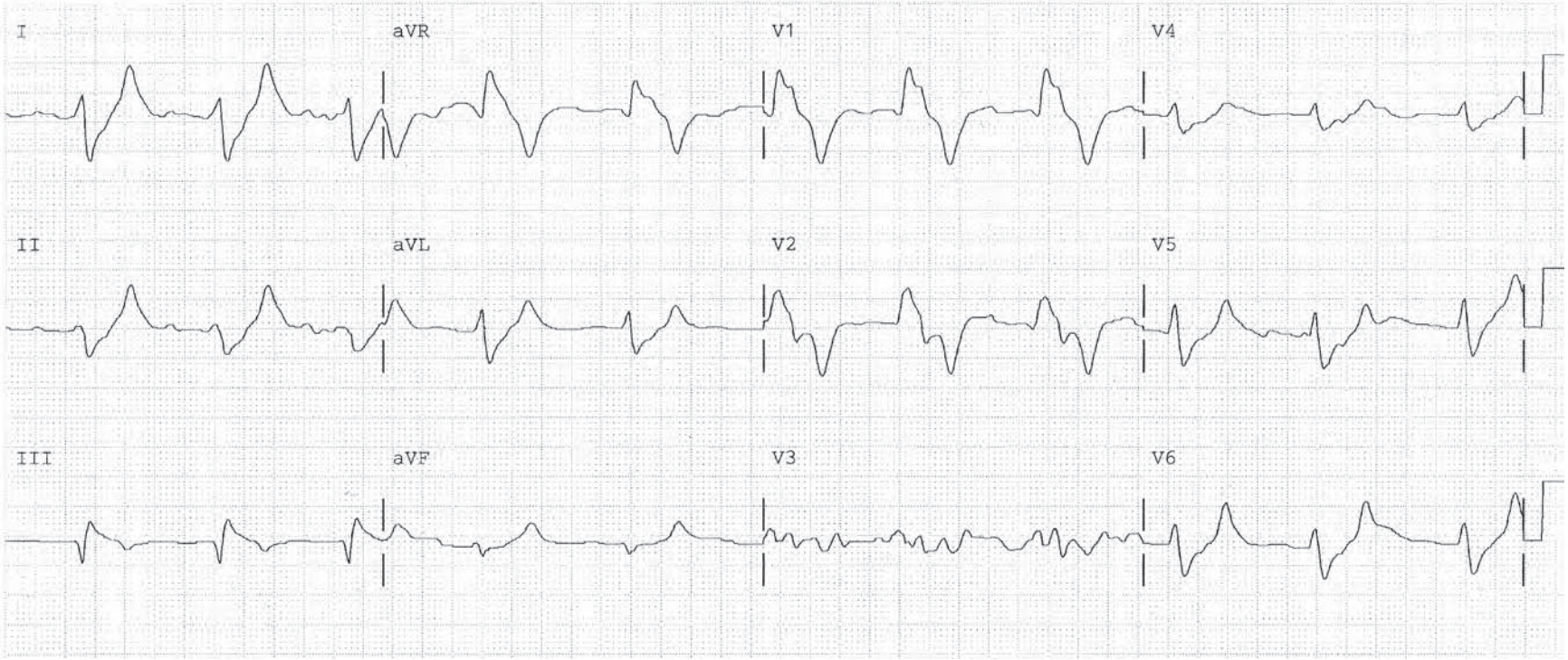
## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Instructions for Chapter 19 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.**
**B) Diagnose drug and electrolyte abnormalities as appropriate based on the heart rate, QRS, QTc, and ST segments.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# Clinical Conditions That Affect the EKG

20

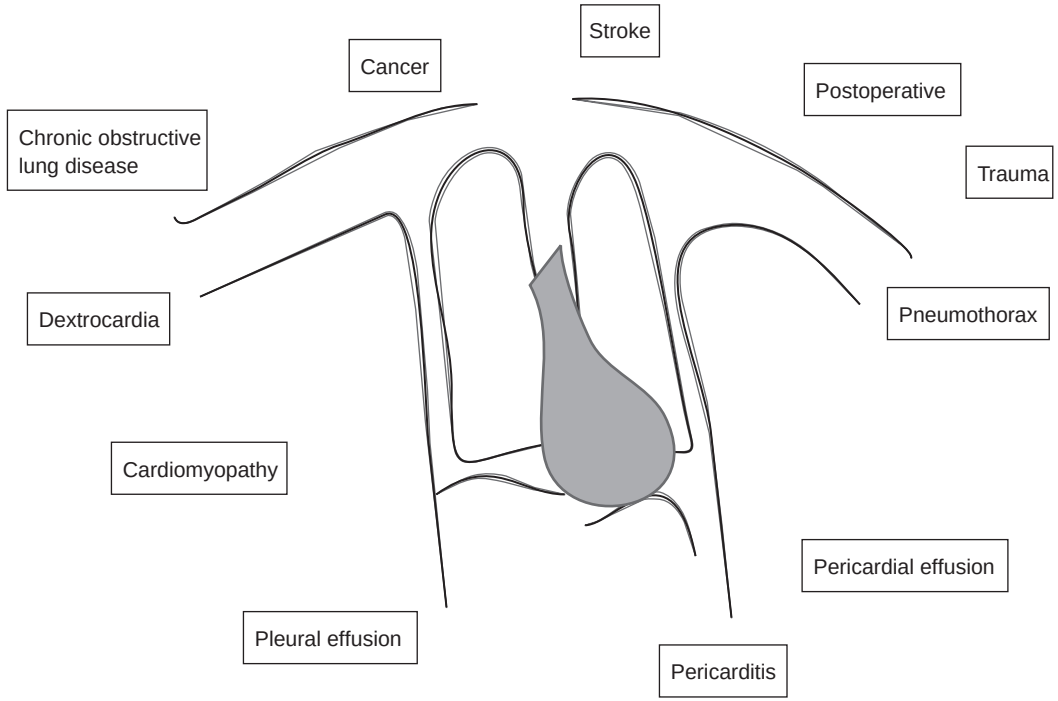
## Overview

The electrocardiogram (EKG) not only provides valuable information on the electrical events of the heart, but it can also be useful in the diagnosis of medical and surgical conditions that affect the heart.

## Self-Study Objectives

- Define and identify the associated EKG changes for:
  - Pneumothorax
  - Pleural effusion
  - Dextrocardia
  - Pericardial effusion
  - Infiltrative cardiomyopathy
  - Pericarditis
  - Dilated cardiomyopathy
  - Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
  - Chronic obstructive lung disease (COPD)
  - Athlete's heart
- Describe possible EKG changes associated with:
  - Postoperative patients
  - Cancer patients

FIGURE 20.1




# Clinical Conditions

Drug effects and toxicities, electrolyte imbalances, trauma, pericardial diseases, lung disease, cancer, cardiomyopathies, and systemic diseases are conditions that can cause specific changes on the EKG (Figure 20.1).

# Low Voltage

The heart lies in the chest in the mediastinum, slightly to the left of the midline. There are certain diseases and conditions that alter the normal anatomy of the chest cavity and can cause changes in the EKG. When the changes in anatomy interfere with the ability of the EKG leads to take normal measurements, a condition called low voltage can occur (Figure 20.3).

Low voltage is present in the frontal plane if the sum of the QRS amplitudes in leads I, II, and III (ie, I + II + III) is less than 15 little boxes. Similarly, low voltage is present in the horizontal plane if the QRS amplitude does not reach 15 little boxes in at least one of leads V1, V2, or V3. Some examples of this are pneumothorax, large pleural effusion, obstructive lung disease, infiltrative cardiomyopathies, and dextrocardia.

FIGURE 20.2

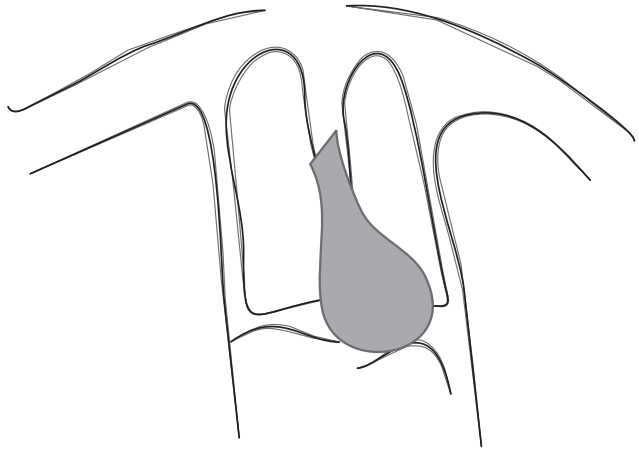
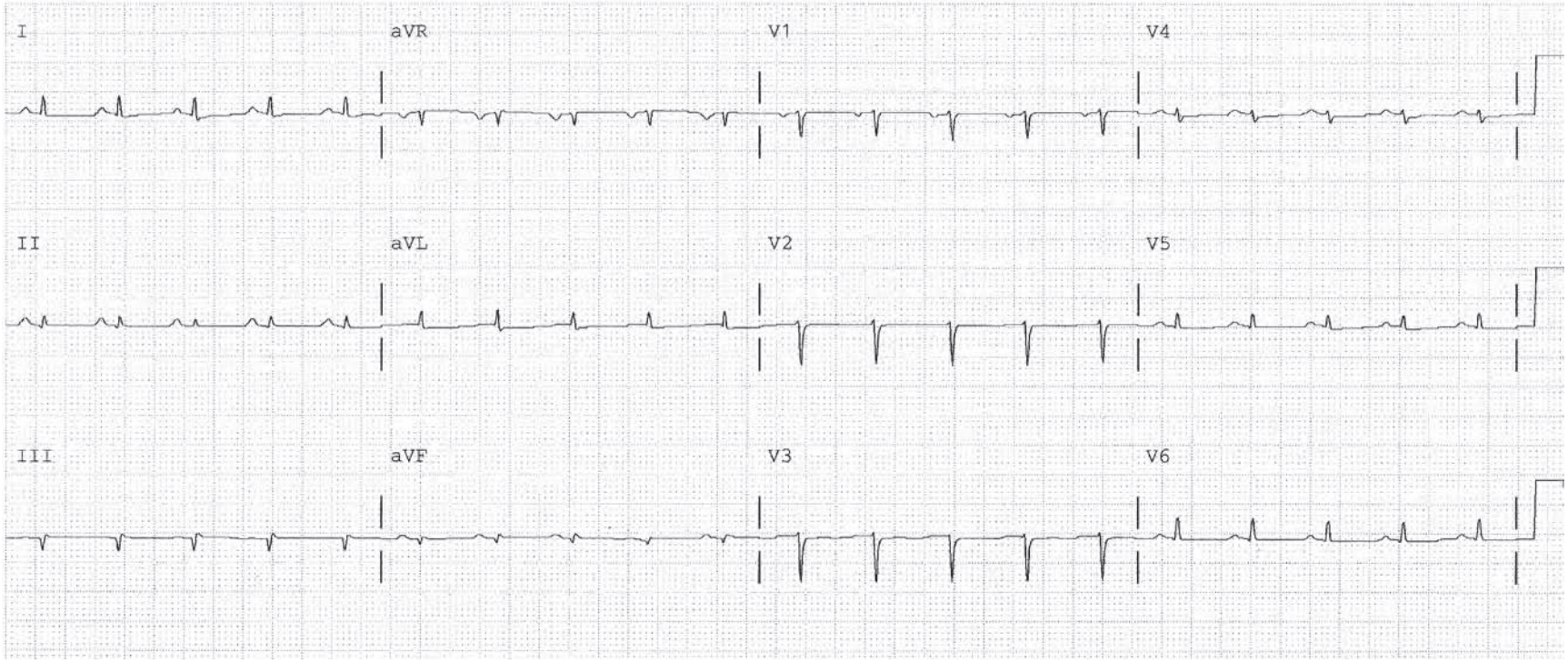


FIGURE 20.3



CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Low Voltage: Pneumothorax

A pneumothorax occurs when air seeps into the pleural space. The air interferes with the negative pressure in the pleural space and causes the lung to collapse. A pneumothorax can occur spontaneously (without any specific cause). It can also occur secondary to some form of chest trauma. The air in the pleural space pushes the heart away from the chest wall and, since air is a poor conductor of electricity, it makes the waveforms on the EKG smaller. Sinus tachycardia may be present and may indicate hemodynamic compromise, or chest pain, or anxiety.

FIGURE 20.4

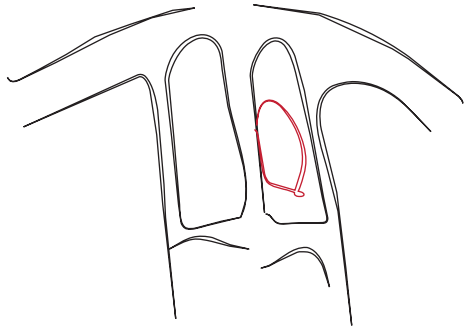
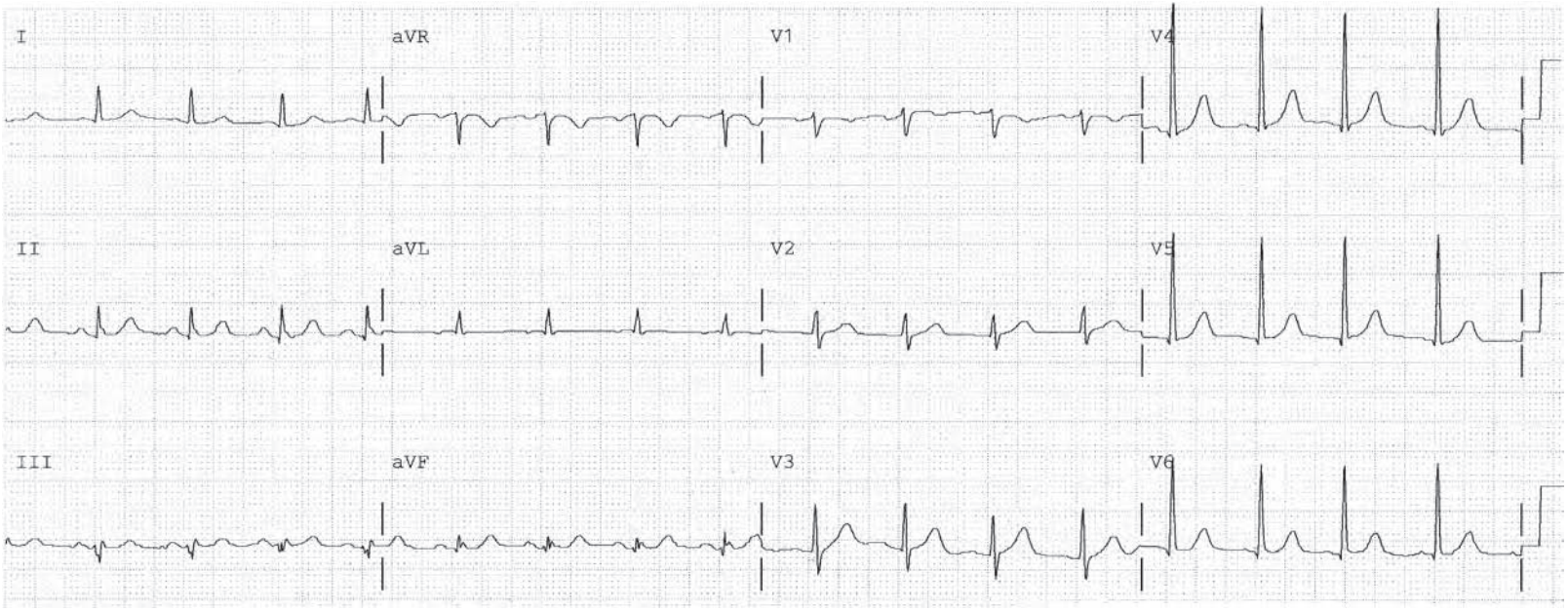


FIGURE 20.5



CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Low Voltage: Pleural Effusion

A pleural effusion is another condition that causes smaller waveforms on the EKG. A pleural effusion is the term used for the buildup of fluid in the pleural space. The buildup of fluid in the pleural space is often associated with certain carcinomas, infection, congestive heart failure, or hemorrhage. In this instance, the fluid pushes the heart away from the chest wall and EKG leads. This is typically seen in a large left-sided pleural effusion.

FIGURE 20.6

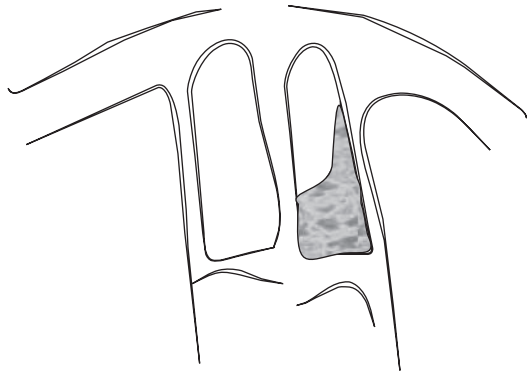
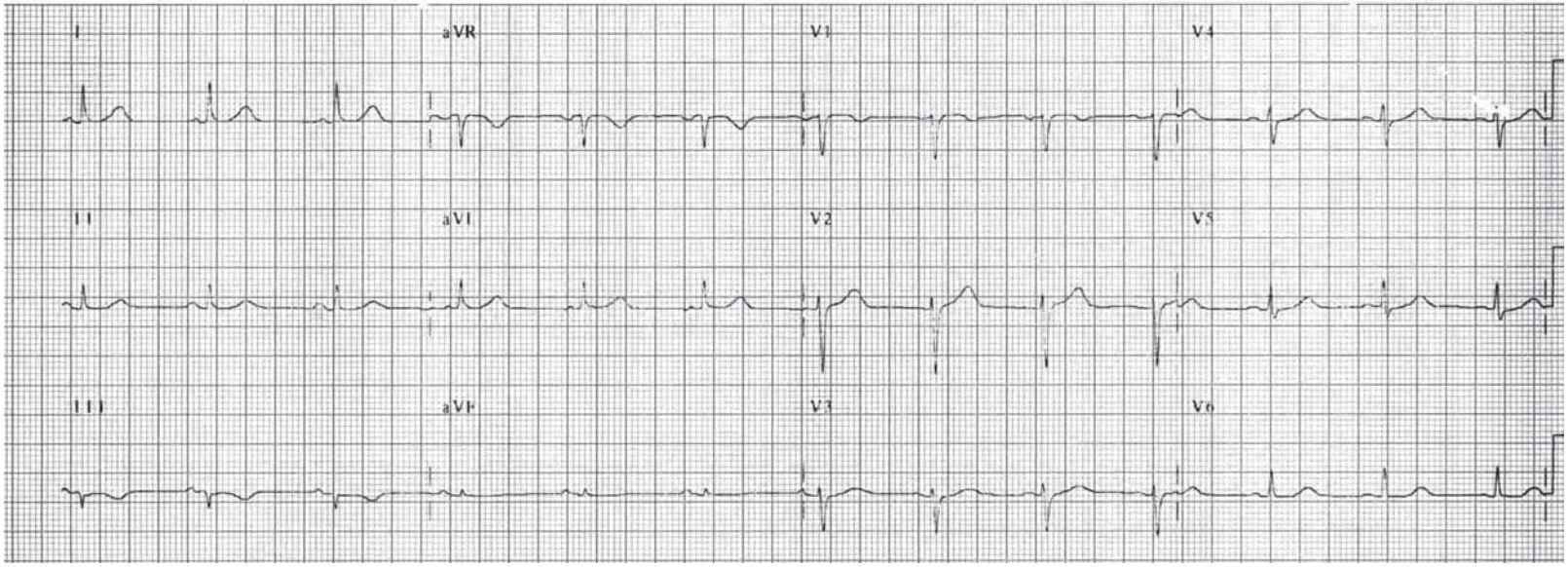


FIGURE 20.7



CASE EXAMPLE **3**

# Low Voltage: Dextrocardia

Dextrocardia is another condition that may produce low voltage waves on the EKG. Dextrocardia is a congenital condition in which the heart is reversed in the frontal view in a mirror image of normal. Dextrocardia is a congenital defect that places the heart on the right side of the chest instead of the left side. This opposite position puts a greater distance between the heart and the precordial (chest) leads. The EKG shows decreased waveform voltages as the leads progress from lead V1 to V6. Since the leads were placed on the left side of the patient's chest, lead V2 is farther from the heart than V1. V3 is further than V2, and so on. V6 is the farthest from the heart, and therefore has the lowest voltage of all. The P wave direction in the frontal plane points abnormally to the patient's right side (+135 degrees) and confirms the diagnosis.

FIGURE 20.8

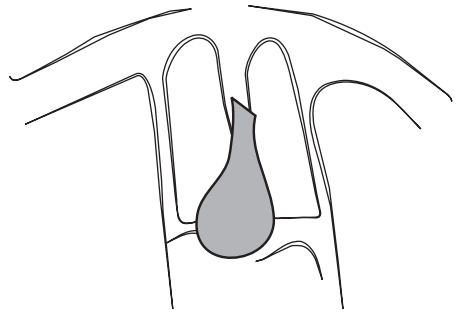
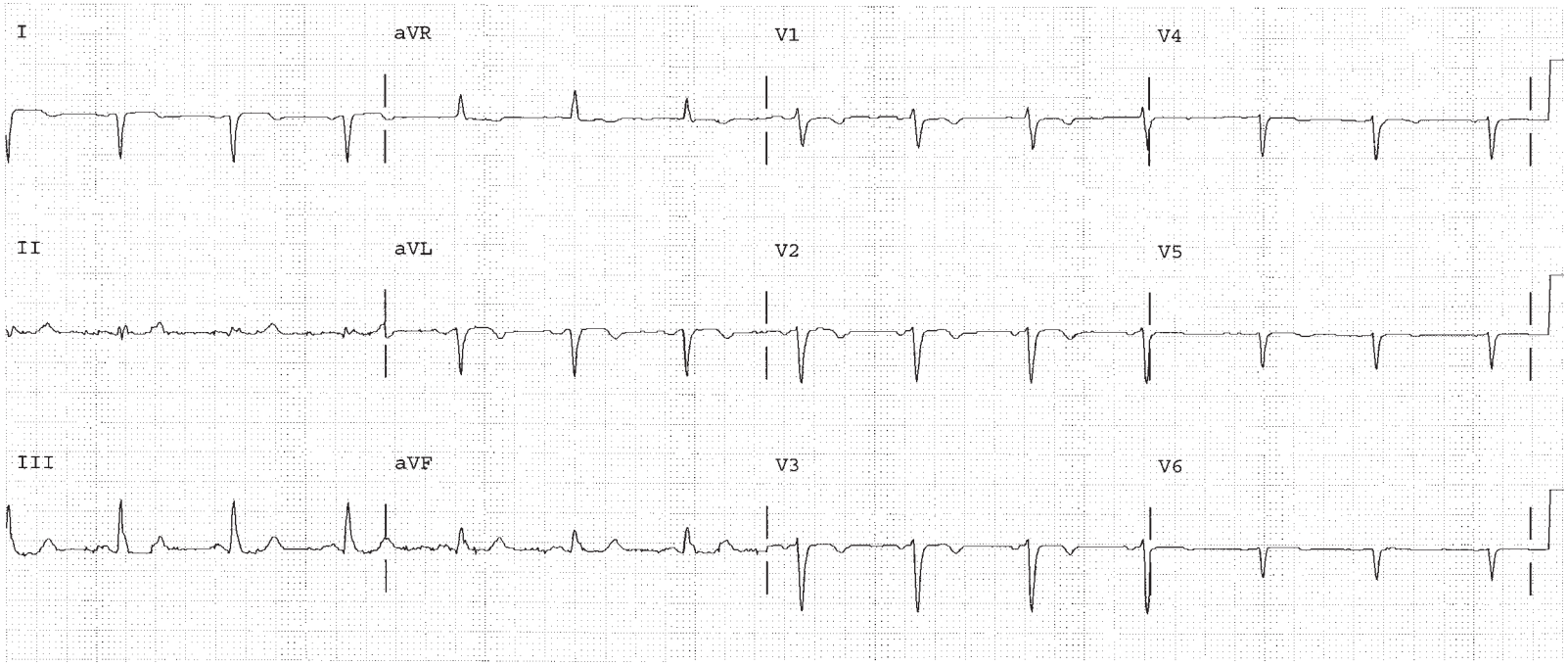


FIGURE 20.9



CASE EXAMPLE 4

# Low Voltage: Pericardial Effusion

A pericardial effusion is a condition in which the pericardial space fills with fluid, exudates, or blood. It is often the result of infection, trauma, carcinoma, hypothyroidism, or rheumatoid disease. The fluid in the pericardial space decreases the voltage that reaches the EKG leads, thereby producing smaller waveforms. Large or rapidly accumulating effusions can affect the hemodynamic status of the patient. Sinus tachycardia suggests hemodynamic compromise.

FIGURE 20.10

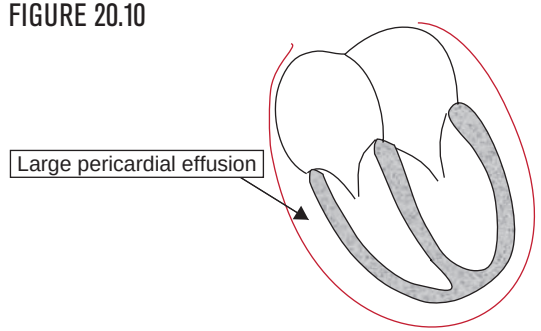
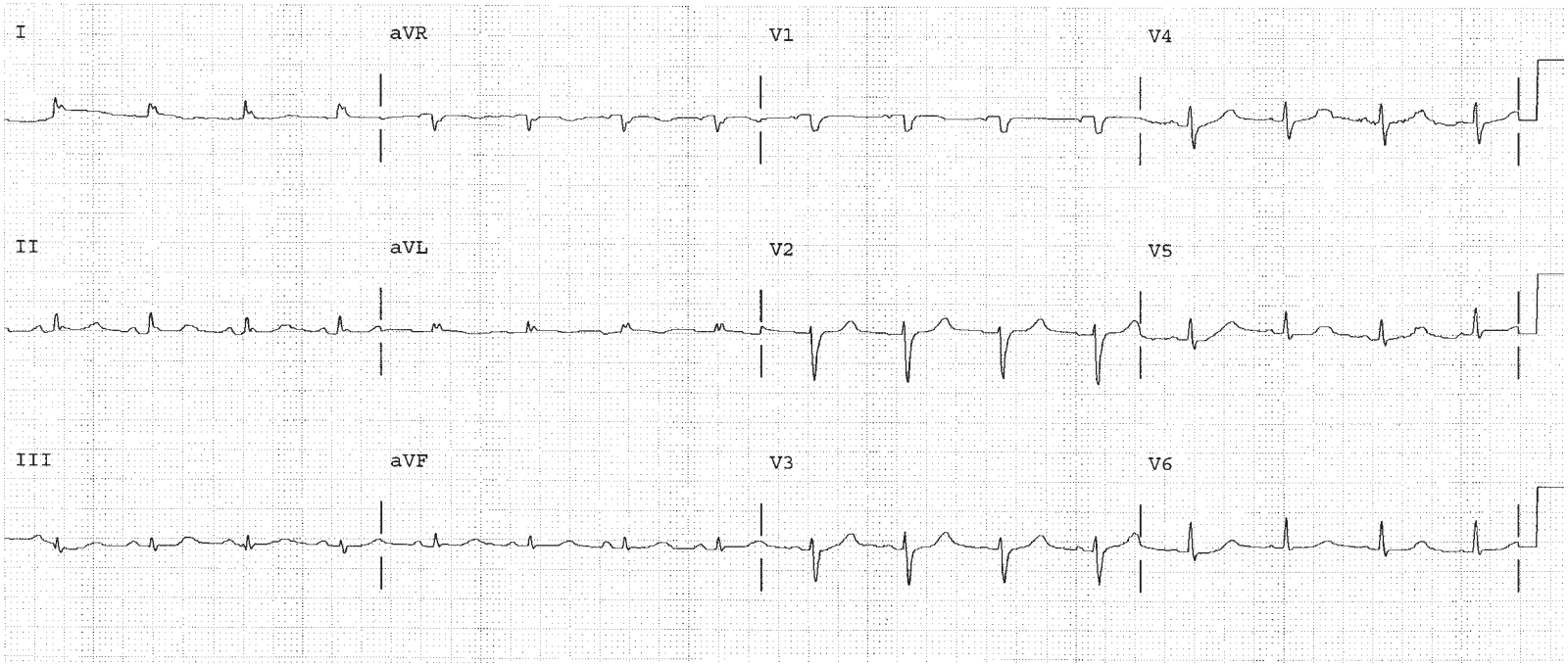



FIGURE 20.11



CASE EXAMPLE 5

# Low Voltage: Infiltrative Cardiomyopathy

Systemic diseases can affect the heart along with other parts of the body. Amyloid is a systemic disease that causes deposition of amyloid fibrils and causes thickening of the myocardium as measured by echo. Although the myocardial walls appear thickened, EKG shows low voltage (Figure 20.12) because the thickened walls are not muscle but amyloid filler. The combination of low voltage on EKG and left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) on echo (particularly in a speckled pattern) suggests amyloid disease of the heart.

FIGURE 20.13

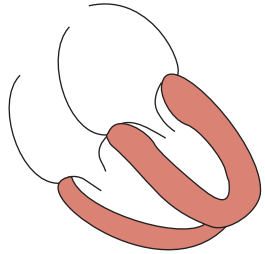
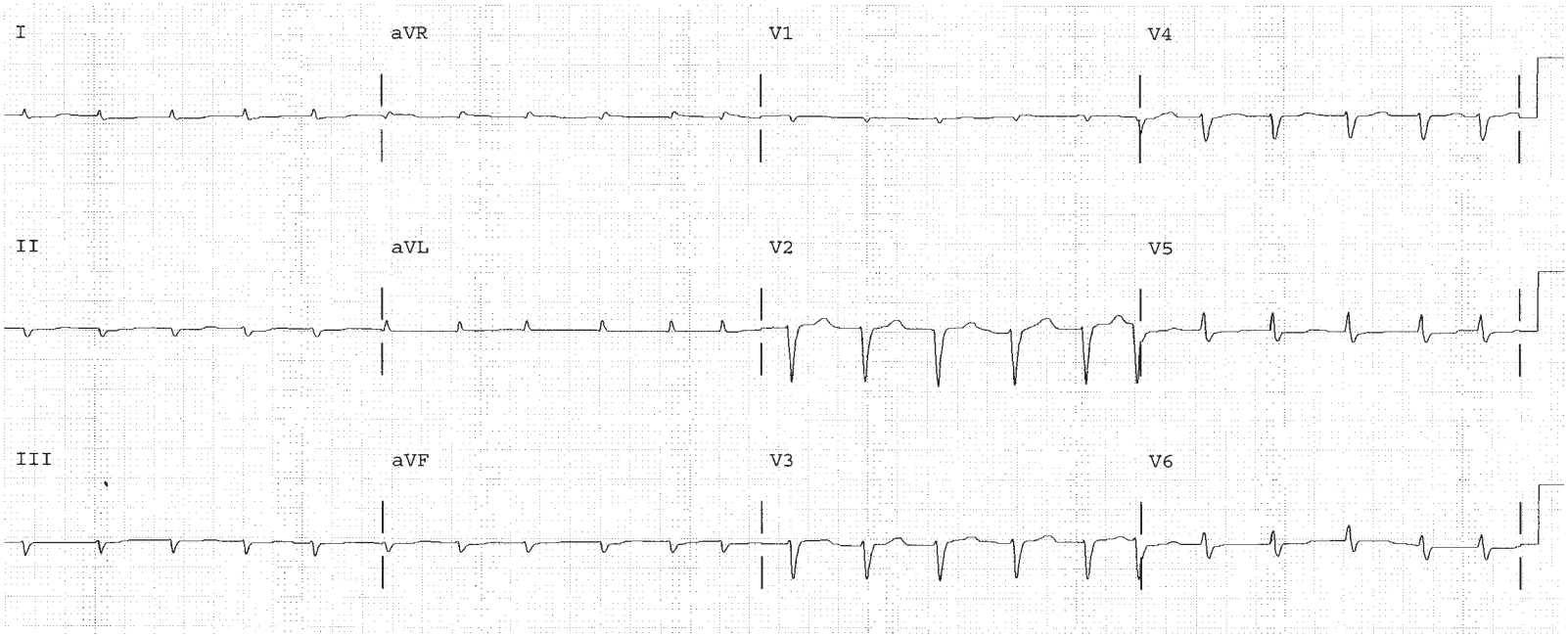


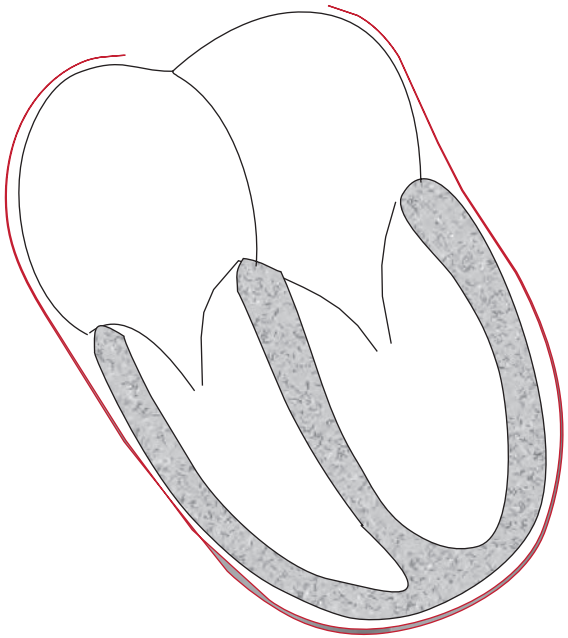
FIGURE 20.12



# Pericarditis

Disorders of the pericardium can also produce specific changes in the EKG without causing a large collection of fluid and without causing low voltage. Pericarditis occurs when the pericardium becomes inflamed. Although the cause of pericarditis is not fully understood, it is associated with other disease processes, such as connective tissue disorders and infection. The inflammation of the pericardium can directly injure the underlying myocardium and mimic ischemia on the EKG. Sinus tachycardia may be present.

FIGURE 20.14



CASE EXAMPLE 6

# EKG in Pericarditis

Inflammation of the pericardium can cause changes on the electrocardiogram that can mimic ischemia or infarction. A rapid look at this EKG (Figure 20.15) could give the impression that the ST segment is elevated above the baseline in lead II. An overly rapid interpretation of the EKG would describe the ST as elevated and pointing toward the inferior wall, consistent with transmural ischemia or infarction. However, after closer inspection, there is no ST segment elevation in the frontal plane. Rather it is an optical illusion caused by the presence of PT segment depression.

Now, look more carefully at the close-up of lead II, as shown here. The true baseline (arbitrarily, by definition) runs through the end of the T wave to the beginning of the P wave. There is no elevation of the ST segment in this lead. There is actually depression of the segment between the end of the P wave and the beginning of the QRS complex. This is PR segment depression, which is seen in pericarditis.

FIGURE 20.15

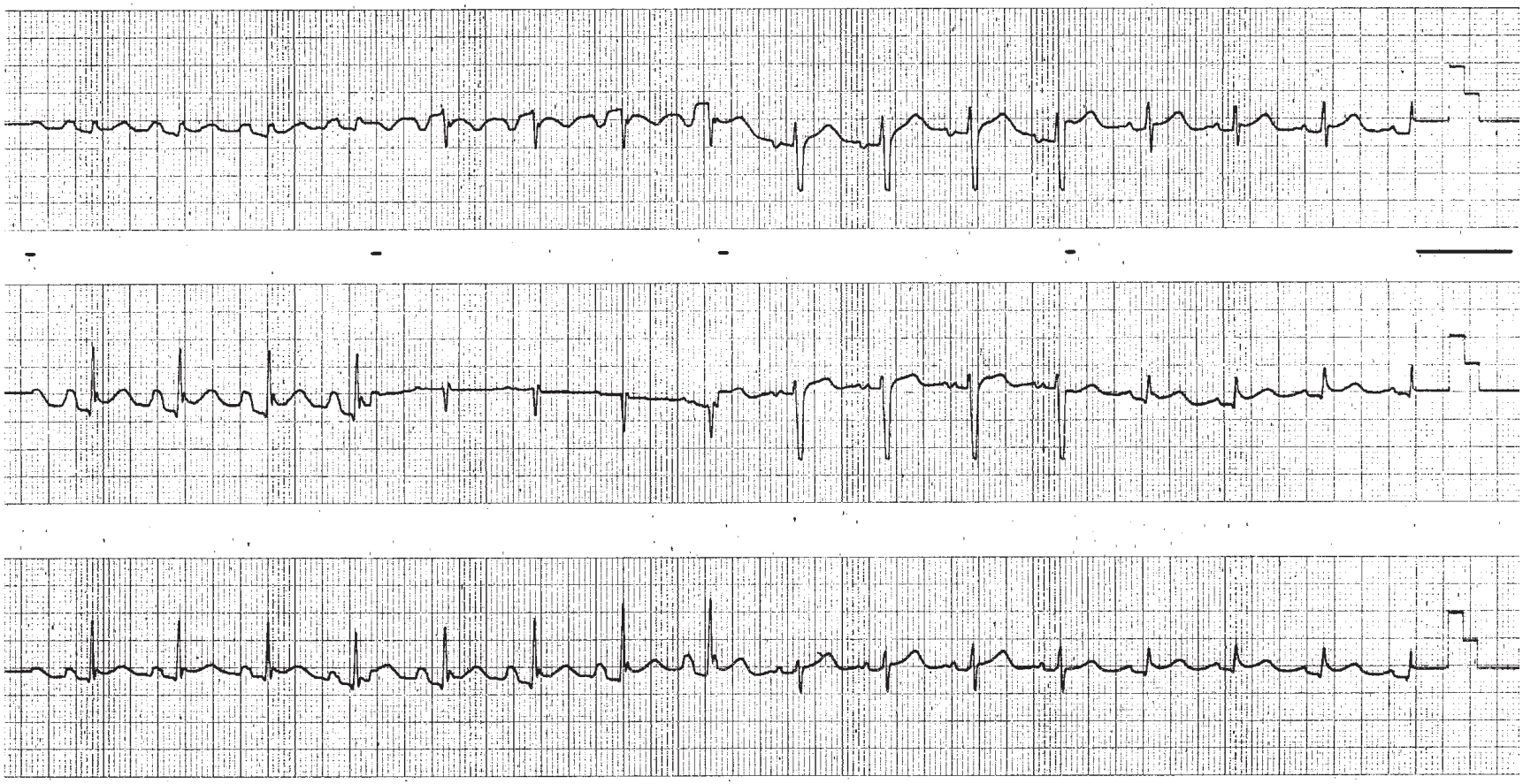
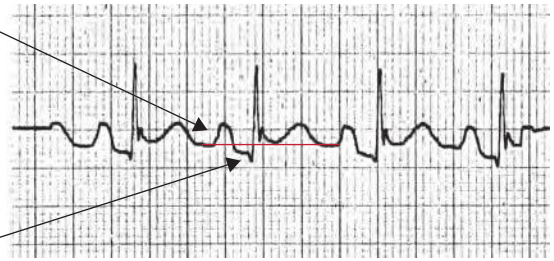


FIGURE 20.16

Now, look more carefully at the close-up of lead II, as shown here. The true baseline is shown in red and runs through the end of the T wave to the beginning of the P wave.

**There is no elevation of the ST segment in this lead.** This is an optical illusion. There is actually depression of the segment between the end of the P wave and the beginning of the QRS complex. **This is PT segment depression, which is seen in pericarditis.**



# Dilated Cardiomyopathy

The EKG demonstrates abnormalities in many of the cardiomyopathies. Dilated cardiomyopathy is the diagnostic term used to describe a dilated and diffusely weakened heart muscle. Although in most cases the cause of cardiomyopathy is unknown, there are certain diseases, such as hypertension, viral infections, and alcoholism that may contribute to it. The EKG may demonstrate left bundle branch block (Figure 20.18). Left atrial abnormality is another helpful clue.

FIGURE 20.17

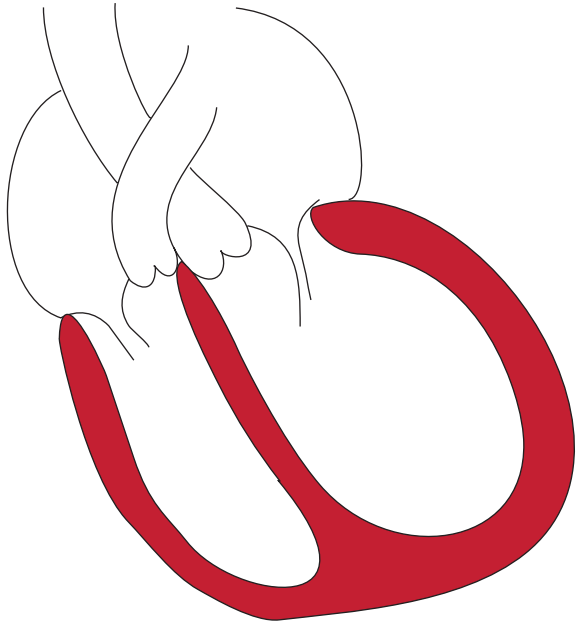
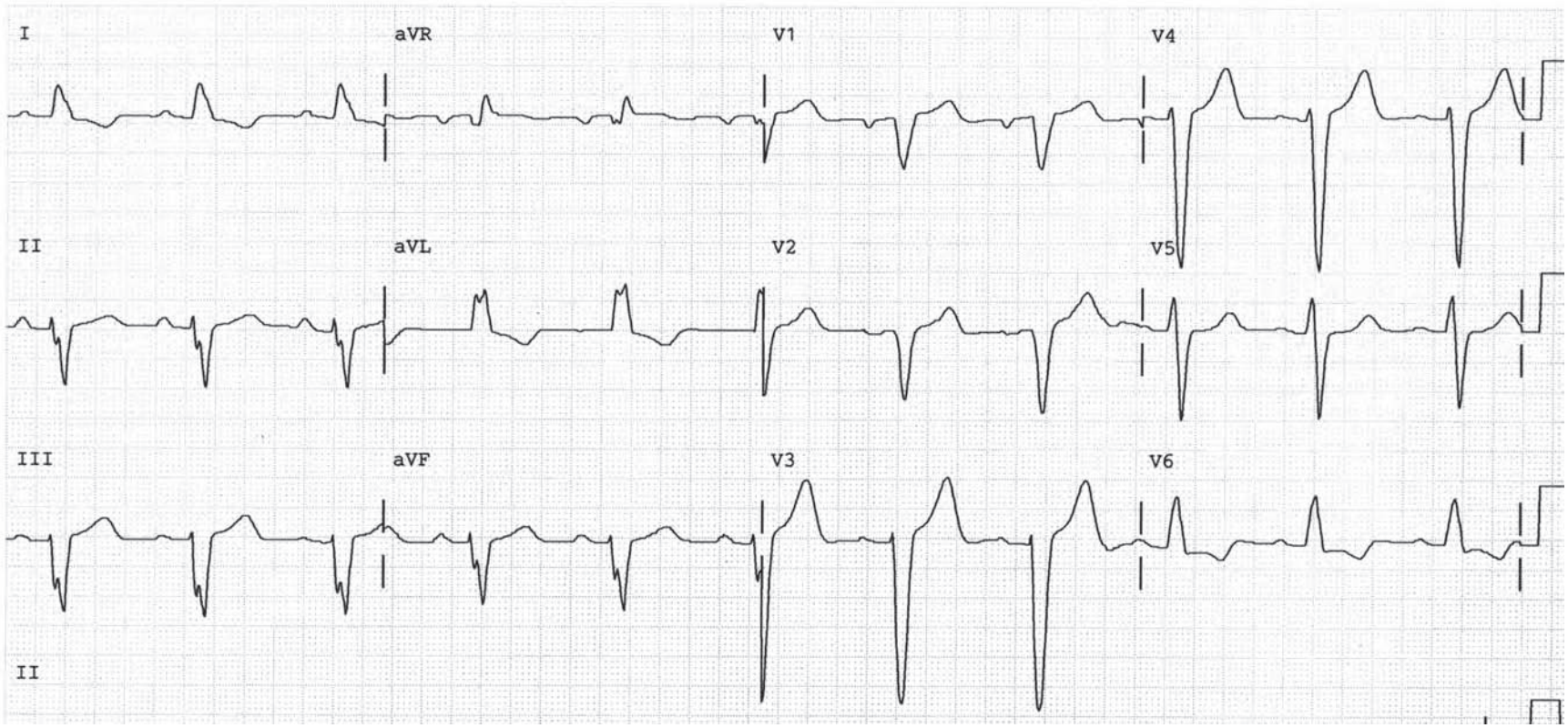


FIGURE 20.18



# Hypertrophic Cardiomyopathy

Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is associated with sudden death. This may include asymmetric hypertrophy of the ventricular septum, which produces increased voltage and criteria for LVH on the EKG. There may be dynamic outflow obstruction below the aortic valve as well. This is due to coaptation of the anterior mitral valve leaflet against the ventricular septum. This coaptation restricts the exit of blood from the left ventricle.

This drop in cardiac output can cause syncope, shock, or sudden death. The EKG typically shows increased voltage but no obvious universal pattern of changes has been described. The presence of EKG evidence of LVH without a history of hypertension should prompt a workup for other causes of LVH.

FIGURE 20.19

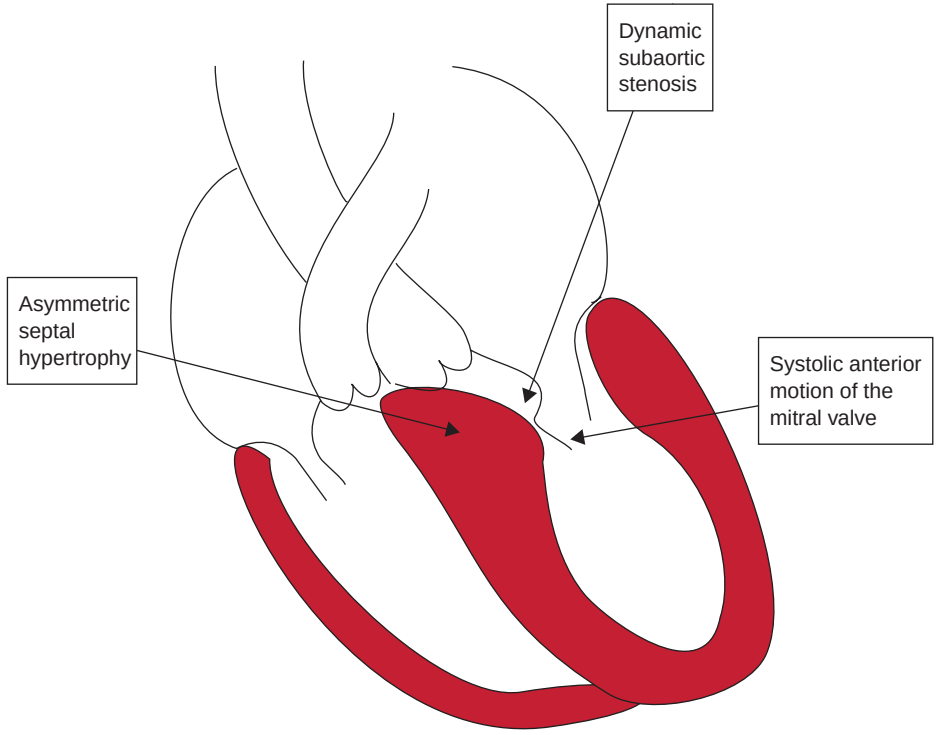
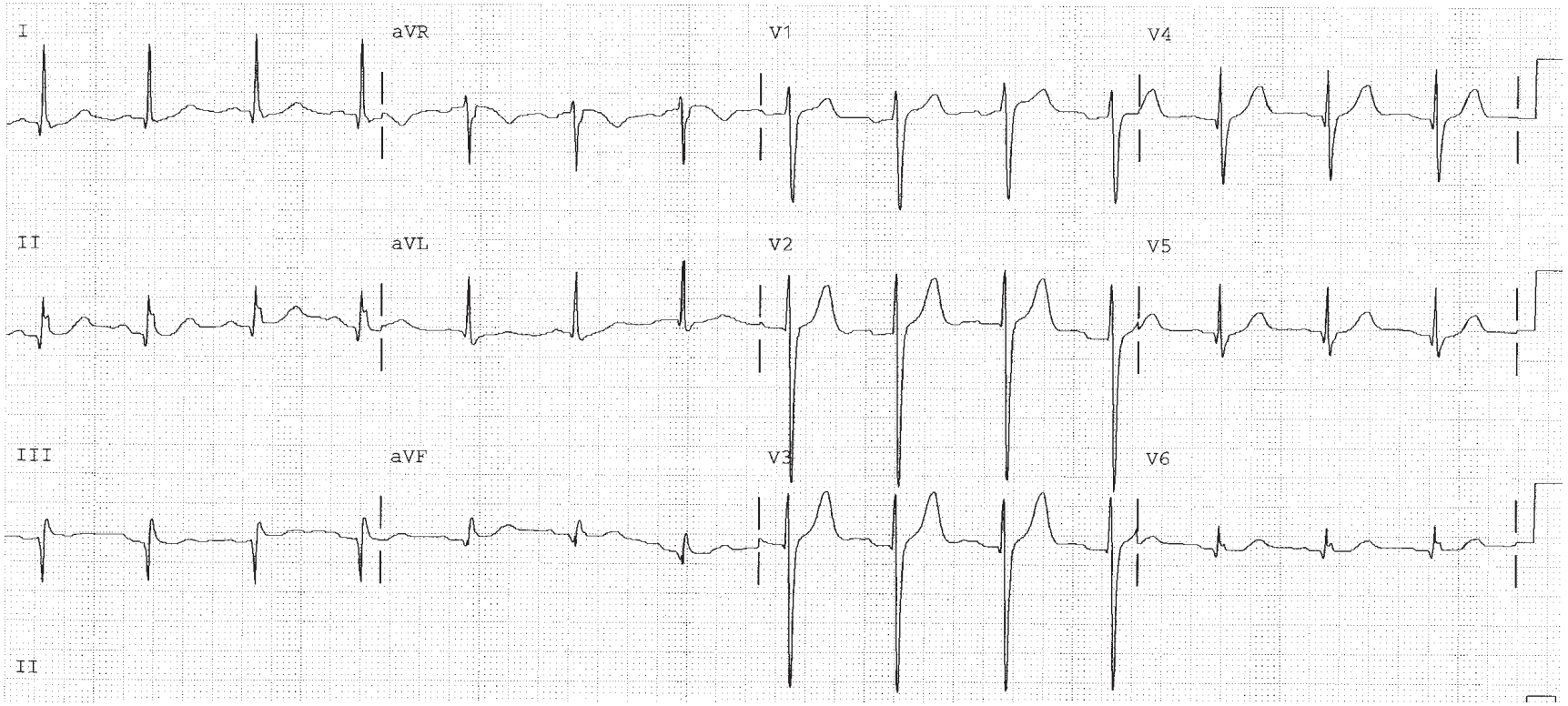


FIGURE 20.20



# Chronic Lung Disease: Low Voltage

COPD is a common disease and the most common cause of low voltage (Figure 20.22). Diseased airways trap excessive air in the lungs. Air is a poor conductor of electrical forces, and so the voltage of some or all leads on the EKG is lowered. Hypoxia or low oxygen level in the blood is another frequent cause of sinus tachycardia, when moderate or when the patient is treated with sympathetic agonists, or sinus bradycardia, when profound. All patients on ventilator support or those with chronic lung disease who develop sudden bradycardia should be evaluated immediately for hypoxia.

FIGURE 20.21

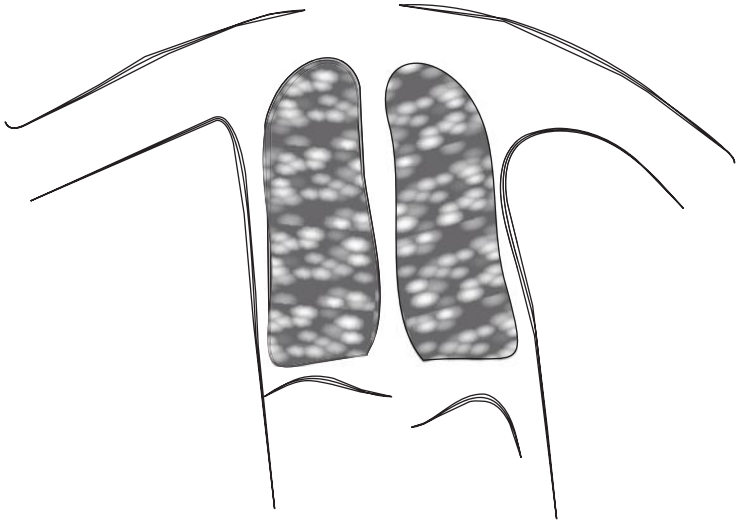
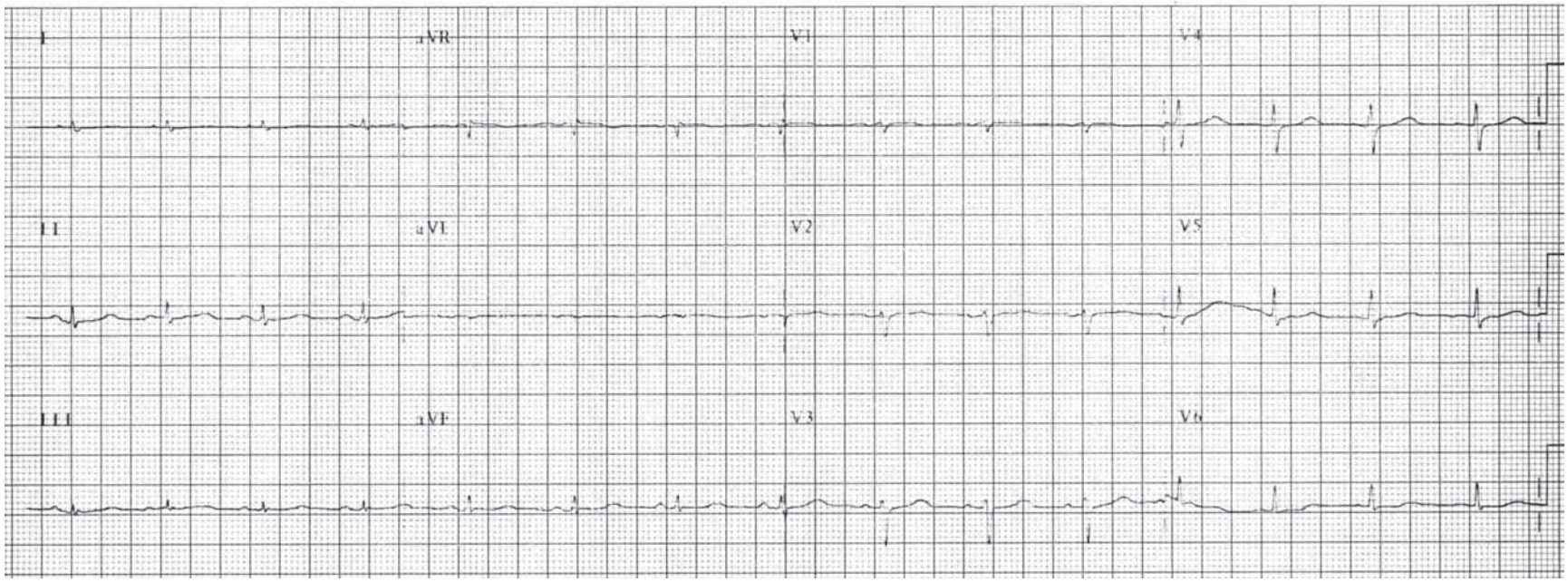


FIGURE 20.22



# Athlete's Heart

The evaluation of the athlete's heart is always challenging for the clinician. Many of the EKG changes and dysrhythmias associated with an athlete's heart could represent a pathologic process in an average individual, but they are often considered normal for the well-conditioned person. Sinus bradycardia, sinus arrhythmia, sinus pause, escape beats, and various AV blocks are examples of dysrhythmias often experienced by an athlete. On the EKG, changes in the P wave and QRS complex are also common. Increased P wave voltage representing left or right atrial enlargement and increased QRS voltage representing right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH) or LVH are often seen. Figure 20.23 demonstrates junctional rhythm and right intraventricular conduction delay (RSR in V1). Figure 20.24a demonstrates sinus arrhythmia. Figure 20.24b demonstrates 1° AV block.

FIGURE 20.23

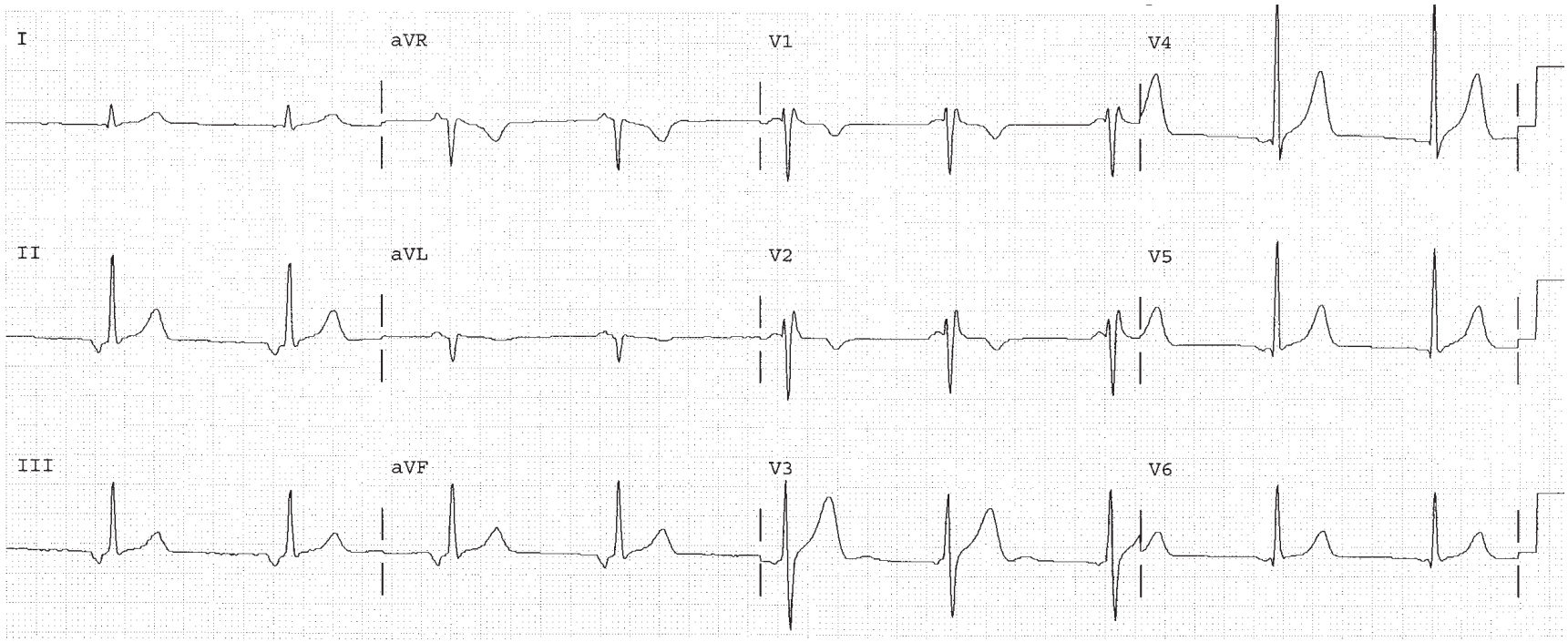


FIGURE 20.24a

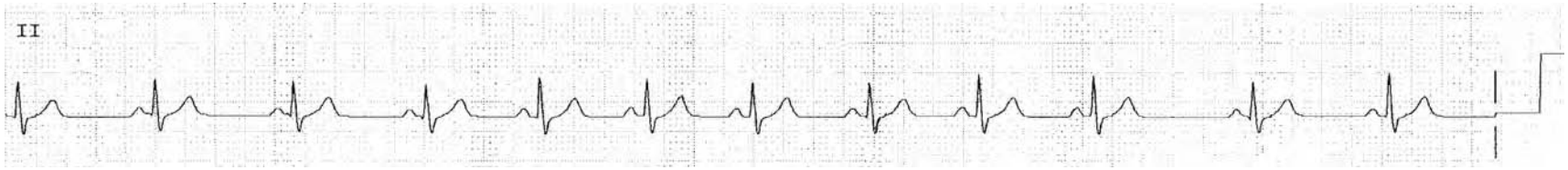
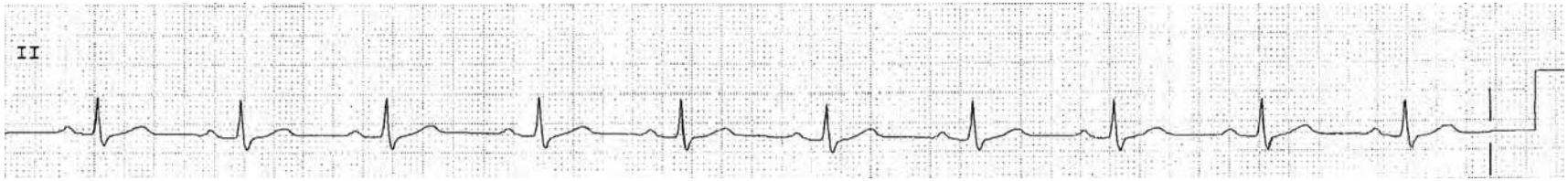



FIGURE 20.24b



CASE EXAMPLE 1

# Postoperative Patients: Sinus Tachycardia

When evaluating a patient with sinus tachycardia, the nurse or physician should assess the patient's level of pain. Pain stimulates the sympathetic nervous system, which causes the heart rate to rise. Postoperative patients who are experiencing pain and patients maintained on mechanical ventilators and not adequately sedated often develop sinus tachycardia. Once the patient is properly medicated and made comfortable, the heart rate often returns to normal. Other complications of surgery include pneumothorax, hypovolemia, and pulmonary embolism.

FIGURE 20.25

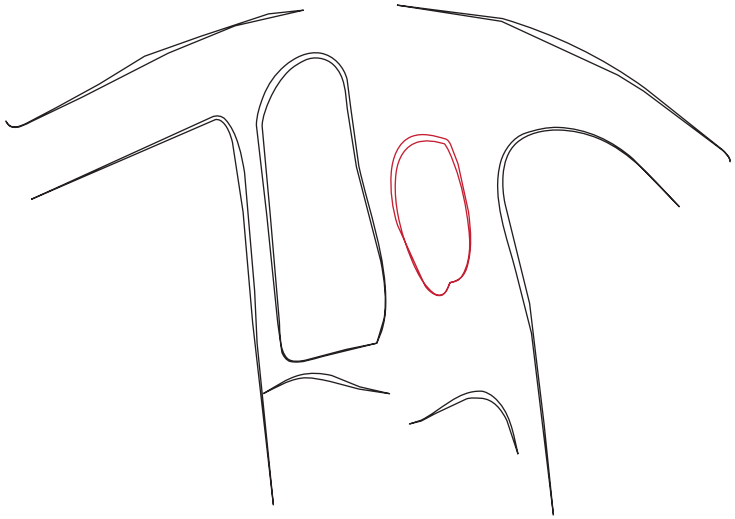


FIGURE 20.26

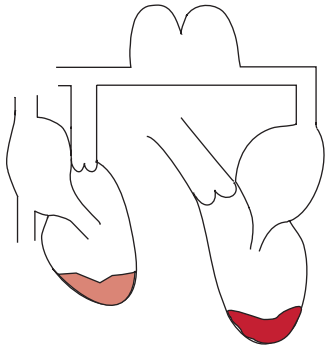
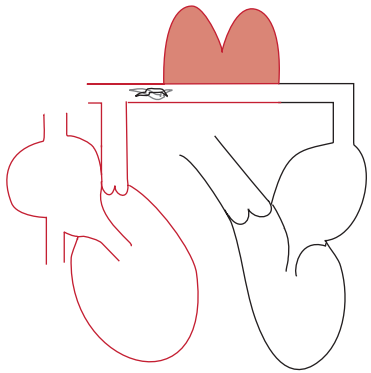


FIGURE 20.27



CASE EXAMPLE 2

# Effects of Cancer on the EKG

Malignant carcinomas and some cancer treatment modalities directly affect the heart and cause specific changes on the EKG. Pericardial effusion (Figure 20.28), tamponade, increased heart size, heart failure, and new heart murmurs are manifestations of malignant invasion of the heart. Radiation therapy can cause pericarditis. Chemotherapy can cause systolic heart failure, acutely or chronically. Hypercoagulable states can result in pulmonary embolism. Metastatic disease may also cause significant electrolyte disturbances. Obstructive or chemotherapy-induced renal failure may lead to hyperkalemia (Figure 20.29). Cancer patients may become hypovolemic (Figure 20.30) due to nausea and vomiting or bleeding. Metastatic spread to bone may be associated with hypercalcemia (Figure 20.31).

FIGURE 20.28

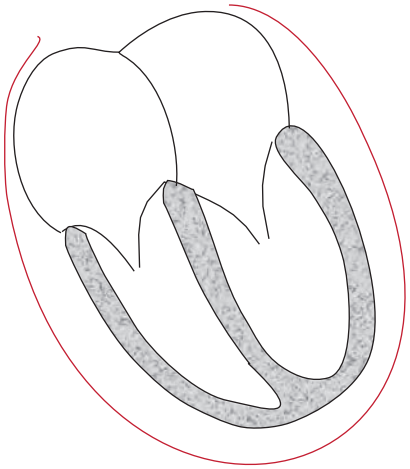


FIGURE 20.29

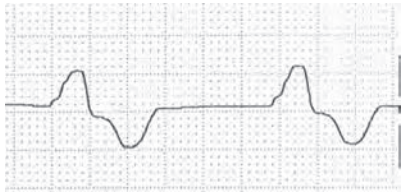


FIGURE 20.30

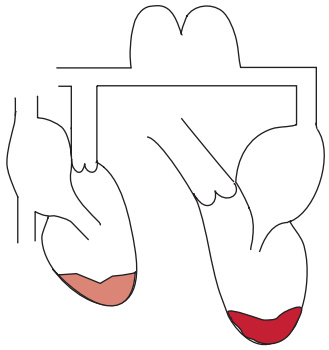


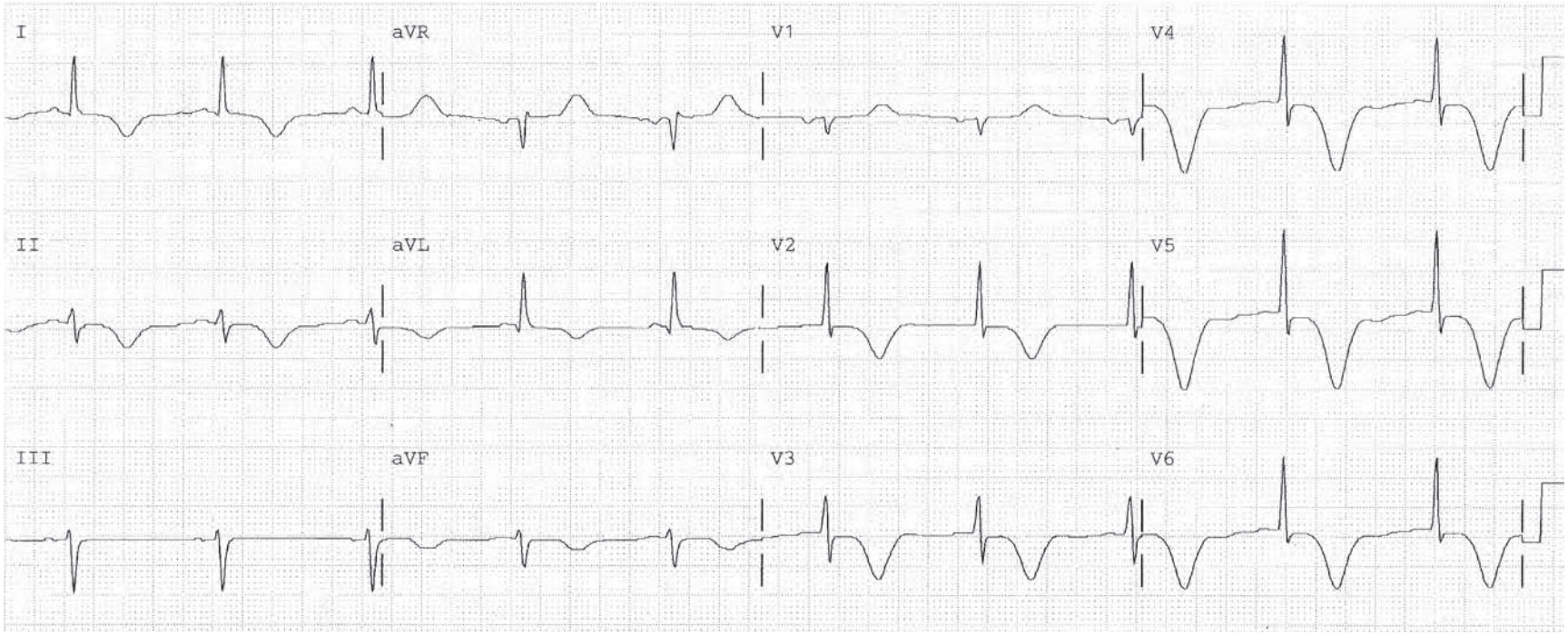
FIGURE 20.31

CASE EXAMPLE 3

# Effects of Cancer on the EKG

Subarachnoid hemorrhage has been classically associated with repolarization abnormalities on the EKG. Typical findings are deep symmetrically inverted T waves in the V leads, frequently associated with a long QT interval. Figure 20.32 demonstrates both of these. Possible drug and electrolyte causes of long QT, as well as cardiac ischemia or infarction, should also be considered.

FIGURE 20.32



| Sample Worksheet BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** |
| HR | 115 | Abnormal |
| Rhythm | Sinus tachycardia | Abnormal |
| PR | 0.12 | Normal |
| QRS | 0.08 | Normal |
| QT | indeterminate | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | Normal |
| QRS direction | anterior | RVH |

| EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | Nonspecific |
| ST depression | None |
| ST elevation | Non |
| Q waves or equivalent | Nonspecific |

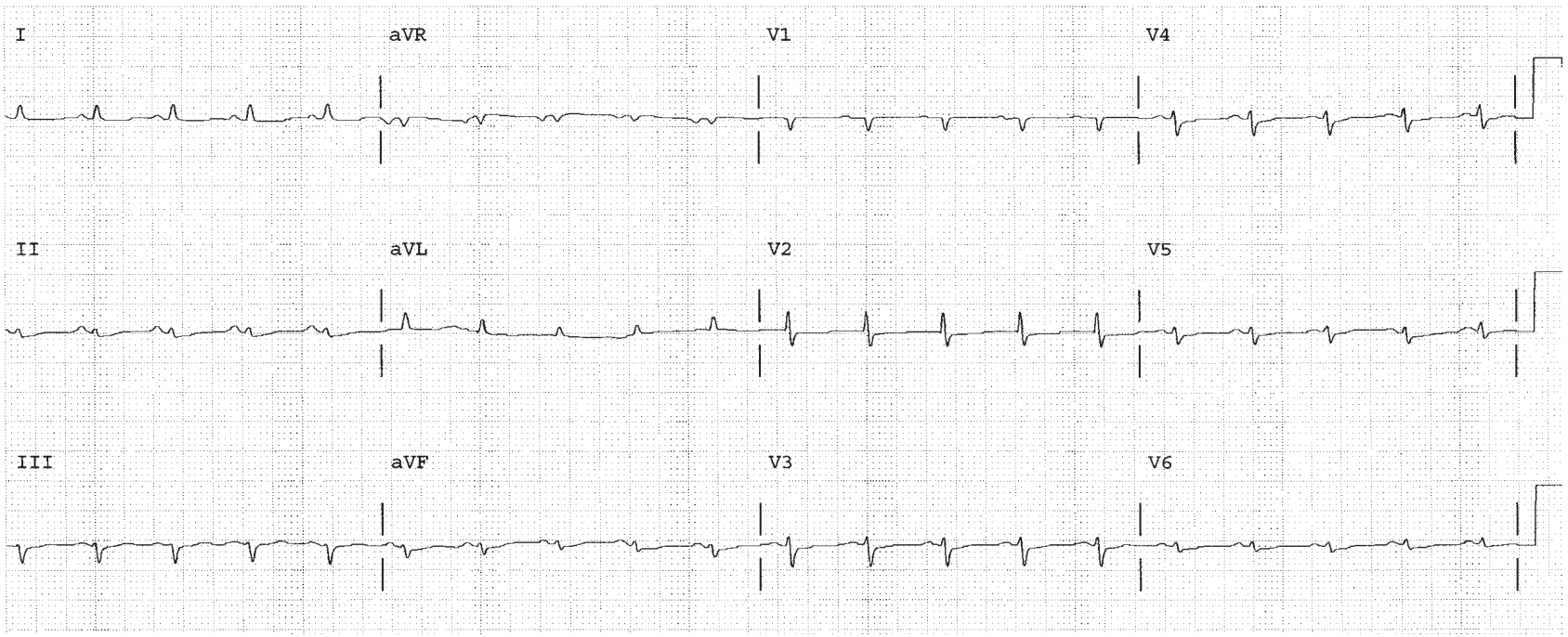
| EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Instructions for Chapter 20 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.**
**B) Diagnose clinical conditions based on criteria described in Chapter 20.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

**There is sinus tachycardia associated with low voltage. Possibilities include COPD (with sinus tachycardia due to hypoxia or sympathomimetic therapy), or a large pericardial effusion, or tamponade. The presence on an anterior QRS is consistent with pulmonary hypertension. The low amplitude affects the T waves and P waves as well.**



| Worksheet 20.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** |
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

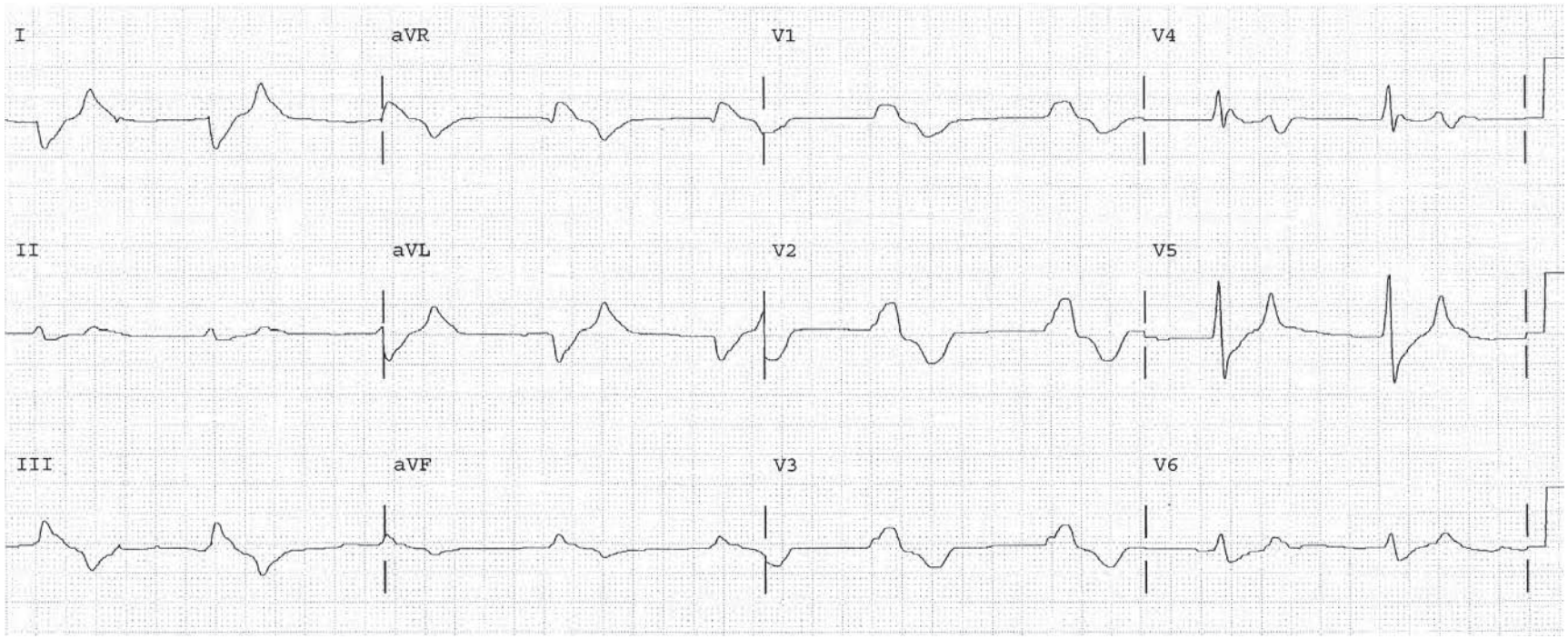
| EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | None |
| ST depression | None |
| ST elevation | None |
| Q waves or equivalent | Nonspecific |

| EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Instructions for Chapter 20 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.**
**B) Diagnose clinical conditions based on criteria described in Chapter 20.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet 20.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

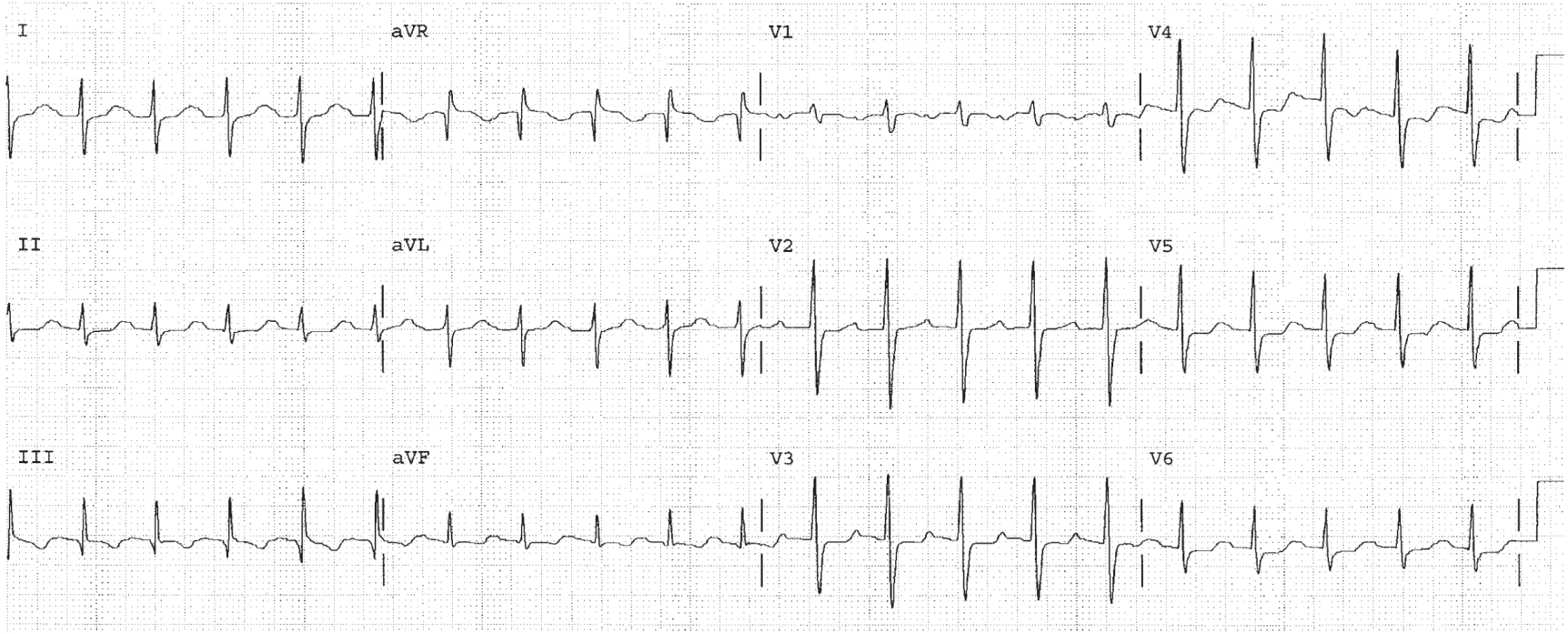
## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Instructions for Chapter 20 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.**
**B) Diagnose clinical conditions based on criteria described in Chapter 20.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet 20.3 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

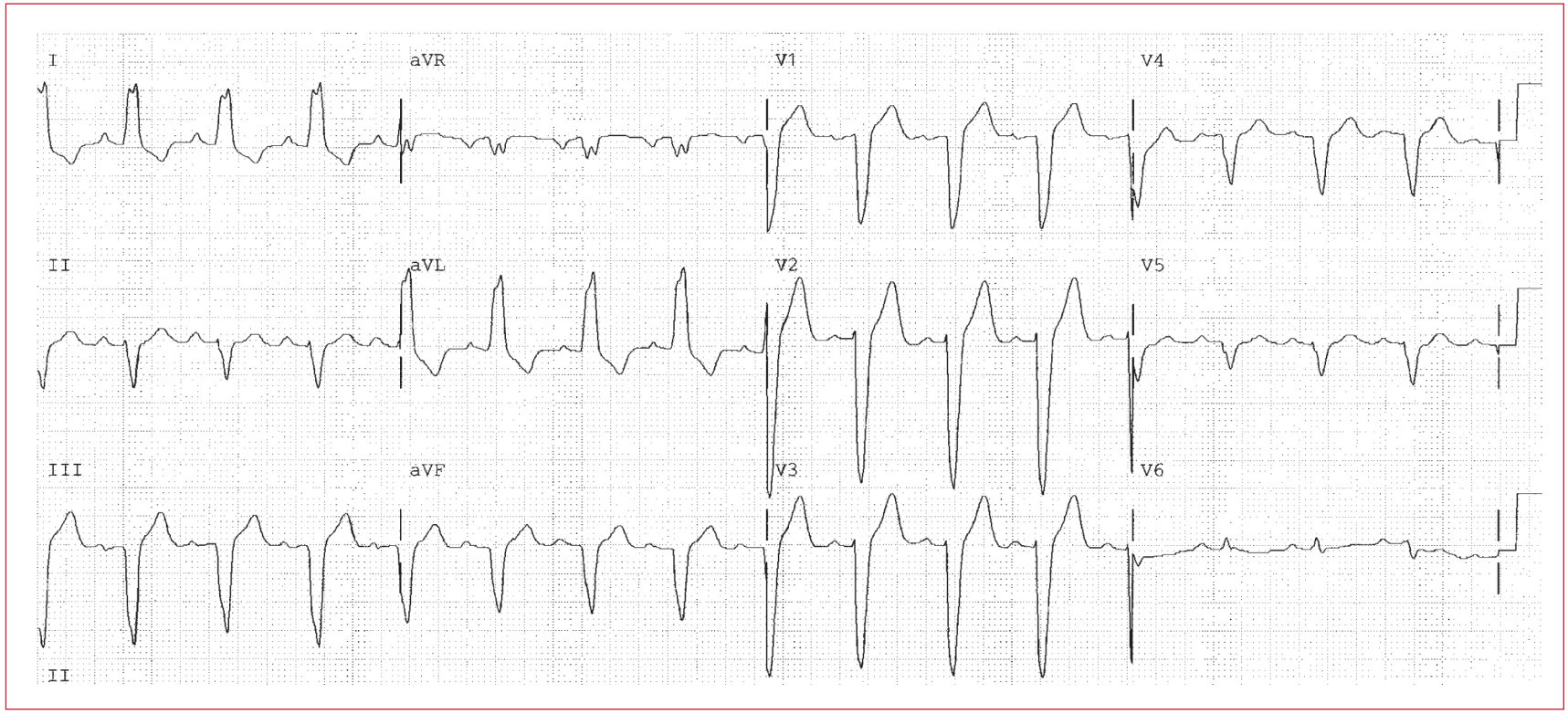
## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Instructions for Chapter 20 Worksheets**

**A) Make basic measurements, evaluate for ischemia and infarction, evaluate for hypertrophy.**
**B) Diagnose clinical conditions based on criteria described in Chapter 20.**
**C) Evaluate clinically.**

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

## Worksheet VII.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

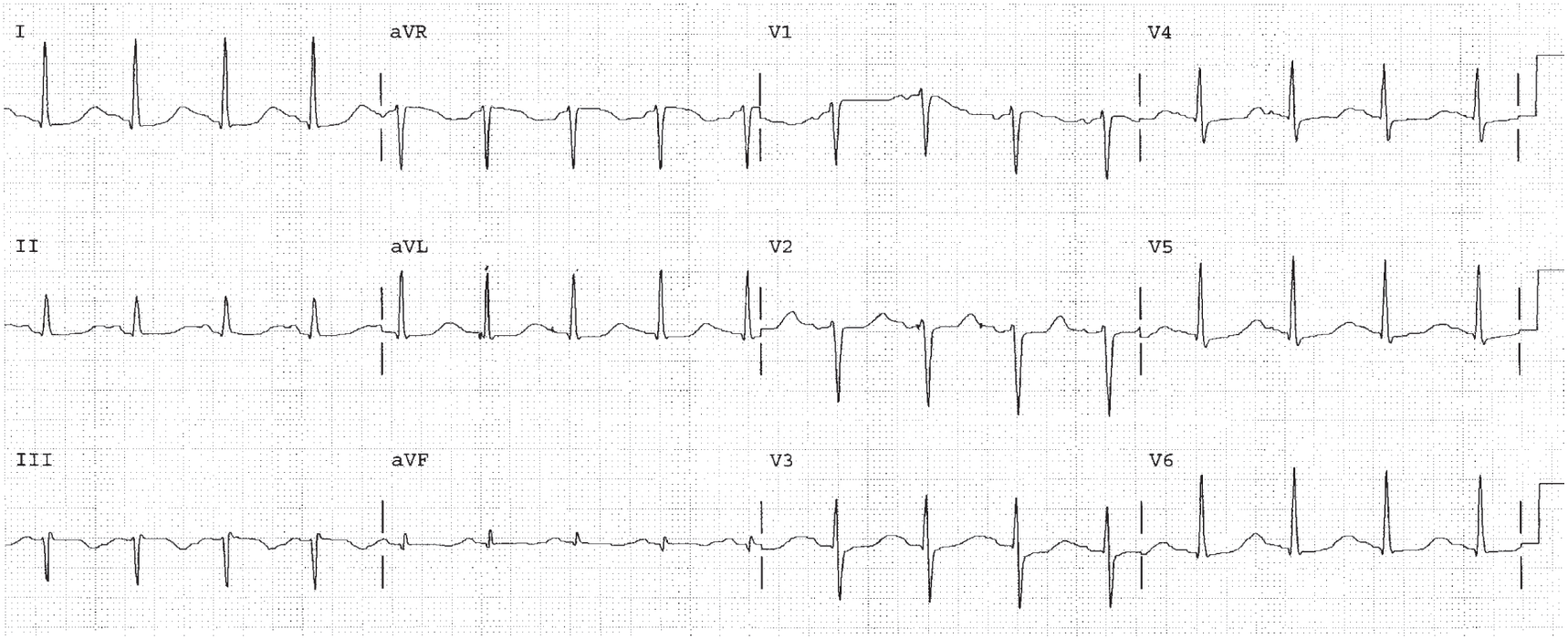
| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |



## Worksheet VII.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

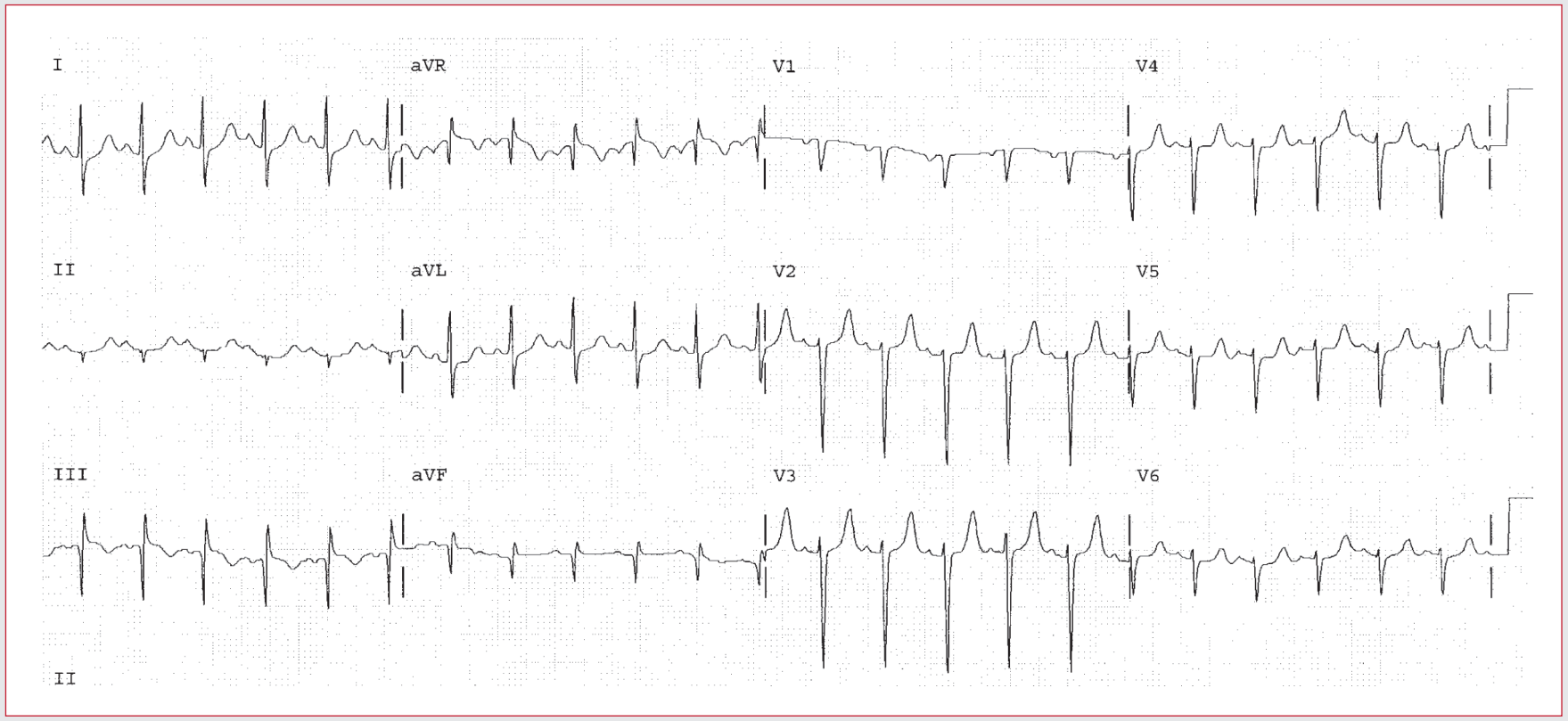
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VII.3
## BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

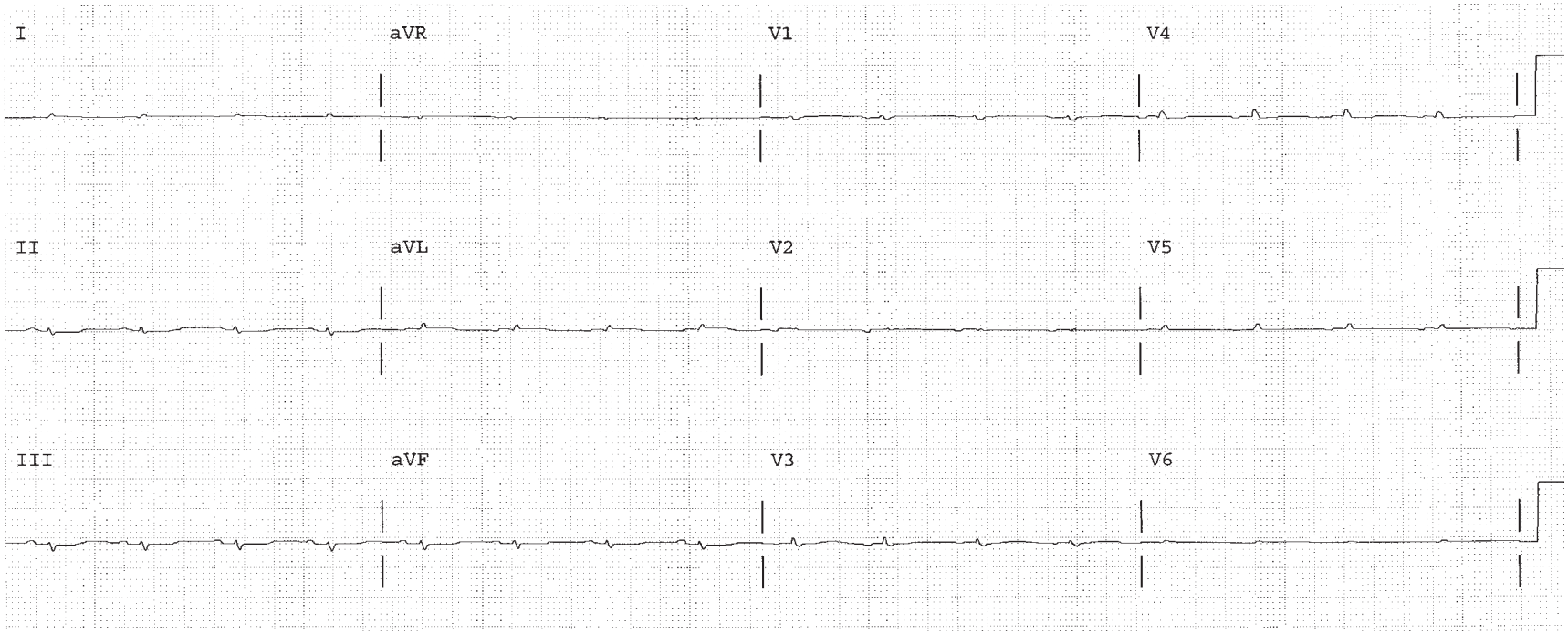
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VII.4 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

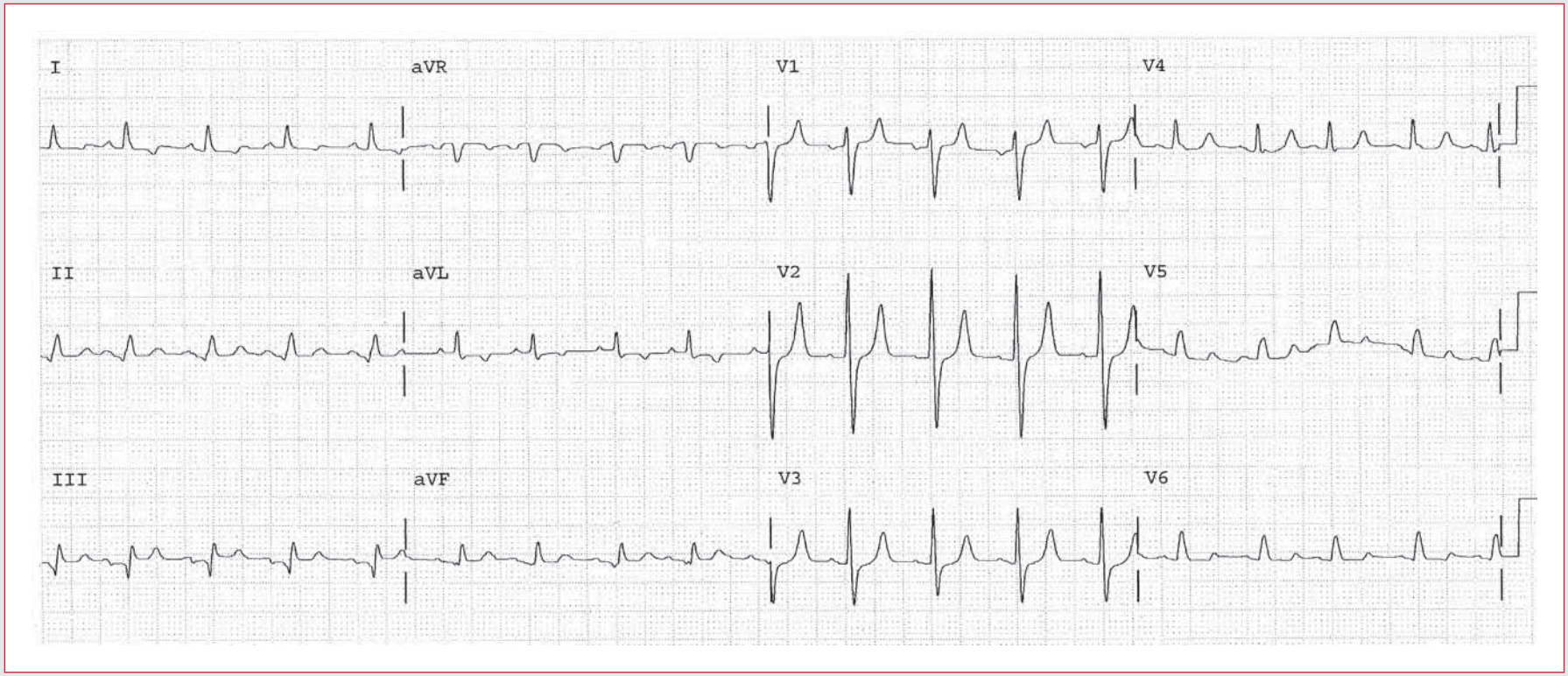
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VII.5 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

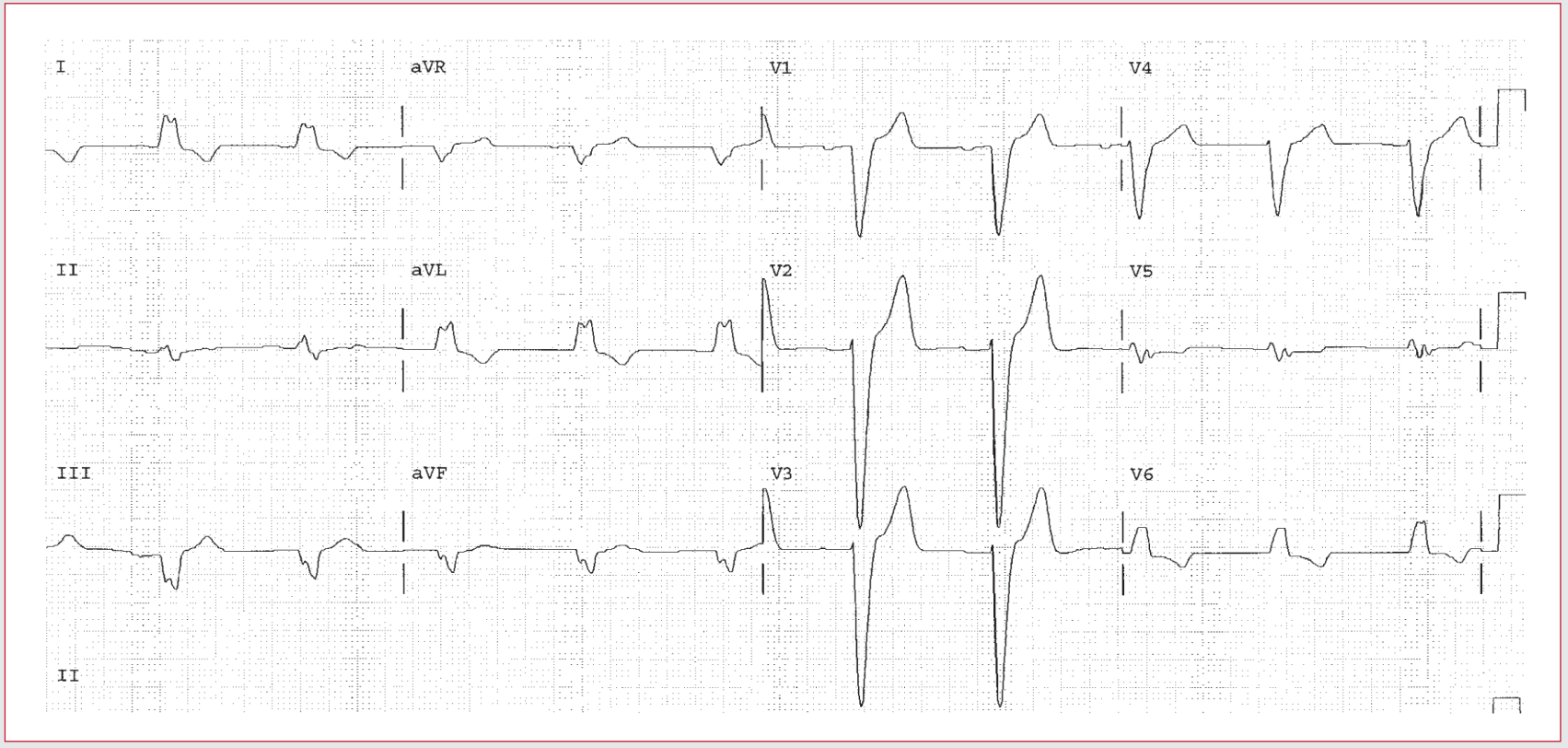
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# VIII

# SELF-ASSESSMENT

## Worksheet VIII.1 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

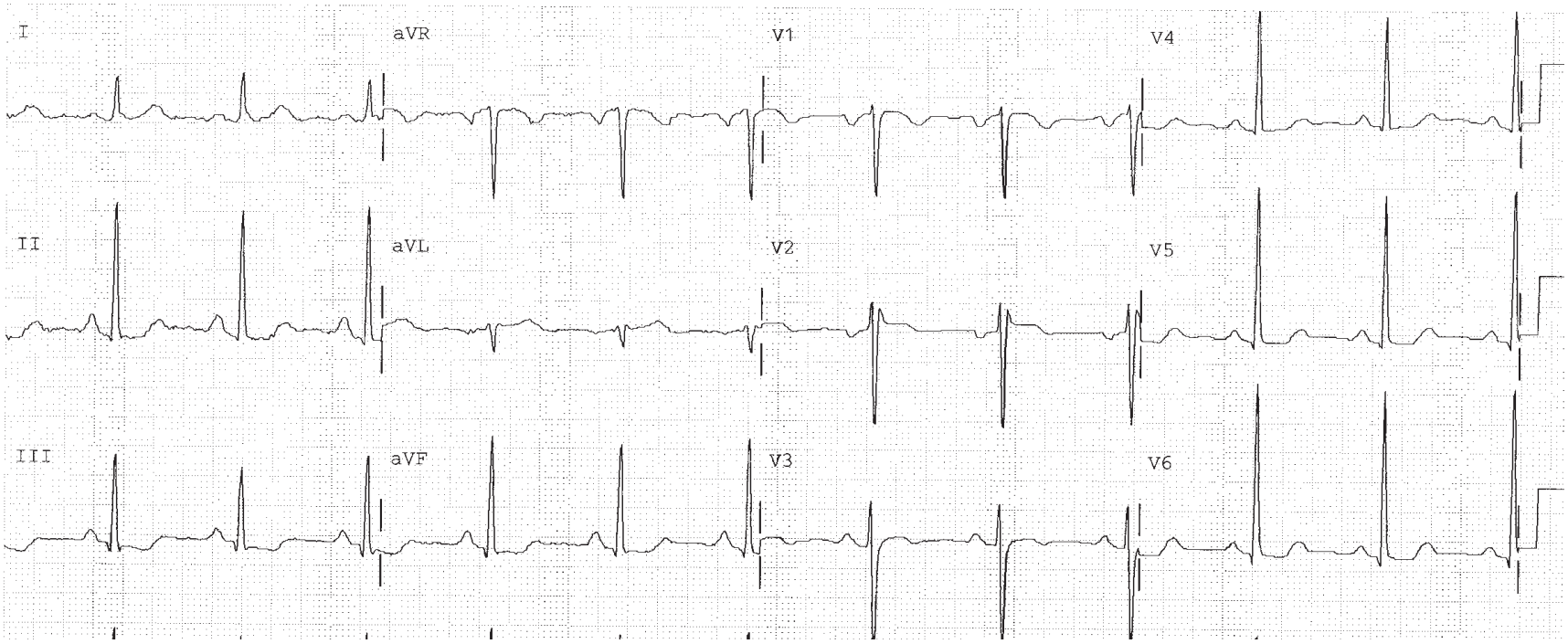
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.2 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

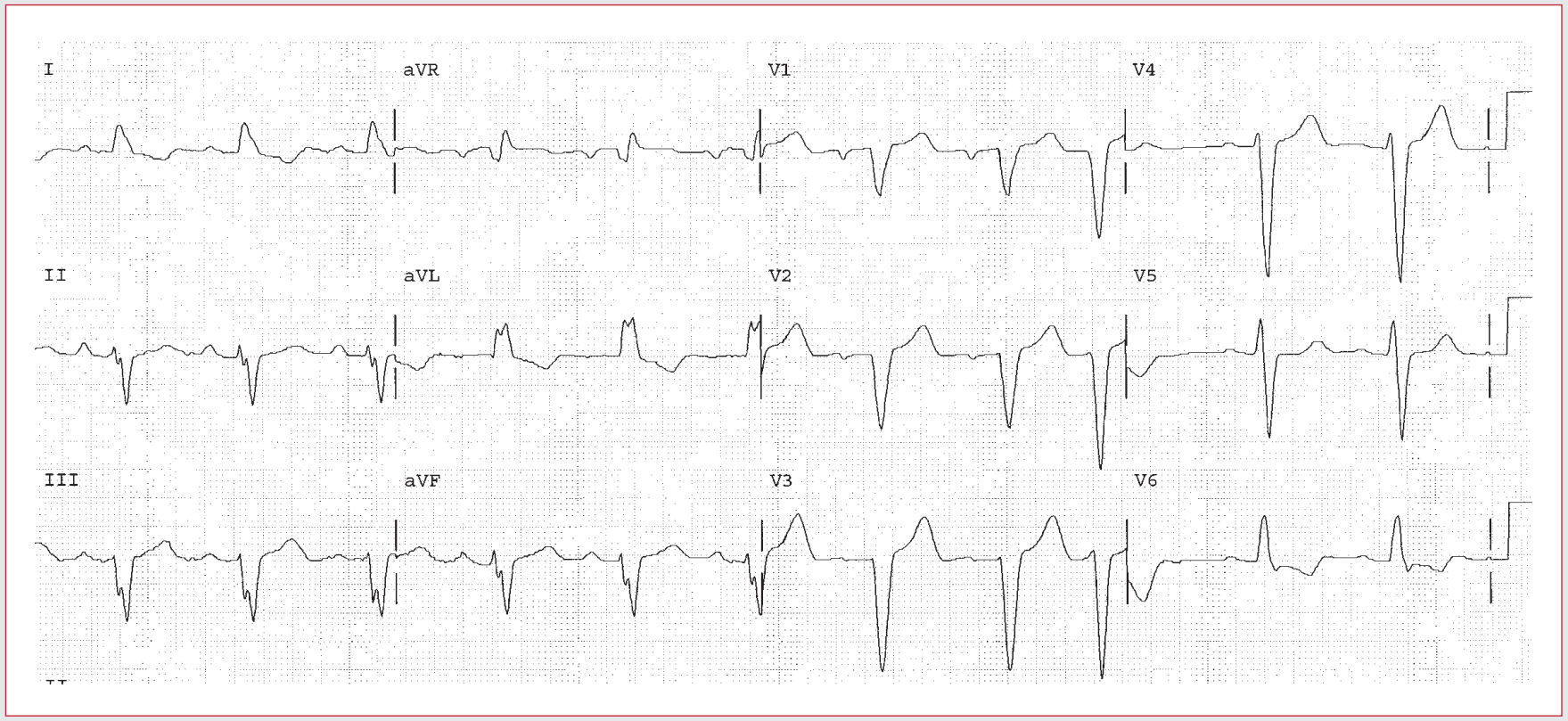
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.3
## BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

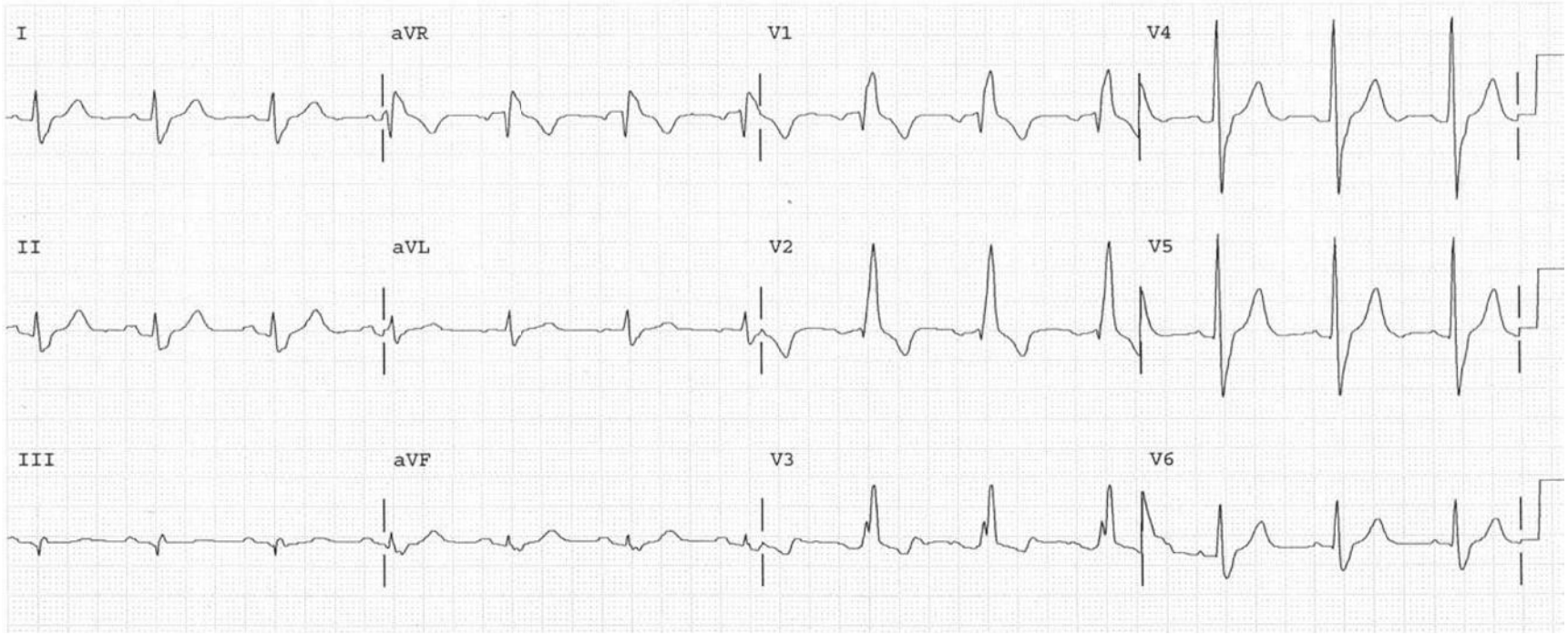
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**

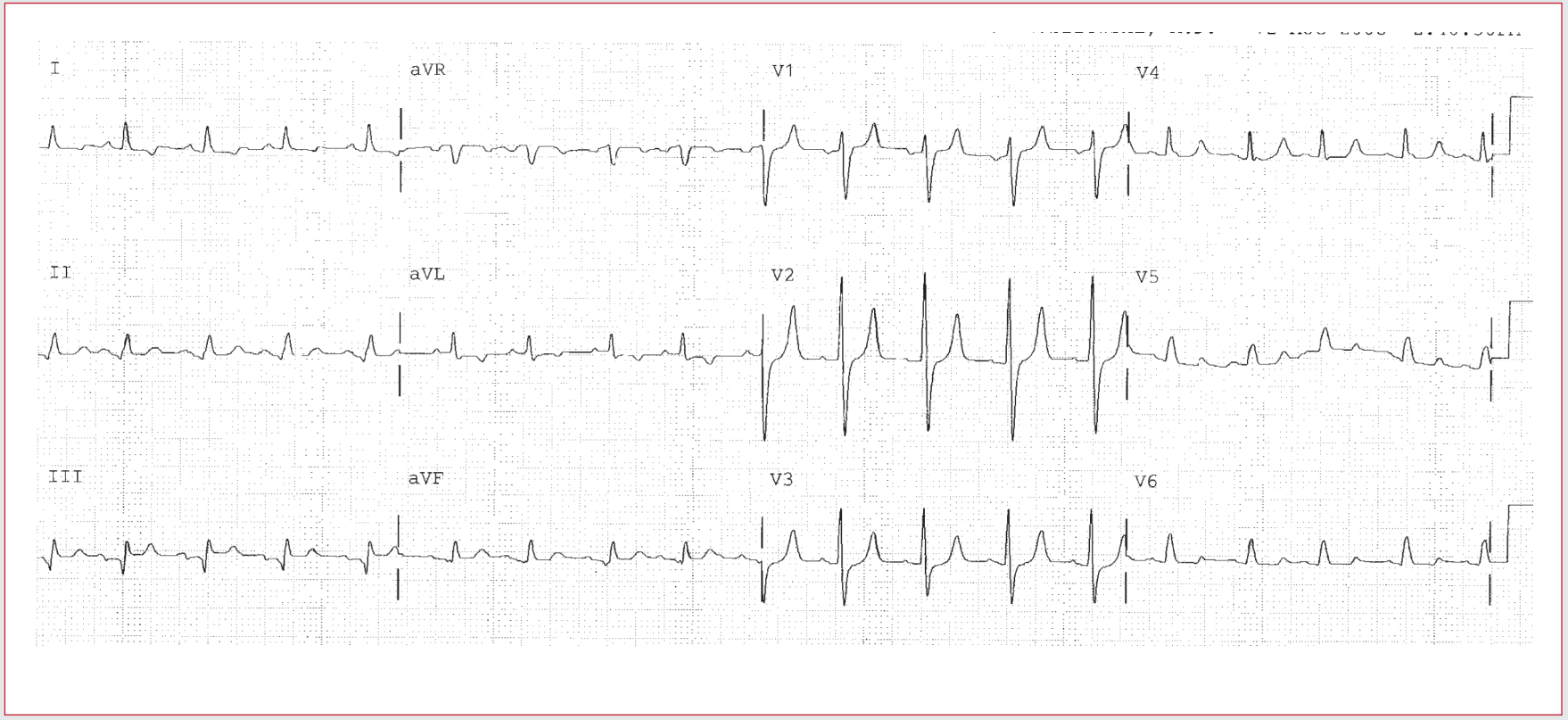


| Worksheet VIII.4 BASIC MEASUREMENTS | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Parameter** | **Measurement** | **Interpretation** |
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

| EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

| EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.5 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

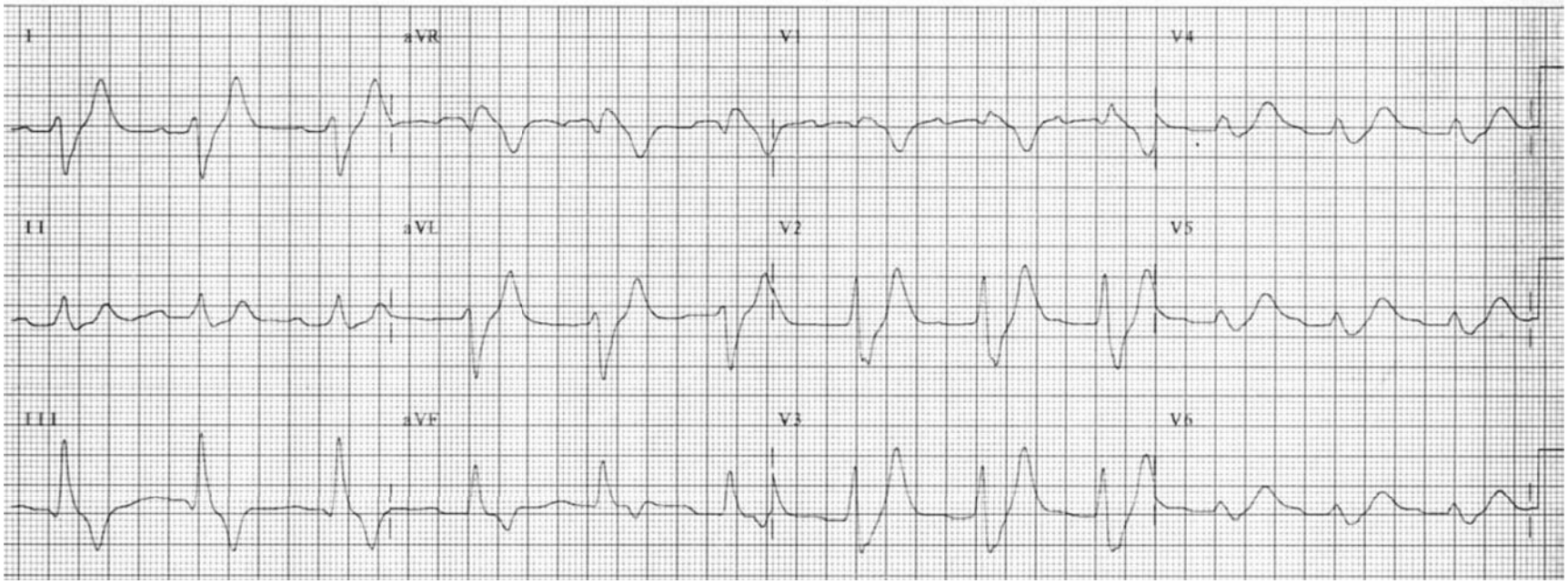
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.6 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

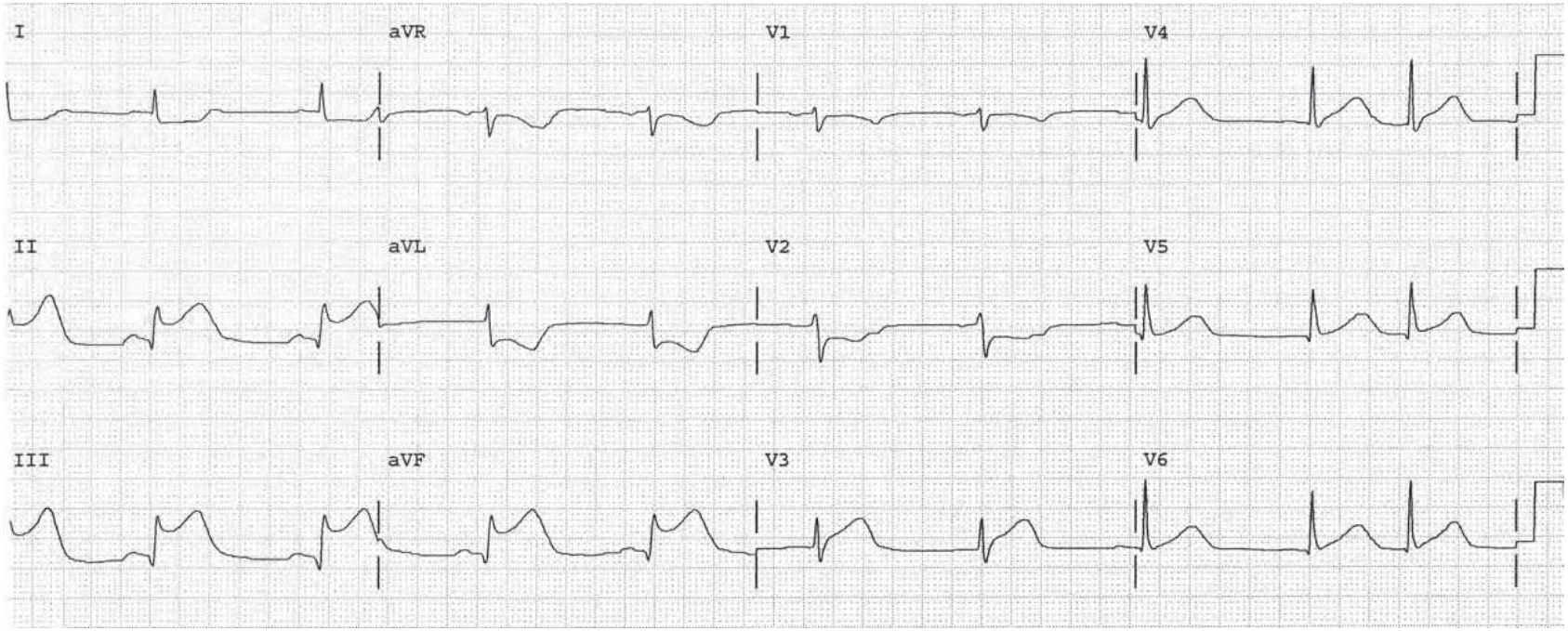
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.7 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

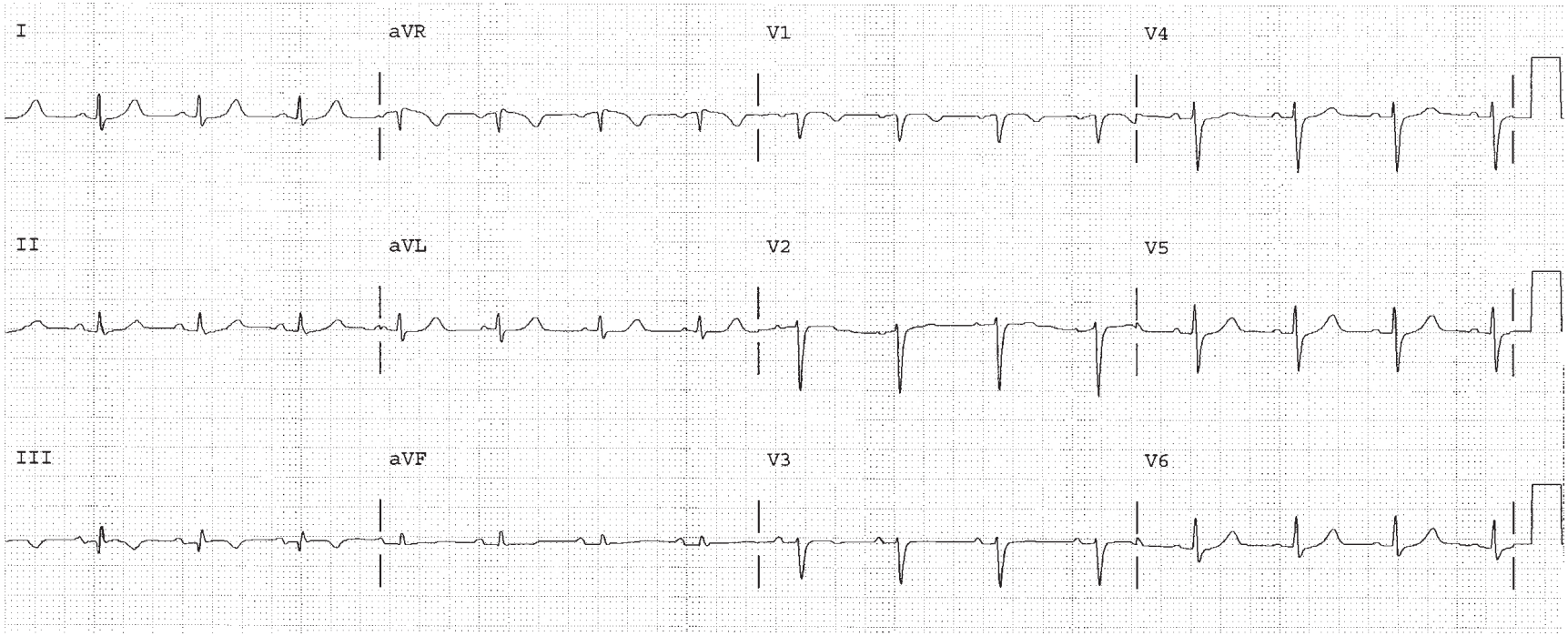
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.8 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

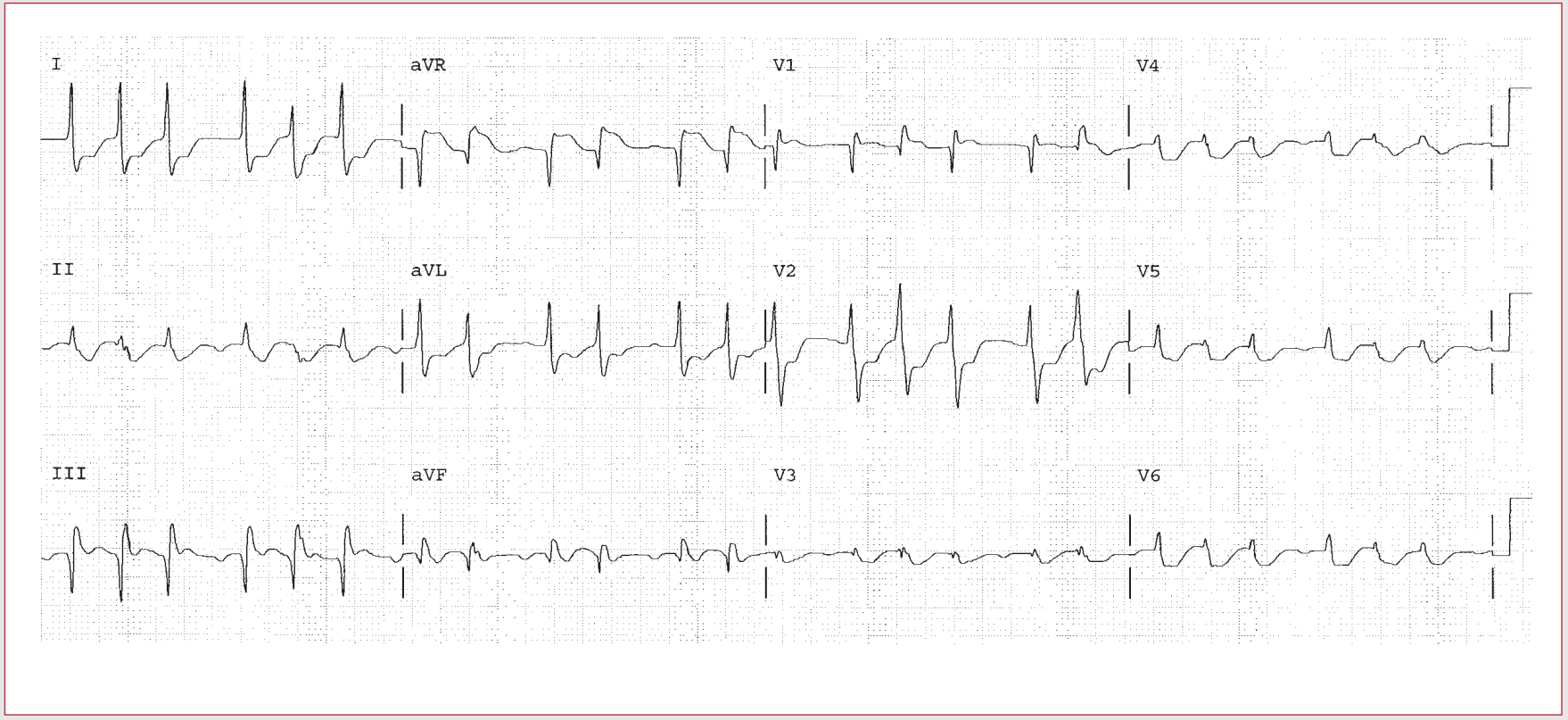
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.9 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

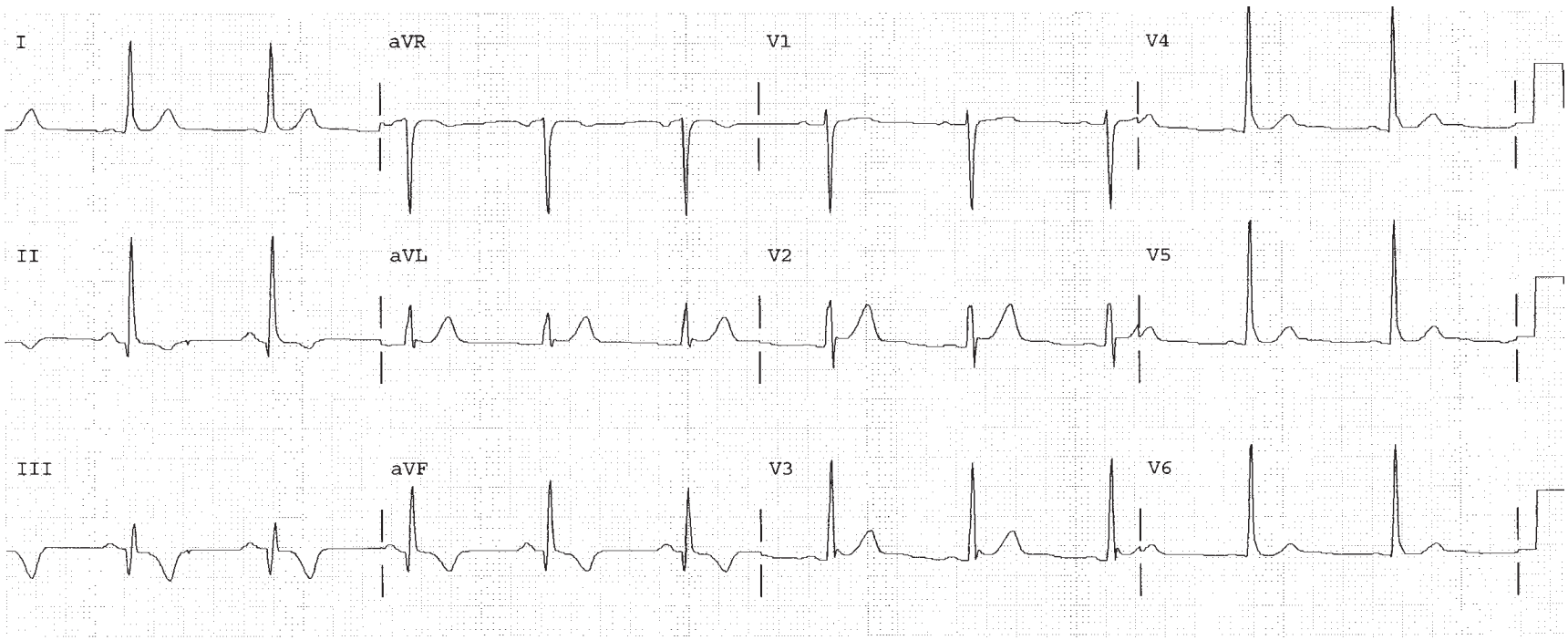
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



## Worksheet VIII.10 BASIC MEASUREMENTS

| Parameter | Measurement | Interpretation |
|---|---|---|
| HR | | |
| Rhythm | | |
| PR | | |
| QRS | | |
| QT | | |
| QTc | | |
| P direction | | |
| QRS direction | | |

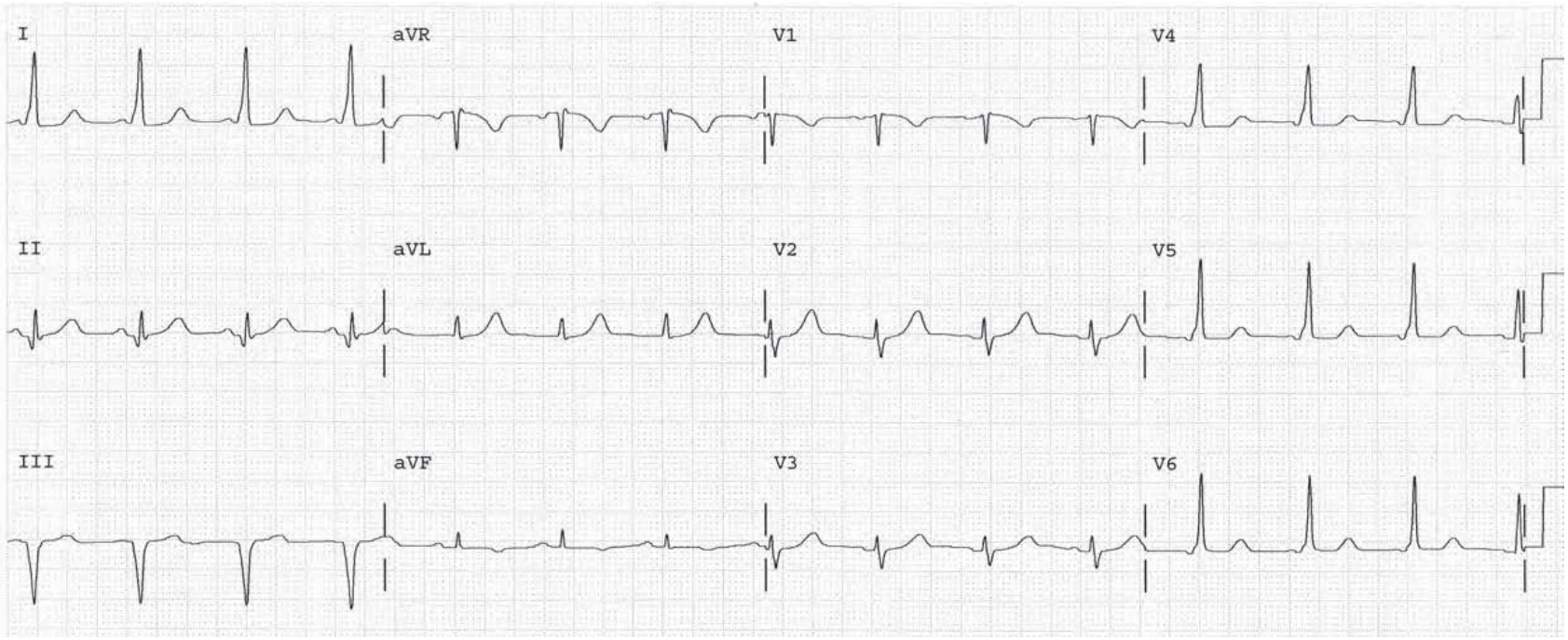
## EVALUATION FOR ISCHEMIA OR INFARCTION

| | |
|---|---|
| T wave inversion | |
| ST depression | |
| ST elevation | |
| Q waves or equivalent | |

## EVALUATION FOR SYSTEMIC EFFECTS: NOTE IF PRESENT

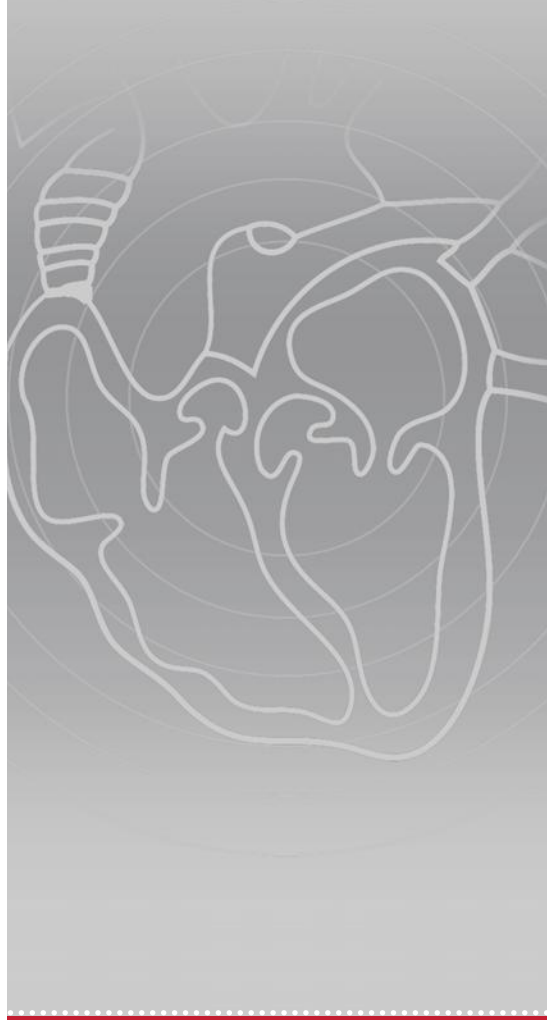
| | |
|---|---|
| LAA/RAA/LVH/RVH | |
| Drug effect | |
| Hyper/hypokalemia | |
| Hyper/hypocalcemia | |
| Low voltage | |
| SI/QT III pattern | |
| Pericarditis | |

**Clinically Based Critical Thinking: Interpretation**



# IX

# ANSWERS TO EKG WORKSHEETS



# SECTION II

## Chapter 4

4.1 The HR is 83 bpm. The rhythm is sinus. Sinus rhythm indicates relative balance between sympathetic and parasympathetic effects on the heart.

4.2 The HR is 125. The rhythm is sinus tachycardia. Sinus tachycardia indicates sympathetic predominance. Shock, heart failure, sepsis, hyperthyroidism, and hypovolemia should be considered.

4.3 The HR is 50. The rhythm is sinus bradycardia. The fourth and seventh beats are nonspecific PACs. The presence of sinus bradycardia indicates relative inhibition of the sympathetic nervous system. Most commonly this is due to medications such as beta blockers.

## Chapter 5

5.1 The HR is 60. This is sinus rhythm. The PR interval is 0.18 to 0.20 seconds and is normal. The QRS interval is 0.10 seconds long, consistent with intraventricular conduction delay (IVCD). The QT interval is 0.40 seconds. The calculated QTc is 0.40, which is normal.

5.2 The HR is 71 bpm. This is sinus rhythm. The PR interval is 0.16 seconds and is normal. The QRS interval is 0.12 seconds (in leads I and AVL) and indicates bundle branch block. The QT interval is 0.40 seconds. The calculated QTc is 0.435 which is normal. The clinical significance of bundle branch block is discussed in Chapters 11 and 12.

5.3 The HR is 88 bpm. The rhythm is sinus. The PR interval is 0.18 and is normal. The QRS interval is 0.14 seconds and is abnormal. This indicates bundle branch block. The QT interval is 0.40 seconds. The calculated QTc is 0.48 which is abnormal and long. Possibilities include drug effects such as sotalol, amiodarone, macrolide antibiotics, antifungal agents, and psychotropics, as well as hypokalemia and hypocalcemia.

## Chapter 6

6.1 The HR is 75. This is sinus rhythm. The PR is 0.12 seconds, normal. The QRS is 0.08 seconds, and normal. The QT is 0.36 seconds. The QTc is normal. The P direction is inferior and leftward which is normal. The normal P axis confirms that the EKG was taken correctly, and may be interpreted normally.

6.2 The HR is 65. The P direction is very abnormal and points upward (it's negative in AVF) and to the patient's right side (it's negative in lead I). Possibilities for an upward pointing P wave include junctional rhythm. Possibilities for a rightward P include dextrocardia and arm lead misplacement. The patient should be examined, and a repeat EKG done carefully to determine which diagnosis is correct.

6.3 The HR is 71 bpm and is normal. The P axis is abnormal. It is negative in lead I, so it is pointing to the patient's right side. This indicates dextrocardia or arm lead misplacement. The patient should be examined and a repeat EKG done carefully to determine which is correct.

## Section II Worksheets

II.1 The HR is 54. This is sinus bradycardia and indicates relatively decreased sympathetic tone. The PR interval is 0.28 seconds which is long and indicates 1°AVB. The QRS interval is 0.08 seconds and normal. The QT interval is 0.52 seconds or more. The calculated QTc is 0.493 which is long and should always suggest the possibility of a drug or electrolyte problem. The P direction is normal.

II.2 The HR is 75, the rhythm is sinus. The PR interval is too short, and a slurred upstroke is seen at the beginning of the QRS in leads I and AVL as well as in V1 through V6. This is WPW.

II.3 The HR is 83 bpm, the rhythm is sinus. The PR is 0.12 to 0.14 and normal. The QRS interval is 0.14 seconds, and long. This is bundle branch block. The QT interval is 0.40 seconds. The QTc calculates to 470 which is long. The P direction is normal.

II.4 The HR is 71 bpm. The rhythm is sinus. The PR interval is 0.16 seconds and normal. The QRS interval is 0.08 seconds and normal. The T wave is barely visible in the limb leads and so the QT interval is indeterminate. This suggests a drug or electrolyte problem, frequently hypokalemia. The P direction is leftward, but cannot be seen in lead AVF.

II.5 The HR is 83 bpm. The rhythm is sinus. The PR interval is 0.14 seconds and normal. The QRS interval is 0.08 seconds and normal. The QT interval is 0.42. The calculated QTc is 0.49 which is long. The patient's K+ was 2.8 mEq/L. The P direction is normal.

# SECTION III

## Chapter 7

7.1 Atrial flutter. Three second pause demonstrates atrial flutter waves, but no QRS complexes.

7.2 Sinus arrhythmia. Rate varies from 60 to 75.

7.3 Atrial fibrillation. Ventricular rate 180.

7.4 Sinus rhythm with a premature atrial contraction PAC. Examine the T wave before the premature QRS. This T wave is deformed because a hidden P' wave is present.

7.5 Sinus rhythm turns into rapid atrial fibrillation.

7.6 Atrial flutter with varying conduction (2:1 and 4:1).

7.7 Narrow QRS tachycardia, irregular, probably atrial fibrillation. Always get long strips off telemetry to double check.

7.8 Atrial fibrillation with a pause of greater than 4 seconds. This patient has fast and low heart rates. A pacemaker will be needed to control the low heart rate, and antiarrhythmic drugs such as digitalis, beta blockers, and calcium channel blockers may be needed to control the fast heart rates.

7.9 Atrial flutter with 2:1 block. Erase the QRS complexes from your mind, and you can see the sawtooth pattern of atrial flutter.
7.10 Atrial bigeminy. There may be a nonconducted PAC hidden in the second T wave of each pair, accounting for the pauses.

## Chapter 8

8.1 Ventricular fibrillation
8.2 Polymorphous ventricular tachycardia (Torsade)
8.3 Artifact. This is a dual channel recording. Both strips are taken simultaneously. Note the bottom strip shows the patient in sinus rhythm.
8.4 Ventricular bigeminy.
8.5 Sinus rhythm with turns into Ventricular Tachycardia. Give yourself 10 points extra if you noticed first degree AV block and Right Bundle branch block on the first part of the strip. Give yourself 20 extra points if you didn't because you thought intervals shouldn't be measured in Lead V1.
8.6 Sinus rhythm with ventricular tachycardia, and then a PVC. The patient was asymptomatic during the recording.
8.7 Atrial fibrillation with paired PVC's and three beat runs of ventricular tachycardia.
8.8 Sinus rhythm with artifact. Normal QRS complexes are seen at a regular rate at the bottom of the artifact. Of course check the patient and the EKG leads to verify this.
8.9 Sinus rhythm with ventricular bigeminy.
8.10 Sinus rhythm with PVC's.

## Chapter 9

9.1 Second degree AV block (2°AVB) Type I, Wenckebach, with four to three conduction. The PR interval gradually increases until a QRS is dropped. There are four P waves to three QRS complexes, thus a four to three ratio.
9.2 Atrial pacing. A discrete vertical spike of a pacing artifact is present 0.28 seconds before the QRS.
9.3 The top strip shows ventricular pacing and a long QTc. The bottom strip taken later shows torsade.
9.4 Sinus rhythm with first degree AV block.
9.5 Atrial pacing.
9.6 Atrial pacing followed by atrial and ventricular pacing. Note the tiny vertical pacemaker artifacts at the onset of the QRS in the last two QRS complexes.
9.7 Atrial fibrillation with 4 second pause. The patient needs a pacemaker to control the pauses, and medications to control the tachycardia.
9.8 Sinus bradycardia with a very long first degree AV block. The QRS is wide suggesting bundle branch block as well. Also, there is an upward deflection hidden in the ST segment, that may represent a nonconducted P wave, which would make this second degree AV block.

9.9 Second degree AV block, since there are P waves without QRS complexes. However there are sequential non-conducted P waves making this Type II second degree AV block, called Mobitz II, with 3:1 conduction. This requires immediate attention.

9.10 Complete heart block with ventricular escape.The second QRS complex does not come from the preceeding P wave. It is a ventricular escape beat. (Compare this to 9.9, where the QRS after the pause has a normal PR interval.)

## Section III Worksheets

III.1 Sinus rhythm.
III.2 1°Degree AV block.
III.3 Sinus rhythm with two PAC's.
III.4 CHB, atrial rate 79, ventricular rate 37.
III.5 PVC, followed by 3:2 and 2:1 Wenckebach.
III.6 Sinus rhythm with two PAC's.
III.7 Ventricular tachycardia.
III.8 Asystole.
III.9 Atrial and ventricular pacing. The pacing spike hits the T wave, causing V Tach, and V fib.
III.10 Atrial flutter with 6:1 conduction.
III.11 PVC.
III.12 1°AV block, 2:1 2°AVB. Probable bundle branch block.
III.13 Atrial fibrillation, ventricular rate 180.
III.14 Sinus rhythm with first degree AV block, and a PAC, followed by an atrial paced beat.
III.15 2 dropped P waves. 2°AV block, Type II.
III.16 Atrial fibrillation followed by a two second pause, then ending up as sinus rhythm.
III.17 Atrial fibrillation with single PVC's, paired PVC's, and ventricular tachycardia.
III.18 Atrial fibrillation.
III.19 Junctional rhythm. P waves are downward in II, III, and AVF, meaning the P wave is coming from the AV node and traveling upward.
III.20 Sinus rhythm becomes ventricular tachycardia. The patient was entirely asymptomatic during the episode.
III.21 Sinus rhythm with a greater than 2.5 second pause.
III.22 Ventricular fibrillation.
III.23 Sinus bradycardia with first degree AV block and an extremely wide QRS complex. A very wide QRS complex suggests hyperkalemia, which this patient had.
III.24 Sinus bradycardia with a very long QT interval. This is followed by what is probably polymorphous ventricular tachycardia. The long QT interval puts the patient at risk for this arrhythmia. Drug effects and electrolyte abnormalities can cause this.
III.25 The first and last QRS complexes appear related to the previous P wave. This is Mobitz Type II second degree AV block with 6:1 conduction. I would mark

complete heart block as correct, and the treatment for both is the same. The patient needs a pacemaker.

III.26 Sinus rhythm with 2:1 second degree AV block. This is either Type I or Type II, but cannot be confidently distinguished at a 2:1 conduction. Obtain more strips, and evaluate the patient clinically for symptoms, and medications.

III.27 Atrial flutter with varying conduction.

III.28 Sinus rhythm followed by a long pause and then sinus bradycardia.

III.29 Junctional rhythm at a rate of 30 with ST elevation suggest acute Inferior wall MI with heart block and junctional escape rhythm.

III.30 Atrial flutter with varying block and two PVC's.

# SECTION IV

## Chapter 10

10.1 HR 65. Sinus rhythm. PR 0.12 to 0.14, normal. QRS 0.12, bundle branch block. The QT is 0.44. The P direction is normal. The QRS direction is upward at –45°, since it is negative in leads II, III, and AVF. This is LAHB.

10.2 HR 107. Rhythm sinus tachycardia. PR 0.16. The QRS is 0.12 seconds, consistent with bundle branch block. The QT is 0.36. The P direction is normal. The QRS direction is rightward since it is overall negative in lead I. There is much more area in the S wave than the R wave in lead I, so the QRS is considered negative. This is LPHB.

10.3 HR 107. Sinus tachycardia. PR 0.12, normal. QRS 0.11, IVCD. The QT is 0.32. The P direction is normal. The QRS direction is abnormal and points upward since it is negative in leads II, III, and AVF. This is LAHB.

## Chapter 11

11.1 HR 75, sinus. The PR is 0.16, normal. The QRS is 0.12 seconds indicating bundle branch block. The end of the QRS is negative in lead I, and so points to the right ventricle. The end of the QRS is positive in lead V1 and so points to the right ventricle. Therefore there is RBBB. The P direction is normal. The QRS overall direction is normal, so hemiblock is not present.

11.2 HR 65, sinus rhythm. The PR is 0.16, normal. The QRS is 0.12 seconds indicating bundle branch block. The end of the QRS is negative in lead I, pointing to the right. The end of the QRS is positive in lead V1 pointing to the right ventricle as well. This is RBBB. The P direction is normal. The overall QRS direction is rightward, since the area under the curve for the S wave is more than the R wave. This is LPHB.

11.3 HR 103. Sinus tachycardia. A PAC is seen in lead V1. The PR is 0.12, normal. The QRS interval is 0.13, indicating bundle branch block. The end of the QRS is negative in lead I (so pointing to the right), and positive in lead V1 (so pointing anterior). This is RBBB. The QT is 0.32. The P direction is

normal. The overall QRS direction is rightward, since lead I is negative. This is LPHB. Sinus tachycardia indicates sympathetic stimulation.

## Chapter 12

12.1 Rate 115, sinus tachycardia. PR 0.12, normal. QRS 0.12 BBB. The end of the QRS is positive in lead I and so points to the left ventricle. The end of the QRS is negative in lead V1, and so points posteriorly and to the left ventricle as well. This is LBBB. The QT interval is 0.32. The QTc is 0.44.

12.2 Wide QRS tachycardia at rate of 124. The P waves are not clearly visible. This may represent sinus tachycardia with LBBB. It may also represent ventricular tachycardia.

12.3 HR 75, sinus rhythm. The QRS is 0.16 seconds, BBB. The end of the QRS is positive in lead I, and negative in lead V1 pointing to the left ventricle and indicating LBBB.

## Section IV Worksheets

IV.1 HR 83, sinus rhythm. PR interval is 0.16, normal. The QRS is 0.12 seconds indicating BBB. The end of the QRS points to the right in lead I and anteriorly in V1 indicating RBBB. The overall QRS direction is rightward since the S wave in lead I is much bigger than the R wave. This indicates LPHB.

IV.2 Atrial Fibrillation. Ventricular rate is 160. The PR is undefined in a fib. The QRS interval is 0.12 seconds. There is BBB. The end of the QRS is leftward (positive in lead I) and posterior (negative in lead V1) indicating LBBB. Atrial fibrillation may be associated with underlying disease such as cardiomyopathy or heart failure. LBBB is associated with hypertension, coronary disease, and cardiomyopathy.

IV.3 HR 68, sinus. The PR interval is 0.18, normal. The QRS is 0.14 seconds indicating BBB. The end of the QRS is negative in lead I (rightward) and positive in lead V1 (anterior) consistent with RBBB. The overall QRS points to the patients right, consistent with LPHB. The cause of RBBB and LPHB in this EKG is a septal infarction (Q waves V1 and V2) which is covered in Chapter 15.

IV.4 HR 72. Probable sinus rhythm with PACs and nonconducted PACs. There is not enough information on this EKG to be sure. More rhythm strips are necessary to clarify the rhythm. There is first degree AV block. The QRS interval is greater than 0.12 seconds, so BBB is present. The end of the QRS is positive in lead I and negative in V1 indicating LBBB. Clinically the rhythm needs to be proven, and the cause of LBBB determined.

IV.5 Atrial fibrillation. Ventricular rate 80. QRS interval is 0.11 indicating IVCD. The end of the QRS is slightly negative in lead I, and positive in lead V1. This is RIVCD (or incomplete RBBB). The overall QRS is pointing upward indicating left anterior hemiblock (LAHB).

# SECTION V

## Chapter 13

13.1 HR 79, sinus rhythm. The PR is 0.16 to 0.18. The QRS is 0.08, normal. The QT is 0.40. QTc is 0.460 which is high. The T waves are abnormal and point away from the septum (V1 and V2), and anterior (V3) walls. Since this is the only EKG, the First Rule of the T Wave applies. There is ischemic heart disease, but it may be ischemia or infarction, and new or old. Said another way, clinically there may be an old NSTEMI, a new NSTEMI, or unstable angina. More information is needed.

13.2 HR 77. Rhythm sinus. PR is normal. QRS is 0.10 and ends rightward indicating RIVCD. The P direction is normal. The overall QRS direction is normal. The T direction is abnormal, and points away from the inferior wall since it is negative or inverted in leads II, III, and AVF. Since this is the only EKG available, the first rule of the T wave applies. This may represent an old MI, a new MI, or unstable angina.

13.3 HR 65, sinus rhythm. PR is normal. The QRS interval is normal. The P and QRS directions are normal. The T direction is abnormal and points away from the septum (V1 and V2) and anterior (V3 and V4) consistent with ischemia or infarction. This may represent an old or new event. (First Rule of the T Waves) Less commonly, inverted T waves in leads V1–V3 can be pointing away from the free wall of the right ventricle as might occur in pulmonary hypertension and acute pulmonary embolism.

## Chapter 14

14.1 HR 88, sinus. PR interval is normal. QRS interval is difficult to measure but may be 0.12 seconds or more indicating BBB. Since the end of the QRS points anteriorly in V1 it would be RBBB. There is ST elevation in leads V2 through V6 consistent with STEMI. The likely diagnosis is an occlusive thrombus in the LAD. The overall QRS direction is upward indicating LAHB. Both RBBB and LAHB can be complications of acute anterior wall MI, since both the right and left bundle are in the septum. Therapy is aimed at emergent opening of the artery by angioplasty or thrombolysis.

14.2 HR 115, sinus tachycardia. This may represent shock or CHF. The PR interval is normal. The QRS is normal at 0.08 seconds. The QT is 0.320 seconds. The QTc is 0.44 which is high. There is ST elevation in leads V1 to V4. By the Third Rule of the T Waves, ST elevation in two contiguous leads takes precedence over the ST depression in II, III, and AVF, which represents reciprocal changes. Therapy is aimed at immediate opening of the artery by angioplasty or thrombolysis.

14.3 The HR is 75, sinus rhythm. The PR interval is long, 0.28, indicating 1°AVB, which is a complication of inferior wall MI. There is ST elevation in II, III, and AVF indicating STEMI. The Third Rule of the T Wave applies, and

the ST elevation takes precedence over the ST depression in leads I and AVL. Therapy is aimed at immediate opening of the artery supplying the inferior wall, typically the RCA.

## Chapter 15

15.1 HR 100. Sinus Rhythm. PR 0.12, normal. QRS 0.08, normal. QT and QTc normal. P direction normal. QRS upward, but not enough for LAHB. T and ST segments are normal. The initial QRS is abnormal in V1 through V4, consistent with Q wave infarction. Since the ST and T segments are normal, the Q wave infarction may be old. The HR of 100 suggests the possibility of CHF secondary to LV systolic dysfunction after the MI.

15.2 HR 79, sinus rhythm. PR 0.12 seconds. QRS 0.09. QT 0.36. P direction normal. QRS direction normal. Significant Q waves in leads II, III, and AVF. This indicates Q wave infarction of the inferior wall. The tall wide R wave in lead V2 is equivalent to a posterior wall Q wave. As to timing, the ST segment depression means the Q wave infarction may have been recent. If this is the only EKG, the First Rule of the T Waves still applies, and the ST depression may be due to the old Q wave infarction, or a new episode of ischemia or infarction. More information is necessary.

15.3 HR 94. Sinus rhythm. Significant Q waves are present in leads V1 through V4. The presence of ST elevation in V1 through V3 takes precedence over everything else (STEMI) and suggests the acuteness of the infarction.

## Section V Worksheets

V.1 HR 60 Sinus rhythm. Normal PR and QRS intervals. Normal QT and QTc. Normal P and overall QRS direction. Q waves are present in leads II, III, and AVF. The Q wave in lead II is borderline, but significant in leads III and AVF. There is a wide tall R wave in lead V2 equivalent to a posterior Q wave. This indicates an inferior posterior infarction. The ST segments are normal, so the infarction may be old.

V.2 HR 83. Rhythm sinus. PR and QRS intervals are normal. QT and QTc are normal. ST elevation in leads V2 through V5 takes precedence over everything else. It indicates STEMI. The Q waves indicate infarction and some permanent loss of LV has already occurred.

V.3 HR 103, sinus tachycardia. PR 0.18 normal. The QRS is 0.12 indicating BBB. The end of the QRS is right and anterior indicating RBBB. The overall QRS points to the right indicating LPHB. The ST segments are abnormal in V2 through V6 consistent with ischemia or infarction. The ST segments in RBBB point typically away from the end of the QRS. In this example, the ST segments are not secondary to RBBB, but suggest ischemia or infarction (Rule I). The ST segments should always be checked in RBBB.

V.4 HR 81. Sinus rhythm. Significant Q waves are present in II, III, and AVF. The tall wide R wave in lead V2 is equivalent to a posterior Q wave. The ST segments suggest the timing of the Q waves is recent. If this is the only EKG, the First Rule of

the T Waves still raises the possibility that the ST segment changes are new, representing new infarction, or angina.

V.5 HR 75, Sinus Rhythm. PR normal. QRS normal. ST Elevation in II, III, and AVF. The ST depression in leads V2 through V4 may represent a posterior ST elevation equivalent. Regardless, Rule Three of the T Waves applies. Since ST elevation is present in two contiguous leads, it takes precedence over the ST segment depression. Therapy should be directed immediately to opening the closed artery.

# SECTION VI

## Chapter 16

16.1 HR 115 sinus tachycardia. PR interval is 0.12 seconds. The QRS is 0.08, normal. The QT measures 0.32. The QTc is 0.44 which is high. The P direction is normal. The QRS direction is upward, indicating LAHB. There are tall P waves in leads II, III, and AVF indicating right atrial abnormality. There is a borderline left atrial abnormality as well. There is poor R wave progression in leads V1 to V3. This may represent infarction or may possibly be due to COPD.

16.2 Sinus tachycardia, rate 107. Normal PR and QRS intervals. Normal P direction. QRS direction is leftward but not inferior, which is nonspecific. There are tall P waves in leads II, III, and AVF indicating right atrial abnormality. There is ST segment depression in leads V2 through V4. If only this EKG is available the ST segment changes may represent ischemia or infarction, and may be new or old. More information is necessary (Rule I of T waves).

16.3 HR 71. Rhythm sinus. PR interval is 0.20 seconds. QRS interval is 0.09 seconds. The QT is 0.40. The QTc is normal. The P direction and QRS direction are normal. There are diffuse ST segment changes. (Check the ST in III and V6 with a straight edge.) On a single EKG they may represent ischemia or infarction, and be new or old. There are criteria for both right and left atrial abnormalities.

## Chapter 17

17.1 Sinus bradycardia. PAC's are present which are nonconducted, leading to pauses. There are voltage criteria for LVH. There is ST segment depression. This may be due to LVH, ischemia, or infarction. The most likely cause of LVH is hypertension, which is also a primary risk factor for the development of coronary artery disease. The presence of LVH would indicate the development of hypertensive heart disease. Other causes of LVH are pressure and volume overload states on the left ventricle. Although the ST segments may be secondary to LVH, they may also represent ischemia or infarction (Rule I of T waves). More information is necessary.

17.2 HR 88. Sinus rhythm. Right atrial abnormality. Left atrial abnormality. LVH. ST changes consistent with LVH or ischemia or infarction.
17.3 HR 60. Sinus rhythm. LVH. Diffuse nonspecific ST changes consistent with LVH or ischemia or infarction. (Check the ST in III and V6 with a straight edge.)

## Chapter 18

18.1 HR 150, sinus tachycardia with a PAC. The QRS is rightward indicating RVH, or LPHB. There is an SI QTIII pattern suggestive of pulmonary embolism. There is diffuse ST segment depression (Rule I of the T waves applies).
18.2 HR 75, sinus rhythm. QT 0.40. QTc is high. The QRS direction is anterior (positive in V1 and V2) indicating RVH.
18.3 HR 115, sinus tachycardia. Right and left atrial abnormality are present. The QRS direction is rightward indicating RVH, or LPHB. The combination of LAA, RAA, and RVH suggests mitral stenosis, with right sided hypertrophy.

## Section VI Worksheets

VI.1 HR 75, sinus. PR normal. QRS 0.09, normal. Normal P and QRS direction. Q waves in leads V1 through V4 consistent with Q wave infarction, possibly old. There is a left atrial abnormality. The QRS voltage is high possibly representing LVH. There are nonspecific ST changes diffusely. (Check with straight edge.)
VI.2 Sinus arrhythmia. Left atrial abnormality. LVH. Diffuse ST segment changes consistent with LVH or ischemia or infarction. ST elevation in V3 and V4 takes precedence (Third Rule).
VI.3 Sinus rhythm at 71. SI Q III pattern suggests possibility of pulmonary embolism. Anterior T wave changes consistent with septal ischemia or infarction (Rule One of the T Waves), or acute pulmonary hypertension. The high QRS voltage in V3 and V4 may represent LVH as well.
VI.4 Sinus tachycardia. HR 107. The QRS direction is rightward in lead I indicating RVH, or LPHB. The QRS direction is anterior in V1 also indicating RVH. There are also voltage criteria for LVH. Leads V3 and V4 have tall R and S waves, which also suggest biventricular hypertrophy.
VI.5 HR 88. Baseline artifact is present but the rhythm is sinus. The PR interval is long, 1°AV Block. LVH with ST changes consistent with LVH ischemia or infarction.

# SECTION VII

## Chapter 19

19.1 Atrial fibrillation. Low voltage. Low amplitude T waves. QT 0.44 QTc high. Diffuse nonspecific ST changes. Suggestive of hypokalemia. Serum potassium was 2.3 mEq/L.

19.2 HR 65. QT 0.50. The QTc is 0.52 and dangerously long. Diffuse ST segment changes, possibly secondary to drug or electrolyte effects. Hypokalemia and hypocalcemia should be ruled out immediately. The cause, drug or electrolyte should be identified and corrected.
19.3 Hyperkalemia. Sine wave pattern. Diagnostic and requires immediate therapy to lower the serum potassium level.

## Chapter 20

20.1 Diffuse wide QRS in sine wave pattern. Hyperkalemia.
20.2 Sinus Tachycardia. RVH. SI QT III pattern. Rule out pulmonary embolism. Diffuse ST segment depression, so Rule I of the T waves also applies.
20.3 LBBB

## Section VII Worksheets

VII.1 HR 100, sinus rhythm. QT 0.44. The QTc is 0.57 which is dangerously long. Drug and electrolyte abnormalities must be identified immediately and corrected. Diffuse ST changes present (Rule I also applies).
VII.2 Sinus tachycardia. RVH. Inferior Q waves. SI QT III pattern. Acute pulmonary embolism should be ruled out. Peaked T waves, rule out hyperkalemia.
VII.3 Low voltage. There is dramatic reduction of voltage. Pneumothorax, COPD, pericardial effusion, pleural effusion, should be considered. This patient had infiltrative cardiomyopathy.
VII.4 Peaked T waves in V2 and V3. Hyperkalemia.
VII.5 LBBB with a very wide QRS. This combination suggests additional conduction depression from drug or electrolyte effect.

# SECTION VIII

## Self-Assessment Worksheets

VIII.1 Sinus rhythm. Rate 71. PR 0.18. QRS 0.10, IVCD. Right atrial abnormality. Left atrial abnormality. LVH. Pressure or volume overload of the LV, most commonly due to hypertension. Diffuse ST changes due to LVH or ischemia or infarction.
VIII.2 1°AV Block, LBBB. Associations include coronary disease, hypertension, and cardiomyopathy.
VIII.3 RBBB. LPHB. ST changes are expected for RBBB.
VIII.4 Peaked T waves indicate hyperkalemia. (K+ was 7.8).
VIII.5 Sine wave of hyperkalemia. (K+ was 8.5).
VIII.6 Sinus rhythm with PAC and ST elevation in the inferior, anterior, and lateral walls. Rule Three of the T Waves. The ST elevation takes precedence

over the ST segment depression (which represents reciprocal changes). Immediate evaluation for possible angioplasty or thrombolysis is appropriate (STEMI).

VIII.7 SI Q T III pattern of pulmonary embolism.

VIII.8 Atrial fibrillation. SI Q T III pattern. Anterior ST depression indicates septal or right ventricular free wall ischemia.

VIII.9 Inferior Q waves indicate inferior Q wave infarction, possibly recently since the ST segments are abnormal. Wide R wave in V2 indicates posterior MI or RVH.

VIII.10 Delta wave and short PR interval indicate WPW.

# X

# QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

- Questions
- Answers

# Questions

## Anatomy

**1.** The most anterior chamber of the heart is the
   a. Right atrium
   b. Right ventricle
   c. Left atrium
   d. Left ventricle

**2.** The most leftward chamber of the heart is the
   a. Right atrium
   b. Right ventricle
   c. Left atrium
   d. Left ventricle

**3.** The most posterior chamber of the heart is the
   a. Right atrium
   b. Left atrium
   c. Right ventricle
   d. Left ventricle

**4.** The most rightward chamber of the heart is the
   a. Right atrium
   b. Right ventricle
   c. Left atrium
   d. Left ventricle

**5.** The pericardium consists of
   a. A loose fitting fibroserous sac that covers the heart
   b. The outermost layer of the heart, called the epicardium or visceral pericardium
   c. A pericardial space that usually contains only a few cc's of fluid
   d. All of the above

**6.** The innermost layer of the heart is the
   a. Endocardium
   b. Myocardium
   c. Epicardium
   d. All of the above

Answers begin on page 471.

7. The right coronary artery (RCA)
   a. Travels around the front of the right ventricle
   b. Loops around the heart to the back of the right ventricle
   c. Typically (90%) turns into the posterior descending artery (PDA) when it reaches the back of the septum
   d. All of the above

8. The left coronary artery typically
   a. Divides into three major branches
   b. Has the left anterior descending (LAD), and circumflex (CFX) as major branches
   c. Supplies the AV node
   d. All of the above

9. Blood supply to the heart is
   a. Poorest at the subendocardial layer which is furthest from the blood supply
   b. Highest at the subendocardial layer, since this is closest to blood inside the heart
   c. Poorest at the subepicardial layer, since this is closest to the blood supply
   d. Lowest in the middle of the myocardium

10. Collateral arteries are
   a. Protective because they can share the supply of blood to an ischemic part of the heart
   b. Dangerous because they steal blood from ischemic regions of the heart
   c. Can be induced with medications
   d. Can be created surgically

## Physiology

1. Measured from left to right on an EKG tracing
   a. Each little box represents 0.04 seconds
   b. Two little boxes represents 0.08 seconds
   c. Three little boxes represents 0.12 seconds
   d. All of the above

2. The baseline on an EKG is
   a. The beginning of the QRS
   b. The beginning of the ST segment
   c. The segment from the P wave to the start of the QRS
   d. An imaginary line that connects the end of the T wave to the start of the P wave

3. The amplitude of any wave on an EKG
   a. Is measured from the baseline to the peak of the wave
   b. Is measured in centimeters
   c. Is considered positive if it points below the baseline
   d. Can be measured correctly even if standardization has not been done

4. An EKG normally has
   a. 3 leads
   b. 6 leads
   c. 9 leads
   d. 12 leads

5. A normal EKG recording typically has
   a. A P wave, a QRS complex, and a T wave
   b. A P wave, but no QRS
   c. A QRS but no P wave
   d. No T waves

## Basics of the 12-Lead EKG

1. The heart's electrical system consists of all below except
   a. The sinoatrial node (SA node)
   b. The right and left bundle branches
   c. The atriovenricular node (AV node)
   d. The coronary arteries

2. Creation of the normal cardiac rhythm begins in
   a. The sinus node (SA node)
   b. The atrioventricular node (AV node)
   c. The ventricles
   d. The pericardium

3. The P wave represents depolarization of the
   a. Atria
   b. AV node
   c. Ventricles
   d. Sinus node (SA node)

4. The P wave
   a. May be missing depending on the underlying rhythm
   b. May be upside up or upside down
   c. May be difficult to see
   d. All of the above

5. In the QRS complex
   a. There must always be a Q wave
   b. There must always be an R wave
   c. There must always be an S wave
   d. None of the above

6. A Q wave
   a. Means the start of the QRS complex goes below the baseline
   b. Means the entire QRS complex goes below the baseline
   c. Can occur after an R wave
   d. Can occur after an S wave

7. The T wave
   a. Represents atrial depolarization
   b. Represents ventricular depolarization
   c. Represents ventricular repolarization
   d. Always indicates ischemia if present

## Heart Rate

1. The heart rate is
   a. Always calculated on an EKG
   b. A vital sign
   c. Usually clinically useful information
   d. All of the above

2. The measurement of the heart rate is done by
   a. Looking at the RR intervals and estimating a heart rate
   b. Dividing the number 1,500 by the number of little boxes (0.04 second intervals) between RR intervals
   c. Cannot be done in atrial fibrillation
   d. Dividing the number 1,500 by the number of big boxes (0.2 second intervals) between RR intervals

3. The sinus node
   a. Is autonomous and under no nervous system control
   b. Is regulated solely by the sympathetic nervous system
   c. Is regulated solely by the parasympathetic nervous system
   d. Is influenced by both the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems

4. Sinus tachycardia results from
   a. Predominance of sympathetic influence
   b. Predominance of parasympathetic influence
   c. Decrease in sympathetic influence
   d. Overall balance of parasympathetic and sympathetic influence

5. Common causes of increased sympathetic influence include
   a. Fever
   b. Heart failure
   c. Hypoxia
   d. All of the above

6. Sinus bradycardia results for
   a. Predominance of sympathetic influence
   b. Predominance of parasympathetic influence
   c. Decrease in sympathetic influence
   d. Overall balance of parasympathetic and sympathetic influence

7. In atrial fibrillation
   a. The heart rate cannot be measured
   b. The heart rate can be measured by counting the number of QRS complexes in 6 seconds, and then multiplying that by 10 to get a ventricular rate per minute
   c. The heart rate is measured by dividing 1,500 by the number of small boxes (0.04 second intervals)
   d. P waves

8. The clinical causes of sinus tachycardia includes
   a. Shock, heart failure, and bleeding
   b. Infection, hyperthyroidism, and pulmonary embolism
   c. Sympathomimetic drug therapy, anxiety, and hypoglycemia
   d. All of the above

## The PR, QRS, and QT Intervals

1. The PR, QRS, and QT intervals are all measured:
   a. From left to right in units of time
   b. From top to bottom in units of millimeters
   c. Have no established normal values
   d. Can be measured in any of the 12 leads on an EKG

2. As the atria depolarize they generate
   a. P waves
   b. QRS complexes
   c. T waves
   d. None of these

3. The PR interval normally
   a. Measures 0.12 to 0.20 seconds
   b. Is measured in the precordial leads (V leads) only
   c. Prevents optimum ventricular filling
   d. Is measured from the end of the P wave to the beginning of the QRS complex

4. The PR interval
   a. Is measured from the beginning of the P wave to the beginning of the QRS complex
   b. Identifies 1'AV block if less than 0.12 seconds
   c. Identifies Wolf-Parkinson-White syndrome (WPW) if greater than 0.20 seconds
   d. All of the above

5. The QRS interval
   a. Is measured from the start of the QRS to the end of the QRS complex in the limb leads only
   b. Is measured from the start of the QRS to the end of the QRS complex in the precordial leads (V leads) only
   c. Represents ventricular repolarization
   d. Normally is greater than 0.12 seconds

6. The QT interval
   a. Reflects ventricular repolarization
   b. Is shorter in faster heart rates
   c. Must be corrected for heart rate, generating a corrected QT (QTc)
   d. All of the above

7. Short QTc syndrome (SQTS)
   a. Doesn't exist
   b. Predisposes to syncope, atrial fibrillation, and sudden death
   c. Cannot be detected by electrophysiological study (EPS)
   d. Has no known cause

8. Long QTc interval
   a. Is present when the correct QT interval (QTc) is greater than 0.20 seconds
   b. Can be inherited or acquired
   c. Is unaffected by drugs and electrolyte
   d. Is properly measured only in the precordial leads (V leads)

## The Science of Direction

1. Normally, the atria depolarize form the sinoatrial (SA) node inferiorly and leftward toward the atrioventricular (AV) node this produces a P wave that is
   a. Positive (upward) in leads I and AVF
   b. Negative (downward) in leads I and AVF
   c. Negative (downward) in leads II, III, and AVF
   d. Positive (upward) in all leads

2. Normally, the P wave, QRS, and T waves all point
   a. Inferiorly and leftward
   b. Upward and rightward
   c. Rightward and upward
   d. Inferiorly and upward

3. Any of the EKG waves that are upward in lead I are pointing
   a. Left
   b. Right
   c. Up
   d. Down

4. Any of the EKG waves that are upward in lead AVF are pointing
   a. Left
   b. Right
   c. Up
   d. Down

5. Any of the EKG waves that are upward in lead V2 are pointing
   a. Left
   b. Right
   c. Anterior
   d. Posterior

6. An inverted (downward) P wave in leads II, III, and AVF suggests
   a. Junctional rhythm
   b. Left ventricular hypertrophy
   c. Pericarditis
   d. Atrial fibrillation

7. An inverted (downward) P wave in lead I suggests
   a. The arm leads may have been accidentally reversed
   b. The possibility of dextrocardia
   c. The P wave is pointing to the patients right side
   d. All of the above

## Atrial Arrhythmias

1. Sinus rhythm
   a. Has a constant interval between P waves
   b. Has a rate between 60 and 100 inclusive
   c. Has each P wave followed by a QRS complex
   d. All of the above

2. Atrial tachycardia commonly
   a. Can be abrupt in onset
   b. Can have rates of 160 to 260 beats per minute
   c. Can be seen in normal hearts
   d. All of the above

3. Atrial flutter
   a. Can be very difficult to pick out on an EKG, especially for beginners
   b. Can have a regular ventricular rate in the normal range (60 to 100)
   c. Can have obvious flutter waves as a faster rate than the ventricles
   d. All of the above

4. Sinus tachycardia
   a. Has important clinical causes which should be identified in most patients
   b. Is a faster than normal but regular heart rate, with no other clinical significance
   c. Can be caused by medications such as beta blockers
   d. Can be cause by increasing parasympathetic tone

5. Sinus bradycardia
   a. Has important clinical causes which should be identified in most patients
   b. Is a slower than normal heart rate with no other clinical significance
   c. Can be commonly caused by bronchodilators used for asthma
   d. Can be caused by increasing sympathetic tone

## Ventricular Arrhythmias

1. Ventricular Bigeminy
   a. Can be found in normal and abnormal hearts
   b. Typically causes hemodynamic compromise
   c. Always leads to ventricular tachycardia
   d. Should be cardioverted

2. Ventricular tachycardia
   a. Is a regular rhythm originating in the ventricles
   b. Has a typical rate around 140 to 260 beats per minute
   c. Is usually associated with underlying heart disease such as coronary disease, or congestive heart failure
   d. All of the above

3. Torsade de pointe (polymorphous ventricular tachycardia)
   a. Is a form of ventricular tachycardia
   b. Is frequently associated with long QTc
   c. Is frequently associated with drug or electrolyte effects.
   d. All of the above

4. Idioventricular rhythm is
   a. Typically a slow escape rhythm characterized by wide QRS complexes
   b. Is associated with normal hearts
   c. Is improved with beta blockers and calcium channel blockers
   d. Should be treated with lidocaine or amiodarone

5. The presence of new ventricular ectopy on an EKG or rhythm strip
   a. Could be due to a new ischemic event
   b. Could be due to hypokalemia
   c. Could be due to hypomagnesemia
   d. All of the above

## Junctional Rhythm, Heart Block, and Pacemakers

1. Junctional rhythm
   a. May be a manifestation of digitalis toxicity
   b. May be a manifestation of an acute ischemic event involving the inferior wall of the left ventricle
   c. May have or not have a P wave present
   d. All of the above

2. First degree AV block (1'AVB) can be due to
   a. Beta blocker therapy
   b. Digitalis
   c. Calcium channel blockers
   d. All of the above

3. In Second degree AV block (2'AVB)
   a. There is a P wave without a QRS following it
   b. There are two forms: Type I and Type II
   c. Type II is more serious then Type I
   d. All of the above

4. In ventricular pacing, confirmation of ventricular capture is determined by
   a. Seeing a T wave or ST segment after what appears to be a QRS
   b. Looking for a pacing spike
   c. Changing the heart rate of the pacemaker
   d. Looking for P waves

5. In atrial or ventricular pacing
   a. There is always an automatic defibrillator function installed
   b. The patient always has underlying congestive heart failure
   c. The pacing spike may only be clearly visible in one or two leads
   d. No adjustments can be made once the pacemaker is implanted

## Hemiblock

1. Hemiblock is the loss of function of
   a. The sinus node
   b. The AV node
   c. One of the two parts of the Left Bundle Branch
   d. All of the above

2. The two types of hemiblock
   a. Are right ventricular and left ventricular hemiblock
   b. Sinus node and AV node hemiblock
   c. Are identified by the change in the direction they cause to the QRS in the limb leads
   d. Increase the duration of the QRS complex to 0.12 seconds or more

3. Left anterior hemiblock typically has
   a. An overall QRS that is negative in leads II, III, and AVF, and positive in leads I and AVL
   b. An overall QRS that is positive in leads II, III, and AVF, and negative in leads I and AVL
   c. A negative QRS in leads V1 through V6
   d. A positive QRS in leads V1 through V6

4. Left anterior hemiblock is suggested by an overall QRS direction that is
   a. Superior
   b. Inferior
   c. Leftward
   d. Rightward

5. Left posterior hemiblock typically has
   a. An overall QRS that is negative in leads II, III, and AVF, and positive in leads I and AVL
   b. An overall QRS that is positive in leads II, III, and AVF, and negative in leads I and AVL
   c. A negative QRS in leads V1 through V6
   d. A positive QRS in leads V1 through V6

6. Left posterior hemiblock is suggested by an overall QRS direction that is
   a. Superior
   b. Inferior
   c. Leftward
   d. Rightward

## Right Bundle Branch Block

1. The normal QRS points in the direction of ventricular depolarization which is
   a. Left and inferior toward the apex of the heart
   b. Left and superior toward the left shoulder
   c. Right and inferior toward the right foot
   d. Right and superior toward the right shoulder

2. Bundle branch block is identified by
   a. A PR interval that measures at least 0.20 seconds in the limb leads
   b. A QRS complex that measures at least 0.12 seconds in the limb leads
   c. A QT interval that measures at least 0.50 seconds in the limb leads
   d. The appearance of "bunny ears" on the EKG

3. In right bundle branch block
   a. The QRS interval is at least 0.12 seconds
   b. The last part of the QRS points to the right ventricle
   c. There is a terminal S wave in lead I, and a terminal R wave in V1
   d. All of the above

4. In right bundle branch block it is important to examine QRS direction since
   a. A normal QRS direction (inferior and leftward) suggests no hemiblock is present
   b. A superior QRS direction suggests left anterior hemiblock is also present
   c. A rightward QRS direction suggests left posterior hemiblock is also present
   d. All of the above

5. If the QRS interval is at least 0.12
   a. Bundle branch block is present
   b. Looking at the end of the QRS identifies whether the bundle branch block is right or left
   c. If RBBB is present, looking at the overall QRS direction identifies whether hemiblock is present as well
   d. All of the above

## Left Bundle Branch Block

1. Bundle branch block is identified first by
   a. A PR interval that measures at least 0.20 seconds in the limb leads
   b. A QRS complex that measures at least 0.12 seconds in the limb leads
   c. A QT interval that measures at least 0.50 seconds in the limb leads
   d. The appearance of "Bunny ears" on the EKG

2. In left bundle branch block
   a. The QRS interval is at least 0.12 seconds
   b. The last part of the QRS points to the left ventricle
   c. There is a terminal R wave in lead I, and a terminal S wave in V1
   d. All of the above

3. In left bundle branch block
   a. The first half of the QRS is irrelevant to making the diagnosis
   b. The direction of the last part of the QRS establishes whether right or left bundle is present
   c. There are common clinical associations which are typically important
   d. All of the above

4. The clinical associations of left bundle branch block include
   a. Coronary artery disease
   b. Dilated cardiomyopathy
   c. Primary conduction disease
   d. All of the above

5. In severe systolic heart failure, the presence of bundle branch block is important because
   a. The desynchronization caused may by improved with biventricular pacing
   b. It identifies the cause of the heart failure
   c. It predicts survival
   d. It predicts ejection fraction

## Angina and Non-ST Elevation MI

1. The T wave represents
   a. Atrial depolarization
   b. Atrial repolarization
   c. Ventricular depolarization
   d. Ventricular repolarization

2. In cardiac ischemia, the T wave typically points
   a. Toward the region of ischemia giving upright T waves
   b. Away from the region of ischemia giving inverted T waves
   c. In the same direction as the P wave
   d. In the same direction as the QRS

3. Cardiac ischemia can result from
   a. Increased oxygen demand due to tachycardia or hypertension
   b. Decreased oxygen supply sue to atherosclerosis or severe anemia
   c. Both a and b
   d. Neither a nor b

4. On a single EKG with no other clinical history, inverted T waves in leads II, III, and AVF are consistent with
   a. Angina. Ischemia may have just developed 15 minutes ago and will reverse with nitroglycerine and time. The T waves will then normalize
   b. An acute Non-ST elevation MI. Cardiac biochemical markers such as troponin will be positive. The T waves may not normalize.
   c. An old non-ST elevation MI. Cardiac markers such as troponin will be negative. The T waves did not normalize.
   d. Any of the above scenarios.

5. Unstable coronary syndromes most commonly involve a coronary artery with
   a. At least one severe atherosclerotic lesion
   b. A combination of an atherosclerotic plaque and a superimposed thrombus
   c. Coronary spasm
   d. None of the above

6. Newly inverted T waves in leads V1 to V4 that normalize when chest pain resolves suggest
   a. Septal and anterior wall ischemia
   b. Non-ST elevation MI
   c. ST elevation MI
   d. All of the above

7. Inverted T waves in leads I and AVL in an asymptomatic patient, that are unchanged from an EKG done 12 months ago suggest
   a. An old lateral wall non-ST elevation MI
   b. Angina
   c. ST elevation MI
   d. None of the above

8. ST segment depression
   a. Is more specific for ischemia than T wave inversion
   b. Carries a worse prognosis than T wave inversion
   c. Is consistent with ischemia or infarction
   d. All of the above

9. An example of abnormal inferior T wave changes on an EKG would be
   a. Inverted T waves in leads V1 and V2
   b. Inverted T waves in leads I and AVL
   c. Inverted T waves in leads II, III, and AVF
   d. Inverted T waves in leads V5 and V6

10. An example of abnormal septal T wave changes on an EKG would be
   a. Inverted T waves in leads V1 and V2
   b. Inverted T waves in leads I and AVL
   c. Inverted T waves in leads II, III, and AVF
   d. Inverted T waves in leads V5 and V6

## ST Elevation MI

1. Normally the ST segment is
   a. Elevated above baseline
   b. Depressed below baseline
   c. At the baseline
   d. None of the above

2. Besides MI, ST segment elevation can be seen in
   a. Left or right bundle branch block
   b. Left or right ventricular hypertrophy
   c. Pericarditis
   d. All of the above

3. ST elevation MI is usually caused by
   a. Spasm of a coronary artery
   b. A ruptured atherosclerotic plaque combined with a subsequent thrombus that occludes the vessel
   c. Severe anemia
   d. Vitamin B12 deficiency

4. ST segment elevation in two contiguous leads
   a. Is clinical evidence of ST elevation MI and the ST elevation protocol should be immediately invoked
   b. Requires confirmation with biochemical markers such as troponin before invoking the ST elevation MI protocol
   c. Is usually a false positive finding
   d. All of the above

5. ST elevation in leads V1 and V2 can be caused by
   a. Acute ST elevation MI
   b. Left bundle branch block
   c. Left ventricular hypertrophy
   d. All of the above

6. If ST elevation is present in leads I and AVL, but ST depression is present in leads III and AVF
   a. ST depression takes precedence
   b. No conclusion can be drawn with these conflicting data
   c. Lateral ST elevation MI is present, the ST depression is due to reciprocal changes
   d. Biochemical markers such as troponin are necessary to decide

## Q Waves

1. The part of the QRS most helpful for identifying abnormal Q waves is
   a. The beginning of the QRS
   b. The middle of the QRS
   c. The end of the QRS
   d. None of the above
2. Abnormal Q waves are
   a. Caused by the QRS pointing away from electrically dead tissue
   b. Indicative of previous ST elevation MI
   c. Both a and b
   d. Neither a nor b
3. If abnormal Q waves are present on an EKG
   a. ST elevation indicates an acute process
   b. Normal ST segments and T waves indicate the infarction happened in the past
   c. Normal ST segments, but T wave inversion indicates the infarction may have been recent, or there may be new ischemia
   d. All of the above
4. Abnormal Q waves in leads II, III, and AVF indicate
   a. Septal infarction
   b. Inferior infarction
   c. Lateral infarction
   d. Posterior infarction
5. Abnormal Q waves in leads V1 and V2 indicate
   a. Septal infarction
   b. Inferior infarction
   c. Lateral infarction
   d. Posterior infarction

## Atrial Abnormalities (Hypertrophy)

1. The normal P wave is
   a. Upright in leads I and AVF
   b. Upright in leads V1 and V2
   c. Downward in leads I and AVF
   d. Upright in lead AVR

2. In right atrial hypertrophy, the P wave
   a. Is 2.5 mm or taller in leads II, II, and AVF
   b. Can point to the patient's right
   c. Both a and b
   d. Neither a nor b

3. In left atrial hypertrophy, the P wave
   a. Is downward in lead V1
   b. Measures one little box wide and deep
   c. Is upward in lead I
   d. All of the above

4. Right atrial hypertrophy (abnormality) can be seen in
   a. Mitral stenosis
   b. COPD
   c. Pulmonary hypertension
   d. All of the above

5. Left atrial abnormality (hypertrophy) can be seen in
   a. Mitral stenosis
   b. Mitral regurgitation
   c. Diseases that affect the left side of the heart
   d. All of the above

## Left Ventricular Hypertrophy

1. Left ventricular hypertrophy refers to
   a. An increase in wall thickness of the left ventricle
   b. Dilation of the left ventricular cavity
   c. a, b, or both
   d. Neither a nor b

2. Left ventricular hypertrophy is often the result of
   a. Pressure overload such as hypertension or aortic stenosis
   b. Volume overload such as aortic of mitral regurgitation
   c. a, b, or both
   d. Neither a nor b

3. Identification of left ventricular hypertrophy on an EKG is mainly based on
   a. Higher amplitude of the P waves
   b. Higher amplitude of the QRS complexes
   c. Higher amplitude of the T waves
   d. None of the above

4. ST segment changes in left ventricular hypertrophy
   a. Can cause ST elevation in leads V1 and V2
   b. Can cause ST depression in leads I, AVL, V5 and V6
   c. Is sometimes referred to as "strain pattern"
   d. All of the above

5. In LVH, Q wave equivalents in leads V1 and V2
   a. May be due solely to LVH
   b. May be due to underlying infarction
   c. Both a and b
   d. Neither a nor b

## Right Ventricular Hypertrophy

1. The diagnostic hallmark of right ventricular hypertrophy is
   a. A QRS complex that points to the patient's right, anteriorly, or both
   b. A QRS complex that points to the right ventricle
   c. A QRS complex that is negative in lead I, positive in lead V2, or both
   d. All of the above

2. Right ventricular hypertrophy
   a. Typically results from increased pressure or volume overload
   b. Can be secondary to COPD
   c. Can be secondary to pulmonary emboli
   d. All of the above

3. EKG changes that indicate right ventricular hypertrophy include
   a. A downward QRS in lead I
   b. An upward QRS in lead I
   c. A downward QRS in lead V1 and V2
   d. An upward QRS in lead V6

4. EKG changes that can be seen in COPD include
   a. Low voltage
   b. Right atrial abnormality
   c. Right ventricular hypertrophy
   d. All of the above

5. EKG changes that can be seen in pulmonary embolism include
   a. Sinus tachycardia
   b. Right atrial abnormality
   c. An inverted T wave in leads V1 to V3
   d. All of the above

## Drug and Electrolyte Effects

1. EKG changes due to digitalis toxicity include
   a. Junctional rhythm
   b. Atrial fibrillation
   c. ST elevation
   d. All of the above

2. Drugs that cause long QTc interval include
   a. Antiarrhythmics and antifungal agents
   b. Anaesthetics and antiviral agents
   c. Psychotropics and chemotherapy agents
   d. All of the above

3. Hyperkalemia can cause
   a. Bizarre wide QRS complexes
   b. Sinus tachycardia
   c. Peaked T waves
   d. a and c

4. Hypokalemia can cause
   a. ST segment depression or T wave inversion
   b. Sinus tachycardia
   c. Long QTc interval
   d. a and c

5. Hypocalcemia
   a. Can cause long QTc interval
   b. Can occur as a complication of multiple transfusions
   c. Can result in fatal arrhythmias
   d. All of the above

## Clinical Causes of EKG Changes

1. Causes of low voltage include
   a. COPD
   b. Pericardial effusion
   c. Infiltrative cardiomyopathy
   d. All of the above

2. EKG changes in pericarditis include
   a. Depression of the PR segment in lead II
   b. Sinus bradycardia
   c. Ventricular tachycardia
   d. Wide QRS

3. EKG changes in chemotherapy patients can include
   a. Hyperkalemic changes due to tumor lysis and renal failure
   b. Low voltage due to pericardial effusion
   c. Abnormal QTc due to hypercalcemia
   d. All of the above

4. An athlete's EKG may normally show
   a. Sinus arrhythmia
   b. Sinus bradycardia
   c. Ventricular tachycardia
   d. a and b, but not c

5. Postoperative complications that can effect the EKG include
   a. Pulmonary embolism
   b. Bleeding
   c. Renal failure
   d. All of the above

# Answers

## Anatomy

1. b. The right ventricle is the most anterior chamber.
2. d. The left ventricle is the most leftward chamber.
3. b. The left atrium is the most posterior chamber.
4. a. The right atrium is the most rightward chamber.
5. d. Consider all clinically as parts of the pericardium.
6. c. The endocardium is the innermost lining of the heart.
7. d. All are typical of the right coronary artery.
8. b. The left coronary typically has two branches, the LAD and the circumflex. It supplies the AV node in only about 10% of patients.
9. a. This is an essential physiologic and anatomical point that explains why the subendocardium is most easily made ischemic under stress.
10. a. Collaterals arteries are protective because they allow blood from a neighboring artery to help bypass an obstruction, thus increasing its blood supply.

## Physiology

1. d. All are correct since one little box is 0.04 seconds wide.
2. d. This is a common mistake. The baseline starts at the end of the T wave, and ends at the beginning of the P wave.
3. a. A wave is measured from the baseline to the top or bottom of a wave, and is measured in millimeters (mm).
4. d. A standard EKG has 12 leads.
5. a. Normally, an EKG has a P wave, a QRS, and a T wave.

## Basics of the 12-Lead EKG

1. d. The coronary arteries are not part of the heart's electrical system.
2. a. The sinus node starts normal rhythm.
3. a. Depolarization of the atria produces the P wave
4. d.

5. d. Even though it is called a QRS complex, a QRS does not always have a Q wave, an R wave, and an S wave.
6. a. If the entire QRS complex is negative, it is called a QS complex.
7. c. The QRS is depolarization (like letting go of a rubber band), but the T wave is repolarization (like stretching a rubber band so it can be released again. A T wave indicates ischemia only if it points in the wrong direction, which we recognize as T wave inversion.

## Heart Rate

1. d. Heart rate is a vital sign, there, for free, on every EKG. It usually provides useful clinical information, even when in a normal range.
2. b. This is the correct method in a regular rhythm.
3. d. Both the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems affect the sinus node.
4. a. A predominance of sympathetic activity causes sinus tachycardia.
5. d. Memorize that list.
6. b. Predominance of parasympathetic activity cause sinus bradycardia.
7. b. The correct method for measuring the heart rate in atrial fibrillation is to measure the number of QRS complexes in 6 seconds, then multiplying that number by 10.
8. d. Memorize the common causes of sinus tachycardia

## The PR, QRS, and QT Intervals

1. a. The PR, QRS, and QT intervals are measured from left to right, only in the limb leads (I, II, III, AVR, AVL, and AVF).
2. a. Atrial depolarization produces P waves.
3. a. The PR interval should not be measured in the V leads. A normal PR interval helps allow for optimal filling of the ventricles in diastole.
4. a. 1′ AV block is a PR interval greater than 0.20 seconds. WPW is present if the PR interval is less than 0.12 seconds.
5. a. The QRS and other intervals are measured in the limb leads only, and represent ventricular depolarization.
6. d. Faster heart rates require faster repolarization normally, and so the QT must be corrected for heart rate.
7. b. SQTS can be proven by EPS, and is associated with atrial fibrillation, syncope, and sudden death.
8. b. Long QTc can have a varying genetic predisposition, but can be caused by certain drugs and electrolyte disorders.

## The Science of Direction

1. a. A P wave that travels to the left is up in lead I. A P wave that travels downward is up in lead AVF.
2. a.
3. a. Any wave that is up in lead I is going toward the patient's left.
4. d.
5. c.
6. a. Downward in leads II, III, and AVF means the P wave is traveling upward, away from the junction. This is junctional rhythm.
7. d. A downward P wave in lead I means the atria are being depolarized from left to right, which is abnormal. Arm lead reversal or dextrocardia are possible causes.

## Atrial Arrhythmias

1. d.
2. d.
3. d.
4. a. Memorize the list of causes of sinus tachycardia!
5. a. Memorize the list of causes of sinus bradycardia!

## Ventricular Arrhythmias

1. a.
2. d.
3. d. The presence of torsade should prompt an evaluation of the QTc, as well as an immediate review of current drugs and electrolyte levels.
4. a.
5. d. The presence of any new arrhythmia on an EKG or rhythm strip should prompt a review of clinical information.

## Junctional Rhythm, Heart Block, and Pacemakers

1. d. Junctional rhythm can occur with digitalis toxicity, ischemia of the inferior wall, and may not have a P wave on the EKG.
2. d. All the above therapies can decrease electrical conduction and prolong the PR interval.
3. d. Type II AV block is unstable and more dangerous than Type I. The hallmark of second degree block is a P wave with no QRS following it.

4. a. To confirm capture on an EKG look for evidence of repolarization, which cannot occur without capture and depolarization of the ventricles.
5. c. The pacing spikes of a pacemaker can be very difficult to see on a 12 lead EKG.

## Hemiblock

1. c.
2. c.
3. a. Left anterior hemiblock causes a superior QRS, which is negative in leads II, III, and AVF.
4. a.
5. b. Left posterior hemiblock causes a rightward QRS, so the QRS in leads I and AVL are negative.
6. d.

## Right Bundle Branch Block

1. a.
2. b.
3. d.
4. d.
5. d. When RBBB is present, the overall QRS direction should be assessed to determine whether additional conduction disease in the form of hemiblock is also present.

## Left Bundle Branch Block

1. b.
2. d.
3. d.
4. d. Always look for an underlying clinical disorder when LBBB is present.
5. a.

## Angina and Non-ST Elevation MI

1. d.
2. b.
3. b. Increasing demand for oxygen, or decreasing its supply can cause cardiac ischemia.
4. d. This is an example of the First Rule of the T Waves. On a single EKG, no pattern of T wave inversion or ST segment depression can distinguish ischemia from infarction, or prove whether the changes are recent or old.
5. b.

6. a. Reversal of abnormal T wave changes suggest a reversible process, indicating ischemia rather than infarction.
7. a. The two clinical facts: 1 the patient is asymptomatic, and 2 The EKG is unchanged suggest that the EKG represents an old Non-ST elevation MI.
8. d. This is an expression of the Second Rule of the T Waves.
9. c.
10. a.

## ST Elevation MI

1. c.
2. d.
3. b.
4. a. This is an expression of the Third Rule of the T Waves.
5. d.
6. c. This is the Third Rule of the T Waves.

## Q Waves

1. a.
2. c. Q waves typically indicate dead myocardium and so will be permanent, and were caused by an ST elevation MI.
3. d. The Q wave indicates dead myocardium, called an infarction, but gives no information on timing of when that occurred. Evaluation of the ST segment and T wave provides that information.
4. b.
5. a.

## Atrial Abnormalities (Hypertrophy)

1. a.
2. c.
3. d.
4. d. Mitral stenosis can cause pulmonary hypertension, as well as right atrial and ventricular hypertrophy.
5. d.

## Left Ventricular Hypertrophy

1. c. Left ventricular hypertrophy is an overall increase in muscle mass of the left ventricle.
2. c.
3. b.
4. d.
5. c.

## Right Ventricular Hypertrophy

1. d.
2. d.
3. a. A downward QRS in lead I means the QRS is pointing to the rightward, indicating RVH.
4. d.
5. d. An inverted T wave in leads V1 to V3 may represent ischemia of the septum or free wall of the right ventricle secondary to pulmonary embolism.

## Drug and Electrolyte Effects

1. a. Junctional rhythm can be caused by digitalis toxicity.
2. d.
3. d.
4. d.
5. d.

## Clinical Causes of EKG Changes

1. d.
2. a.
3. d.
4. d.
5. d.

# Index


abnormal ST segments, LBBB, 226
acute coronary syndrome, 252
acute inferior wall infarction, junctional rhythm, 141
acute myocardial infarction. *See also* infarction(s)
  ventricular fibrillation and, 142
acute myocardial ischemia, ventricular fibrillation and, 142
AF. *See* atrial fibrillation
aging, atrial fibrillation and, 131
amiodarone, 379
amplitude, 21, 22
anesthetics, drug effects of, 379
angina
  stable, 251
  unstable, 256, 258, 260, 262
angioplasty, for ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction, 277
anterior infarction, right bundle branch block with, 210
anterior ischemia, infarction versus, 262–263
anterior transmural ischemia, 280
anterior wall infarction, 300–301
  left ventricular hypertrophy simulating, 346
antiarrhythmics
  drug effects of, 379
  1° AV block and, 152
antifungal agents, drug effects of, 379
antivirals, drug effects of, 379
aortic regurgitation, 326, 336
aortic stenosis, 326
  left ventricular hypertrophy and, 335
aortic valve, 8
apical ischemia, infarction versus, 260–261
APS. *See* atrial pacing spike
arm lead misplacement, in P wave direction, 111, 114
arrhythmias
  atrial. *See* atrial arrhythmias
  ventricular. *See* ventricular arrhythmias
artery(ies)
  circumflex, 13
  left anterior descending, 12
  left coronary, 9, 11, 13
  right coronary, 9–10
artifacts, 142, 157
  electrical, vertical, 157
  electrocardiogram, 18
ASD. *See* atrial septal defect
asystole, 153, 156
atherosclereosis, 252
atherosclerotic lesions, 14
atherosclerotic plaque, 251, 252
athlete's heart, on EKG, 410–411
atrial abnormalities
  left, 324–325
  right, 322–323
  worksheets on, 329–332
atrial arrhythmias, 127–137
  atrial fibrillation, 131
  atrial flutter, 130
  atrial tachycardia, 129
  premature atrial contraction, 130
  sinus arrhythmia, 128
  sinus bradycardia, 129
  sinus pause, 131
  sinus rhythm, 127
  sinus tachycardia, 128
  worksheets on, 132–137
atrial fibrillation (AF), 157
  aging and, 131
  atrial arrhythmias, 131
  heart disease and, 131

atrial fibrillation (AF) (*cont*.)
heart rate, 41
hyperthyroidism and, 131
lung disease and, 131
systemic embolism and, 131
atrial flutter, 130
atrial pacing, 159
atrial pacing spike (APS), 158
atrial septal defect (ASD), 355
atrial septum, 6
atrial systole, 74
atrial tachycardia (AT). *See* supraventricular tachycardia (SVT)
atrioventricular (AV) node, 24, 27, 51, 217
bypass tract, 55, 56
first-degree block, 54, 152, 410
second-degree block, 152
sequential pacing, 158
atrium
anatomy of, 321
depolarization, 52
left, 6–8, 10, 321
right, 6–8, 10, 321
atropines, decreased parasympathetic activity and, 38
AVF (left leg), lead, 82, 84–86, 88, 92
AVL (left arm), lead, 89
AV node. *See* atrioventricular node
axis. *See* direction diagram; electrocardiographic leads

base line, 20–22, 26, 402
Bazett's formula, 63
beta blockers
idioventricular rhythm and, 143
sinus bradycardia and, 129
sinus pause and, 131
bigeminy, ventricular, 140
biventricular pacing effect, 230
blood supply, to myocardium, 15
bradycardia, sinus. *See* sinus bradycardia
bronchodilators, increased sympathetic activity and, 38
bundle branch
block of, 61
left, 24, 27, 51, 61, 186
left, block of. *See* left bundle branch block (LBBB)
right, 24, 27, 51, 61
right, block of. *See* right bundle branch block (RBBB)
bundle of His, 24, 27, 51

calcium channel blockers
1° AV block and, 152
idioventricular rhythm and, 143
sinus pause and, 131
cancer, electrocardiogram and, 413, 414
cardiac arrest, 153, 155
cardiac desynchronization, 229
cardiomyopathy
dilated, 404–405
hypertrophic, 406–407
infiltrative, 400
ventricular fibrillation and, 142
CFX artery. *See* circumflex artery
chambers, of heart, 6
CHB. *See* complete heart block
chemotherapeutic agents, drug effects of, 379
chemotherapy, systolic heart failure and, 413
cheshire cat smile, 378
CHF. *See* congestive heart failure
chronic lung disease, 408–409
chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), 360–361
circulation, 7
collateral, 14
coronary, 9
circumflex (CFX) artery, 13
branch, 11, 13
occlusion of, STEMI, 284–287
collateral circulation, 14
complete heart block (CHB), 154
congestive heart failure (CHF), 39
ventricular fibrillation and, 142
COPD. *See* chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
coronary artery(ies)
disease of, 14
left, 9, 11, 13
right, 9–10
coronary sulcus, 10
cuspid valve, 8

deflection, 25
degrees, of direction diagram, 79
delta wave (slurred upstroke), 57
depolarization, 25, 28–29, 37, 51, 52, 62, 65, 74, 110, 200
desynchronization, 229
dextrocardia, 398
in P wave direction, 112, 114
diagonal branches, 12
diagram
direction
degrees of, 79
drawing of, 78
horizontal plane
degree labeling, 104
drawing of, 103
digitalis, 65
drug effects of, 377–378
1° AV block and, 152
junctional rhythm, 151
sinus pause and, 131
dilated cardiomyopathy, 404–405
direction diagram
degrees of, 79
drawing of, 78
drug effects
of anesthetics, 379
of antifungal agents, 379
of antivirals, 379
of chemotherapeutic agents, 379
of digitalis, 377–378
long QT interval and, 379
of psychotropics, 379
worksheets on, 388–391
dual pacing effect, 230
dyskinetic septum, 229

effusion
pericardial, 399
pleural, 397
Einthoven, Wilhelm, 17
EKG. *See* electrocardiogram
electrical artifact (EA), vertical, 157
electrical direction, measurement of, 76
electrical impulse, 27

electrocardiogram (EKG), 17
amplitude, 21, 22
artifact, 18
athlete's heart on, 410–411
AVF, 82, 84–86, 88, 92
base line, 20–22, 26
cancer effects on, 413, 414
changes in, 393
clinical conditions, 394
deflection, 25
depolarization, 25, 28–29, 51, 61, 65, 110
dilated cardiomyopathy on, 404–405
frontal plane, 18, 50, 81–82, 340–341, 356
abnormal QRS direction in, 95–100
left bundle branch block, 222
right bundle branch block, 204
right/left, 81, 83
up/down, 82, 84
heart rate, 33
atrial fibrillation, 41
maximum, 34
measurement of, 34
reference table, 42
R-R interval, 34, 41
sinus arrhythmia, 35
sinus bradycardia, 34–36, 40
sinus rhythm, 35
sinus tachycardia, 35, 36, 38, 39
horizontal plane, 18, 357
left bundle branch block, 223
right bundle branch block, 205
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy on, 406–407
interpretation worksheets, 44–47
left atrial abnormality on, 324
in left ventricular hypertrophy, 338–339
limb leads, 18, 50
low voltage on, 360, 361, 395
measurements
PR interval, 49, 50, 52–53
QRS interval, 49, 50, 59–60
QT interval, 49, 50, 62–65
units of time (seconds), 49
worksheets for, 69–72
negative wave, 21
paper, 19
in pericarditis, 402–403
positive wave, 21
precordial leads, 18
P wave, 19, 20, 25, 26, 74, 76, 77
QRS complex, 19, 25, 28–29, 34, 41, 143
Q wave, 28, 29
repolarization, 30
right atrial abnormality on, 323
R wave, 28, 29
standardization of, 22
S wave, 28, 29
time lines, 19
T wave, 19, 20, 30, 74, 76, 77, 245–247
12 lead, 17, 18, 75–77
voltage, 22
wave measurement on, 21
worksheets on, 415–423
electrocardiographic leads, 75
AVL, 89
frontal plane
abnormal QRS direction in, 95–100
right/left, 81, 83
up/down, 82, 84
I, 81, 83, 85–86, 88, 92
II, 98, 99, 130
III, 87–88
isoelectric, 93
as observers, 80
as one-dimensional sensors, 80
quadrants and, 85–86
V2, 107
electrodes, manipulation of, 142
electrolyte effects
hypercalcemia, 386
hyperkalemia, 380–384, 413
hypocalcemia, 387
hypokalemia, 385
peaked T waves and, 380
worksheets on, 388–391
electrophysiologic testing (EPS), 65
endocardium, 4–5, 15
epicardium, 4–5, 15
EPS. *See* electrophysiologic testing
escape beats, 410
fascicles. *See* left bundle branch
fibrillation
atrial. *See* atrial fibrillation (AF)
ventricular. *See* ventricular fibrillation (VF)
first-degree atrioventricular block (1° AV block), 152, 410
First Rule of T Waves, 253–254
flight or fight, 38
frontal plane, 18, 50, 78–79, 81
abnormal QRS direction in, 95–100
EKG criteria
for left ventricular hypertrophy, 340–341
for right ventricular hypertrophy, 356
left bundle branch block, 219, 222
right bundle branch block, 204
right/left, 81, 83
T wave location on, 264
up/down, 82, 84
using horizontal plane and, 105–107

heart
anatomy of
atrial septum, 6
chambers of, 6
endocardium, 4–5, 15
epicardium, 4–5, 15
layer of, 5
left atrium, 6–8, 10
left ventricle, 6–8
myocardium, 4–5, 15
pericardium, 4
right atrium, 6–8, 10
right ventricle, 6–8
ventricular septum, 6
atrioventricular (AV) node, 24, 27, 51
bundle of His, 24, 27, 51
circulation, 7
coronary, 9
circumflex artery, 13
coronary arteries, 14–15
disease of
atrial fibrillation and, 131
atrial flutter and, 130

heart (*cont*.)
idioventricular rhythm and, 143
ventricular tachycardia and, 141
electrical system, 24
failure of
chemotherapy and, 413
two-chamber pacing for, 158
frontal view of, 78
left anterior descending artery, 12
left bundle branch, 24, 27, 51
left coronary artery, 9, 11, 13
Purkinje fibers, 24, 27
right bundle branch, 24, 27, 51
right coronary artery, 9–10
sinoatrial node, 24–26
sinus node, 51
valves, 8
heart block, 152–156
asystole, 156
complete, 154
1° AV block, 54, 152, 410
premature atrial contractions, 153
2° AV block, 152
sinus arrest, 153
3° AV block, 154
ventricular escape beats, 155
heart rate (HR), 33
atrial fibrillation, 41
maximum, 34
measurement of, 34
reference table, 42
R-R interval, 34, 41
sinus arrhythmia, 35
sinus bradycardia, 34–36, 40
sinus rhythm, 35
sinus tachycardia, 35, 36, 38, 39
hemiblock, 185
left anterior. *See* left anterior hemiblock (LAHB)
left posterior. *See* left posterior hemiblock (LPHB)
right bundle branch block with, 208–209
horizontal plane, 18
diagram
degree labeling, 104
drawing of, 103
EKG criteria
for left ventricular hypertrophy, 342–343
for right ventricular hypertrophy, 357
left bundle branch block, 223
right bundle branch block, 205
using frontal plane and, 105–107
HR. *See* heart rate
hypercalcemia, 386
metastatic bone cancer and, 413
hypercoagulable states, pulmonary embolism and, 413
hyperkalemia, 380–381
progression and reversal of, 382–384
renal failure and, 413
hyperparathyroidism, 386
hypertension
aortic regurgitation and, 336
pressure overload and, 337
hyperthyroidism, atrial fibrillation and, 131
hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, 406–407
hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (HOCM), left ventricular hypertrophy and, 335
hypertrophy
LVH. *See* left ventricular hypertrophy
right ventricular, 327
RVH. *See* right ventricular hypertrophy
hypocalcemia, 387
hypokalemia, 385
ventricular fibrillation and, 142
hypovolemia, 412

idioventricular rhythm, 143
incomplete left bundle branch, pathophysiology of, 231
indeterminate, age, myocardial infarction, 297
indeterminate QT interval, 68–69
infarction(s), 249
acute inferior wall, junctional rhythm, 151
acute myocardial, ventricular fibrillation and, 142
age indeterminate, 297
anterior. *See* anterior infarction, right bundle branch block with
anterior ischemia versus, 262–263
anterior wall, 300–301, 346
apical ischemia versus, 260–261
inferior ischemia versus, 256–257
inferior ST segment elevation in. *See* inferior ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction
lateral wall ischemia versus, 258–259
old, 297
poor R wave progression, 305
Q wave
criteria for, 308–309
inferior, 298–299
timing of, 297
septal, 300–301
causing left bundle branch block, 304
with left anterior hemiblock, 302–303
with right bundle branch block, 302–303
septal ischemia versus, 262–263
ST segment elevation in, 267, 273, 274
angioplasty, 277
complications of, 286
syndrome of CFX artery occlusion, 284–287
syndrome of LAD occlusion, 282–283
thrombolysis, 277
treatment of, 277
inferior ischemia, infarction versus, 256–257
inferior Q wave infarction, 298–299
inferior ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction
posterior wall involvement, 281
reciprocal changes, 280
syndrome of RCA occlusion, 278–281
inferior transmural ischemia, 281
inferior venae cavae, 7
infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 400
inotropic infusions, increased sympathetic activity and, 38
intravenous thrombolytic therapy, 277
intraventricular conduction delay (IVCD), 61, 211, 231
ion channels, 273
ischemia
anatomy of, 251
anterior, infarction versus, 262–263
apical, infarction versus, 260–261
clinical mechanisms of, 249, 250
inferior, infarction versus, 256–257
lateral wall, infarction versus, 258–259
location of, 248, 275
pathophysiology of, 251, 252
pericarditis versus, 401
septal, infarction versus, 262–263

subendocardial, 385
transmural, 274, 275, 280, 281, 346
T wave in, 247
isoelectric lead, 93
IVCD. *See* intraventricular conduction delay

junctional rhythm, 378
acute inferior wall infarction, 151
digitalis, 151
in P wave direction, 113, 114
sick sinus syndrome, 151

LA. *See* left atrium
LAD. *See* left anterior descending artery; left anterior descending branch
LAHB. *See* left anterior hemiblock
lateral transmural ischemia, 280
lateral wall ischemia, infarction versus, 258–259
LBBB. *See* left bundle branch block
LCA. *See* left coronary artery
left anterior descending (LAD) artery, 12, 14
occlusion of, STEMI, 282–283
left anterior descending (LAD) branch, 11
left anterior hemiblock (LAHB)
criteria for, 188
pathophysiology of, 187
QRS direction in, 193
septal infarction with, 302–303
step-by-step example of, 189
step by step to diagnosis of, 193
worksheets on, 194–197
left anterior superior hemiblock (LASH). *See* left anterior hemiblock (LAHB)
left atrial abnormality (LAA)
EKG diagnosis of, 324
pathophysiology of, 324
left atrium (LA), 6–8, 10, 321
dilation of, 327, 328
left bundle branch, 24, 27, 51, 186
incomplete, pathophysiology of, 231
left bundle branch block (LBBB), 217–241
abnormal ST segments, 226
cardiac desynchronization, 229
clinical associations in, 226
criteria for, 224
EKG in frontal plane, 222
EKG in horizontal plane, 223
pathophysiology of, 220, 221
resynchronization therapy, 230
septal infarction causing, 304
simple case of, 225
as ST elevation equivalent, 283
worksheets on, 233–241
left coronary artery (LCA), 9, 11, 13
left inferior posterior hemiblock (LIPH). *See* left posterior hemiblock (LPHB)
left posterior hemiblock (LPHB)
criteria for, 191
pathophysiology of, 190
QRS direction in, 193
step-by-step example of, 192
step by step to diagnosis of, 193
worksheets on, 194–197
left ventricle, 6–8
dilation of, 328
left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH)
anatomy, 334
EKG approach in, 338–339
EKG criteria for, 340–343
overview, 333, 347
pathophysiology of, 335
pressure overload, 337
QRS direction in, 334
simulating anterior wall infarction, 346
ST segment changes in, 344–345
volume overload, 336
worksheets on, 348–351
lesions, atherosclerotic, 14
limb leads, 18, 50
long PR interval, 54
long QRS interval, 61, 62
long QTc syndrome (LQTS), 66
low voltage
chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, 408–409
dextrocardia, 398
on electrocardiogram, 360, 361, 395
infiltrative cardiomyopathy, 400
pericardial effusion, 399
pleural effusion, 397
pneumothorax, 396
LPHB. *See* left posterior hemiblock
lungs, disease of
atrial fibrillation and, 131
atrial flutter and, 130
LVH. *See* left ventricular hypertrophy

malignant carcinomas, 413
maximum heart rate, 34
mechanical contraction, with normal QRS, 227–228
MI. *See* myocardial infarction
mitral regurgitation (MR), 326, 328, 336
mitral stenosis, 326, 327
mitral valves, 8
Mobitz (Type II) AV block, 152
MR. *See* mitral regurgitation
myocardial infarction (MI)
age indeterminate, 297
anterior ischemia versus, 262–263
anterior wall, 300–301
apical ischemia versus, 260–261
inferior ischemia versus, 256–257
lateral wall ischemia versus, 258–259
old, 297
poor R wave progression, 305
Q wave
inferior, 298–299
timing of, 297
septal, 300–301
causing left bundle branch block, 304
with left anterior hemiblock, 298–299
with right bundle branch block, 298–299
septal ischemia versus, 262–263
myocardium, 4–5, 15
blood supply to, 15

negative wave, 21
nonconducted premature atrial contractions (NCPACs), 153
non-ST elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI), 256, 258, 260, 262
normal QRS complex, 219
NSTEMI. *See* non-ST elevation myocardial infarction

obstructive lung disease, 360–361
obstructive process, 251
outflow obstruction, 337
oxygen, ischemia and, 249, 250

P′ (P prime), 130
P′ (P wave if present), 129
PAC. *See* premature atrial contraction
pacemakers, 157–159
  atrial pacing, 159
  ventricular pacing, 157–158
pacing
  atrial, 159
  ventricular, 157–158
pacing spike (PS), 157
  atrial, 158
  vertical, 158
pain, level of, in postoperative patients, 412
paired premature ventricular contractions, 141
paper electrocardiogram, 19
parasympathetic nervous system, 37, 40
  decreased activity in, 38
  increased activity in, 40
  sinus bradycardia and, 129
  sinus tachycardia and, 128
parietal pericardium, 4
Pb-Ktl (lead kettle), 386
pericardial effusion, 399
pericardial space, 4
pericarditis
  EKG in, 402–403
  ischemia versus, 401
  radiation therapy and, 413
pericardium, 4
  parietal, 4
  visceral, 4, 5
pleural effusion, 397
pneumothorax, 396
  in postoperative patients, 412
poisoning, decreased parasympathetic activity and, 38
polymorphous ventricular tachycardia. *See* Torsade de Pointe
positive wave, 21
posterior transmural ischemia, 281
postoperative patients, sinus tachycardia in, 412
P prime (P′), 130
precordial leads, 18
premature atrial contraction (PAC), 130
  nonconducted, 153
  sinus pause and, 131
premature ventricular contraction (PVC), 139, 140
  paired, 141
pressors, increased sympathetic activity and, 38
pressure overload
  hypertension, 337
  outflow obstruction, 337
PR interval, 49, 50, 52–53
  long, 54
  short, 55–58
prolonged arterial occlusion, worksheets on, 310–318
PS. *See* pacing spike
psychotropics, drug effects of, 379
PT segment depression, 402
pulmonary embolism, 362–363
  hypercoagulable states and, 413
  in postoperative patients, 412
pulmonary veins, 7
pulmonic valve, 8
Purkinje fibers, 24, 27
PVC. *See* premature ventricular contraction
P wave, 19, 20, 25, 26, 74, 76, 77
  atrial abnormalities and, 321, 323, 325
  direction
    arm lead misplacement, 111, 114
    dextrocardia, 112, 114
    inferiorly to left, 110, 114
    junctional rhythm, 113, 114
    step by step diagnosis, 114
    worksheets on, 115–118
P wave if present (P′), 129

QRS complex, 19, 25, 28–29, 34, 41, 130, 131, 143
  abnormal beginning of, 295
  normal beginning of, 294
  parts of, 293, 294
QRS formation
  left bundle branch, physiology of, 217–219
  right bundle branch, physiology of, 199
QRS interval, 49, 50, 59–60, 74, 77
  left bundle branch block and, 224
  long, 61, 62
  right bundle branch block and, 206
QTc. *See* QT interval corrected
QT interval, 49, 50, 62–65
  indeterminate, 68–69
  long, drug effects and, 379, 414
  short, 378, 386
QT interval corrected (QTc), 63–64
  long, 66–67, 379
  short, 65
Q waves, 28, 29, 295
  criteria for significance of, 296
  equivalent
    inferior lead, 306
    lateral lead, 306
    posterior infarction, 307
  infarction
    criteria for, 308–309
    inferior, 298–299
    timing of, 297

RA. *See* right atrium
RAA. *See* right atrial abnormality
radiation therapy, pericarditis and, 413
RBBB. *See* right bundle branch block
RCA. *See* right coronary artery
reciprocal changes, inferior ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction, 280
reference table, for heart rate, 42
regurgitation
  aortic, 326, 336
  mitral, 326, 328, 336
  of valves, 326
renal failure, hyperkalemia and, 413
repolarization, 23, 62, 74, 245–247
  ventricular, 30
resynchronization therapy, 230
rheumatic heart disease, aortic regurgitation and, 336
right atrial abnormality (RAA)
  EKG diagnosis of, 323
  pathophysiology, 322
right atrial hypertrophy, 327
right atrium (RA), 6–8, 10, 321

right bundle branch, 24, 27, 51
right bundle branch block (RBBB)
abnormal ST segments, 206
with anterior infarction, 210
depolarization of the ventricles, 200
EKG in frontal plane, 204
EKG in horizontal plane, 205
with hemiblock, 208–209
incomplete, 211
pathophysiology of, 202–203, 211
QRS physiology visualize, 201
septal infarction with, 302–303
simple case of, 207
worksheets on, 213–216
right coronary artery (RCA), 9–10
occlusion of, inferior STEMI, 278–281
right ventricle, 6–8
right ventricular hypertrophy (RVH), 327
EKG criteria, 356–357
overview, 353, 364
pathophysiology of, 355
QRS direction in, 354
ST segment changes in, 358–359
worksheets on, 365–373
R-R interval, 34, 41
RVH. *See* right ventricular hypertrophy
R wave, 28, 29
poor progression, 305

SA node. *See* sinoatrial node
SB. *See* sinus bradycardia
second-degree AV block (2° AV block), 152
Second Rule of T Wave, 265
semilunar valve, 8
septal infarction, 300–301
causing left bundle branch block, 304
with left anterior hemiblock, 302–303
with right bundle branch block, 302–303
septal ischemia, infarction versus, 262–263
septal perforators, 12
septum
atrial, 6
ventricular, 6
short PR interval, 55–58
short PR syndrome, 55–58
short QTc syndrome (SQTS), 65
sick sinus syndrome, 128
1° AV block and, 152
junctional rhythm, 151
sine wave-like pattern, 381
sinoatrial (SA) node, 24–26
sinus arrest, 153
sinus arrhythmia, 35, 410
atrial arrhythmias, 128
sinus bradycardia (SB), 410
atrial arrhythmias, 129
beta blockers and, 129
causes of, 43
heart rate, 34–36, 40
parasympathetic nervous system and, 129
pathophysiology, 40
sympathetic nervous system and, 129
sinus node, 35, 37, 51, 217
sinus pause, 153, 410
atrial arrhythmias, 131
calcium channel blockers and, 131
sinus rhythm, 35, 127
sinus tachycardia
in acute MI, 39
atrial arrhythmias, 128
causes of, 43
heart rate, 35, 36, 38, 39
parasympathetic nervous system and, 128
in postoperative patients, 412
sympathetic nervous system and, 128
slurred upstroke (delta wave), 57
Sotalol therapy, 379
SQTS. *See* short QTc syndrome
stable angina, 251
standardization, of electrocardiogram, 22
STEMI. *See* ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction
stenosis
aortic, 326, 335
mitral, 326, 327
of valves, 326
strain pattern, 344
ST segment, 265
abnormal, clinical interpretation of, 266
digitalis and, 378
elevation, 267, 273, 274
left ventricular hypertrophy and, 344–345
location of, 287
right ventricular hypertrophy and, 358–359
ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction (STEMI), 274
complications of, 286
inferior. *See* inferior ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction
syndrome of CFX artery occlusion, 284–287
syndrome of LAD occlusion, 282–283
Third Rule of T Wave, 276
treatment of, 277
worksheets on, 289–292
subarachnoid hemorrhage, 414
subendocardial ischemia, 385
subendocardial tissue, 15
subendocardium, ischemia in, 248
superior venae cavae, 7
supraventricular tachycardia (SVT), 58, 129
S wave, 28, 29
sympathetic nervous system, 37, 40
decreased activity in, 40
increased activity in, 38
premature atrial contraction and, 130
sinus bradycardia and, 129
sinus tachycardia and, 128
systemic embolism, atrial fibrillation and, 131
systemic hypertension, left ventricular hypertrophy and, 335
systole
atrial, 74
ventricular, 27, 74
systolic heart failure, chemotherapy and, 413

tachycardia
sinus, 412
supraventricular, 58, 129
third-degree atrioventricular block (3° AV block), 154
Third Rule of T Wave, 276
thrombolysis, for ST segment elevation in myocardial infarction, 277
time lines, 19
Torsade de Pointe, 143
transmural ischemia, 274, 275, 280, 346, 281
tricuspid valve, 8

trigeminy, ventricular, 140
T wave, 19, 20, 30, 74, 76, 77, 245–247, 414
  abnormal, clinical interpretation of, 266
  First Rule of, 253–254
  frontal plane patterns, location of, 264
  in ischemia, 247
  Second Rule of, 265
  Third Rule of, 276
T wave/ST pattern, 297
12 lead electrocardiogram, 17, 18, 75–77.
    *See also* electrocardiogram
Type I (Wenckebach) AV block, 152
Type II (Mobitz) AV block, 152

unstable angina, 256, 258, 260, 262
U waves, 385

vagal response, 40
valves, 8
valvular heart disease, 326
VE. *See* ventricular escape beats
veins, pulmonary, 7
venae cavae
  inferior, 7
  superior, 7
venous thromboembolism (VTE), 362
ventricle
  depolarization of, 200
  dilation of left, 328
  left, 6–8
  right, 6–8
ventricular arrhythmias, 139–149
  artifact, 142
  idioventricular rhythm, 143
  paired premature ventricular contractions, 141
  premature ventricular contraction, 139
  Torsade de Pointe, 143
  ventricular bigeminy, 140
  ventricular fibrillation, 142
  ventricular tachycardia, 141
  ventricular trigeminy, 140
  worksheets on, 144–149
ventricular bigeminy, 140
ventricular depolarization, 28, 52
ventricular ectopy, 385
ventricular escape beats (VE), 155
ventricular fibrillation (VF), 142
ventricular pacing, 157–158
ventricular rate, calculation of, 131
ventricular repolarization, 30
ventricular septum, 6
ventricular systole, 27, 74
ventricular tachycardia (VT), 141
ventricular trigeminy, 140
vertical pacing spikes, 158
visceral pericardium, 4, 5
visualization, 84–86, 100
  key leads to, 109
voltage, 22
volume overload
  aortic regurgitation, 326
  mitral regurgitation, 326
VT. *See* ventricular tachycardia
VTE. *See* venous thromboembolism
vulnerable subendocardium, 248

wave measurement, on electrocardiogram, 21
Wenckebach (Type I) AV block, 152
Wolff Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome, 55, 57, 58

Proudly sourced and uploaded by [StormRG]
Kickass Torrents | The Pirate Bay | ExtraTorrent